

Theory Of The Chess Openings

2nd Edition



G. H. D. Gossip

THEORY
OF
THE CHESS OPENINGS

BY

G. H. D. GOSSIP,

Author of the "Chess-Player's Manual," the "Chess-Player's Text-Book,"

Second Edition.

REVISED AND IMPROVED, WITH ALL THE LATEST THEORETICAL
DISCOVERIES UP TO DATE.

LONDON:
W. H. ALLEN & CO., LIMITED, 18 WATERLOO
AND AT CALCUTTA.

1891.

[All Rights Reserved.]

PREFACE.

THE success of the first edition of the present work, of which all the copies were sold in six months, has encouraged me to publish the present revised edition, comprising the most important theoretical discoveries made since 1879. I have availed myself of the latest analyses contained in Part I. of Mr. Steinitz's *Modern Chess Instructor*, Cook's valuable *Synopsis*, Messrs. Freeborough and Ranken's *Ancient and Modern Chess*, the Berlin *Schachzeitung*, *La Stratégie*, *Columbia Chess Chronicle*, Salvioni's excellent treatise, analyses by Messrs. Osank, Gattie, and others, in the *Chess Monthly*, &c., as well as of many novelties in the best English and American newspaper chess columns, and have been especially careful to avoid all reference to obsolete works or to the various unreliable or worthless treatises published of late years in this country, except when I felt it absolutely necessary, in the interest of the student, to point out their most glaring blunders; so that it is hoped the present volume will fairly represent the actual state of Chess theory, and be useful to players of different classes of strength. I have adopted the new fashionable notation in columns employed in modern treatises.

Scientific analysis is one of the factors which have mainly contributed to raise Chess to its present high position as an intellectual pastime; but it is curious to note how eminent theorists differ

To quote two notable instances : after the moves 1. $\underline{P-K4}$
 $\underline{P-K4}$
 2. $\underline{Kt-QB3}$ 3. $\underline{P-B4}$ 4. $\underline{BP \times P}$ in the Vienna Game,
 $\underline{Kt-KB3}$ $\underline{P-Q4}$

Zukertort, in his notes to a game between Englisch and Knorre, in the Wiesbaden Tourney, condemns White's last move, which, he says, should result in Black's favour, and asserts that 4. $\underline{P-Q3}$ is much better ; whereas most leading experts now-a-days favour the very line of play which he censures. Modern analysis, moreover, is against him. Again, in a review of the *Book of the International Paris Chess Congress of 1878*, edited by Schallopp, the *Chess Monthly* (p. 266, Review IV.) contains the following paragraph : "The notes on openings do not contain anything novel, but are very often faulty. After 1. $\underline{P-K4}$ 2. $\underline{Kt-QB3}$ 3. $\underline{P-B4}$
 $\underline{P-K4}$ $\underline{Kt-KB3}$ $\underline{P-Q4}$
 4. $\underline{BP \times P}$; Clerc (White), Englisch (Black), we read : '4. $\underline{KP \times P}$ seems to us more favourable for White.' This note seems to us to indicate that the writer's knowledge of the Vienna opening is not profound " (*sic*).

Quite recently, moreover, this move ($\underline{P \times QP}$) is condemned by Freeborough, in the *British Chess Magazine*, in his notes to a game between the author and Mason in the late Manchester Tourney. Now, it is just this very move which is strongly recommended in the *International Chess Magazine*, and which Steinitz prefers to all others.

The wonderful potentialities of the Ruy Lopez and Evans, the Bishop's, and other Gambits, and the fascination which surrounds their analysis, have induced me to add Supplementary Tables, which will be found in the Appendix. In adopting this course, I have been actuated by several motives ; firstly, in the interest of the Chess student, I have deemed it best to add an analysis of many interesting, but less important, lines of play omitted from the main Tables ; secondly, I have considered it a duty to point out many of the blunders of the *Handbuch* and other authors, in order to prevent the public from being misled by faulty or careless

analyses; and, lastly, I have thought it wisest to anticipate the adverse criticism of captious critics, at all times eager to distinguish themselves at an author's expense by their loud denunciation of any similar omissions, or real or fancied mistakes.

I have devoted special attention to the Evans Gambit Declined and the Vienna Game, and venture to hope that my analyses of the latter opening will compare favourably with those of any single author yet published in any language.

I am indebted to Mr. Muller for several valuable improvements on the lines of play indicated by the *Handbuch* and *Ancient and Modern Chess*, in Ponziani's Knight's Game and the Gambit Declined; also to Mr. J. G. Cunningham for some analyses of the Algaier Gambit.

But, as I have received no other assistance whatever in the compilation of the great bulk of the present work, or in the arduous task of seeing it through the press, I must crave the indulgence of my readers for any slight oversights or mistakes, several of which will be found rectified in the Appendix.

G. H. D. GOSSIP,

Winner of the First Prize in a Correspondence Tournament of the "Chess Player's Chronicle;" of the First Prize in the October Tourney of the Café de la Régence, Paris, 1880; of the Third Prize in the Melbourne Club Handicap Tourney, 1885; twice of the First Prize in Tournaments of the Sydney "School of Arts" Chess Club (Australia), and once of the Second Prize in another Tourney of the same Club (1885-1887); Bracketed Fifth Prize winner in the "Visayanagaram" Tournament of twenty-six competitors (London, 1883); winner of the Third Prize, and also of the Special Brilliancy Prize, in the Australian Masters' Tournament (Adelaide, 1887); and of the Third Prize in the Divan (Winter) Tourney, London, 1890; winner of several Matches of importance; formerly Chess Editor of the "Young Gentleman's Magazine" and the "Hornet" (London), the "Melbourne Magazine," "Once a Month," and the "Town and Country Journal" (Sydney, Australia).

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS

TO THE

FIRST EDITION OF MR. GOSSIP'S "THEORY OF THE
CHESS OPENINGS."

H.R.H. Prince Leopold.

Sir J. G. Tollemache Sinclair, Bart., M.P.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| *The Rév. C. E. Ranken. | T. E. Amyot, Esq. |
| *" A. B. Skipworth. | E. H. Heath, Esq. |
| " Prof. Wayte. | F. F. Pott, Esq. |
| " T. C. Sanders. | J. D. Learnmond, Esq. |
| " C. J. Langley. | J. R. Hunnex, Esq. |
| *W. Nash, Esq. | J. Jacobsen, Esq. |
| *W. T. Pierce, Esq. | J. T. C. Chatto, Esq. |
| *Hugh Bryan, Esq. | G. W. Stevens, Esq. |
| *Captain Kennedy. | J. S. Bingham, Esq. |
| *J. Watkinson, Esq. | J. Halford, Esq. |
| J. L. Holmes, Esq. | C. Fitzgerald, Esq. |
| H. Brewer, Esq. | Mrs. Kenny. |
| *S. Hamel, Esq. | N. Fortescue, Esq. |
| J. Kirk, Esq. | J. T. Palmer, Esq. |
| H. W. Molson, Esq. | J. H. Hood, Esq. |
| J. Copping, Esq. | Rev. A. C. Nealy. |
| D. M. Latta, Esq. | Rev. T. H. Archdall. |
| A. Townsend, Esq. | Rev. C. Gape. |
| W. G. Hollis, Esq. | G. B. Cooking, Esq. |
| J. C. Woods, Esq. | F. W. Clarke, Esq. |
| J. Parker, Esq. | W. Robinson, Esq. |
| C. Martin, Esq. | W. O. Foulks, Esq. |
| R. B. Frank, Esq. | Rev. J. H. Plowman. |
| *Mrs. Gilbert. | F. W. M. Heriot, Esq. |
| *W. Hallock, Esq. | E. Ridpath, Esq. |
| *J. G. Belden, Esq. | W. Ball, Esq. |
| *O. A. Brownson, Esq. | H. S. Monck, Esq. |
| W. Burr, Esq. | D. M. Salter, Esq. |
| Dr. Reeve. | Major Hudleston. |
| *E. A. Kundel, Esq. | J. W. Snelgrove, Esq. |
| Rev. F. R. Drew. | E. P. Vulliamy, Esq. |
| — Grundy, Esq. | A. F. Vulliamy, Esq. |
| *J. Bryning, Esq. | G. Gumpel, Esq. |
| M. Procter, Esq. | K. Steele, Esq. |
| *Sergt.-Major McArthur. | J. T. Parker, Esq. |
| Miss Aitken. | H. Watts, Esq. |
| A. E. Studd, Esq. | Mr. Damant. |

and many others.

In the above List the names preceded by an asterisk () are those of eminent
Players, Composers, and Chess Editors.*

· OPINIONS · OF
THE BRITISH AND FOREIGN CHESS PRESS

ON THE FIRST EDITION OF

Mr. Gossip's "Theory of the Chess Openings."

1. THE "FIELD" (Mr. Steinitz).—"A new work on the game, entitled *The Theory of the Chess Openings*, by G. H. D. Gossip, has just been published at New Wortley by A. Inman, Wellington Road; and, as far as we can judge from a very brief examination, we should consider it a good one."

2. "ILLUSTRATED LONDON NEWS," March 1879 (the late Mr. Duffy).—"We have sufficiently examined Mr. Gossip's new work, *The Theory of the Chess Openings*, to enable us to recommend it as presenting a careful summary of the present condition of chess theory. Its value as a popular book upon the subject is lessened to some extent by a revival of the old controversy between the author and the critics of his first book, the *Chess Manual*. In the opinion of many persons, ourselves among the number, that book was reviewed with unnecessary harshness. The feud between authors and critics is one of long standing: it raged before the time of Mr. Gossip and his reviewers, and it will probably survive them; but an author upon the subject of chess theory should remember that it must always be easy enough to find faults of omission or commission in such works without furnishing his critics with a motive for seeking them. Setting that aside, however, the book is a judicious compilation from the great authority, the *Handbuch*, and other sources more difficult of access to the general amateur. The variations are set forth with clearness and precision, and the printing and paper leave nothing to be desired on that score."

3. "THE CHESS PLAYERS' CHRONICLE."—"There is room at least every four or five years for a new treatise on the openings. We are glad to welcome in Mr. Gossip's book a work which deserves for the present to occupy this position. The most that could be said for Wormald's *Chess Openings* and Staunton's *Laws and Practice*, was that they adequately represented the theory of

1874-5. Mr. Bird's publication of last year, taking these two authors for its basis, failed in the necessary attention due to fresh discoveries; and Mr. Bird's own lucubrations by no means compensated for this capital defect. Mr. Gossip has had an excellent field open before him. His former work—the *Manual*—whatever its faults, was not wanting in industry; he has had for his ground-work the last edition of the *Handbuch*, of which Staunton had made no use and Wormald very little, and he is well acquainted with the mass of recent material still floating and unsystematized. He has given us a view of chess theory, tolerably complex and well condensed, down to the time of the Paris Tournay of 1878. An eminent first-rate, who was one of the reviewers of the *Manual*, has expressed to us his sense of the marked improvement in clearness of arrangement and judgment of position shown by Mr. Gossip in the present work. In 'Philidor's Defence,' the learned theorist, who has reviewed Mr. Gossip's book in the *Huddersfield College Magazine*, has failed to perceive the real bearings of this question; and even if authority and not reason were the true criterion in matters of chess analysis, it would be as vain to cite the example of Staunton against the players we have named as to appeal to the practice of Morphy twenty years ago in favour of the soundness of the 'Counter Gambit.' On this point we entirely agree with Mr. Gossip."

4. "BRIEF" (Mr. Collins).—"The author protests in strong terms against the malignant attacks of certain periodicals, in which illiberal abuse is vented under the guise of impartial criticism. The work is not intended for the tyro, but for those thoroughly acquainted with the moves of the pieces and pawns and laws of the game, whose aim is to become expert players. Mr. Gossip's new book is well printed on toned paper and copiously illustrated with clear diagrams. We heartily wish it success."

5. "HULL BELLMAN" (Mr. Crake).—"Mr. Gossip's long-expected work on the chess openings is now in the hands of the public, and, we venture to think, will have, on the whole, a favourable verdict passed upon it by impartial critics. It bears the impress of much careful research and laborious analysis; and, although it may not escape censure at some hands, may fairly claim to be the most reliable work of the kind in the English language. The most recent improvements in the method of treating the openings are recorded, and several *débûts*, which have lately come into vogue or been rehabilitated, are given more fully than in other treatises on a similar subject. The different variations are clearly defined, and the letter-press is distinct and pleasant to the eye. Altogether, we think the work is one which will be of great service to the student."

6. "IPSWICH JOURNAL."—"This is a learned book on a recondite subject. The author has some reason, we apprehend, for saying as he does in his preface, 'I am fully aware that the publication of the present work will subject me to the malignant attacks

of certain periodicals,' &c. 'There is much illiberality and conceit in the world, and there are not a few charlatans; but that they should be found in the chess world shocks our sense of the fitness of things. We thought that chess was repressive in its effect on such vulgarities; but Mr. Gossip knows the world of chess, and he is certainly very outspoken. The way that some of the critics are punished is frightful. It is indeed so deterrent on ourselves that we will not attempt to say anything more of the book than that it has been well spoken of by high authorities.'

7. NEW YORK "TURF, FIELD, and FARM" (Mr. Delnjar).—"The long-promised work on the chess openings by Mr. G. H. D. Gossip has at last made its appearance in England; but it has not, so far as we know, as yet been seen in this country. It is well spoken of by the critics as an improvement on his *Manual*. Mr. Gossip has the ability to produce a work which would be indeed an authority on the openings, and we trust he has exerted himself in the preparation of the one just published to supply a want much felt by all chess players, by giving us the best results of his knowledge and painstaking care. If he has done this, we may be sure the book will be a valuable one; if not, or if, like its immediate predecessor lately published, it be merely a catchpenny collection of others' mistakes, interlarded with its author's own vagaries and eccentricities,* like the latter, it will prove to be a thing of no worth to the purchaser and a delusion and a snare to those who fondly hope to derive benefit from the study of it."

8. "CANADIAN SPECTATOR."—"On examining Mr. Gossip's *Theory of the Chess Openings*, from a chess point of view, undoubtedly a large amount of right good matter is brought together in a compact, well-arranged, well-printed manner. The Vienna Game and Staunton's opening are both well treated, and we notice several allusions to *Préti*, the *Nuova Rivista*, *Handbuch*, and *Schachzeitung*. This, we think, is applying for information in the right quarters; for the French, Germans, and Italians are devoted to the game and most patient analysts. We strongly recommend Mr. Gossip to prepare a second edition for the press, with alterations and additions in those parts which the well-intentioned criticism of his readers or his own experience have pointed out, and his work will then be such a one as no chess library should be without. We, however, congratulate Mr. Gossip on the opportune appearance of his book at a time when, in consequence of the extinction of *Westminster Papers*, a review of it could not appear in that journal."

9. "SCHACHZEITUNG" (Berlin, June 1879).—"A serviceable book worked out with great diligence, which deals in succession with the various chess openings in their main variations. Conscientious use has been made of current chess literature. The *Schachzeitung*,

* Mr. Bird's treatise, to which reference is apparently made, was the immediate predecessor of my *Theory*.—(Author's note.)

1874-5. Mr. Bird's publication of last year, taking these two authors for its basis, failed in the necessary attention due to fresh discoveries; and Mr. Bird's own lucubrations by no means compensated for this capital defect. Mr. Gossip has had an excellent field open before him. His former work—the *Manual*—whatever its faults, was not wanting in industry; he has had for his groundwork the last edition of the *Handbuch*, of which Staunton had made no use and Wormald very little, and he is well acquainted with the mass of recent material still floating and unsystematized. He has given us a view of chess theory, tolerably complex and well condensed, down to the time of the Paris Tourney of 1878. An eminent first-rate, who was one of the reviewers of the *Manual*, has expressed to us his sense of the marked improvement in clearness of arrangement and judgment of position shown by Mr. Gossip in the present work. In 'Philidor's Defence,' the learned theorist, who has reviewed Mr. Gossip's book in the *Huddersfield College Magazine*, has failed to perceive the real bearings of this question; and even if authority and not reason were the true criterion in matters of chess analysis, it would be as vain to cite the example of Staunton against the players we have named as to appeal to the practice of Morphy twenty years ago in favour of the soundness of the 'Counter Gambit.' On this point we entirely agree with Mr. Gossip."

4. "BRIEF" (Mr. Collins).—"The author protests in strong terms against the malignant attacks of certain periodicals, in which illiberal abuse is vented under the guise of impartial criticism. The work is not intended for the tyro, but for those thoroughly acquainted with the moves of the pieces and pawns and laws of the game, whose aim is to become expert players. Mr. Gossip's new book is well printed on toned paper and copiously illustrated with clear diagrams. We heartily wish it success."

5. "HULL BELLMAN" (Mr. Crake).—"Mr. Gossip's long-expected work on the chess openings is now in the hands of the public, and, we venture to think, will have, on the whole, a favourable verdict passed upon it by impartial critics. It bears the impress of much careful research and laborious analysis; and, although it may not escape censure at some hands, may fairly claim to be the most reliable work of the kind in the English language. The most recent improvements in the method of treating the openings are recorded, and several *débûts*, which have lately come into vogue or been rehabilitated, are given more fully than in other treatises on a similar subject. The different variations are clearly defined, and the letter-press is distinct and pleasant to the eye. Altogether, we think the work is one which will be of great service to the student."

6. "IPSWICH JOURNAL."—"This is a learned book on a recondite subject. The author has some reason, we apprehend, for saying as he does in his preface, 'I am fully aware that the publication of the present work will subject me to the malignant attacks

of certain periodicals,' &c. There is much illiberality and conceit in the world, and there are not a few charlatans; but that they should be found in the chess world shocks our sense of the fitness of things. We thought that chess was repressive in its effect on such vulgarities; but Mr. Gossip knows the world of chess, and he is certainly very outspoken. The way that some of the critics are punished is frightful. It is indeed so deterrent on ourselves that we will not attempt to say anything more of the book than that it has been well spoken of by high authorities."

7. NEW YORK "TURF, FIELD, and FARM" (Mr. Delmar).—"The long-promised work on the chess openings by Mr. G. H. D. Gossip has at last made its appearance in England; but it has not, so far as we know, as yet been seen in this country. It is well spoken of by the critics as an improvement on his *Manual*. Mr. Gossip has the ability to produce a work which would be indeed an authority on the openings, and we trust he has exerted himself in the preparation of the one just published to supply a want much felt by all chess players, by giving us the best results of his knowledge and painstaking care. If he has done this, we may be sure the book will be a valuable one; if not, or if, like its immediate predecessor lately published, it be merely a catchpenny collection of others' mistakes, interlarded with its author's own vagaries and eccentricities," like the latter, it will prove to be a thing of no worth to the purchaser and a delusion and a snare to those who fondly hope to derive benefit from the study of it."

8. "CANADIAN SPECTATOR."—"On examining Mr. Gossip's *Theory of the Chess Openings*, from a chess point of view, undoubtedly a large amount of right good matter is brought together in a compact, well-arranged, well-printed manner. The Vienna Game and Staunton's opening are both well treated, and we notice several allusions to *Pièti*, the *Nuova Rivista*, *Handbuch*, and *Schachzeitung*. This, we think, is applying for information in the right quarters; for the French, Germans, and Italians are devoted to the game and most patient analysts. We strongly recommend Mr. Gossip to prepare a second edition for the press, with alterations and additions in those parts which the well-intentioned criticism of his readers or his own experience have pointed out, and his work will then be such a one as no chess library should be without. We, however, congratulate Mr. Gossip on the opportune appearance of his book at a time when, in consequence of the extinction of *Westminster Papers*, a review of it could not appear in that journal."

9. "SCHACHZEITUNG" (Berlin, June 1879).—"A serviceable book worked out with great diligence, which deals in succession with the various chess openings in their main variations. Conscientious use has been made of current chess literature. The *Schachzeitung*,

* Mr. Bird's treatise, to which reference is apparently made, was the immediate predecessor of my *Theory*.—(Author's note.)

in the volume for 1877, p. 849, informed those who might be inclined to subscribe that the work was in contemplation. Now, however, that the book of about 270 pages, neatly got up, has appeared and proves to be well worth attention, we cannot refrain from taking the opportunity to recommend it. The author proceeds with great independence and without the least belief in authorities, and does not in the least scruple to point out errors and weaknesses where great names have done duty for correctness."

10. "NUOVA RIVISTA DEGLI SCACCHI" (April 1879).—"The work on the *Theory of the Chess Openings* by Mr. G. H. D. Gossip, which English chess players expected for a long time past with great interest, has at length appeared. We are enabled to state that the expectations formed of that treatise have not been illusory. In fact, this work, containing the most recent discoveries in the theory of the openings, could not fail to excite a lively interest amongst chess players to whom it is rendered all the more precious by accurate analyses, well-weighed judgments, a clear and precise method, and a typographical nicety and exactitude which leave nothing to be desired. The newspapers praise it highly."

11. "CINCINNATI COMMERCIAL" (17th May 1879).—"We think Mr. Gossip has made a very fair presentation of the chess openings. He has the advantage of some years in time of publication over other authors, and of this advantage he has availed himself. In the Preface he claims to have made use of the latest analyses contained in the *Schachzeitung*, *City of London Chess Magazine*, *Chess Players' Chronicle*, American chess journals, &c. He attends well to the promise made in the Preface to point out Mr. Wormald's mistakes, as we find his name repeated on a great many pages of the work, and always in connection with some inferior variation of an opening. This, of course, is all the better for readers, and should not cause complaint. The claims of the author as to novelties seem to be justified by an examination of the work. We could find plenty of other points for comment and illustration, and still more for approval, did we not fear to try the patience of our readers. We therefore close by recommending to their favourable consideration this, the latest, and, we believe, a very fair and reliable, exposition of the chess openings."

N.B.—Such are a few only of the favourable reviews of the first edition of the present work, which received the highest praise from the best authorities in England, America, and the Continent. Yet it is never even once referred to in Mr. Bird's latest treatise. Under these circumstances, it is not, perhaps, surprising that I was unable, even with £50 worth of signed orders for copies, to find any publisher willing to undertake the publication of a second edition, although I made strenuous and unceasing efforts to publish it before I sailed for Australia in February 1884. However, *perseverantia omnia vincit*, and I have at length succeeded in bringing out the present work, in spite of incessant opposition, disparagement, and non-recognition. ●

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
"BRILLIANCIES" IN THE LATE NEW YORK INTERNATIONAL AND AUSTRALIAN MASTERS' TOURNAMENTS	xiii
PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE	1
PETROFF'S DEFENCE	9
THE SCOTCH GAMBIT	28
THE RUY LOPEZ	47
THE DOUBLE RUY LOPEZ AND THREE AND FOUR KNIGHTS' GAMES .	67
THE GIUOCO PIANO	77
THE EVANS GAMBIT	85
THE EVANS GAMBIT DECLINED	102
THE TWO KNIGHTS' DEFENCE	112
THE QUEEN'S BISHOP'S PAWN'S GAME IN THE KING'S KNIGHT'S OPENING	125
THE CENTRE COUNTER GAMBIT IN THE KNIGHT'S OPENING	180
THE GRECO COUNTER GAMBIT	181
THE CENTRE GAMBIT	188
THE DANISH GAMBIT	188
THE KING'S BISHOP'S OPENING	140
THE KING'S KNIGHT'S GAMBIT	145
THE CUNNINGHAM GAMBIT	152
THE SALVIO GAMBIT	155
THE MUZIO GAMBIT	159

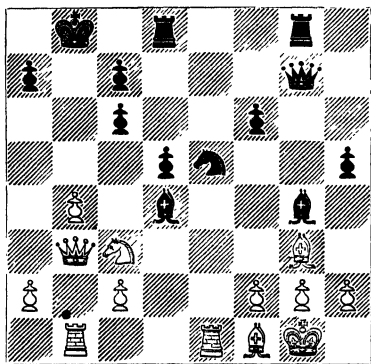
	PAGE
THE ALGAIER GAMBIT	165
THE HAMPE-ALGAIER GAMBIT	183
THE KING'S BISHOP'S GAMBIT	183
THE KING'S GAMBIT DECLINED	198
THE VIENNA GAME	206
THE QUEEN'S BISHOP'S PAWN'S GAME	232
THE SICILIAN	233
THE CENTRE COUNTER GAMBIT	242
THE FRENCH GAME	249
THE QUEEN'S GAMBIT AND OTHER IRREGULAR CLOSE OPENINGS	258
FROM'S GAMBIT	269
THE FIANCHETTO	270
APPENDIX.—ADDITIONS AND RECTIFICATIONS AND SUPPLEMENTARY TABLES	273
BRILLIANCY IN CHESS	335

NEW YORK INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT.

POSITION IN GAME IN FIRST ROUND.

SHOWALTER v. GOSSIP.

BLACK—G. H. D. GOSSIP.



WHITE—L. SHOWALTER.

On Black's 23rd move the game proceeded:—

- | | |
|------------|----------------------|
| 23. P—R 5 | 27. RP×Q |
| 24. B×P | R×P ch |
| Kt—B 6 ch | 28. K—R 2 |
| 25. P×Kt | B×P |
| B×P dis ch | 29. B—R 3 |
| 26. B—Kt 3 | R×B ch |
| Q×B ch! | and mates next move. |

“White's moves were evidently all forced after Black's sacrifice of the Kt on the 24th move. The termination belongs to the most brilliant on record, and reflects the highest credit on Mr. Gossip's ingenuity and depth of calculation.”

(From *The International Chess Magazine*, April 1889, p. 127.)

The above note is by Mr. Steinitz, the world's champion.

The above position occurred in a game in the first round of the late New York International Masters' Tournament, between Mr. Showalter, who won the first prize of £50 (250 dols.) in the recent Tournament of the United States Chess Association at St. Louis, without losing a single game,* and the Author. It was generally expected by American chess-players that the special prize of £10 (50 dols.), offered for the best game in the first round of the New York Tourney, would have been awarded

* Pollock won the 2nd prize of £30, and Lipschütz the 3rd prize of £25 in this contest. In the New York Tournament, Lipschütz won the 6th prize of £60, whilst neither Showalter nor Pollock were prize-takers, showing the uncertainty of chess, and especially of tournament play as a true test of skill. The Author defeated Pollock, as well as Bird, in *both rounds*, and made even games with Lipschütz in the New York International Tournament, 1889.

to the Author for this game; but, contrary to expectation, the Committee awarded the prize in question to Mr. Gunsberg for a game won by him of Mr. Mason, and declared to be very inferior to the Author's game by Messrs. Showalter, Mason, S. Lloyd, and a host of other competent critics. Prior to the award, which gave much dissatisfaction, Mr. Lloyd, in the *New York Herald*, wrote as follows:—

Mr. G. D. Gossip, the Australian champion, will leave to-day, by the steamer *Trave*, to take part in the Breslau as well as the Paris chess tournaments. Mr. Gossip did not succeed in getting a prize in the recent international contest; nevertheless he made a good score, and placed some excellent victories on record against the best players. The following game against the Kentucky champion was undoubtedly one of the gems of the meeting, and is undoubtedly superior to the game we gave last Thursday between Weiss and Gunsberg, to which it is said the 50 dols. prize is to be awarded.

And in fact no one was more surprised than Mr. Gunsberg himself at getting this prize, and also the honour, *in addition* to the third prize of £120. We append the games, which are useful to the student as illustrations of the "Scotch Gambit" and the "Giucoco Piano," for comparison:—

(From the *New York Herald* of March 30th, 1889.)

GOSSIP'S BRILLIANT MATE.

The following fine game elicited a hearty round of applause from the spectators when the winner announced a beautiful mate, involving the sacrifice of the Queen and Rook:—

SHOWALTER v. GOSSIP.

- | | | | |
|------------|------------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. P—K 4 | 9. B—KB 4 | 17. B—Kt 3 | 24. B×P |
| P—K 4 | P—kKt 4 (b) | KR—Kt sq (d) | Kt—B 6 ch † |
| 2. Kt—KB 3 | 10. B—Q 2 | 18. Q—Q sq | 25. P×Kt (f) |
| Kt—QB 3 | Kt×KP | Kt—Kt 5 | B×P dis ch † |
| 3. P—Q 4 | 11. R—K sq | 19. P—KB sq | 26. B—Kt 3 |
| P×P | Q—K 2 | Kt—K 4 | Q×B ch † |
| 4. Kt×P | 12. Kt—B 3 | 20. P—QKt 4 | 27. P×Q |
| Kt—KB 3 | B—Q 2 | B—KKt 5 | R×P ch † |
| 5. Kt×Kt | 13. Q—R 5 | 21. Q—Kt sq | 28. K—R 2 |
| KtP×Kt | Castles QR | B—Q 5 | B×BP † |
| 6. B—Q 3 | 14. B×KtP | 22. Q—Kt 3 | 29. B—R 3 |
| P—Q 4 (a) | P—B 3 | P—KR 4 (e) | R×B ch † |
| 7. P—K 5 | 15. B—R 4 | 23. QR—Kt sq | 30. K×R |
| Q—Kt 5 | Q—Kt 2 | P—R 5 | R—R sq mate † |
| 8. Castles | 16. B—R 6 ch (c) | | |
| B—QB 4 | K—Kt sq | | |

NOTES FROM THE "NEW YORK CLIPPER."

(a) "Brevity and brilliancy" to some purpose. It will be an exhibition of "chess fireworks" indeed, backed by most extraordinary depth of calculation and scientific accuracy of execution that can wrest the 50 dols. prize from this glorious game.

(b) The nerve and self-possession which prompted these moves are admirable.

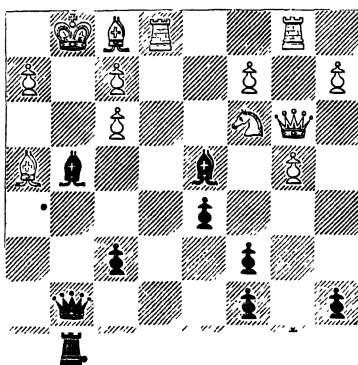
(c) White could now rid himself of some of his tormentors by KR×Kt, BP×R; 17. QB×R; but look at that supported central phalanx of Black Pawns. Ugh! However, the fight would be longer.

(d) The "anaconda," as they used to say in war times, now makes his coils felt.

(e) With one Pawn in, it looks a little as though he meditated giving Kt for two more; but there is no time.

(f) We are not quite sure—but the actual mate seems to be delayed if 25. K—R sq. See our beautiful Problem:—

WHITE—SHOWALTER.



BLACK—GOSSIP.

Black announces mate in seven moves!

This game was termed by the *New York Clipper* of April 20th 1889, "Mr. Gossip's historically magnificent performance," and the preceding notes are from the chess column of that paper, edited by Miron J. Hazeltine.

The Author's astonishment and disappointment at the award of the Committee was increased from his having been congratulated and assured on all sides that he would have the prize, and his also having been given to understand by Mr. Rudd—one of the

donors—that it would be given to him. Subjoined is the comparatively dull game which obtained the brilliancy prize:—

6

MASON v. GUNSBERG.

1. P—K 4 P—K 4	9. B—QKt 5 B × B	16. P—K 4 B—Q 2	23. R—K sq R—B 2
2. Kk—B 3 QKt—B 3	10. P × B P—QR 3	17. Kt—B 4 Kt—B 3	24. QR—K 2 QR—KB sq
3. B—B 4 B—B 4	11. B × Kt ch P × B	18. Kt—K 3 P—Kt 3	25. Kt—K sq Nt—Q 5
4. P—Q 3 P—Q 3	12. P—QKt 4 Castles KR	19. P—B 4 Kt—R 4	26. R—Q 2 Q—Kt 4
5. B—K 3 B—Kt 3	13. Castles Kt—Kt 5	20. P—Kt 3 B—R 6	27. Kt on K 3—Kt 2 B × Kt
6. P—B 3 Kt—B 3	14. Q—K 2 P—KB 4	21. R—B 2 Kt—Kt 2	28. K × B Q—K 6
7. QKt—Q 2 Q—K 2	15. P × P B × P	22. Q—Kt 2 Kt—K 3	29. K—B sq Kt—Kt 6
8. P—QR 4 R—K 3			

Mason resigns.

With regard to the title of “Australian champion,” conferred on him in America, the Author desires to state that he never assumed that title, as he came out a point behind Mr. Charlick in the Adelaide Tourney. But as the Author has signally defeated Mr. Crane—the present Australian champion—who could never win a single game of the Author, but who has since beaten Mr. Charlick, he considers he has now some claim to the title.

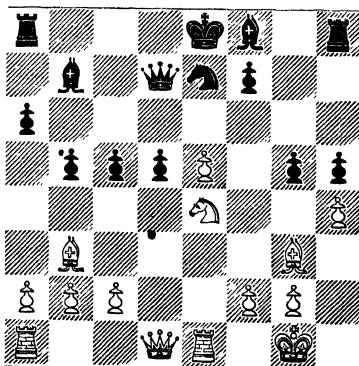
The South Australian Committee at the Adelaide Tournament, however, were more impartial, and had more discrimination. The following is the game which obtained the special brilliancy prize in the first Australian Masters' Tournament. It is also useful to the student as illustrating an important variation of the *Ruy Lopez* opening. Mr. Charlick—the winner of the first prize and Chess Editor of the *Adelaide Observer*—generously remarked in that paper “that the Author's victory was a splendid specimen of skill, depending as it did on the sacrifice of a piece.”

GOSSIP v. ESLING.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. P-K 4
P-K 4 | 12. B-R 4
Q-Q 2 | 23. P x Kt P
B x P | 34. R x B
B x P |
| 2. Kt-KB 3
Kt-QB 3 | 13. Kt-QB 3
P-Kt 4 | 24. R x KP
Kt-Q 3 | 35. R-B 6 ch
B-K 3 |
| 3. B-Kt
P-QR 3 | 14. B-Kt 3
P-KR 4 | 25. R-K 5
B-B 3 | 36. P-KB 4
K-K 2 |
| 4. B-R 4
Kt-B 3 | 15. P-KR 4
P-QB 4 | 26. R x RP
Kt x B | 37. R-KR 6
P-R 4 |
| 5. Castles
Kt x P | 16. Kt-K 4
P x Kt | 27. P x Kt
R-KB sq | 38. R-R 5
K-Q 3 |
| 6. P-Q 4
P-QKt 4 | 17. B x P ch
K-Q sq | 28. R-R 7
B-QB sq | 39. K-B 2
P-R 5 |
| 7. B-Kt 3
P-Q 4 | 18. Q x Q ch
K x Q | 29. R-K sq
K-Q 3 | 40. P-QB 3
P-Kt 5 |
| 8. P x P
Kt-K 2 | 19. P-K 6 ch
K-B 3 | 30. R-K 8
B-K 2 | 41. P x P
P x P |
| 9. R-K sq
B-Kt 2 | 20. B-K 5
B-R 3 | 31. R-R 8
R x R at R sq | 42. R-QR 5
B-Q 2 |
| 10. Kt-Kt 5
Kt x Kt | 21. B x R
R x B | 32. R x R
B-K 3 | 43. K-K 3
K-B 3 |
| 11. B x Kt
P-KR 3 | 22. QR-Q sq
Kt-B 4 | 33. P Queens
B x Q | 44. R x P
Resigns |

Position after White's 16th move.

BLACK-ESLING.



WHITE-GOSSIP.

With regard to Mr. Esling, the Adelaide *Observer* stated "that Mr. Blackburne expressed a very favourable opinion of his skill five years ago, and that a competitor in the Australian Tourna-

ment, qualified to judge, esteemed him stronger than the late Mr. Wisker. Mr. Esling is of German parentage, but Victorian by birth. A few years prior to the Adelaide Tournament, when in Germany, he played a game with the late Professor Anderssen. The latter played his favourite opening, the Evans Gambit, but Mr. Esling won the game after adopting the compromised defence."

The foregoing game, although published with copious notes in all the Australasian chess columns, and in *both* the German *Schachzeitungs*, as well as in the *International Chess Magazine* and American newspapers, did not appear in any London paper.

EXPLANATION OF SYMBOLS USED IN NOTATION.

- ! A note of exclamation after a move signifies "best."
- ? A note of interrogation after a move signifies "weak" or "inferior."
- + above the line means that White has the better game.
- + below the line that Black has the advantage.
- signifies equal game.

THEORY OF THE CHESS OPENINGS.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

THE defence thus named, from having been strongly recommended by Philidor, who endeavoured to establish its validity, first occurs in Lucena's treatise, published two centuries before Philidor's birth. It is not, however, to be commended, since it unnecessarily restrains the action of Black's King's Bishop, and renders the development of his forces difficult. Philidor erroneously relied on his favourite counter-gambit 3.

P—KB 4 .

to turn the attack; but it is shown to be bad in Tables II., III., IV., and V.

THEORY OF THE CHESS OPENINGS.

TABLE I.

	1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-Q3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	
	1.	2.	3.	4.
	4. $\frac{Kt \times P!}{Kt-KB3}$	4. $\frac{\quad}{P-Q4}$	4. $\frac{Q \times P?}{Kt-QB3!}$	4. $\frac{\quad}{Kt-KB3(f)}$
	5. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B-K2}$	5. $\frac{P \times P!}{Q \times P}$	5. $\frac{B-QKt5}{B-Q2}$	5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$
	6. $\frac{B-Q3(a)}{\text{Castles}}$	6. $\frac{Q-K2 \text{ ch}}{B-K2}$	6. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$	6. $\frac{B-QKt5}{B-Q2}$
	7. $\frac{\text{Castles}(b)}{P-Q4(c)}$	7. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-QR3}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt5}{Kt-B3!(e)}$	7. $\frac{\quad}{P-B3?}$ 7. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$
	8. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-Kt5}$	8. $\frac{QKt-B3}{Q-Qsq!}$	8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$	8. $\frac{B-K3}{Kt-K2}$ 8. $\frac{B-K3}{B-K2}$
	9. $\frac{P-KB4}{P-QB4}$	9. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B3}$	9. $\frac{Q \times Q}{P \times Q}$	9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-Kt3}$ 9. $\frac{\text{Castles QR}}{\text{Castles}}$
	10. $\frac{Kt-B5}{B \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{Q-B4!(d)}{\quad}$	10. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-B4}$	10. $\frac{\text{Castles}(KR)}{Q-Q2}$ 10. $\frac{Q-B4-}{Q-Bsq-}$
	11. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt-R3}$		11. $\frac{P \times P}{KR-KKt sq}$	11. $\frac{P-QKt4+}{\quad}$
	12. $B-Q3+ D$		12. $\frac{K-Bsq}{\text{Castles}(QR)+}$	
(a)	6. $\frac{P-KB4}{\text{Castles!}}$	7. $\frac{B-K2}{P-QB4}$	8. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{Q-Kt3}$
	12. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt-Q5}$	13. $P-KKt4$	also yields White the better game.	
(b)	7. $\frac{P-KB4}{B-KKt5}$	8. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-QB3}$	9. $P-KR3+$ (Morphy and De Rivière).	
(c)	If 7. $\frac{Kt-Ksq}{\quad}$ by 10. $P-KB4$	8. $P-KB4+$	or if 7. $\frac{\quad}{P-QB4}$	8. $\frac{KKt-K2}{Q-Kt3}$
				9. $K-Rsq$ followed
(d)	Black's best reply, in Steinitz's opinion, is 10. $\frac{\quad}{\text{Castles}}$ giving up the pawn; for if			
	10. $\frac{\quad}{P-QB3}$	11. $R-Qsq$ gives White a fine attack.		
(e)	Steinitz, the <i>Handbuch</i> , and <i>Theorie und Praxis</i> all declare this to be Black's best move.			
(f)	Either 4. $\frac{\quad}{B-K3}$ or 4. $\frac{\quad}{B-Q2}$ are inferior.			

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

TABLE II.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-Q3}$ 3. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-KB4?}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{P \times KP!}{BP \times P}$				
5. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-Q4} D$.			
6. $\frac{QKt-B3!}{P-B3}$		6. $\frac{P-K6}{B-QB4} (b) D$		
7. $\frac{P-K6}{KKt-R3}$		7. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{B-K2} (c)$	7. $\frac{Kt-B7}{Q-B3}$	7. $\frac{QKt-B3?}{Q-B3!}$
8. $\frac{KKt \times KP}{P \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{}{B \times P}$	8. $\frac{Q-Kt4!}{P-Kt3} (d)$	8. $\frac{B-K3}{P-Q5}$	8. $\frac{B-Kt5ch}{P-B3}$
9. $\frac{Q-R5ch}{P-KKt3}$	9. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$	9. $\frac{Q-B4}{B \times P}$	9. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Q-B4}$	9. Castles $\frac{}{P-K6!}$
10. $\frac{Q-K5}{R-Kt5q}$	10. $\frac{Q-R5ch}{K-Q2}$	10. $\frac{Q-K5+}{}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times R}{Q \times B}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times QP}{Q \times Kt}$
11. $\frac{QB-KKt5}{Q-Q3} (\alpha)$	11. Castles(QR) $\frac{}{Q-K2}$		11. $\frac{Kt-B7!}{Q-Kt3}$	11. $\frac{Kt-B7ch}{K-K2}$
12. $\frac{R-Qsq+}{}$	12. $\frac{B-B4}{K-Bsq}$		12. $\frac{Kt-K5+}{}$	12. $\frac{Kt \times R}{P \times B+}$
	13. $\frac{KR-Ksq+}{}$			

(a) If 11. $\frac{B-Q3}{Kt-Kt5}$ 12. $\frac{R-Qsq+}{}$ or if 11. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{}$ 12. Castles(QR)+ or if, lastly, 11. $\frac{B-Q3}{Kt-Kt5}$ 12. $\frac{Q-B4}{}$ winning in each case.

(b) If 6. $\frac{KKt-B3}{}$ 7. $\frac{QKt-B3}{}$ brings about the same position as in the first column on this page. In reply, however, to 6. $\frac{QKt-B3!}{}$ if Black play 6. $\frac{B-QKt5}{}$ instead of 6. $\frac{P-B3}{}$ White wins by 7. $\frac{P-K6}{P-Q5}$ (if 7. $\frac{KKt-B3}{}$ 8. $\frac{Q-R5ch+}{}$) 8. $\frac{Kt-B7}{Q-B3}$ 9. $\frac{P-QB3}{}$ &c.

(c) If 7. $\frac{B-Kt3}{}$ 8. $\frac{B-KKt5+}{}$ or if 7. $\frac{P \times Kt}{}$ 8. $\frac{Q-B5ch}{}$ &c.

(d) If 8. $\frac{K-Bsq}{}$ 9. $\frac{Q-B5ch}{Kt-B3}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-Kt5+}{}$

TABLE III.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-Q3}$ 3. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-KB4}$

1.	2.	3.	4.
4. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{P \times QP1}$	4. $\frac{P \times KP?}{P \times KP?}$	4. $\frac{Kt-QB3?}{Kt-QB3?}$	4. $\frac{Kt-KB3?}{Kt-KB3?}$
5. $\frac{Q \times P}{QKt-B3!}$	5. $\frac{QKt \times P}{P-Q4}$	5. $\frac{B-QKt5}{P \times KP(a)}$	5. $\frac{QP \times P}{Kt \times P}$
6. $\frac{B-QKt5}{P \times P}$	6. $\frac{KKt \times KP}{P \times QKt}$	6. $\frac{QKt \times P}{P-Q4}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$
7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-B3}$	7. $\frac{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}{P-Kt3}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-Q4}$
8. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-K2}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-KB3}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{P-K6}{B-B4}$
9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\text{Castles}}$	9. $\frac{Q-K5 \text{ ch}}{K-B2}$	9. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{B-Q2}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{P \times Kt}$
10. $\frac{B \times QKt}{P \times B}$	10. $\frac{B-B4 \text{ ch}}{K-Kt2}$	10. $\frac{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}{P-Kt3}$	10. $\frac{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}{P-Kt3}$
11. $\frac{B \times Kt-}{P \times B-}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times R}{K \times Kt}$	11. $\frac{Q-K5 \text{ ch}+}{Q-K5 \text{ ch}+}$	11. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt-B3}$
	12. $\frac{B-KKt5}{B-KKt2}$		12. $\frac{B-KB4}{B \times P}$
	13. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$		13. $\frac{B-QKt5}{Q-Q4}$
	14. $\frac{Q \times KP}{Kt-B2}$		14. $\frac{Q \times Q}{B \times Q}$
	15. $\frac{\text{Castles (QR)+}}{\text{Castles (QR)+}}$		15. $\frac{B \times P+}{B \times P+}$

(a) If 5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$ 6. $\frac{P \times KP}{KKt \times P}$ 7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{K-B2}$ 9. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ 10. $\frac{B \times P}{R-QKt sq}$
 11. $\frac{B \times P}{B \times P}$ &c.

TABLE IV.

	1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{P-Q 3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-KB 4}$		
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{B-QB 4(a)}{QKt-B 3}$					
5. $\frac{QP \times KP!}{QP \times KP}$		5. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5?}{Kt-KR 3}$			
6. $\frac{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}{Kt \times Q}$	6. $\frac{}{K \times Q}$	6. $\frac{P-Q 5!}{Kt-QKt \text{ sq}!}$	6. $\frac{}{Kt-K 2?}$		
7. $\frac{P \times P!}{P-K 5}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{Kt-B 3}$	7. $\frac{QKt-B 3}{P \times P}$	7. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{P \times P}$	7. $\frac{}{P-B 3}$	
8. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{B \times P}$	8. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-Q 3(b)}$	8. $\frac{QKt \times P-}{B-B 4-}$	8. $\frac{QKt \times P}{B-Kt 5}$	8. $\frac{P-B 4(d)}{P \times QP}$	
9. Castles $\frac{}{Kt-KB 3}$	9. Castles(QR) $\frac{}{P \times P}$		9. $\frac{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{P-B 3}$	9. $\frac{P \times QP}{P-K 5}$	
10. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}+}{}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q 2!}{QB-Kt 5}$		10. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	10. $\frac{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{B-Q 2}$	
	11. $\frac{QR-K \text{ sq}+(c)}{}$		11. $\frac{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Q 2}$	11. $\frac{Kt-K 6+}{}$	
			12. $\frac{Q-Q 3+}{}$		

(a) The same position is brought about by the simple transposition of moves 3. $\frac{B-B 4}{P-KB 4}$
 4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{}$

(b) If 8. $\frac{}{P-KB 3}$ 9. $\frac{R-Q \text{ sq} \text{ ch}}{B-Q 3}$ 10. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{P \times B}$ 11. $\frac{KKt-R 4}{}$ &c. (Steinitz).

(c) White has a slight advantage only (Steinitz).

(d) Steinitz gives 8. $\frac{P-B 4}{KP \times P}$ 9. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-Kt 3}$ 10. $\frac{Q-B 5}{Q-B 3}$ 11. Castles (KB) $\frac{}{P \times KP}$
 (if 11. $\frac{Q-Q 5 \text{ ch}}{}$ 12. $\frac{K-B \text{ sq}}{Q \times B}$ 13. $\frac{Kt \times RP+}{}$) 12. $\frac{P-KR 3}{B-B 4}$ 13. $\frac{B-K 3}{Q-K 4}$
 14. $\frac{P \times P+}{}$

TABLE V.

	1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P \times K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{P-Q 3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-KB 4}$	
	1.	2.	3.	4.
4. $\frac{B-QB 4}{P \times KP}$				
5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-Q 4}$				5. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$
6. $\frac{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}{P-Kt 3}$				6. $\frac{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}{K-Q 2}$
7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-KB 3}$				7. $\frac{Q-B 5 \text{ ch}}{K-B 3}$
8. $\frac{Q-K 5 \text{ ch}}{B-K 2 D}$				8. $\frac{Q \times P (K 5)}{P-QR 3}$
9. $\frac{Kt \times R 1}{P \times B}$				9. $\frac{Q \times B \text{ ch}}{Q \times Q}$
10. $\frac{Kt-B 3 1}{Kt-B 3}$				9. $\frac{P-Q 5 \text{ ch}}{K-Kt 3}$
11. $\frac{Q-KKt 5 1}{B-K 3}$				10. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{K \times Kt}$
11. $\frac{Q \times P}{Q \times P}$				10. $\frac{B-K 3 \text{ ch} +}{B-K 3 \text{ ch} +}$
11. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$				
11. $\frac{B-K 2}{R-Kt sq}$				
12. Castles $\frac{Q-Q 2}{Q-Q 2}$	12. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{Q-Q sq}$	12. Castles $\frac{B-K 3 1}{B-K 3 1}$	12. $\frac{P-KKt 3 +}{P-KKt 3 +}$	
13. $\frac{P-Q 5}{B \times P}$	13. $\frac{B-B 4 +}{B-B 4 +}$	1 R-Q sq $\frac{Q-Q 2}{Q-Q 2}$		
14. $\frac{R-Q sq +}{R-Q sq +}$		13. $\frac{B-K 3}{P-B 4}$		
		15. $\frac{Kt \times Kt 5}{Q \times Kt}$		
		16. $B \times Kt +$		

TABLE VI.

	1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{P-Q 3}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4^*}{}$		
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
	$\frac{B-K 2}{}$	3. $\frac{B-K 3}{}$	3. $\frac{P-KB 4}{}$	3. $\frac{Kt-Kt 3}{}$	$\frac{P-QB 3}{}$
4. $\frac{P-B 3}{P-QB 3}$	4. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times B}$	4. $\frac{P-Q 3 (c)}{}$	4. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{P-Q 4}$	4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 4}$	
5. Castles $\frac{Kt-B 3}{}$	5. $\frac{P-B 3}{QKt-B 3}$		5. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$	5. $\frac{P \times QP}{P-K 5}$	
6. $\frac{P-Q 3}{Castles}$	6. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{Q-B sq}$		6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	6. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{P \times P}$	
7. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{B-Kt 5}$	7. Castles $\frac{Kt-B 3}{}$		7. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Q-K 2 ch}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt 5 ch}{B-Q 2}$	
8. $\frac{P-KR 3}{B-R 4 (a)}$	8. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{K-K 2 (b)}$		8. $\frac{K-Q sq+}{}$	8. $\frac{Q-R 5}{P-Kt 3}$	
9. $\frac{P-KKt 4+}{}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{Q \times Kt}$			9. $\frac{Kt \times Kt P}{BP \times Kt}$	
	10. $\frac{Q \times P+}{}$			10. $\frac{Q-K 5 ch}{K-B 2}$	
				11. $\frac{Q \times P ch}{K-Kt 2}$	
				12. $\frac{Q \times Kt P}{Q-Kt 3}$	
				13. $\frac{Q \times R}{B \times B}$	
				14. $\frac{Q \times KP}{Kt-KB 3 (d)}$	

* Considered as good as 3 P-Q 4 by Steinitz.

(a) If 8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{}$ 9. $\frac{Q \times B}{}$ followed soon by P-KKt 3, Q-K 2, K-Kt 2 and P-KB 4, &c.

(b) Steinitz gives also 8. $\frac{Kt-Q sq}{}$ 9. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-KR 3}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-R 3}{P-Q 4}$ 11. $\frac{K-R sq}{Kt-B 3}$ 12. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-B 4}$
13. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{Castles}$ 14. $\frac{Q-B 2}{}$ followed by $\frac{Kt-Kt 3}{}$ and $\frac{B-Q 2}{}$, &c.

(c) If 4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{}$, see Table V. By 4. $\frac{P-Q 3}{}$, as above, White has a position like the King's Gambit Declined, with 2 move ahead, and Black's Bishop shut in (Steinitz).

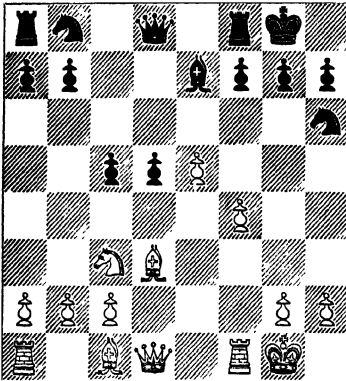
(d) Continued 15. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$ 16. $\frac{P-QB 3}{Kt \times P}$ 17. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-Kt 5 ch}$ 18. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{R-K sq ch}$ and contrary to the

Handbuch, Steinitz prefers Black's game.

TABLE I.

Column 1.—Position after White's 12th move.

BLACK.

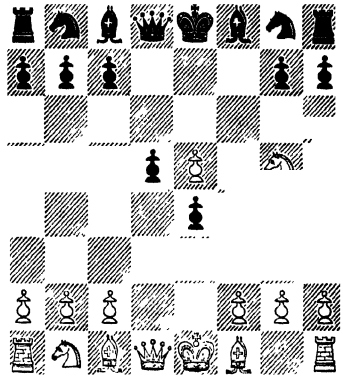


WHITE.

TABLE II.

Column 1.—Position after Black's 5th move.

BLACK.

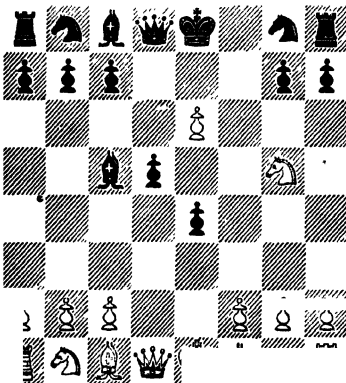


WHITE.

TABLE II.

Column 3.—Position after Black's 6th move.

BLACK.

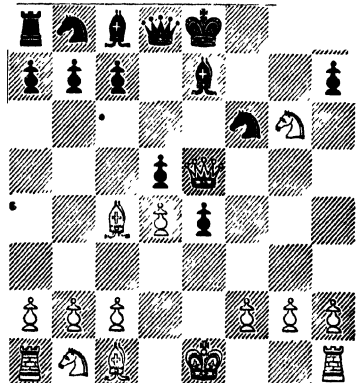


WHITE.

TABLE V. c

Column 1.—Position after Black's 8th move.

BLACK.



WHITE.

PETROFF'S DEFENCE.

THIS defence, by which the second player leaves the King's Pawn unprotected, was first noticed by Lucena (1595) and Damiano. Subsequent writers, viz. Greco, Ponziani, Walker, Lewis, and others have also made it the subject of their investigations; but for a thorough analysis of the *début* we are indebted to Herr Steinitz; the Russian masters, Petroff and Jaenisch and their successors having overlooked the force of White's 3rd move 3. P—Q 4. The theory of the opening is in fact revolutionized, and there can be no doubt that the defence of 2. Kt—KB 3, although

preferable to Philidor's defence, is very inferior to the old classical defence of 2. Kt—QB 3. The old attack of 3. Kt × P, favoured by

Morphy, Löwenthal, and the *Handbuch*, has been completely upset by Steinitz's recent analyses; and so far from White obtaining any advantage by that line of play, as was formerly supposed, he can only at best equalise matters; whereas by Steinitz's new move of 3. P—Q4, the first player secures a manifest and ultimately, we believe, a winning superiority.

TABLE VII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$		2. Kt-KB 3	3. P-Q 4!		
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
3. $\frac{Kt \times P!}{Kt \times P!}$					
4. $\frac{B-Q 3}{P-Q 4}$					
5. $\frac{Kt \times P!}{P-QB 4}$			5. $\frac{B-Q 3}{B-Q 3}$		
6. $\frac{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{B-Q 2}$			6. Castles! (b) Castles		
7. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Kt \times Kt}$			7. $\frac{P-QB 4}{P-QB 3}$		
8. Castles D $\frac{P-QR 3}{P-QR 3}$	8. $\frac{P-B 5}{P-B 5}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{QKt-B 3!}{Kt \times Kt}$		
9. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{Q \times B}$	9. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Q-K 2}$	9. $\frac{Q \times P}{KKt-B 3 (a)}$	9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{P-KB 3}{P-KB 3}$	
10. $\frac{P-KB 3}{Kt-B 3}$	10. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq} +}{R-K \text{ sq} +}$	10. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq} \text{ ch}}{B-K 2}$	10. $\frac{P \times B}{B-K 3}$	10. $\frac{Q-R 5}{P-KR 3}$	
11. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq} \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$		11. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{P-QR 3}$	11. $\frac{Q-R 5}{P-KKt 3}$	11. $\frac{B \times P}{P \times Kt}$	
12. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{B-K 2}$		12. $\frac{B-R 4}{P-QKt 4}$	12. $\frac{Q-R 6}{Kt-Q 2}$	12. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{Q-K \text{ sq}}$	
13. $\frac{Kt-B 3+}{Kt-B 3+}$		13. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{Kt-Kt 3}$	13. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{P-B 3}$	13. $\frac{B-R 7 \text{ ch}}{K-R \text{ sq}}$	
		14. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{\text{Castles}}$	14. $\frac{KB \times KtP+}{RP \times B}$	14. B-Kt 6+	
		15. R \times B +	15. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{K-R \text{ sq}}$		
			16. $\frac{P \times P+}{P \times P+}$		

(a) If 9. $\frac{P-QR 3}{P-QR 3}$ 10. $\frac{Q \times QP}{Q \times QP}$ &c.

(b) *In his *Modern Chess Instructor*, p. 123, Steinitz gives an elaborate analysis of this *début* with subvariations showing this move to be preferable to 6. $\frac{P-QB 4}{P-QB 4}$ on account of Black's rejoinder 6.

$\frac{P-QB 3}{P-QB 3}$

TABLE VIII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-KB 3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{Kt \times P!}$
1.	2.	3.
4. $\frac{B-Q 3}{P-Q 4}$		
5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-K 2}$	5. $\frac{\quad}{B-K 3}$	
6. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\text{Castles}}$	6. $\frac{Q-K 2!}{Kt-Q 3 (c)}$	
7. $\frac{B \times Kt (a)}{P \times B}$	7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\quad}$	
8. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{P-KB 3 (b)}$	8. $\frac{R-K sq!}{Q-B sq!}$	8. $\frac{\quad}{\text{Castles}}$
9. $\frac{Kt-B 4}{P-KB 4}$	9. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{\text{Castles}}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B \times Kt}$
10. $B-B 4+$	10. $\frac{Q-R 5}{P-KB 4}$	10. $\frac{Q \times B}{R-K sq}$
	•	
	11. $\frac{Kt-K 2+}{\quad}$	11. $\frac{Q \times Q+}{\quad}$

(a) Steinitz says either $R-K sq$ or $Q-K 2$ may also be played with advantage here.

(b) If 8. $\frac{\quad}{P-KB 4}$ 9. $\frac{P-B 3}{P \times P}$ 10. $R \times P+$ (Steinitz).

(c) If 6. $\frac{\quad}{P-KB 4}$ 7. $\frac{B \times Kt}{BP \times B}$ 8. $Q-Kt 3 ch+$ (Steinitz). •

TABLE IX.

	1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-KB 3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q 4!}{P \times P!}$	
	1.	2.	3.	4.
	4. $\frac{P-K 5}{Kt-K 5}$			4. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Q-K 2}$
	5. $\frac{Q-K 2}{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}$	5. $\frac{Kt-B 4}{Kt-B 4}$		5. $\frac{B-K 2}{Kt-Kt 5}$
	6. $\frac{K-Q \text{ sq}}{P-Q 4 (a)}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-K 2}$		6. Castles $\frac{Kt \times KP}{Kt \times KP}$
	7. $\frac{P \times P \text{ en pass.}}{P-KB 4}$	7. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt-K 3}$	7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\text{Castles}}$	7. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$
	8. $\frac{P \times P!}{Q \times P}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{QP \times Kt (b)}$	8. $\frac{B-KB 4}{P-Q 3 (c)}$	7. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{Kt-QB 3}$ c
	9. $\frac{Kt \times P+}{P-Q 4}$	9. $\frac{Q-Kt 4+}{P-Q 3}$	9. Castles (QR) $\frac{P-QB 3}{P-QB 3}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times P}{KKt \times KP}$
			10. $\frac{K-Kt \text{ sq+}}{P-Q 3}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{QP \times Kt}$
				10. $\frac{P-KB 4}{Kt-Kt 3}$
				11. $\frac{B-Q 3}{B-K 3}$
				12. $P-B 5+$

(a) If 6. $\frac{Kt-QB 4}{Kt-QB 4}$ 7. $\frac{B-Kt 5+}{B-Kt 5+}$ (Steinitz)

(b) If 8. $\frac{BP \times Kt}{BP \times Kt}$ 9. $\frac{Q-B 5 \text{ ch}}{P-Kt 3}$ 10. $\frac{Q-Kt 4}{Q-Kt 4}$ (Steinitz).

(c) If 8. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 4}$ 9. Castles QR &c

TABLE X.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-KB 3}$	3. $\frac{Kt \times P P ?}{P-Q 3}$		
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt \times P}$				
5. $\frac{P-Q 4!}{P-Q 4}$				
6. $\frac{B-Q 3 D}{B-K 2 (a)}$		6. $\frac{Kt-QB 3 ? (d)}{Kt-QB 3 ? (d)}$		
7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\text{Castles } (b)}$	7. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{B-K 2}$		
8. $\frac{P-QB 4}{Kt-KB 3 !}$	8. $\frac{P-QB 4}{Kt-KB 3 !}$	8. $\frac{P-B 4}{B-KKt 5}$		8. $\frac{B-K 3}{B-K 3}$
9. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$	9. $\frac{P-KR 3}{B-K 3}$	9. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt \times Kt}$		9. $\frac{R-K sq !}{Kt-B 3}$
10. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-K 3}$	10. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{P \times P}$	10. $\frac{P \times Kt}{\text{Castles}}$		10. $\frac{P-B 5}{\text{Castles}}$
11. $\frac{Kt-K 5-}{P-QB 4-}$	11. $\frac{B \times P !-(c)}{B \times P !-(c)}$	11. $\frac{R-Kt sq}{R-Kt sq}$		11. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-Kt 5}$
		12. $\frac{R-K sq}{R-K sq}$	12. $\frac{B-K 3}{B-K 3}$	12. $\frac{B-K 3}{Q-Q 2}$
		13. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times P}$	13. $\frac{Q-B 2}{P-KR 3}$	13. $\frac{P-QR 3}{QR-Q sq}$
		14. $\frac{B-KB 4}{Q-Q sq}$	14. $\frac{B-B 5}{B \times B}$	14. $\frac{P-Kt 4}{P-QR 3}$
		15. $\frac{P-Q 5+}{P-Q 5+}$	15. $\frac{Q \times B+}{Q \times B+}$	15. $\frac{R-Kt sq +}{R-Kt sq +}$

(a) Declared best by Steinitz, and Suhle, and Neumann.

(b) Jaenisch gives 7. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$

(c) The *Handbuch* gives the bad move 11. $\frac{Q \times Kt P}{Q \times Kt P}$ which gives Black the advantage by the rejoinder 11. $\frac{B-Q 4}{B-Q 4}$ 12. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-QR 4}$ 13. $\frac{B-Kt 5 ch}{P-B 3}$ &c.

(d) Declared best by the *Handbuch*, but shown to be bad by Steinitz.

TABLE XI.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-KB 3}$	3. $\frac{Kt \times P ?}{P-Q 3}$		
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt \times P}$				
5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 4}$				
6. $\frac{B-Q 3}{Kt-QB 3 ?}$		6. $\frac{B-Q 3}{B-Q 3}$		
7. Castles $\frac{B-K 2}{B-K 2}$		7. Castles $\frac{Castles}{Castles}$		
8. $\frac{R-K sq}{Kt-Q 3}$		8. $\frac{P-B 4}{B-K 3}$		
9. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-K 3}$	9. $\frac{Kt-B 4}{Kt-B 4}$	9. $\frac{Q-B 2}{P-KB 4 *}$		
10. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{Castles}$	10. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{Castles}$	10. $\frac{P-B 5 !}{P-B 5 !}$	10. $\frac{Q-Kt 3 ?}{P \times P}$	
11. $\frac{Kt-B 4}{Q-B sq (a)}$	11. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$		11. $\frac{Q \times Kt P}{QKt-B 3 !}$	11. $\frac{B \times P ch ?}{B \times P ch ?}$
12. $\frac{P-B 3 +}{P-B 3 +}$	12. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{B-Q 2}$		12. $\frac{B \times Kt (b)}{P \times B}$	12. $\frac{Kt \times B}{B-Q 4}$
	13. $\frac{Kt-R 4 +}{Kt-R 4 +}$		13. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{B-Q 4}$	13. $\frac{KB \times P}{B \times B}$
			14. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{R-Kt sq +}$	14. $\frac{Q \times R}{Q \times P}$
				15. $\frac{Q-Kt 7 +}{Q-Kt 7 +}$

(a) If 11. $\frac{Kt-B 4}{Kt-B 4}$ 12. $\frac{R \times B}{R \times B}$ &c.

(b) If 12. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{P \times B}$ 13. $\frac{Q-Kt 5}{P-Q 7}$ 14. $\frac{QKt \times P}{R-Kt sq}$ 15. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{Kt \times Kt}$ 16. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B-Q 4 +}$

* Black may also safely play *we think*, 9. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-KB 3}$ here.

TABLE XII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-KB 3}$ 3. $\frac{Kt \times P?}{P-Q 3}$

1. 2. 3. 4. 5.

4. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt \times P}$

5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 4}$

6. $\frac{B-Q 3 D}{P-QB 4}$

6. $\frac{\quad}{Kt-Q 3}$

6. $\frac{\quad}{Kt-KB 3}$

7. Castles!
 $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$

7. $\frac{\quad}{P-B 5}$

7. $\frac{P-B 4?}{P \times QP}$

7. Castles!
 $\frac{\quad}{B-K 2(a)}$

7. Castles
 $\frac{\quad}{B-K 2}$

8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$

8. Castles
 $\frac{\quad}{Kt-KB 3}$

8. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{Castles}$

8. $\frac{Kt-K 5+}{\quad}$

9. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{B-K 3}$

9. $\frac{R-K sq}{P-B 4}$

9. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P \times P}$

9. $\frac{P-KB 4+}{\quad}$

10. $\frac{B-Kt 5 ch}{B-Q 2}$

10. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{B-K 3}$

10. $\frac{B \times P-}{B-K 2-}$

11. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Kt \times Kt}$

11. $\frac{Q-R 5 ch}{P-KKt 3.}$

12. $\frac{P-KB 3+}{\quad}$

12. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-B 2}$

13. $\frac{Q \times BP}{B \times Kt}$

14. $\frac{Q-K 5 ch+}{\quad}$

(a) If 7. $\frac{\quad}{B-Kt 5}$ 8. $\frac{Q-K sq ch}{\quad}$ followed by $Kt-K5$.

If 7. $\frac{\quad}{B-B 4}$

8. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt \times B}$

9. $\frac{Q-K 2 ch}{B-K 2}$ 10. $\frac{Q-Kt 5 ch+}{\quad}$ (Steinitz).

TABLE XV.

1. $\overline{P-K 4}$ $\overline{P-K 4}$	2. $\overline{Kt-KB 3}$ $\overline{Kt-KB 3}$	3. $\overline{B-B 4}$ $\overline{Kt \times P}$
---	---	---

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\overline{Kt-B 3}$ $\overline{Kt \times Kt}$				
8. $\overline{QP \times Kt}$ $\overline{P-KB 3}$				5. $\overline{P-Q 3 ?}$
6. Castles (a) $\overline{D 6.}$ $\overline{Q-K 2 !}$	$\overline{Kt-QB 3 ?}$	6. $\overline{P-KKt 3 ?}$	6. $\overline{P-Q 3 ?}$	6. $\overline{Kt \times P}$ $\overline{Q-K 2 !}$
7. $\overline{Kt-Q 4 ?}$ $\overline{Q-B 4}$	7. $\overline{Kt-KR 4}$ $\overline{Q-K 2 !}$	7. $\overline{R-K sq}$ $\overline{P-Q 3}$	7. $\overline{Kt-KR 4}$ $\overline{P-KKt 3}$	7. $\overline{B \times P ch}$ $\overline{K-Q sq}$
8. $\overline{Q-K 2}$ $\overline{P-Q 4 +}$	8. $\overline{Kt-B 5}$ $\overline{Q-B 4}$	8. $\overline{Kt-Kt 5}$ $\overline{P \times Kt}$	8. $\overline{P-B 4 +}$	8. Castles $\overline{Q \times Kt}$
	9. $\overline{B-Kt 3}$ $\overline{P-Q 4}$	9. $\overline{R \times P ch +}$		9. $\overline{R-K sq}$ $\overline{B-Kt 5 (b)}$
	10. $\overline{B-K 3}$ $\overline{Q-R 4}$			10. $\overline{R \times Q}$ $\overline{B \times Q}$
	11. $\overline{Kt-R 4}$ $\overline{B-K 3}$			11. $\overline{B-Kt 5 ch}$ $\overline{K-B sq}$
	12. $\overline{Q-R 5 ch -}$ $\overline{B-B 2 -}$			12. $\overline{R \times B +}$

(a) If 6. $\overline{Kt-R 4}$ 7. Castles Or if 6. $\overline{Kt \times P}$
 $\overline{P-KKt 3}$ $\overline{Q-K 2 +}$ $\overline{Q-K 2 +}$

(b) 9. $\overline{Q-B 3}$ 10. $\overline{R-K 3 ch}$ 11. $\overline{Q-Kt 4 ch}$ 12. $\overline{B-Q 5 ch}$ 13. $\overline{Q-K 4 ch}$
 $\overline{K-Q 2}$ $\overline{K-B 3}$ $\overline{K-B 3}$ $\overline{K \times B}$ $\overline{K-B 4}$
 14. $\overline{B-K 3 ch}$ 15. $\overline{P-R 4 ch +}$ (Staunton).
 $\overline{K-Kt 4}$

TABLE XVI.

1. P—K 4 P—K 4		2. Kt—KB 3 Kt—KB 3		3. B—B 4 Kt×P	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
4. Kt—B 3 Kt×Kt		4. Kt×P P—Q 4	4. Q—K 2 P—Q 4		
5. QP×Kt P—KB 3		5. B—Kt 3 Q—Kt 4	5. Kt×P B—K 3!		
6. Castles Q—K 2! D*		6. Castles Q×Kt	6. P—Q 3 Kt×P	6. B—Kt 3 Q—Kt 4	
7. R—K sq! Kt—B 3!	7. P—Q 3	7. R—K sq B—QB 4	7. B—Kt 5 ch P—B 3	7. Q—Kt 5 ch P—B 3	
8. Kt—Q 4 Kt×Kt *	8. Kt—KR 4 Kt—QB 3	8. Q—K 2 B—Kkt 5	8. K×Kt Q—Kt 3 ch+	8. Q×Kt P Q×Kt P	
9. P×Kt P—Q 3	9. P—KB 4 B—Q 2	9. Q×B B×P ch		9. R—B sq B—R 6	
10. P×P QP×P+(a)	10. Q—R 5 ch K—Q sq	10. K—B sq B×R		10. Q×KBP ch K—Q sq	
	11. Kt—Kt 6 Q—K sq	11. Q—B 8 ch K—K 2		11. B—B 4 B—QB 4+(c)	
	12. B—Q 3 B—K 2+	12. Q×R Kt—Kt 6 ch			
		13. P×Kt B×P+(b)			

* See Diagram, Table XIV., col. 1, where the same position occurs.

(a) This variation is given by the *Schachzeitung*, and appears to be the best continuation, and possibly the safest one to establish the correctness of Black's fourth move.

(b) From the *Handbuch*.

(c) From the *Modern Chess Instructor*.

TABLE XVII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-KB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{Kt \times P}$
4. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{P-Q 4}$	4. $\frac{\quad}{Kt-KB 3}$	
5. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-KB 3}$	5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-Q 4}$	
6. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{B-Q 3}$	6. $\frac{Q-K 2}{B-K 2}$	6. $\frac{B-Kt 3-}{P-B 3!-}$
7. $\frac{P-Q 3}{Castles}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt 3-}{Castles-}$	
8. $P-KR 3-$		

TABLE VII.

Columns 1, 2, and 3.—Position after White's 8th move.

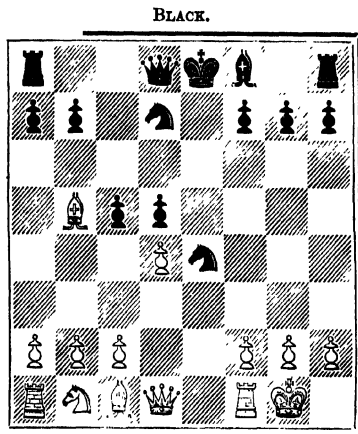


TABLE X.

Columns 1, 2, and 3.—Position after White's 6th move.

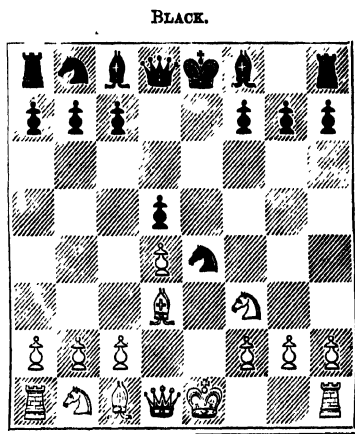


TABLE XII.

Columns 1, 4, and 5.—Position after White's 6th move.

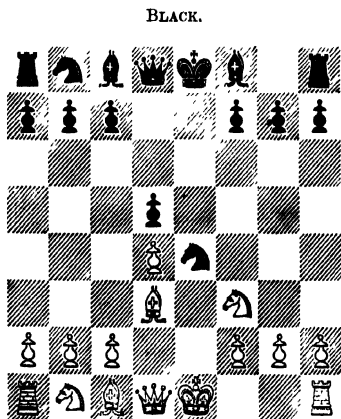


TABLE XIII.

Columns 2 and 3.—Position after White's 8th move.

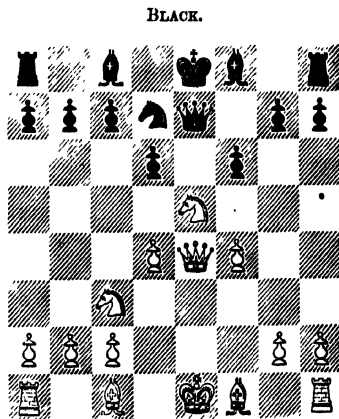
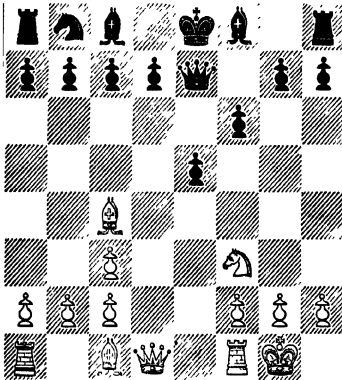


TABLE XIV.

Column 1.—Position after Black's 6th move.

BLACK.

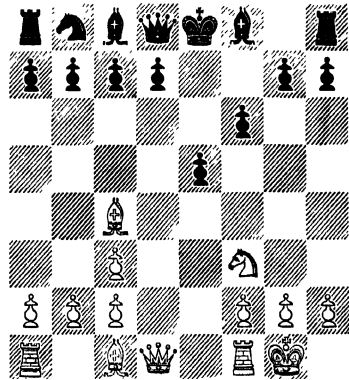


WHITE.

TABLE XV.

Columns 1, 2, 3, and 4.—Position after White's 6th move.

BLACK.

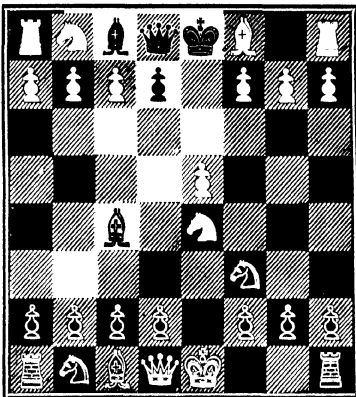


WHITE.

TABLE XVI.

Position after Black's 3rd move.

BLACK.

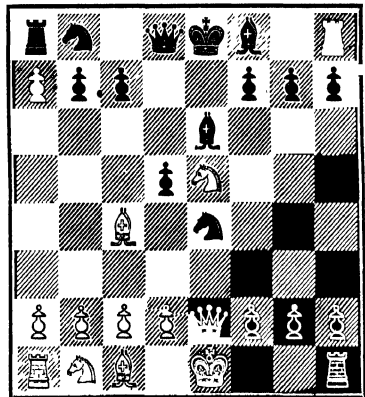


WHITE.

TABLE XVI.

Column 4.—Position after Black's 5th move.

BLACK.



WHITE.

THE SCOTCH GAMBIT,

so called from its being first brought prominently into notice in a match by correspondence between Edinburgh and London in 1826, is a safe and strong *début*.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{}$
--------------------------	------------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------

CLASSIFICATION OF DEFENCES.

I. FIRST DEFENCE. 4. $\frac{Q-R 5}{Q-R 5}$ 5. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{}$, and 5. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{}$ Tables XVIII. and XIX.

5. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{}$ (continued) Table XX.

5. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{}$, and 5. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{}$ Tables XXI., XXII., and XXIII.

SECOND DEFENCE. 4. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$ 5. $\frac{B-K 3}{}$ Tables XXIV., XXV., XXVI., XXVII., XXVIII., XXIX., and XXX.

5. $\frac{Kt-B 5}{}$, 5. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{}$, and 5. $\frac{Kt \times QKt 3}{}$ Tables XXXI. and XXXII.

THIRD DEFENCE. 4. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Kt \times Kt}$ 5. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{}$, and second attack 4. $\frac{P-QB 3}{}$ Table XXXIII.

FOURTH DEFENCE. 4. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-KB 3}$ 5. $\frac{QKt-B 3}{}$, and 5. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{}$ Tables XXXIV., XXXV. and XXXVI.

THIRD ATTACK. 4. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$, 4. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$ Table XXXVII.

4. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Q-B 3}$)

4. $\frac{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{}$ and } Table XXXVIII.

4. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$)

II. 1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$ 3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{Kt \times P}$ 4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{}$, and $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{}$ Table XXXIX.

TABLE XVIII.

1. P-K 4 P-K 4		2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3		3. P-Q 4 P x P	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
4. Kt x P Q-R 5					
5. Kt-QB 3 (a) B-Kt 5		5. Kt-Kt 5 ? B-Kt 5 ch			
6. Kt-Kt 5 Q x P ch (b)		6. B-Q 2 Q x P ch			
7. B-K 2 B x Kt ch		7. B-K 2 K-Q sq †			
8. Kt x B Q-Q 5	8. Q x Kt P	8. Castles B x B †			
9. B-Q 3 KKt-K 2 (c)	9. B-B 3 Q-R 6	9. Q x B P-QKt 3	9. Kt x B Q-KB 5		
10. Castles P-QR 3	10. Kt-Q 5 K-Q sq (d)	10. QKt-B 3 Q-K 4	10. P-QB 4 (f) Kt-R 3	10. Kt-B 3	
11. Q-R 5+	11. B-B 4 P-Q 3	11. Kt-R 3 P-QKt 4 (e)	11. QKt-KB 3 R-K sq	11. QKt-KB 3 Kt-Kt 5	
	12. Kt x P K x Kt	12. B-B 3 KKt-K 2	12. P-KKt 3 Q-B 3	12. P-KKt 3 Q-B 3	
	13. Q x P ch K-Kt 3	13. KR-K sq Q-QB 4	13. Kt-QB 3 P-QKt 3+	13. Kt-B 3 R-K sq	
	14. B-K 3 ch K-R 4	14. QR-Q sq QR-Kt sq +		14. Kt-Q 2 Kt-R 3	
	15. Q-B 5 ch P-QKt 4			15. Kt (Q 2)-K 4 Q-Kt 3+	
	16. B-Q 2 ch wins				

(a) Steinitz gives this as best, and observes that the same position may be arrived at by a transposition of moves: 5. Kt-Kt 5 6. Kt-QB 3 &c.
B-Kt 5 ch

(b) If 6. K-Q sq 7. Q-Q 5 8. P-QR 3 9. Q-Kt 5+ (Steinitz).
K-Q 2 Kt-B 3

(c) If 9. Kt-Kt 5 10. Kt-Kt 5 11. Q x Kt 12. P x Q 13. B-B 4 14. QR-QB sq +
Kt x B ch Q x Q K-Q sq P-Q 3

If at move 11 in this variation Black play 11. Q-K 4 12. K-Q sq &c. Again, if
Q-K 4

9. B-K 3 &c.-(*Modern Chess Instructor*, p. 61.)

(d) If 10. Q-K 4 ch 11. K-B sq 12. KR-Kt sq 13. B-Kt 4 14. B-Kt 5 ch 15. Q-Q2+
K-Q sq P-KKt 3 P-B 4 KKt-K 2

(e) 11. P-KR 3 is declared inferior by the *Chess Player's Chronicle* for January 1880. A
correspondence game, Hull v. Newcastle, was continued 11. P-KR 3 12. KR-K sq
Q-Q 5

13. B-Q 3 14. Kt-B 4 &c.
Kt-KB 3 P-QKt 4

(f) If 10. P-QR 4 11. R-R 3 12. Kt-B 4 13. K-KB 3 14. R-KR 3
Kt-R 3 R-K sq P-QR 3 Q-R 5 † Q-K 2+

TABLE XIX.

1. P-K 4 P-K 4		2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3		3. P-Q 4 P×P	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
4. Kt×P Q-R 5					
5. Kt-Kt 5 B-Kt 5 ch					
6. B-Q 2 Q×P ch	6. Kt-Q 2 Q×P ch		6. P-B 3 Q×P ch		
7. B-K 2 K-Q sq †	7. B-K 2 Q×Kt P †		7. B-K 3 B-R 4		
8. Castles Kt-B 3 ?	8. B-B 3 Q-R 6	8. Q-KKt 3	8. QKt-Q 2 Q-Q 4 † (e)	8. Q-K 2 ?	
9. QKt-B 3 Q-KR 5	9. Kt×P ch K-Q sq	9. Kt×P ch K-Q sq	9. Q-R 4 P-QR 3	9. Kt-B 4 P-QR 3 (f)	
10. P-KKt 3 Q-R 6	10. Kt×R Kt-B 3	10. Kt×R Kt-KB 3	10. Q×B Q×Kt	10. Kt-Q 4 B-Kt 3	
11. Kt×BP K×Kt (a)	11. P-QB 3 R-K sq ch	11. P-QB 3 R-K sq ch	11. Q×Q- P×Q-	11. Kt×B P×Kt	
12. Kt-Q 5 ch Kt×Kt •	12. B-K 2 Q-Kt 7 (b)	12. B-K 2 Q-KKt 7		12. Kt-B 5+	
13. B-Kt 4 Q×B	13. R-B sq Kt-Q 4	13. R-B sq Kt-Q 4			
14. Q×Q B×B	14. Kt-B 4 B×P ch	14. Kt-QB 4 B×P ch			
15. KR-Q sq P-Q 3	15. P×B Kt×BP	15. P×B Kt×QBP			
16. Q×Kt P B-K 3	16. Kt-K 3 R×Kt	16. Kt-K 3 R×Kt			
17. R×B+	17. B×R Kt×Q (c) +	17. B×R Kt×Q+ (d)			

(a) Black would do no better to capture Kt with Bishop.

(b) Rosenthal v. Steinitz (Baden Congress).

(c) Continued 18. R×Kt
Q×KRP wins.

(d) Continued 18. R×Kt 19. R-Q 3
Q×KRP Q-QKt sq wins.

(e) If 8. Q-Kt 3 9. Kt-QB 4 10. Kt-Q 4 11. Kt×Kt 12. B×B 13. Q-Q 4
P-QR 3 B-Kt 3 Q×Kt P×B Q-KB
14. Q×QKt P &c. In column 2 Black may also play 13. Kt-K 4 (Steinitz).

(f) If 9. P-Q 4 10. Kt×B 11. Q×P (if 11. Kt-KB 3
or if 11. B-K 3 12. Q-K 5) 12. Q-KKt 5 13. Q-R 5 ch 14. Q-QB 5 wins
P-KB 3 P-Kt 3

TABLE XX.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$		
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
3. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-R 5}$				
5. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{Q \times KP \text{ ch?}}$			5. $\frac{\quad}{B-B 4?}$	
6. $\frac{B-K 3!}{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}$	6. $\frac{B-K 2?}{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}$	6. $\frac{\quad}{B-B 4 (b)}$	6. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Kt-Q 5}$	6. $\frac{Q-K 2}{B-Kt 3}$
7. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-R 4}$	7. $\frac{B-Q 2}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$	7. Castles! - $\frac{\quad}{B-Kt 3-}$ or	7. $\frac{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$	7. $\frac{B-K 3}{B-R 4 \text{ ch}}$
8. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{Q-K 2!}$	8. Castles $\frac{\quad}{B \times B}$	7. $\frac{\quad}{K-Q \text{ sq}-}$	8. $\frac{Q-B 4}{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}$	8. $\frac{B-Q 2}{B \times B \text{ ch}}$
9. $\frac{Kt-B 4}{P-Q 3 \text{ or}}$	9. $\frac{Q \times B- (a)}{\quad}$		9. $\frac{K-Q \text{ sq}}{Q \times Q}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Q-Q \text{ sq}}$
9. $\frac{\cdot}{Q \text{ or } K-Q \text{ sq}}$			10. $\frac{B \times Q+}{\quad}$	10. Castles Q R $\frac{\quad}{P-Q R 3+}$
10. $\frac{Q-QR 4+}{\quad}$				

(a) We have now by a transposition of moves a position already analysed in Table XVIII.,
 • column 3.

(b) 6. $\frac{\quad}{K-Q \text{ sq?}}$ 7. Castles $\frac{\quad}{P-QR 3}$ 8. $\frac{QKt-B 3}{Q-K \text{ sq}}$ 9. $\frac{KKt-Q 4+}{\quad}$ •

TABLE XXI.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$ 3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-R 5}$				
5. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{Kt-B 3! (a)}$			5. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Q \times KP \text{ ch}}$	
6. $\frac{Kt-Q 2!}{B-B 4}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt ?}{QP \times Kt}$		6. $\frac{B-K 2}{Q-K 2}$	6. $\frac{B-K 3}{Kt-Kt 5}$
7. $\frac{P-QB 3 (b)}{P-Q 4}$	7. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-QKt 5}$	7. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{B-B 4}$	7. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{Kt-B 3 (c)}$	7. $\frac{Kt-R 3}{Kt-Q 4+}$
8. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{B-Q 2}{B \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{Q-R 4}$	8. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Q-Q sq}$	
9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q \times QP}$	9. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt \times P}$	9. $\frac{Kt-Kt 3}{B-KKt 5}$	9. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$	
10. $\frac{Q \times Q}{B \times Q}$	10. $\frac{Q-K 3}{Castles}$	10. $\frac{B-K 3}{R-Q sq}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{Q-Q sq}$	
11. $\frac{B-B 4}{Castles}$	11. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{Q-Q sq}$	11. $\frac{Q-B 4}{B \times B}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Q 4 (d)}{Kt \times Kt}$	
12. Castles—	12. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{R-K sq}$	12. $\frac{P \times B}{B-B 6+}$	12. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{P-Q 3+}$	
	13. $\frac{B-K 5}{P-KB 3+}$			

(a) If 5. $\frac{Kt-K 4}{Kt-KB 3}$ 6. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Kt-KB 3}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{B-B 4}$ 8. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{Q-R 4}$ 9. $\frac{Q \times Q}{Kt \times Q}$ 10. $\frac{P-QB 3+}{Kt \times Q}$

(b) Or 7. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{Kt-K 4}$ 8. $\frac{Q-QB 3-}{Kt-K 4}$

(c) If 7. $\frac{P-KB 3}{P-KB 3}$ 8. $\frac{B-K 3}{Q-B 2}$ 9. Castles 10. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{P-QR 3}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-Q 4 \text{ or } R-K sq+}{P-QR 3}$

(d) Or 11. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{B-K 2}$ 12. $\frac{Q-K 2}{P-QR 3}$ &c.

TABLE XXII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-R 5}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Q \times KP \text{ ch}}$				
6. $\frac{B-K 2}{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}$				
7. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-K 2! (a)}$	7. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$			
8. Castles $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$	8. Castles $\frac{Q-K 2}{Q-K 2}$		8. $\frac{KKt-K 2}{KKt-K 2}$	8. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$
9. $\frac{B-Q 3}{Q-KKt 5}$	9. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{P-Q 3}$		9. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{P-Q 3}$	9. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B-K 2}$
10. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{P-Q 4 (b)}$	10. $\frac{P-QKt 4 (d)}{B-Kt 3}$	10. $\frac{B-QB 4}{B-K 3}$	10. $\frac{B-Q 3+}{B-Q 3+}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{Q-Q 4}$
11. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{B-Q 2}$	11. $\frac{P-QR 4}{P-QR 4!}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Q 4}{Kt-K 4}$		11. $\frac{B-B 4}{Q-KR 4}$
12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$	12. $\frac{P \times P}{R \times P}$	12. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times B}$		12. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{P-Q 3}$
13. $\frac{Q-K 2}{\text{Castles QR}}$	13. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{B-K 3}$	13. $\frac{Q-QKt 3}{\text{Castles}}$		13. $\frac{P-KR 3}{Kt-Q \text{ sq}}$
14. $\frac{Q \times B}{KR-K \text{ sq}}$	14. $\frac{QKt-Q 2}{Kt-KB 3}$	14. $\frac{Q \times KP \text{ ch-}}{K-Kt \text{ sq-}}$		14. $\frac{Kt-B \text{ sq+}}{Kt-B \text{ sq+}}$
15. $\frac{Q \times KBP}{R \times R \text{ ch}}$	15. $\frac{Kt-B 4}{R-R \text{ sq}}$			
16. $\frac{Kt \times R}{Q-K 7+(c)}$	16. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P \times Kt}$			
	17. $\frac{Kt-Q 4+}{Kt-Q 4+}$			
	or			
	17. $\frac{B-R 3+}{B-R 3+}$			

(a) Considered now the best move.

(b) 10. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$ or 10. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\text{Castles}}$ may also be played here.

(c) Continued: 17. $\frac{B-Q 2}{B-K \text{ sq}}$ 18. $\frac{Kt-QR 3}{Q \times B}$ 19. $\frac{KKt-B 2}{Kt-Kt 5}$ with the better game.

(d) Fraser's move. Rosenthal gives $\frac{B-QB 4}{B-QB 4}$.

TABLE XXIII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-R 5}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Q \times KP \text{ ch}}$				
6. $\frac{B-K 2}{P-Q 3}$		6. $\frac{\text{---}}{B-B 4}$		6. $\frac{\text{---}}{Kt-KB 3 (b)}$
7. Castles $\frac{Q-K 2}{\text{---}}$		7. Castles $\frac{KKt-K 2}{\text{---}}$		7. Castles $\frac{B-K 2}{\text{---}}$
8. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{B-K 3}$	8. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{B-K 3}$	8. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Q-Kt 3}$		8. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Q-KB 4}$
9. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{\text{---}} \text{ } 2$	9. $\frac{Kt-Q 4}{Q-Q 2}$	9. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{P-Q 3}$	9. $\frac{\text{---}}{\text{Castles}}$	9. $\frac{Kt-QKt 5}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$
10. $\frac{Kt-Q 4}{KKt-K 2}$	10. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{KKt-K 2}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$	10. $\frac{B-Q 3}{P-KB 4 (a)}$	10. $\frac{Kt-KKt 5}{R-B \text{ sq}}$
11. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{P-QR 3}$	11. $\frac{Q-K 2!}{\text{Castles!}}$	11. $\frac{B-Q 3}{Q-KR 4}$	11. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{P-Q 3}$	11. $\frac{B-Q 3+}{\text{---}}$
12. $\frac{B-R 4}{P-QKt 4}$	12. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{K-Kt \text{ sq!}}$	12. $\frac{Kt-KB 4}{Q-KKt 5}$	12. $\frac{Kt-KB 4}{Q-K \text{ sq}}$	
13. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P \times Kt}$	13. $\frac{B \times KKt}{B \times B}$	13. $\frac{P-KR 3}{Q-Q 2}$	13. $\frac{B-B 4 \text{ ch}}{K-R \text{ sq}}$	
14. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{P-Q 4}$	14. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$	14. $\frac{Kt-KKt 5+}{\text{---}}$	14. $\frac{Kt-Q 5+}{\text{---}}$	
15. $\frac{P-QR 4+}{\text{---}}$	15. $\frac{Q-QR 6}{B-Q 4}$			
	16. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{B-KB 3}$			
	17. $\frac{Kt \times B}{B \times Kt}$			
	18. $\frac{Kt-QKt 4+}{\text{---}}$			
(a) If 10. $\frac{\text{---}}{Q-R 4}$	11. $\frac{R-K 4}{P-KB 4}$	12. $\frac{B-B 4 \text{ ch}}{K-R \text{ sq}}$	13. $\frac{R-KR 4}{\text{---}}$ &c.	
(b) If 6. $\frac{Kt-QKt 5}{\text{Castles}}$	7. $\frac{Kt-QR 3}{B-B 4}$	(if 7. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{\text{---}}$	8. Castles $\frac{B-K 2}{\text{---}}$	9. $\frac{P-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$
10. $\frac{Kt-QKt 5}{\text{Castles}}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times QBP+}{\text{---}}$	8. Castles $\frac{KKt-K 2}{\text{---}}$	(if 8. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{\text{---}}$	9. $\frac{P-B 3}{Kt-QB 3}$
10. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B-Kt 3}$	11. $\frac{B-Q 3}{Q-Kt 5!}$	12. $\frac{P-KR 3}{Q-R 4}$	13. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$	14. $\frac{P-QKt 5 \text{ wins}}{\text{---}}$
9. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{Q-Kt 3}$	(if 9. $\frac{Q-Q 4}{\text{---}}$	10. $\frac{B-Q 2}{\text{Castles}}$	11. $\frac{B-QB 4}{\text{---}}$ &c.)	10. $\frac{P-QB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$
11. $\frac{P-QKt 4+}{\text{---}}$				

TABLE XXIV.

1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3	3. P-Q 4 P×P	4. Kt×P	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\overline{B-B 4}$				
5. $\overline{B-K 3^*}$ Q-K 2 (a)	$\overline{Q-B 3 ?}$			
6. $\overline{Q Kt-B 3}$ B×Kt	6. $\overline{P-QB 3}$ KKt-K 2			
7. $\overline{B×B}$ Kt×B 3	7. $\overline{B-Q Kt 5! (b)}$ P-QR 3		7. $\overline{B×Kt}$	
8. $\overline{B×Kt}$ Q×B	8. $\overline{B-R 4}$ P-QKt 4	8. $\overline{B×Kt}$ Kt×B	8. $\overline{P×B}$ Q-Kt 3	
9. $\overline{Kt-Q 5}$ Q-Q sq	9. $\overline{B-B 2}$ Kt-K 4	9. Castles Castles	9. Castles P-Q 4	9. $\overline{Q×KP}$
10. $\overline{B-Q 3}$ Kt-K 2	10. $\overline{Kt-Q 2!}$ P-Q 4	10. $\overline{P-KB 4}$ P-Q 3	10. $\overline{P×P}$ Kt×P	10. $\overline{Kt-B 3}$ Q-B 4
11. Castles- P-Q 3-	11. $\overline{P-B 3+}$	11. $\overline{Q-Q 2}$ B-Q 2	11. $\overline{Q-B 3 +}$	11. $\overline{P-Q 5}$ Kt-K 4
		12. $\overline{Q-KB 2}$ QR-K sq		12. $\overline{B-Q 4}$ Castles
		13. $\overline{Kt-Q 2}$ Q-K 2		13. $\overline{P-KB 4}$ Kt-Kt 5
		14. $\overline{P-B 5}$ or $\overline{Kt×Kt + (c)}$		14. $\overline{P-KR 3}$ Kt-KB 3
				15. $\overline{P-KKt 4+}$

* Kt-B5 is inadvisable; see Table XXXI.

(a) Given as best by Steinitz, as leading to an even game.

(b) Invented by Paulsen, and given as strongest in the *Modern Chess Instructor*. Wayte says it enables White to Castle and play P-KB 4 without allowing Black to break up the centre by P-Q 4.

(c) *Chess Player's Chronicle*, p. 200. After 14. $\overline{Kt×Kt}$ 15. $\overline{B×B}$ White has a Knight against B×Kt

Bishop and doubled pawns—an advantage for the end game, as shown by Winawer.

TABLE XXV.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{B-B 4}{}$				
5. $\frac{B-K 3}{Q-B 3?}$				
6. $\frac{P-B 3}{KKt-K 2}$				
7. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{Kt \times Kt (a)}$		7. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{Castles}$		7. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{Castles}$
8. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-Kt 5 \text{ eh}}$		8. Castles! $\frac{P-QR 3}{}$	8. $\frac{B-Kt 3 (d)}{}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times Kt?}{KtP \times Kt! (e)}$
9. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{P-B 3}$	9. $\frac{B \times Kt (b)}{}$	9. $\frac{B-R 4}{P-QKt 4}$	9. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P-Q 4}$	9. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times B}$
10. $\frac{B-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$	10. $\frac{P \times B}{Q-KKt 3}$	10. $\frac{B-B 2}{B \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{P-K 5+}{}$	10. Castles $\frac{P-Q 3}{}$
11. $\frac{Castles+}{}$	11. $\frac{Castles+ (c)}{}$	11. $\frac{P \times B}{P-Q 4}$		11. $\frac{B-Q 4-}{Q-Kt 3- (f)}$
		12. $\frac{Kt-QB 3+}{}$		

(a) If 7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{}$ 8. $\frac{P \times P}{}$ &c. or if 7. $\frac{Kt-Q sq}{}$ 8. Castles $\frac{Q-QKt 3}{}$ 9. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Castles}$ 10. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B \times Kt}$
 11. $\frac{B \times B}{}$ with an excellent attack (Steinitz).

(b) One of Zukertort's fallacies.

(c) White has now the better game, as Black cannot take the KP.

(d) 8. $\frac{P-Q 3}{}$ is condemned by the *Chess Monthly*.

(e) Or 8. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times Kt}$ 9. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times B}$ 10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$ and the game is about equal.

(f) Rosenthal's analysis.

TABLE XXVI.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$ 3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$ 4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{B-B 4}{}$				
5. $\frac{B-K 3}{Q-B 3}$	5. $\frac{B \times Kt ?}{}$			
6. $\frac{P-B 3}{KKt-K 2}$	6. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt-B 3 ! (b)}$			
7. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{Castles}$	7. $\frac{Kt-B 3 !}{P-Q 3 (c)}$	7. $\frac{P-K 5 ?}{Q-K 2}$		
8. $\frac{P-KB 4 ?}{Kt \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{B-K 3 ! + (d)}{}$	8. $\frac{P-KB 4}{Castles}$		8. $\frac{B-QKt 5 *}{Q-Kt 5 ch}$
9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-Kt 5 ch + (a)}$		9. $\frac{B-K 2}{Kt-Q 4}$	9. $\frac{B-B 4}{P-Q 3}$	9. $\frac{P-B 3}{Q \times KB}$
		10. $\frac{Castles}{P-Q 3}$	10. $\frac{Castles}{P \times P}$	10. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt \times B}$
		11. $\frac{B-QB 4}{P \times P}$	11. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$	11. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Castles}$
		12. $\frac{P \times P}{B-K 3 +}$	12. $\frac{R-K sq}{B-KKt 5 +}$	12. $\frac{Q-KKt 4}{R-K sq ch}$
				13. $\frac{K-Q sq-}{Q-Q 6 ch-}$

(a) Followed by $\frac{P-Q 4}{}$ $\frac{P-KB 3}{}$ &c.

(b) The *Handbuch* gives the weak continuation 6. $\frac{Kt \times B}{}$ 7. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q-B 3}$ 8. $\frac{P-K 5}{Q-QKt 3}$

9. $\frac{Q \times Q}{RP \times Q}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-R 4}$ 11. $\frac{P-B 4}{}$ White having the better game.

(c) If 7. $\frac{Kt \times B}{}$ 8. $\frac{Q \times Kt +}{}$

(d) White has two Bishops and Knight against two Knights and Bishop, which constitutes a slight advantage. If now 8. $\frac{KKt-Kt 5}{}$ 9. $\frac{B-QB sq}{}$ driving the Kt back

afterwards by $\frac{P-KR 3}{}$ If 8. $\frac{B-K 2}{Kt \times B}$ even game.

Or if 8. $\frac{B-K 2}{Kt \times P}$ 9. $\frac{Castles}{Castles}$ 10. $\frac{R-K sq}{Kt-QB 3}$ 11. $\frac{B-KB 3}{Q-Q sq}$ 12. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt \times B}$ 13. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{P-B 3}$
 14. $\frac{Q-Q 6}{Kt-K sq +}$ If, however 8. $\frac{B-B 4}{P-Q 3}$ &c.

TABLE XXVII.

1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3	3. P-Q 4 P x P	4. Kt x P B-B 4
	5. B-K 3 Q-B 3	6. P-B 3 KKt-K 2	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
7. Q-Q 2 P-Q 4 (a)				
8. Kt x Kt!- Q x Kt-	8. Kt-Kt 5? B x B			
	9. Q x B Castles		9. P x B Castles	
	10. Kt x BP R-Kt sq		10. Kt x P (c) P x P!	
11. P x P Kt-B 4	11. Kt x P Kt x Kt		11. Kt x R R-Q sq	
12. Q-QB 5 Q-K 4 ch	12. P x Kt Kt-Kt 5	12. Q-B sq (d)	12. Q-KB 2 R-Q 8 ch wins	
13. B-K 2 Q x Kt	13. P x Kt Q x KtP	13. P-KKt 3 Q-Kt 4		
14. P x Kt P x P	14. Q-QB 3 R-K sq ch	14. K-B 2 Kt-K 4		
15. P-Q Kt 3 R-K sq +	15. K-Q sq Q x BP	15. B-K 2 R-Q 6 +		
	16. P-KR 3 B-B 4 + (b)			

(a) If 7. B x Kt? 8. P x B P-Q 4 9. P-K 5 Q-Kt 3 10. Kt-B 3 B-B 4 11. B-K 2 Q x P 12. Castles QR Q-R 6
13. QR-Kt sq B-K 3 14. R-Kt 3 Q-R 5 15. Kt-Kt 5 Castles QR 16. B-Kt 5 Q-K 5 17. P-B 3 wins.

(b) Continued: 17. Kt-R 3 QR-B sq 18. B-B 4 R-K 6 19. Q-Q 2 Q-Kt 6 &c.

(c) If 10. P x P R-Q sq 11. Kt x BP Q-K 4 12. Kt x R Kt x P 13. K-B 2 Kt-KB 3 14. Q-K sq Kt-Kt 5 ch 15. K-Kt sq R-Q 8
16. Q-K 2 Kt x KP 17. K-B 2 Kt-Kt 5 ch 18. K-B 3! Q-B 4 ch 19. K-Kt 3 R-Q 6 ch 20. Q x R Q-B 7 ch wins
(Steinitz).

(d) If 12. Q-K 2 Kt-K 4 13. Kt-Q 2 Kt-Q 6 ch 14. K-Q sq B-Kt 5 wins Or if 12. Q-QB 2 Kt-Q 4 &c.

TABLE XXVIII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-B 4}$	5. $\frac{B-K 3}{Q-B 3}$	6. $\frac{P-QB 3}{KKt-K 3}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
7. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{P-QR 3}$		7. $\frac{\quad}{P-Q 4}$		7. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{P-Q 3}$	
8. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P-Q 3}$	8. $\frac{\quad}{P-Q 4}$	8. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5 (b)}{B \times B}$		8. Castles Castles	
9. $\frac{B-B 4 (a)}{B-Q 2}$	9. $\frac{P-K 5}{Q-R 3}$	9. $\frac{Q \times B}{K-Q sq ?}$	9. $\frac{\quad}{\text{Castles !}}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$	
10. Castles Castles	10. $\frac{B-Q 3}{B \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{P \times P}{R-K sq}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{R-Kt sq}$	10. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times KB}$	
11. $\frac{Q-KB 2-}{Kt-Kt 3-}$	11. $\frac{P \times B}{B-B 4}$	11. $\frac{B-K 2+}{Kt \times P}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$	11. $\frac{B-Q 4-}{Q-Kt 3-}$	
	12. Castles- Castles-		12. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt-Kt 5}$		
			13. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q \times Kt P}$		
			14. $\frac{Q-QB 3}{R-K sq ch}$		
			15. $\frac{K-Q sq}{Q \times BP +}$		

(a) Or 6. $Q-KB 2$, followed by $Kt-B 2$ (Freeborough and Ranken).

(b) These continuations from Freeborough and Ranken are not noticed by Steinitz in the *Modern Chess Instructor*. If 8. $P \times P$ 9. $Kt-Kt 5$ 10. $P \times B$ 11. $P-B 4$
 $\frac{Kt \times P}{B \times B}$ $\frac{B-K 3}{KKt-Kt 5}$
 12. $\frac{Kt \times P ch}{K \times K 2}$ 13. $\frac{Kt \times B}{R-Q sq}$ 14. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Q-R 5 ch}$ 15. $\frac{P-Kt 3}{Q-K 5}$ 16. $\frac{R-Kt sq}{Kt-B 7 ch}$
 17. $\frac{K-B 2}{Kt-K 4}$ 18. $\frac{R-Kt 2}{R-Q 3}$ 19. $\frac{K-Kt sq}{B-R 1}$ &c. Column 4 is same as column 3
 in preceding Table.

TABLE XXIX.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-B 4}$
	5. $\frac{B-K 3}{Q-B 3}$	6. $\frac{P-B 3}{KKt-K 2}$	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5
7. $\frac{Kt-B 2?}{B \times B}$	7. $\frac{P-KB 4?}{Q-Kt 3! (b)}$	7. $\frac{B-K 2?}{P-Q 4! (c)}$	7. $\frac{B-QB 4?}{Kt-K 4!}$	
8. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Q-K 4}$	8. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Kt \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{B-B 3}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{B-K 2}{P-Q 4}$	
9. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Castles}$	9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}$	9. $\frac{B \times P}{B \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{P-KB 4 (d)}{QKt-B 5}$	9. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{}$
10. $\frac{Kt-B 4 (a)}{Q-KKt 4}$	10. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{P-Q 4}$	10. $\frac{P \times B}{Castles}$	10. $\frac{P-K 5}{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}$	10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}$
11. $\frac{Q Kt-Q 2}{P-Q 3}$	11. $\frac{P-K 5}{Q-B 7 +}$	11. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-B 4}$	11. $\frac{P-Kt 3}{Kt \times B}$	11. $\frac{P-Kt 3}{Q \times B}$
12. $\frac{P-KR 4}{Q-Kt 3 +}$		12. $\frac{Q-B 3}{QR-Q \text{ sq}}$	12. $\frac{Q-R 4 \text{ ch}}{B-Q 2 +}$	12. $\frac{Q \times Q}{B \times Q}$
		13. $\frac{R-Q \text{ sq}}{Q-Kt 3! +}$		13. $\frac{P-K 5}{Castles QR}$

(a) If 10. $\frac{P-KKt 4}{P-Q 4}$ 11. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-Kt 5}$ &c.

(b) If 7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{Kt-B 4}$ 8. $\frac{P-K 5}{Q-R 3}$ (if 8. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{Q-Kt 3}$ 9. $\frac{P-B 5}{QB \times P}$ 10. $\frac{Kt+B \text{ wins}}{}$ 9. $\frac{Q}{B \times 1}$)
 10. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-B 4}$ The *Handbuch* now gives 11. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{Castles}$ 12. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-K 3}$ 13. $\frac{Castles C}{Kt \times B}$
 and after a few moves dismisses the game as equal; but the *Modern Chess* constructor prefers 11. $\frac{B-B 2!}{B-K 3}$ 12. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{P-QR 3}$ 13. $\frac{B-K 2}{}$ with the better game.

Black, however, on his 8th move may check with Q at R5, as suggested by the *Schachzeitung*.

(c) If 7. $\frac{P-Q 3?}{}$ 8. $\frac{Castles}{P-KKt 4}$ 9. $\frac{P-KB 4}{Q-Kt 3}$ 10. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{P-K 5}$ 11. $\frac{B-B 3}{P-B 4}$ 12. $\frac{P}{P \times}$
 13. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P-K 5}$ 14. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$ 15. $\frac{B \times P}{P \times B}$ 16. $\frac{Q-B 4+}{}$

(d) If 9. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{Q-KKt 3}$ &c.

TABLE XXX.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-B 4}$
	5. $\frac{B-K 3}{Q-B 3}$	6. $\frac{P-B 3}{KKt-K 2}$	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.		
7. $\frac{B-QB 4?}{Kt-K 4!}$	7. $\frac{\quad}{Q-Kt 3?}$		7. $\frac{\quad}{P-Q 3}$	7. $\frac{\quad}{\text{Castles}}$		
8. $\frac{B-K 2!}{Q-KKt 3}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{Kt-K 4}$ (<i>f</i>)	8. $\frac{\text{Castles (g)} }{Q-Kt 3}$	8. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{Kt-K 4}$		
9. $\frac{\text{Castles! (a)}}{P-Q 4! (b)}$	9. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{K \times B}$	9. $\frac{B-Q 3}{P-Q 4+}$	9. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{B-R 6}$	9.		
10. $\frac{B-KR 5! (c)}{Q \times KP}$	10. $\frac{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}{P-Kt 3}$		10. $\frac{Q-B 3}{B-Kt 5}$			
11. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq (d)}}{Q-Q 6}$	11. $\frac{Q \times B}{Q \times P}$		11. $\frac{Q-Kt 3+}{\quad}$			
12. $\frac{QKt-Q 2}{\text{Castles + (e)}}$	12. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{Q-B 3}$					
	13. $\frac{Q-K 5+}{\quad}$					
(a) If 9. $\frac{B-B 3}{P-Q 4+}$						
(b) If 9. $\frac{\quad}{Q \times KP}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{Q-Kt 3!}$	11. $\frac{P-KB 4}{QKt-B 3}$	12. $\frac{P-B 5}{Q-B 3}$	13. $\frac{Kt-K 4}{Q-K 4}$	14. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{\quad}$	
	and White has a great attack (<i>British Chess Magazine</i> , vol. I., No. 4, p. 126).					
(c) If 10. $\frac{P-KB 4}{Kt-KKt 5+}$	or if 10. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$	or 10. $\frac{\quad}{\text{Castles \&c.}}$	Or, in answer to 10. $\frac{P \times P}{\quad}$			
	Black may play 10. $\frac{\quad}{B-R 6}$	11. $\frac{B-B 3}{\text{Castles QR}}$	with a great advantage; for if			
	12. $\frac{Kt-B 6}{P \times Kt}$	13. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt \times P}$	14. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Kt \times B \text{ ch}}$	15. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Kt-B 5 \text{ wins.}}$ (<i>Chess Monthly</i> , p. 363).		
(d) We prefer this move, played by Max Judd against McKenzie, to 11. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{\quad}$						
(e) Ranken suggests 13. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{\quad}$. If 13. $\frac{Kt-B 5}{Q \times KKt}$	14. $\frac{B \times B}{R-K \text{ sq}}$	15. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt \times Kt \text{ ch}}$	16. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B-K 3}$	17. $\frac{B \times Kt}{R \times B}$	18. $\frac{B \times P}{QR-Q \text{ sq!}}$	19. $\frac{P-QB 4}{P-QB 3}$
	17. $\frac{B \times Kt}{\quad}$ (if 17. $\frac{P-QB 4}{P-QB 3}$ &c.)	17. $\frac{\quad}{R \times B}$	18. $\frac{B \times P}{QR-Q \text{ sq!}}$	19. $\frac{P-QB 4}{P-QB 3}$		
	20. $\frac{Q-KB 3}{Q \times Q+}$ (<i>British Chess Magazine</i> , April 1881, p. 126).					
(f) If 8. $\frac{\quad}{Q \times P}$	9. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{\quad}$ &c.					
(g) Or 8. $\frac{P-KB 4}{\quad}$ followed on the retreat of Q to Kt 3 by 9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\quad}$ &c.						

THE SCOTCH GAMBIT.

TABLE XXXI.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-B4}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{Kt-B5?}{P-Q4!}$				
6. $\frac{Kt \times P \text{ ch!}}{K-B \text{ sq}}$				
7. $\frac{Kt-R5}{Q-R5}$	7. $\frac{Q \times P}{Q \times Q}$	7. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-R5(d)}$	7. $\frac{Kt-R5}{Q-R5}$	
8. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{Kt-KB3!}$	8. $\frac{P \times Q}{Kt-Q5(c)}$	8. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt-Q5}$	8. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{Kt-KB3}$	
9. $\frac{B-K2(a)}{B-KKt5(b)}$	9. $\frac{B-K3}{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}$	9. $\frac{P-KKt3}{Kt \times Q}$	9. $\frac{B-K2}{B-KKt5}$	
10. $\frac{B-K3}{KB \times B}$	10. $\frac{K-Q2}{Kt \times B+}$	10. $\frac{P \times Q}{Kt \times B}$	10. $\frac{Kt-B3}{R-K \text{ sq}}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{P \times P!+ (e)}$
11. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt \times P!}$		11. $\frac{Kt-R5}{B-KKt5}$	11. $\frac{P-KR3}{B \times B}$	
12. Castles $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Kt \times Kt}$		12. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{QR-K \text{ sq ch}}$	12. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt-Q5}$	
13. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times B}$		13. $\frac{K-Q2}{B \times P}$	13. $\frac{Q-Q3}{P \times P}$	
14. $\frac{P \times Q}{B \times Q}$		14. $\frac{K \times Kt}{R-K8 \text{ ch}}$	14. $\frac{Q-B4}{B-Kt3}$	
15. $\frac{R \times B}{R-Q \text{ sq}+}$		15. $\frac{K-Q2}{R-Q8 \text{ ch}}$	15. $\frac{Kt-Q \text{ sq}}{P-K6 \text{ wins}}$	
		16. $\frac{K-B3}{B-KB6 \text{ wins}}$		

- (a) If 9. $\frac{P \times P}{KKt-Kt5}$ 10. $\frac{B-K3}{B \times B}$ 11. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt \times KP}$ 12. $\frac{Q-Q2}{Kt-Q5}$ 13. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-B4+}$
- (b) Steinitz gives 9. $\frac{Kt-K4}{\text{attack.}}$ 10. $\frac{P-KR3}{R-KKt \text{ sq}}$ threatening $\frac{R \times Kt}{\text{with an irresistible}}$
- (c) Here Steinitz gives 8. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{\text{in the Modern Chess Instructor.}}$
- (d) Or 7. $\frac{K \times Kt}{B \times P \text{ ch}} \&c.$ followed, if the Kt be taken, by
- (e) If 10. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}?$ 11. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P \times P}$ 12. $\frac{Kt-B4}{B \times B}$ 13. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt-KKt5}$ 14. $\frac{P-R3}{Kt \times BP}$ 15. $\frac{Kt-B5}{d}$

TABLE XXXII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-B4}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{Kt-B5?}{Q-B3(a)}$			5. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q-B3}$	5. $\frac{Kt-QKt3?}{B-Kt3}$
6. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{KKt-K2}$			6. $\frac{Q-B3}{Q \times Q}$	6. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$
7. $\frac{Kt-K3(b)}{P-Q3}$			7. $\frac{P \times Q}{KtP \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{B-KKt5}{P-KR3}$
8. $\frac{B-K2(c)}{\text{Castles}}$		8. $\frac{B-Q3}{\text{Castles}}$	8. $\frac{B-KB4(g)}{P-Q3}$	8. $\frac{B-R4}{Q-K2}$
9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{B-K3!}$	9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{Kt-Q5?}$	9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{Kt-Kt5}$	9. $\frac{B-B4}{B-K3}$	9. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-Kt4}$
10. $\frac{K-Rsq}{QR-Qsq!+(d)}$	10. $\frac{KKt-Q5(e)}{Kt \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K3}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q2-}{-}$	10. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-Q4}$
	11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q-Qsq}$	11. $\frac{P-QR3}{Kt(Kt5)-B3}$		11. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{B-Kt5}$
	12. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-B4}$	12. $\frac{K-Rsq-}{K-Rsq-}$		12. $\frac{Q-Q2}{\text{Castles QR+}}$
	13. $\frac{Q-R5}{P-KKt3}$			
	14. $\frac{Q-R6}{P \times P}$			
	15. $\frac{B \times P+}{(f)}$			

(a) Considered best by Rosenthal; but we prefer $\frac{\text{Castles}}{5. P-Q4}$ as in preceding table.

(b) Steinitz (*Modern Chess Instructor*, p. 69), observes, in a note, "that White has now a good game," but does not continue the analysis further. We venture to differ.

(c) Recommended by Steinitz. The *Schachzeitung* and *Stratégie*, however, prefer 8. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-Q3}$

(d) A probable continuation would now be

11. $\frac{P-B4}{B \times Kt}$	12. $\frac{B \times B}{P-Q4}$	13. $\frac{P-K5}{Q-R5}$ &c.
Black would do ill to play	10. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{Kt-Q5}$	on account of
13. $\frac{P-B4+}{(f)}$		11. $\frac{B-Q3}{Q-R5}$
		12. $\frac{P-KKt3}{Q-B3}$

(e) 10. $\frac{B-Q2}{(f)}$ is also good.

(f) From *Schachzeitung*, March 1877, p. 74.

(g) Or 8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-K2}$ 9. $\frac{B-K3}{B-Kt3}$ (*Schachzeitung*, Paulsen v. Max Lange).

TABLE XXXIII.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
$\frac{1. P-K4}{P-K4}$	$\frac{2. Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	$\frac{3. P-Q4}{P \times P}$		
4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$		4. $\frac{P-QB3}{P-Q4!}$	4. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	
5. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q-KB3! (a)}$		5. $\frac{KP \times P}{Q \times P}$	5. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	See the Danish Gambit.
6. $\frac{P-K5}{Q-QKt3!}$	6. $\frac{Q-KKt3?}{Q-KKt3?}$	6. $\frac{P \times P}{B-KKt5}$		
7. $\frac{B-K3!}{Q \times Q}$	7. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q-QKt3!}$	7. $\frac{B-K2!}{Castles}$		
8. $\frac{B \times Q}{P-KB3}$		8. $\frac{B-K3}{Q-R4 \text{ ch}}$		
9. $\frac{B-B4}{P \times P}$		9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-QB4}$		
10. $\frac{B \times P}{P-QB3}$		10. $\frac{Castles}{B \times Kt}$		
11. $\frac{Castles}{P-Q4}$		11. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt \times P}$		
		12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$		
13. $\frac{B-Q3- (b)}{K-B2-}$		13. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-Kt3}$		
		14. $\frac{Q \times BP}{Kt-R3+}$		

(a) We have now the same position, by a transposition of moves, as that analysed in column 5 of Table XXXIX., where Black plays the inferior continuator

5. $\frac{Kt-K2}{Kt-K2}$ here. 5. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$ is bad, according to the *Handbuch*, 5th Edition, pp

126-127.

(b) Rosenthal considers that Black has at least an equal game. (*Revue des Jeux*, 5th July 1879.)

TABLE XXXIV.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-B3}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{QKt-B3}{B-Kt5}$			5. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Kt \times P \times Kt}$	
6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt!}{Kt \times P \times Kt}$			6. $\frac{B-Q3!}{P-Q4}$	
7. $\frac{Q-Q4}{Q-K2}$			7. $\frac{P \times P!}{P \times P}$	7. $\frac{P-K5?(d)}{Kt-Kt5!}$
8. $\frac{P-B3}{P-Q4(a)}$			8. $\frac{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}!(b)}{B-Q2}$	8. $\frac{B-KB4(e)}{B-QB4}$
9. $\frac{B-KKt5}{P-B4}$			9. $\frac{B \times B \text{ ch}}{Q \times B}$	9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\text{Castles}}$
10. $\frac{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{K-B \text{ sq}}$			10. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{B-K2}$	10. $\frac{P-KR3}{Kt \times P}$
11. $\frac{Q-Q3!}{P \times P}$	11. $\frac{B \times Kt?}{P \times Q}$	11. $\frac{Q-B2?}{P-Q5}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{\text{Castles}}$	11. $\frac{R \times Kt}{B \times R \text{ ch}}$
12. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$	12. $\frac{B \times Q \text{ ch}}{K \times B}$	12. $\frac{\text{Castles QR}}{P \times Kt}$	12. $\frac{Kt-Kt3+(c)}{B-K3}$	12. $\frac{K \times B}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$
13. $\frac{Q \times Q}{Kt \times Q}$	13. $\frac{P-QR3}{P \times Kt}$	13. $\frac{P-K5}{P-KR3}$		13. $\frac{B-Kt3}{Q-Q5 \text{ ch}}$
14. $\frac{B-QB6}{Kt \times Kt}$	14. $\frac{P \times B}{P \times Kt \ P}$	14. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt \ P \times P+}$		14. $\frac{K-B \text{ sq}}{Q \times Kt \ P}$
15. $\frac{B \times R}{Kt-K5 \text{ dis ch}}$	15. $\frac{QR-Kt \ \text{sq}}{QR-Kt \ \text{sq}+}$			15. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{P-B3}$
16. $\frac{P-QB3+}{}$				16. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times P \ \text{ch}+}$

(a) If 8. $\frac{P-B4}{}$ 9. $\frac{Q-B2}{\text{Castles}}$ 10. $\frac{B-Q2}{P-Q4}$ 11. $\frac{\text{Castles QR}}{P-Q5}$ 12. $\frac{Kt-Kt \ \text{sq}}{B \times B \ \text{ch}}$ 13. $\frac{Kt \times B}{}$
and Steinitz prefers White's game, in opposition to Berger, who dismisses the game in favour of Black.

(b) (Steinitz) Stronger than 8. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-B3}$ 9. $\frac{R-K \ \text{sq} \ \text{ch}}{B-K2}$ 10. $\frac{Q-K2}{B-K3}$ &c.

(c) White has the better game on account of his pawn position.

(d) If 7. $\frac{Q-K2}{P \times P!}$ 8. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt \times B}$ 9. $\frac{Q \times Kt \ \text{ch}}{Q-K2}$ 10. $\frac{Q \times Q \ \text{gh}}{}$ (if 10. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-B4}$) 10. $\frac{B \times Q}{}$
11. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\text{Castles}}$ even game.

(e) If 8. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{}$ see game between Showalter and the author, on Frontispiece.

TABLE XXXV.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-B 3}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Kt \times P \times Kt}$				
6. $\frac{B-Q 3!}{P-Q 4}$		6. $\frac{P-K 5?}{Kt-K 5}$	6. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Q-K 2}$	
7. $\frac{Q-K 2}{P \times P!}$	7. $\frac{B-K 2?}{B-K 2?}$	7. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Kt-Kt 4}$	7. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Kt-Q 4}$	
8. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt \times B}$	8. $\frac{Kt-B 3 (a)}{\text{Castles}}$	8. $\frac{Q-KKt 3}{Kt-K 3}$	8. $\frac{P-QB 4}{Kt-Kt 3}$	8. $\frac{B-R 3?}{B-R 3?}$
9. $\frac{Q \times Kt \text{ ch}}{Q-K 2}$	9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{R-K \text{ sq}}$	9. $\frac{B-Q 3}{P-B 3}$	9. $\frac{B-KB 4}{B-R 3}$	9. $\frac{P-KB 4}{\text{Castles QR} (c)}$
10. $\frac{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}{B \times Q}$	10. $\frac{P-K 5}{B-KKt 5}$	10. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times P}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{Q-Kt 5}$	10. $\frac{Q-KB 2}{Kt-Kt 3}$
11. $\frac{\text{Castles}-}{\text{Castles}-}$	11. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{Kt-Q 2}$	11. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-Q 4+}$	11. $\frac{\text{Castles QR}}{R-QKt \text{ sq}}$	11. $\frac{P-B 5}{B \times B}$
	12. $\frac{P-KB 4}{Kt-QB 4}$		12. $\frac{P-QR 3}{Q-R 4+}$	12. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times R 3}$
	13. $\frac{P-B 5}{Kt \times B}$			13. $\frac{P \times BP+}{P \times BP+}$
	14. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P-Kt 3}$			
	15. $\frac{P-B 6}{B-KB \text{ sq}}$			
	16. $\frac{Q-KKt 5+(b)}{Q-KKt 5+(b)}$			

(a) 8. $B-KB 4$ followed by $Kt-Q 2$ is also good.

(b) Continued 16. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{Q-Q 2}$ 17. $\frac{R-KB 4}{B-KB 4}$ 18. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-B 4}$ 19. $\frac{R-B 4}{B-Q 6}$ 20. $\frac{Q-Kt 5}{P \times P}$
 21. $\frac{Q \times B+}{Q \times B+}$

(c) The *Modern Chess Instructor* also gives 9. $\frac{Q-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{Q-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}$ 10. $\frac{K-Q \text{ sq}}{Kt-Kt 3}$ 11. $\frac{P-QKt 5}{Kt-B \text{ sq}}$
 12. $\frac{B-Q 2}{Q-Kt 3}$ 13. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-K 2}$ 14. $\frac{Q-R 5+}{Q-R 5+}$

TABLE XXXVI.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-B 3}$	
	5. $\frac{QKt-B 3}{B-Kt 5}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{KtP \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{Q-Q 4}{Q-K 2}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
8. $\frac{P-B 3^*}{P-QB 4!}$ (a)				8. $\frac{P-Q 4?}{P-Q 4?}$
9. $\frac{Q-B 2}{Castles}$ (b)			9. $\frac{Q-K 3?}{Castles}$	9. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{P-B 4}$
10. $\frac{B-Q 3}{P-Q 4}$ (c)		10. $\frac{B-Q 2!}{P-Q 4}$	10. $\frac{B-QB 4}{R-K sq!}$	10. $\frac{B-Kt 5 ch}{K-B sq}$
11. $\frac{Castles}{P-B 5}$		11. $\frac{Castles}{P-Q 5}$	11. $\frac{Castles}{P-QB 3}$	11. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{P-Q 5}$
12. $\frac{B-K 2}{P-B 3?}$	12. $\frac{B-QR 3!}{B-QR 3!}$	12. $\frac{Kt-Kt sq}{B \times B ch}$	12. $\frac{Kt-Q sq}{P-Q 4+}$	12. $\frac{Castles QR+}{Castles QR+}$
13. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{B \times Kt}$	13. $\frac{B-KKt 5!}{B-QB 4}$	13. $\frac{Kt \times B!}{B-K 3}$		
14. $\frac{P \times B}{Q-K 4}$	14. $\frac{B-K 3}{B \times B}$	14. $\frac{B-B 4 \text{ or } Kt-B 4-}{-}$ (d)		
15. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$	15. $\frac{Q \times B}{KR-Q sq}$			
16. $\frac{Q-Q 4-}{-}$	16. $\frac{KR-Q sq}{P-QB 4+}$			

* The same position may be reached in a "Four Knights' Game" by a transposition of moves. Professor Berger's analysis in columns 1 and 2.

(a) Suggested by Berger as preferable to 8. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 4}$ in column 5.

(b) Berger rightly prefers this to 9. $\frac{Q-K 3-}{Q-K 3-}$ the move recommended by the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*. (See column 4 above.)

(c) But we do not agree with him in preferring this move to 10. $\frac{B-Q 2}{B-Q 2}$ in column 3.

(d) White's 14th moves are suggested by Steinitz.

TABLE XXXVII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{B-B 4?}{B-B 4}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. Castles $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$			5. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{Kt-R 3!}$	
6. $\frac{P-QB 3?}{B-KKt 5(a)}$		6. $\frac{P-QKt 4!}{B \times P!}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{Kt \times Kt}$	6. $\frac{Q-R 5}{Q-K 2}$
7. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{B \times Kt}$		7. $\frac{P-B 3}{B \times P}$	7. $\frac{B \times Kt ch}{K \times B}$	7. Castles $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$
8. $\frac{B \times P ch}{K-B sq}$		8. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{Q-R 5 ch}{P-Kt 3}$	8. $\frac{P-KR 3}{B-Q 2}$
9. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-B 3}$	9. $\frac{B \times Kt}{R \times B}$	9. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{Q-B 3!}$	9. $\frac{Q \times B!}{P-Q 4!}$	9. $\frac{P-KB 4}{Castles QR}$
10. $\frac{B-Q 5}{Q-B sq}$	10. $\frac{P \times B}{P-KKt 4(b)}$	10. $\frac{B-KKt 5!(d)}{Q-Kt 3}$	10. $\frac{Q \times P ch(e)}{Q \times Q}$	10. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt \times B}$
11. $\frac{B-K 6}{Q-K sq}$	11. $\frac{Q-Q sq}{Q-Q 2}$	11. $\frac{P-K 5}{P-Q 4!}$	11. $\frac{P \times Q}{Kt-Kt 5!(f)}$	11. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{QR-K sq+}$
12. $\frac{B-B 5}{B-Kt 3+}$	12. $\frac{P-Kt 4}{B-Kt 3}$	12. $\frac{B \times P}{QKt-K 2}$	12. $\frac{K-Q sq}{B-B 4}$	
	13. $\frac{B-Kt 2}{P-Q 6}$	13. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Kt \times B}$	13. $\frac{Kt-R 3}{QR-Q sq+}$	
	14. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt-K 4}$	14. $\frac{B \times Kt P}{B \times B}$		
	15. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Q-R 6}$	15. $\frac{Q \times B}{Castles}$		
	16. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{P-Kt 5 wins(c)}$	16. $\frac{Q \times BP-}{Kt-B 3-}$		

(a) If 6. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-B 3}$ 8. $\frac{KKt-Kt 5}{Kt-K 4}$ 9. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{P-KR 3}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-KKt 5+}$

(b) 10. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{Q-Q 2}$ is also a forcible move.

(c) Kölsch v. Anderssen.

(d) If 10. $\frac{P-K 5}{Kt \times P+}$ or if 10. $\frac{R-K sq}{KKt-K 2}$ &c.

(e) If 10. $\frac{P \times P}{R-K sq ch}$ 11. $\frac{K-Q sq}{R-K 4}$ 12. $\frac{P-QB 4}{Q-R 5+}$ or if 10. $\frac{Castles}{P \times P}$ 11. $\frac{P-QB 3}{B-KB 4+}$

(f) Mr. Bird, in his book, p. 44, gives the bad move of 11.

wrongly in favour of White.

$\frac{KR-K sq ch}$, and concludes

TABLE XXXVIII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$
------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{Q-B3?}{Q-B3?}$		4. $\frac{B-Kt5\text{ ch}}{B-Kt5\text{ ch}}$		4. $\frac{P-Q3?}{P-Q3?}$
5. Castles $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$		5. $\frac{P-B3}{P \times P}$		5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt (c)}$
6. $\frac{P-B3}{P-Q6!}$	6. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-Kt5}$	6. Castles $\frac{Q-B3!}{Q-B3!}$	6. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	6. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Kt-K2}$
7. $\frac{Q \times P}{Q-Kt3}$	7. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{B \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{P-K5(a)}{P \times P}$	7. $\frac{B \times Kt P}{Kt-B3(b)}$	7. Castles $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$
8. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{Kt-K4}$	8. $\frac{Q \times Kt P}{K-Q2}$	8. $\frac{QB \times P}{Q-Kt3}$	8. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{\text{Castles}}$	8. $\frac{B-QKt5}{B-Q2}$
9. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt \times B}$	9. $\frac{Q \times R}{Q-Kt3}$	9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{KKt-K2}$	9. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt \times P!}$	9. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$
10. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{B-R6}$	10. $\frac{P-KKt3}{Q-Kt5}$	10. $\frac{Kt-K2}{P-Q4}$	10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P-Q4}$	10. $\frac{P-QB4+}{P-QB4+}$
11. $\frac{Q-Kt5\text{ ch}}{P-B3}$	11. $\frac{R-K\text{ sq}+}{R-K\text{ sq}+}$	11. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt \times B}$	11. $\frac{B-Q3}{Kt-Kt5}$	
12. $\frac{Q-Kt5+}{Q-Kt5+}$		12. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{\text{Castles}+}$	12. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt \times B}$	
			13. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q-B3}$	
			14. $\frac{P-B4}{B-B4\text{ ch}}$	
			15. $\frac{K-R\text{ sq}-}{P-KKt3-}$	

(a) If 7. $\frac{P \times P}{P-Q3+}$

(b) The *Modern Chess Instructor* gives 7. $\frac{P-KB3}{P-KB3}$, and follows out the variation in White's favour by 8. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Kt-R3}$ 9. $\frac{P-K5}{P \times P}$ 10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-K2}$ 11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Kt \times P \times Kt}$ 12. $\frac{B \times P, \&c.}{B \times P, \&c.}$

(c) If 5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$ 6. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$ &c.

TABLE XXXIX.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$ 3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{Kt \times P}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{Kt \times P (a)}{Kt-K 3}$				4. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$
5. $\frac{QKt-B 3!}{B-Kt 5}$	5. $\frac{P-KB 4?}{Kt-B 3?}$	5. B-B 4!	5. $\frac{B-QB 4}{P-QB 3}$	5. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt-K 2? (d)*}$
6. $\frac{B-Q 2}{Kt-B 3}$	6. $\frac{B-Q 3}{Kt-B 4}$	6. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{P-QB 3! (b)}$	6. $\frac{B \times Kt! (c)}{Q-R 4 \text{ ch}}$	6. $\frac{B-QB 4 (e)}{Kt-B 3}$
7. $\frac{P-B 3}{Castles!}$	7. $\frac{QKt-B 3}{Kt \times B \text{ ch}}$	7. $\frac{B-B 4-}{Kt-K 2-}$	7. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Q \times KKt}$	7. $\frac{Q-Q 5}{Q-B 3}$
8. $\frac{B-QB 4}{P-Q 3}$	8. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{B-Kt 5}$		8. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{B-B 4}$	8. Castles $\frac{B-Kt 5 (f)}$
9. $\frac{Kt-Q 3}{B \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{B-Q 2}{Castles}$		9. Castles— $\frac{Kt-B 3-}$	9. $\frac{P-QB 3}{B-R 4}$
10. $\frac{B \times B+}{}$	10. Castles QR $\frac{P-Q 3}$			10. $\frac{P-KB 4+}{}$
	11. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{P-B 3+}$			

(a) Steinitz and Wormald prefer this move; but the *Handbuch* and *Theorie und Praxis* recommend 4. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{}$

(b) The *Modern Chess Instructor*, p. 76, gives the inferior continuations 6. $\frac{P-Q 3}{}$ and 6. $\frac{P-Q 3}{}$ only.

(c) Again we venture to differ with Steinitz, who only gives the bad continuation 6. $\frac{Kt \times KBP}{}$ which loses the game for White.

(d) If 5. $\frac{Q-B 3}{}$ 6. $\frac{P-K 5}{Q-QKt 3!}$ even game.

(e) If 6. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{Kt-B 3}$

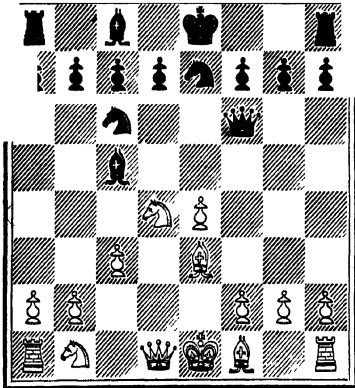
(f) Steinitz gives 8. $\frac{Q-Q \text{ sq-}}{Kt-Kt 5}$ 9. $\frac{Q-Q \text{ sq-}}{B-B 4-}$, but we prefer the move in the text.

* A weak continuation, given by Steinitz and the *Handbuch*.

TABLES XXV., XXVI., XXVII.,
XXVIII., XXIX., and XXX.

Column 1 in each Table.—Position after
Black's 6th move.

BLACK.

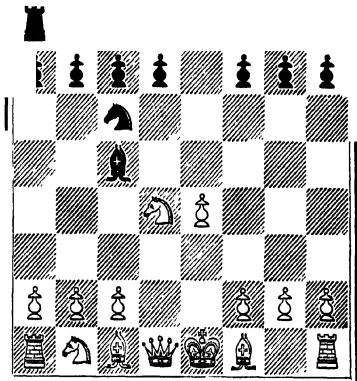


WHITE.

TABLES XXXI. and XXXII.

Position after Black's 4th move.

BLACK.

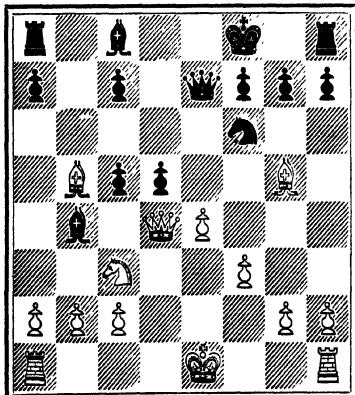


WHITE.

TABLE XXXIV.

Column 1.—Position after Black's 10th
move.

BLACK.

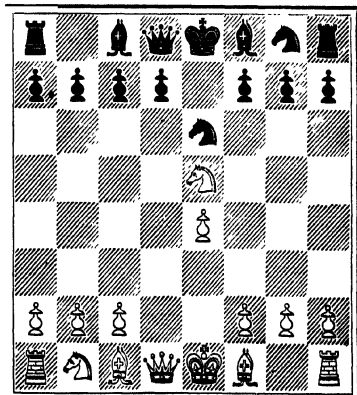


WHITE.

TABLE XXXIX.

Columns 1, 2, 3, and 4.—Position after
Black's 4th move.

BLACK.



WHITE.

THE RUY LOPEZ.

THE force of the attack obtainable by the *Ruy Lopez*, or Spanish opening, is still recognised by most of the leading players of all countries; hence its frequent adoption in important tournaments and matches over the board and by correspondence. Formerly the attack was considered to be almost irresistible; but recent analysis has shown it to be less formidable than was supposed. Steinitz, in his *Modern Chess Instructor*, expresses the opinion "that at the utmost White can only get an even game against the best defence," which he thinks is 3. $\overline{P-Q3}$. Theo-

retically speaking, the result of many other defences ought to be an even game; but, as Wormald rightly observes, the *chances* in actual play are on the side of the first player. The defence of 3. $\overline{P-Q3}$ recom-

mended by Steinitz, will, we think, never be very popular, as it yields Black a cramped position for a long time, and requires very delicate handling. M. Taubenhaus does not like it.

TABLE XL.

	1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3	3. B-Kt 5		
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
3.	Kt-B 3				
4. Castles	Kt×P				
5. P-Q 4!	B-K 2!			5. P-QR 3	
6. Q-K 2	Kt-Q 3		6. P-Q 5 ? Kt-Q 3!	6. B×Kt QP×B	
7. B×Kt	KtP×B!		7. P×Kt Kt×B	7. R-K sq! Kt-Q 3	7. Kt-B 3
8. P×P	Kt-Kt 2		8. P-QB 4! Kt-Q 5	8. Kt×P B-K 2	8. Kt×P B-K 3
9. Kt-Q 4	Castles*	9. P-B 4 Castles	9. Kt×Kt P×Kt	9. Q-K 2 B-K 3	9. Q-K 2 B-K 2
10. R-Q sq (a)	Q-K sq!	10. Kt-QB 3! P-KB 4	10. Q×P Castles!	10. P-QB 3 Kt-B 4	10. Kt-B 3+
11. Kt-QB 3-	P-B 3-	11. Kt-Q 4 (b) Q-K sq	11. P×QKtP B×P	11. QKt-Q 2+	
		12. P-B 4-	12. B-KB 4 B-KB 3		
			13. B-K 5 B×B		
			14. Q×B R-K sq		
			15. Q-KKt 3 R-K 3		
			16. P-KB 3 R-K 7! + (c)		

* See also Table XLII., col. 1.

(a) If 10. Kt-QB 3 P-B 3 11. P-K 6 R-K sq 12. P×P Q×P 13. Q-B 4 ch K-B sq 14. R-K sq B-Q 3 15. B-Q 2 Kt-B 4
16. Kt-Kt 3 Kt×Kt &c.

(b) White may also play 11. P×P *en passant* (Zukertort).

(c) Continued 17. P-QKt 3 Q-K 2 18. P-QR 4! P-Q 4 19. Kt-R 3 P-Q 5 20. Kt-QKt 5 P-QB 4+ (Nuova Rivista).

TABLE XLI.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-Kt5}{Kt-B3}$
------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. Castles $\overline{Kt \times P}$				4. Castles $\overline{Kt \times P(c)}$
5. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-Q3}$				5. $\frac{R-Ksq}{Kt-Q3!}$
6. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times B}$				6. $\frac{Kt \times KP!}{B-K2!}$
7. $\frac{P-QR4}{\overline{KKt-Q5!}^*}$	7. $\frac{\quad}{P-Q3}$	7. $\frac{\quad}{Kt \times P}$		7. $\frac{B \times Kt}{\overline{QP \times B}}$
8. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{\overline{Kt \times Kt}}$	8. $\frac{P \times Kt}{\overline{Kt \times P}}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Kt-Q3}$		8. $\frac{Q-K2}{B-K3}$
9. $\frac{Q \times Kt-}{\overline{B-K2-}}$	9. $\frac{R-Ksq}{P-KB3}$	9. $\frac{R-Ksq}{B-K2}$		9. $\frac{P-Q3!}{Kt-B4}$
	10. $\frac{Kt-R4}{\overline{B-K2}}$	10. $\frac{B-KKt5}{P-KB3}$		10. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{\text{Castles}}$
	11. $\frac{P-KB4}{Kt-B2}$	11. $\frac{B \times P!}{P \times B}$	11. $\frac{Q-R5 \text{ ch?}}{K-Bsq!}$	11. $\frac{P-QB3}{R-Ksq}$
	12. $\frac{Q-K2}{P-Q4}$	12. $\frac{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}{K-Bsq}$	12. $\frac{Kt-Kt6 \text{ ch}}{P \times Kt}$	12. $\frac{Kt-K4-}{Q-Q4-}$
	13. $\frac{R-R3!(a)}{K-Bsq!}$	13. $\frac{Kt-Kt6 \text{ ch}}{P \times Kt}$	13. $\frac{Q \times R \text{ ch}}{K-B2}$	
	14. $\frac{R-Q3}{P-B3}$	14. $\frac{Q \times R \text{ ch}}{K-B2}$	14. $\frac{Q \times Q}{B \times Q}$	
	15. $\frac{P-QB4+}{\quad}$	15. $\frac{Q-R7 \text{ ch}}{K-Bsq}$	15. $\frac{B-R4}{P-KKt4}$	
		16. $\frac{R-R3!+}{\quad}$	16. $\frac{B-Kt3+(b)}{\quad}$	

* If 7. $\frac{\quad}{Kt-Q3}$ see Table XLIII., col. 5. Steinitz prefers to 6. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times B}$, 6. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Kt \times B}$ 7. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-Kt2}$
 8. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-K2}$ 9. $\frac{B \times B}{Q \times B}$ 10. $\frac{R-Ksq}{\quad}$ &c.

(a) (Breslau Tournament, 1889, Gossip v. Harmonist.) The former played here 13. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{\quad}$, which is not so strong, acquiring, however, a winning position; but the game resulted in a draw.

(b) These moves occurred also in a game in the Breslau Tourney between the author and Herr Schallop. Although White has won the exchange, he is a pawn *minus*, and winning will be found much more difficult than in the preceding column, where White sacrifices the Bishop on his eleventh move.

(c) If 4. $\frac{\quad}{B-K2?}$ 5. $\frac{P-Q4!}{Kt \times P}$ (if 5. $\frac{\quad}{P \times P}$ 6. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-K5}$ 7. $\frac{R-Ksq+}{\quad}$) 6. $\frac{P \times P}{P-QR3}$ 7. $\frac{B-QB4+}{\quad}$
 as White KB occupies ♚ commanding diagonal (Steinitz).

TABLE XLII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{Kt-B 3}$
--------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. Castles $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$	4. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3!}^*$	4. $\frac{B-QB 4?}{B-QB 4?}$		
5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{B-K 2} (a)$	5. $\frac{P-B 3}{P-KKt 3}$	5. $\frac{P-B 3}{Q-K 2}$	5. Castles	5. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$
6. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Kt-Q 3}$	6. $\frac{QKt-Q 2}{B-Q 2}$	6. Castles Castles	6. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Kt P \times B}$	6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$
7. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Kt P \times B}$	7. $\frac{Q-K 2 (c)}{B-Kt 2}$	7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{B-Kt 3}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-Q 4}$	7. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}$
8. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-Kt 2}$	8. $\frac{Kt-B sq}{Q-K 2}$	8. $\frac{B \times Kt!}{Kt P \times B!}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-K sq}$	8. $\frac{K-B sq+}{K-B sq+}$
9. $\frac{Kt-Q 4}{Kt-B 4?}$	9. $\frac{B-Q 2-}{Kt-Q sq-}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-Q 3}$	9. Castles+	
10. $\frac{R-Q sq}{B-Kt 2}$		10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q \times P}$		
11. $\frac{Q-Kt 4}{P-Kt 3}$		11. $\frac{Kt-Kt 4}{P-B 4}$		
12. $\frac{B-R 6}{B-KB sq}$		12. $\frac{Kt-B 2}{B-R 3}$		
13. $\frac{B \times B}{R \times B}$		13. $\frac{R-K sq}{Q-R 5}$		
14. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Q-K 2}$		14. $\frac{P-B 3+}{P-B 3+}$		
15. $\frac{P-Kt 4}{Kt-K 3}$				
16. $\frac{Kt-K 4}{\text{Castles}}$				
17. $\frac{Kt B 6 \text{ or } QB 5 (b)}{Kt B 6 \text{ or } QB 5 (b)}$				

(a) If 5. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 6. $\frac{R-K sq}{P-KB 4}$ 7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-R 5!}$ or 7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Kt \times Kt}$ but White should win in either case, with best play.

(b) If 17. $\frac{Kt-B 5}{P-KR 4}$ with a strong counter attack, as played by Showalter against Max Judd.

(c) Steinitz gives 7. $\frac{B-R 4}{B-Kt 2}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-B sq}{\text{Castles}}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-K 3}{Kt-K 3}$ and slightly prefers White.

* If 4. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{Kt-K 2}$ 5. $\frac{B-QB 4!}{P-B 3}$ 6. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-Kt 3}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-K Kt 5 \text{ or } P-KR 4+}{Kt-Kt 3}$

TABLE XLIII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-Kt5}{Kt-B3}$		
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{Kt \times KP}$	4. $\frac{Q Kt \times P}{Q Kt \times P}$	4. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	4. Castles $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$
5. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-K5}$	5. $\frac{P-Q5}{Kt-Q3}$	5. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$	5. $\frac{P-K5(d)}{Kt-K5}$	5. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-Q3}$
6. Castles $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$	6. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Kt P \times B}$	6. $\frac{P-K5}{P-QB3}$	6. Castles $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$	6. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times B}$
7. $\frac{Kt \times P!}{Castles!}$	7. $\frac{P \times P}{P-K5}$	7. Castles $\frac{P \times B}{P \times B}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt?}$	7. $\frac{P-QR4}{Kt-Q3}$
8. $\frac{Kt-B5}{P-Q4}$	8. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-K2}$		8. $\frac{B-Kt5}{P-B3}$
9. $\frac{Kt \times Bch}{Kt \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times P-(b)}{Q-Q2-}$	9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times P}$		9. $\frac{P \times Kt(e)}{B \times P!(f)}$
10. $\frac{P-KB3}{P-QB3}$		10. $\frac{R-Ksqch}{K-Bsq}$		10. $\frac{B-R4}{Castles}$
11. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q-Kt3ch}$		11. $\frac{B \times B}{Q \times B}$		11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-K2}$ or
12. $\frac{K-Rsq}{Q \times B}$		12. $\frac{P-QB3}{P-Q4}$		11. — P-KKt4— (g)
13. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q-B4}$		13. $\frac{P \times P}{B-K3}$		
14. $\frac{B-Kt5}{P-Q5}$		14. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-QR3}$		
15. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$		15. $\frac{R-K5}{R-Qsq}$		
16. $\frac{Q \times P}{R-Ksq}$		16. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{P-KKt3+(c)}$		
17. $\frac{Q-B2-(a)}{B-Kt5-}$				

- (a) Salvioli and Steinitz, or (col. 1) 9. $\frac{P \times P en pass.}{QB \times Kt}$ 10. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt \times KP}$ 11. $\frac{Q-K2-}{Q-Q3-}$
- (b) *Handbuch*.
- (c) Steinitz prefers the Black on account of the following continuation:—17. $\frac{Kt \times P}{R \times Kt}$
18. $\frac{R \times R}{K-Kt2}$ 19. $\frac{R-Q6}{B \times Q}$ followed by $\frac{R-QBsq}{R-QBsq}$
- (d) Or, as in Column 1, 5. Castles 6. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-K5}$ with the same variation by a transposition of moves.
- (e) 9. $\frac{P \times P}$ appears decisive. Col. 5 occurred between Burn and Gunsberg.
- (f) If 9. $\frac{P \times B}{P \times B}$ 10. $\frac{R-Ksqch}{K-B2}$ 11. $\frac{Q-Q5ch}{K-Kt3}$ 12. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-B3}$ 13. $\frac{Kt-B3+}{Kt-B3+}$
- (g) If 11. $\frac{Kt-K4}{Kt-K4}$ 12. $\frac{R-Ksq}{Kt-B2}$ 13. $\frac{Q-Q4}{Q-Q4}$ &c.

TABLE XLIV.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$		2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$		
Taubenhaus. Showalter.		Taubenhaus. Goetz.		
1.		2.		3.
4. Castles $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$	18. B-K 3 $\frac{Kt-Q 6}{Kt-Q 6}$	32. P-B 4 $\frac{B-B 6}{B-B 6}$	4. P-Q 3 $\frac{Kt-K 2}{Kt-K 2}$	4. Castles $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$
5. P-Q 4 $\frac{B-K 2}{B-K 2}$	19. KR-Q sq $\frac{B-R 3}{B-R 3}$	33. K-Kt sq $\frac{Kt \times BP}{Kt \times BP}$	5. B-QB 4 $\frac{P-QB 3}{P-QB 3}$	5. P-Q 4 $\frac{B-K 2}{B-K 2}$
6. Q-K 2 $\frac{Kt-Q 3}{Kt-Q 3}$	20. Q-B 2 $\frac{P-B 4}{P-B 4}$	34. Kt x Kt $\frac{R \times Kt}{R \times Kt}$	6. Kt-B 3 $\frac{Kt-Kt 3}{Kt-Kt 3}$	6. Q-K 2 $\frac{Kt-Q 3}{Kt-Q 3}$
7. B x Kt $\frac{KtP \times B}{KtP \times B}$	21. R-Q 2 $\frac{P-B 5}{P-B 5}$	35. Q-K 6 ch $\frac{K-R 2}{K-R 2}$	7. P-KR 4 $\frac{P-KR 4}{P-KR 4}$	7. B x Kt $\frac{KtP \times B}{KtP \times B}$
8. P x P $\frac{Kt-Kt 2}{Kt-Kt 2}$	22. P-Kt 4 $\frac{P-R 4}{P-R 4}$	36. P-KR 3 $\frac{Q-Kt 4 \text{ ch}}{Q-Kt 4 \text{ ch}}$	8. P-Q 4 $\frac{B-Kt 5}{B-Kt 5}$	8. P x P $\frac{Kt-Kt 2}{Kt-Kt 2}$
9. Kt-Q 4 Castles	23. B-Q 4 $\frac{P-R 5}{P-R 5}$	37. K-R 2 $\frac{R-K 5}{R-K 5}$	9. P x P KKt x P	9. P-B 4 Castles
10. Kt-QB 3 $\frac{Kt-B 4}{Kt-B 4}$	24. Kt-B sq $\frac{B-B \text{ sq}}{B-B \text{ sq}}$	38. Q x R ch! $\frac{P \times Q}{P \times Q}$	10. Q-Q 4 $\frac{Q-R 4}{Q-R 4}$	10. Kt-Q 4 $\frac{P-QB 4}{P-QB 4}$
11. R-K sq $\frac{Kt-K 3! (a)}{Kt-K 3! (a)}$	25. Kt-K 3 $\frac{B-K 3}{B-K 3}$	39. QR-B 2 $\frac{P-K 6}{P-K 6}$	11. Q x Kt $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$	11. Kt-B 5 $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$
12. Kt-B 5 $\frac{P-KB 3}{P-KB 3}$	26. K-R sq $\frac{R-B 2}{R-B 2}$	and wins	12. P x B $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$	12. Kt x B ch $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q \times Kt}$
13. Kt x B ch $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q \times Kt}$	27. P-B 3 $\frac{Q-R 4}{Q-R 4}$		13. k-K 2 $\frac{Q \times R}{Q \times R}$	13. B-B 4 $\frac{P-B 3}{P-B 3}$
14. P x P $\frac{Q \times P}{Q \times P}$	28. R-KB sq $\frac{P-R 6}{P-R 6}$		14. B x P ch and wins	14. Kt-B 3 $\frac{BP \times P}{BP \times P}$
15. Kt-K 4 $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{Q-Kt 3}$	29. Q-R 4 $\frac{P \times P \text{ ch}}{P \times P \text{ ch}}$			15. Kt-Q 5 $\frac{Q-B 2}{Q-B 2}$
16. Kt-Kt 3? $\frac{P-Q 4!}{P-Q 4!}$	30. Kt x P $\frac{QR-KB \text{ sq}}{QR-KB \text{ sq}}$			16. B-Kt 3- —
17. P-QB 3 $\frac{Kt-B 4}{Kt-B 4}$	31. Q-B 6 $\frac{B-Kt 5}{B-Kt 5}$			

(a) Followed also by $\frac{B-Kt 4}{B-Kt 4}$

TABLE XLV.

1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3	3. B-Kt 5 P-QR 3	
<p>1. B-R 4 Kt-B 3 5. Castles * Kt x P 6. P-Q 4 P-QKt 4 7. B-Kt 3 P-Q 4 8. P x P Kt-K 2 (a) 9. Kt-Kt 5 Kt-QB 4! 10. Kt-QB 3 P-QB 3 11. B-K sq - Kt-K 3!-(b)</p>	<p>2. Kt x Kt 10. B x Kt P-QB 3 11. P-QR 4 - B-Q 2! - or 11. - B-K 3 -</p>	<p>3. R-K sq B-Kt 2 (d) 9. R-K sq B-Kt 2 (d) 10. Kt-Kt 5 Kt x Kt 11. B x Kt P-KR 3 12. B-R 4 Q-Q 2 13. Kt-K 2 + R-Kt sq 14. Kt-K 4! B-K 3 15. Kt-Q 6 ch K-Q 2 16. Q-Q 3 Q-Kt 3 17. P-R 5 Q x B (c)</p>	<p>4. Kt-QB 4! 10. Kt-Q 4 Kt-K 3 11. P-QB 3 P-QB 4 12. Kt-B 3 Kt-B 2 +</p>

* Or 5. P-Q 4 / P x P / (if 11. P-Q 3 or 4) / 6. Castles / B-K 2 / 12. P x P en pass. +; or if 11. P-B 3 / 7. P-K 5 / Kt-K 5 / 12. B-Kt 3 / P-KKt 3 / 8. Kt x P / Kt-B 4 / 13. Kt x B / Kt x Kt! / 9. Kt-B 5 / Castles / 14. B x B 6 ch / K-Kt sq / 10. Q-Kt 4 / Kt-K 3 / 15. B-Kt 5 / K-R sq / 11. B-K sq. / K-R sq / 13. Kt-B 3 / K-R sq / 15. B-Kt 5 / Q-K sq

(a) If 8. see Table LV., col. 3, p. 64.
 (b) If 11. Kt x B / P-KR 3 / 12. RP x Kt / P-KR 3 / 13. QKt-K 4! &c.+. See illustrative game II. between Showalter and Max Judd, page 55, Table XLVII.
 (c) Continued 18. Q x RP / P-KR 3 / 19. R-R 3 / Q x P / 20. B-QB sq / Q-Kt 5 / 21. B-Q 2 and wins (Frankfort v. Stuttgart).

(d) Steinitz, in the *International Chess Magazine* for Oct. 1887, p. 341, in his notes to a prize game between the author and Esling, says, "But we do not consider this development of the Bishop advisable. P-QB 3 keeps the centre strong, and reserves the QP for action in the centre, or on the King's side, on a diagonal which is more free"; but it loses a piece on account of Black's rejoinder 10. R x Kt.

TABLE XLVI.

	1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-Kt5}{P-QR3}$		
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4.	$\frac{B-R4}{Kt-B3}$				
5.	Castles (a) $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$		5. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$ *	5. $\frac{B-QB4}{B-QB4}$	
6.	$\frac{R-Ksq}{Kt-QB4}$	6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-QKt4}$	6. $\frac{P-B3}{B-K2}$	6. $\frac{P-B3}{P-QKt4}$	6. Castles $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$
7.	$\frac{B \times Kt}{QP \times B}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times P?}{Kt \times Kt!}$	7. $\frac{QKt-Q2!(b)}{\text{Castles}}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-Q4}$	
8.	$\frac{Kt \times P}{B-K2}$	8. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-Kt2}$	8. $\frac{Kt-Bsq(c)}{Kt-Q2}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$	
9.	$\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-K3}$	9. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-Q4+}$	9. $\frac{B-K3}{P-B4}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B \times Pch}$	
10.	$\frac{B-K3}{\text{Castles}}$		10. $\frac{P \times P}{R \times P}$	10. $\frac{K \times B}{Kt \times Kt}$	
11.	$\frac{Kt-QB3-}{P-KB3-}$		11. $\frac{B-Kt3ch}{K-Rsq}$	11. $\frac{R-Ksq}{Q-B3ch}$	
			12. $\frac{P-KR4-}{-}$	12. $\frac{K-Ktsq}{Kt-K2}$	
				13. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt-KKt5}$	
				14. $\frac{P-KR3}{Kt-R3}$	
				15. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$	
				16. $\frac{R-KBsq}{B-B4}$	
				17. $R \times B+$	

(a) For the consequences of 5. $Kt-B3$ here, see the Double Ruy Lopez and Four Knights' Game, where the same position is arrived at by a transposition of moves.

(b) White must now follow up with $Kt-Bsq$ and $Kt-K3$, &c., if Black play 6. $\frac{P-KKt3}{P-KKt3}$ instead of 6. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$ as above. Steinitz prefers 6. $\frac{P-KKt3}{P-KKt3}$ followed by $\frac{B-Kt2}{B-Kt2}$

(c) (Paris v. Vienna.) Steinitz prefers 8. $\frac{Kt-Ksq}{Kt-Ksq}$.

* If 5. $\frac{P-QKt4}{P-QKt4}$ 6. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-B4}$ 7. $\frac{P-B3}{P-B3}$ &c. If Black now play 7. $\frac{P-Q4?}{P-Q4?}$ then

c. 8. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$ 9. Castles! $\frac{B-KKt5}{B-KKt5}$ 10. $\frac{P-KR3}{B-R4}$ (if 10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$ 11. $\frac{Q \times B}{QKt-K2}$ 12. $\frac{R-Ksq+}{R-Ksq+}$)

11. $\frac{P-Kt4}{B-KKt3}$ 12. $\frac{R-Ksq+}{R-Ksq+}$ Or, again, 9. $\frac{Q-K2}{\text{Castles}}$ 10. $\frac{Q-K4}{B-K3}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-Kt5!}{P-Kt3}$

12. $\frac{Kt \times B+}{Kt \times B+}$ (Steinitz).

~ . .

TABLE XLVII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$ 3. $\frac{B-Kt5}{P-QR3}$

GAME I.

GAME II.

SHOWALTER—MAX JUDD.

SHOWALTER—MAX JUDD.

4. $\frac{B-R4}{Kt-B3}$	14. $\frac{P-B4}{Q-Q2}$	24. $\frac{Q-Q4}{P-KR4}$	4. $\frac{B-R4}{Kt-B3}$	15. $\frac{Kt \times Pch}{K-Ksq}$
5. Castles $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-QKt4}$	15. $\frac{Kt-K2}{Castles (KR)}$	25. $\frac{B-B2}{B-K3!}$	5. Castles $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-QKt4}$	16. $\frac{Kt \times R}{B-K3}$
6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-QKt4}$	16. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{P-Kt3? (c)}$	26. $\frac{Q-K3}{R-QBsq}$	6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-QKt4}$	17. $\frac{R-Qsq}{P-Kt4}$
7. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-Q4}$	17. $\frac{P-B3}{B-KKt5}$	27. $\frac{R-KR4}{P-QB4?}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-Q4}$	18. $\frac{R-Q6}{B-B4}$
8. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-K2}$	18. $\frac{Q-Q2}{B-R5}$	28. $\frac{Q-Kt5}{K-Bsq}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-K2}$	19. $\frac{P-KKt4}{B-R2}$
9. $\frac{Kt-Kt5 (a)}{Kt \times Kt?}$	19. $\frac{P-B5}{B \times Kt}$	29. $\frac{B-Qsq}{KR-Kt sq}$	9. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-B4?}$	20. $\frac{P-R4}{B-Kt2}$
10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P-QB3}$	20. $\frac{P-B6}{K-R2 (d)}$	30. $\frac{P-Kt4}{P \times P}$	10. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{P-QB3}$	21. $\frac{P-R5}{Kt-Bsq}$
11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-K3? (b)}$	21. $\frac{P \times B}{QR-Ksq}$	31. $\frac{Q-R6ch}{K-Ksq}$	11. $\frac{R-Ksq}{Kt \times B^*}$	22. $\frac{R \times BP}{B \times Kt}$
12. $\frac{K-Rsq}{P-KR3}$	22. $\frac{QR-Ksq}{R-KRsq}$	32. $\frac{Q-Kt7! (e)}{Resigns D}$	12. $\frac{RP \times Kt}{P-R3}$	23. $\frac{R \times KRP}{R-R2}$
13. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$	23. $\frac{R-B4}{K-Kt sq}$		13. $\frac{QKt-K4 D}{QP \times Kt}$	24. $\frac{B-K3}{K-Q2}$
			14. $\frac{Q \times Qch}{K \times Q}$	25. $\frac{QR \times P \& wins}{.}$

(a) 9. $R-Ksq$ may also be played here.

(b) $\frac{Q-B2}{Q-B2}$ is the proper move.

(c) 16. $\frac{P-KB4}{P-KB4}$ was the correct play.

(d) Gunsberg prefers 20. $\frac{B \times KP}{B \times KP}$ 21. $\frac{Q \times R1}{B \times KBP}$ 22. $\frac{R \times B}{QR-Ksq}$ &c.

(e) A splendid finish!

(D) See Diagrams on next page, with notes.

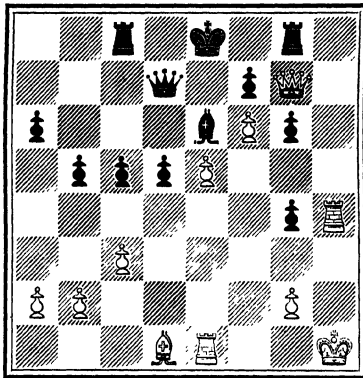
* 11. $\frac{Kt-K3}{Kt-K3}$ is best here. •

1. 2 9

GAME I.—Position after White's 32nd move.

MAX JUDD.

BLACK.



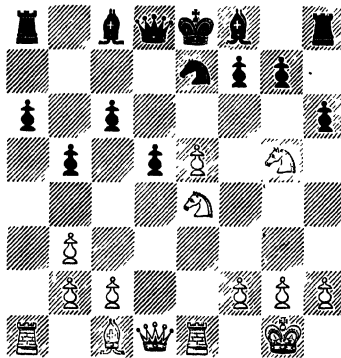
WHITE.

SHOWALTER.

GAME II.—Position after White's 13th move.

MAX JUDD.

BLACK.



WHITE.

SHOWALTER.

Mr. Pollock says: "A truly magnificent conception—real Showalter"; and gives the subjoined analysis to show that Black had no better resource than the move he made, *c.g.*—

- | | | | | | |
|-----------|-------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| If 13. | <u>RP×Kt</u> | 14. <u>Kt—Q6 ch</u>
<u>K—Q3</u> | 15. <u>Kt×BP</u>
<u>Q—Ksq</u> | 16. <u>P—K6 ch</u>
<u>K—B3</u> | 17. <u>Kt×R+</u> |
| Or if 13. | <u>Kt—Kt3</u> | 14. <u>Kt—B6 ch</u>
<u>P×Kt</u> | 15. <u>P×P ch</u>
<u>K—Q3</u> | 16. <u>Kt×P</u>
<u>Q×P</u> | 17. <u>Kt×R+</u>
<u>Kt×Kt</u> |
| | 18. <u>P—QB4+</u> | | | | |

TABLE XLVIII.

- | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P—K 4
P—K 4 | 2. Kt—KB 3
Kt—QB 3 | 3. B—Kt 5
P—QR 3 |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|

GAME III.

GOSSIP—MULLER.

- | | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| 4. B—R 4
Kt—B 3 | 16. B—B 2
Kt—Kt 3 | 4. B—R 4
Kt—B 3 | | |
| 5. Castles
Kt×KP | 17. P—KR 4
P—KR 4! | 5. P—Q 4
P×P | | |
| 6. P—Q 4
B—K 2 | 18. QR—Q sq
Kt—QKt sq | 6. Castles
B—K 2 | | |
| 7. R—K sq
Kt—Q 3 | 19. Kt—Q 4!
P—QB 4 | 7. P—K 5
Kt—K 5 | Varn. | Varn. |
| 8. P×P
Kt—KB 4 | 20. Kt—B 5
P—B 5 | 8. Kt×P
Kt×Kt | 8. Kt—B 4 | 8. Castles! |
| 9. Kt—B 3
Castles | 21. Q—K 2
R—B 3 | 9. Q×Kt
Kt—B 4 | 9. Kt—B 5
Castles! | 9. Kt—B 5
P—Q 4! |
| 10. Kt—Q 5
P—QKt 4 | 22. Q×RP
R—K 3 | 10. B—Kt 3
Kt×B | | 10. P×P <i>en pass.</i>
B×Kt |
| 11. B—Kt 3
B—Kt 2 | 23. Kt—Q 6
R×Kt | 11. RP×Kt
Castles | | 11. B×Kt—
Kt×QP— |
| 12. Kt×B ch
Q×Kt | 24. P×R
Q—B sq | 12. B—B 4
K—R sq | | |
| 13. B—KKt 5
Q—K sq | 25. B×Kt
P×B | 13. Kt—B 3
P—Q 3 | | |
| 14. Q—Q 3
KKt—K 2 | 26. Q×P
Q—B 3 | 14. Kt—Q 5—
R—K sq—(a) | | |
| | 27. B—R 6
Resigns | | | |

(a) Steinitz thinks Black can draw, with Bishops of opposite colours.

TABLE XLIX.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{KKt-K 2}$		
4. $\frac{P-B 3 (a)}{P-Q 4}$	4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$		4. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-KKt 3}$	4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$
5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P \times P}$	5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$		5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$
6. $\frac{Q-K 2 (b)}{Q-Q 4}$	6. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{P-QB 3 ?}$	6. $\frac{\text{Kt-QB 3!}}{\text{Kt-QB 3!}}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-Kt 2}$	6. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Kt-QB 3}$
7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Kt \times Kt (c)}$	7. $\frac{B-R 4}{P-Q 4}$	7. $\frac{Q-Q 5 (d)}{B-K 2}$	7. $\frac{P-QB 3}{\text{Castles}}$	7. $\frac{B \times Kt}{KtP \times B}$
8. $\frac{P-Q 4}{B-KB 4}$	8. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-K 3}$	8. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{\text{Castles!}}$	8. $\frac{B-K 3 -}{-}$	8. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-Q 3}$
9. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{\text{Castles QR}}$	9. $\frac{B-K 3 +}{-}$	9. $\frac{B-Q 2 -}{Q-K sq -}$		9. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Q-R 5}$
10. $\frac{Kt-B 4}{B-Kt 3}$				10. $\frac{B-K 3}{B-Q 2}$
11. $B-KB 4 +$				11. $\frac{QR-Q sq -}{-}$

) Preferred by Steinitz, but condemned by the *Handbuch*, as Black, by 4. $\frac{\text{Kt-QB 3}}{P-Q 4}$, can

resolve the opening into Ponziani's Knights Game, or he may equalise matters by

4. $\frac{P-QR 3}{-}$.

(b) By 6. $\frac{Q-R 4}{-}$ we have a position in Ponziani's Knights' Game.

(c) If 7. $\frac{P \times Kt}{-}$ 8. $\frac{B-B 4}{Q-KB 4}$ 9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{-}$ followed by $\frac{P-KB 3}{-}$ &c.

(d) Or 7. $\frac{B \times Kt}{KtP \times B}$ 8. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-Q 3}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Q-R 5}$ 10. $\frac{B-K 3}{B-Q 2}$ 11. $\frac{QR-Q sq -}{-}$ &c.

TABLE L.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$ 3. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{B-B 4}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{P-B 3}{KKt-K 2}$	4. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Q-K 2}$	4. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Q-B 3}$	4. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$	4. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P-KB 4}$
5. Castles Castles (a)	5. Castles $\frac{P-KB 3}{P-KB 3}$	5. Castles (d) $\frac{KKt-K 2}{KKt-K 2}$	5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	5. $\frac{B \times Kt}{QP \times B}$
6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{B-Kt 3}$	6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	6. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{B-Q 3 (e)}$
7. $\frac{P \times P}{B-QKt 3}$	7. $\frac{P-QR 4!}{P-QR 3}$	7. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{Q-Kt 3}$	7. $\frac{K-K 2}{P-Q 4}$	7. $\frac{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}{P-Kt 3}$
8. $\frac{P-Q 5}{Kt-QKt \text{ sq}}$	8. $\frac{B-B 4}{Kt-Q \text{ sq} (c)}$	8. $\frac{B \times KKt}{Kt \times B}$	8. $\frac{Q-QR 4}{P \times KP}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{Kt-B 3}$
9. $\frac{P-Q 6}{P \times P (v)}$	9. $\frac{P-R 5}{B-R 2}$	9. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt 3}$	9. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{P \times B}$	9. $\frac{Q-R 4}{R-KKt \text{ sq}}$
10. $\frac{Q \times P!}{B-B 2}$	10. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{P \times P}$	10. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{\text{Castles}}$	10. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}+}{Q \times P \text{ ch}+}$	10. $\frac{P-K 5}{R \times Kt}$
11. $\frac{Q-QR 3}{P-Q 4}$	11. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-B 2}$	11. $\frac{B-Q 3+}{B-Q 3+}$		11. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q \times P}$
12. $\frac{R-Q \text{ sq}}{B-Q 3}$	12. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{P-B 3}$			12. $\frac{Q \times Q}{R \times Q}$
13. $\frac{Q-R 4}{P \times P^*}$	13. $\frac{P-K 5+}{P-K 5+}$			13. $\frac{P-Q 3+}{P-Q 3+}$
14. $\frac{B-KB 4}{P \times Kt}$				
15. $\frac{R \times B}{Q-B 2}$				
16. $\frac{Kt-QB 3+}{Kt-QB 3+}$				

- (a) If 5. $\frac{P-QR 3}{P-QR 3}$ 6. $\frac{B-R 4}{\text{Castles}}$ 7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$ 8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt 3}$ 9. $\frac{P-Q 5+}{P-Q 5+}$ or if 5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 4}$
6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P \times P}$ 7. $\frac{Kt \times P!}{K \times Kt}$ 8. $\frac{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}{Kt-Kt 3}$ 9. $\frac{Q \times B+}{Q \times B+}$
- (b) If 9. $\frac{Kt-KKt 3}{Kt-KKt 3}$ 10. $\frac{P \times P}{B \text{ or } Q \times P}$ 11. $\frac{Kt}{Kt}$
- * If 13. $\frac{B-K 3}{B-K 3}$ 14. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$ &c.
- (c) If 8. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$ 9. $\frac{P-R 5}{B-R 2!}$
- (d) Also 5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$ 6. $\frac{P-K 5}{Q-Kt 3}$ 7. $\frac{P \times P+}{P \times P+}$
- (e) If 6. $\frac{Kt-KB 3 \text{ or } Q-K 2}{Kt-KB 3 \text{ or } Q-K 2}$ 7. $\frac{P-Q 4+}{P-Q 4+}$ or if 6. $\frac{Q-R 5}{Q-R 5}$ 7. Castles
 $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 8. $\frac{Q-QKt 2}{Q-K 2}$
9. $\frac{P-Q 4}{B-Kt 3}$ 10. $\frac{B-KB 4}{Kt-KB 3}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{Q-K 3}$ 12. $\frac{QR-K \text{ sq}}{Q \times Q}$ 13. $\frac{RP \times Q}{B-KB 4}$ 14. $\frac{P-KB 3+}{P-KB 3+}$

TABLE LI.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{P-B 4}$		
4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times QP}$		4. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{P \times P}$		4. $\frac{P \times P}{P-K 5}$
5. $\frac{P-K 5}{B-B 4}$ (a)		5. $\frac{QKt \times P}{P-Q 4}$ (d)		5. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Q-K 2}$
6. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{KKt-K 2}$		6. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{P-K 5}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-K 2}$	6. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{QP \times B}$
7. $\frac{P-B 3}{P \times P}$ (b)		7. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{Kt-K 2}$	7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{B-Q 2}$	7. $\frac{Kt-Q 4}{Kt-KR 3}$ (g)
8. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{P \times P}$		8. $\frac{P-Q 4}{B-Q 2}$	8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$	8. $\frac{P-KKt 4}{P-KKt 3}$
9. $\frac{B \times P}{P-QR 3}$	9. $\frac{\text{---}}{Kt-R 4}$ (c)	9. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Q \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{Kt-K 3}$	9. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{P \times P}$
10. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{R-B sq}$	10. $\frac{Q-B 3+}{\text{---}}$	10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B!}$ (e)	10. $\frac{\text{Castles}+}{\text{---}}$	10. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$
11. $\frac{B-B 4+}{\text{---}}$		11. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{Kt-Kt 3}$		11. $\frac{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}{Q-B 2}$
		12. $\frac{P-B 3+}{\text{---}}$ (f)		12. $\frac{Q \times Q}{K \times Q}$
				13. $KKt-K 2-^*$

(a) If 5. $\frac{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{P \times P}$ 6. $\frac{P-B 3}{P \times P}$ 7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P \times P}$ 8. $\frac{B \times P}{\text{---}}$ &c. (Steinitz).

(b) Or 7. $\frac{QKt-Q 2}{\text{---}}$ followed by $\frac{Kt-Kt 3}{\text{---}}$ and $\frac{R-K sq}{\text{---}}$ or $\frac{B-KKt 5}{\text{---}}$ &c.

(c) If 9. $\frac{P-Q 3}{\text{---}}$ 10. $\frac{R-Q sq \text{ or } Kt-Kt 5}{\text{---}}$ &c.

(d) If 5. $\frac{P-Q 3}{\text{---}}$ we have a position in the Philidorian Defence favourable to the first player.

(e) If 10. $\frac{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}{Q \times B}$ 11. $\frac{P-Kt 3}{\text{---}}$ 12. $\frac{Q-K 5}{R-KKt sq}$ 13. $\frac{B-Kt 5+}{\text{---}}$

(j) Mr. Ranken's analysis.

(g) If 7. $\frac{P-B 4}{\text{---}}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-K 6+}{\text{---}}$; or if 7. $\frac{\text{---}}{P-KKt 3}$ 8. $\frac{P \times P}{\text{---}}$ &c.

* *Handbuch*.

TABLE LII.

	1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{Kt-Q 5?}$		
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
	4. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$		4. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$		
	5. Castles $\frac{P-KR 4}{P-KR 4}$		5. Castles $\frac{P-B 3!}{P-B 3!}$		
	6. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-QB 3}$	6. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$	6. $\frac{B-R 4! (b)}{Kt-B 3}$	6. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{P-QKt 4}$	
	7. $\frac{B-R 4}{Kt-B 3}$	7. $\frac{P-KR 3}{P-QB 3}$	7. $\frac{R-K sq!}{B-B 4}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{P-QR 4}$	
	8. $\frac{P-K 5}{Kt-Q 4 (a)}$	8. $\frac{B-QB 4}{P-Q 4}$	8. $\frac{P-K 5}{Kt-Q 4}$	8. $\frac{P-QB 3}{P-R 5}$	8. $\frac{P-Q 6}{P-Q 6}$
	9. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{Kt-Kt 3}$	9. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	9. $\frac{B-Kt 2}{Kt-Kt 3}$	9. $\frac{B-B 2+}{B-B 2+}$	9. $\frac{Q-B 3+}{Q-B 3+}$
	10. $\frac{Kt-Q 2+}{Kt-Q 2+}$	10. $\frac{B-Kt 5 ch}{K-B sq}$	10. $\frac{P-Q 3}{Castles}$		
		11. $\frac{B-QR 4}{P-KKt 4}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{P-Q 4}$		
		12. $\frac{R-K sq+}{R-K sq+}$	12. $\frac{P \times P en pass}{B \times P}$		
			13. $\frac{Kt-K 4+}{Kt-K 4+}$		

(a) If 8. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{Kt-Kt 5}$ 9. $\frac{P-KR 3}{Kt \times KP}$ 10. $\frac{R-K sq+}{R-K sq+}$

(b) If 6. $\frac{B-B 4}{Kt-B 3}$ 7. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 4}$ 8. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{B-K 2}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-K 4-}{Castles-}$ (If 10. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-Kt 3}$ &c.)

TABLE LIII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$ 3. $\frac{B-Kt5}{Kt-Q5?}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$		4. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$		4. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$
5. Castles $\frac{B-B4}{*}$		5. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-QB3}$		5. $\frac{P-Q3}{B-B4}$
6. $\frac{P-Q3}{Q-R5}$		6. $\frac{B-R4}{Kt-B3}$	6. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B3}$	6. $\frac{Q-R5}{Q-K2}$
7. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{Kt-B3}$		7. Castles $\frac{P-Q4}{}$	7. Castles (c) $\frac{P-Q4}{}$	7. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Kt-B3!}$
8. $\frac{Kt-B3(a)}{Q-R4}$		8. $\frac{P-K5(b)}{Kt-Q2}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$	8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$
9. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-Kt5}$	9. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{}$	9. $\frac{P-QB3+}{}$	9. $\frac{Q-R5}{B-K3}$	9. $\frac{P-KB4+}{}$
10. $\frac{P-KR3}{Kt-R3}$	10. $\frac{B-QB4}{Kt-Kt3}$		10. $\frac{R-Ksq}{P-KKt3}$	
11. $\frac{P-QB3}{P \times P}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Q \times Q}$		11. $\frac{Q-K5}{R-KKt5sq}$	
12. $\frac{P \times P+}{}$	12. $\frac{B \times Pch}{K-Bsq}$		12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$	
	13. $\frac{R \times Q}{P-KR3}$		13. $\frac{Q \times Q+}{}$	
	14. $\frac{Kt-K4+}{}$			

(a) Steinitz. He may also play 8. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-Kt5}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q-R4}$ 10. $\frac{B-KB4}{}$ &c.

(b) Cook's *Synopsis* gives 8. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$ 9. $\frac{P-QB3}{B-Q3}$ 10. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-R5}$ 11. $\frac{P-KKt3}{Q-R6}$ 12. $\frac{Q-K2ch+}{}$

(c) Or 7. $\frac{B-KKt5}{P-Q3}$ 8. Castles $\frac{B-K2}{}$ 9. $\frac{P-QB3}{P \times P}$ 10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-Kt5}$ 11. $\frac{B \times B}{Q \times B}$ 12. $\frac{P-KR3}{Kt-K4}$
13. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt3}$ 14. $\frac{P-KB4+}{}$

If 5. $\frac{P-QB3}{9. B-B2+}$ 6. $\frac{B-R4}{P-QKt4}$ 7. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-QR4}$ 8. $\frac{P-QB3}{P-R5}$ (if 8. $\frac{Q-B3}{P-Q6}$ &c.)

TABLE LIV.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$ 3. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{Kt-Q 5 ?}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$		4. $\frac{B-R 4 (a)}{B-B 4}$		4. $\frac{\quad}{Kt \times Kt ch}$
5. $\frac{P-Q 3}{B-QB 4}$		5. $\frac{P-B 3}{Kt \times Kt ch}$		5. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{B-B 4}$
6. $\frac{Q-R 5}{Q-K 2}$		6. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Kt-K 2}$		6. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-K 2}$
7. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{B-Kt 5 ch ?}$		7. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{Castles}$		7. $\frac{P-Q 3}{Castles}$
8. $\frac{P-B 3}{P \times P}$		8. $\frac{Q \times KP}{P-Q 4}$		8. $\frac{Castles}{P-KB 4}$
9. $\frac{B \times Q}{P \times P dis ch}$	9. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-B 4}$	9. $\frac{Castles}{P-QR 4}$	9. $\frac{P-Q 3 ?}{P-QR 4}$	9. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{P-QB 3}$
10. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times R Queens}$	10. $\frac{B-QB 4}{P-KKt 3}$	10. $\frac{P \times P +}{\quad}$	10. $\frac{Castles}{R-R 3}$	10. $\frac{B-Kt 3 ! +}{\quad}$
11. $\frac{Q-QB 5}{Q \times Kt ch}$	11. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Q \times QB}$		11. $\frac{P \times P}{R-KKt 3 +}$	
12. $\frac{K-K 2 wins}{\quad}$	12. $\frac{Q \times P ch}{K-Q sq}$			
	13. $P \times B wins$			

a) If 4. $\frac{B-B 4}{Kt \times Kt ch}$ 5. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Kt-B 3}$ 6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-B 3}$ 7. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-R 4 ch}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Q \times KP}$ 9. $\frac{Castles}{P-Q 3}$ &c.

TABLE LV.

1. $\overline{P-K 4}$ $\overline{P-K 4}$	2. $\overline{Kt-KB 3}$ $\overline{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\overline{B-Kt 5}$ $\overline{Kt-B 3}$	4. Castles $\overline{Kt \times P}$
---	---	---	--

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\overline{P-Q 4}$ $\overline{B-K 2}$		5. $\overline{P-QR 3}$		
6. $\overline{P-Q 5}$ $\overline{Kt-Q 3}$		6. $\overline{B-R 4}$ $\overline{P-QKt 4}$		
7. $\overline{B \times Kt}$ $\overline{QP \times B}$		7. $\overline{B-Kt 3}$ $\overline{P-Q 4}$		
8. $\overline{P \times P}$ $\overline{P-B 3!}$		8. $\overline{P \times P}$ $\overline{B-K 3}$		
9. $\overline{P \times P}$ $\overline{B \times P}$	9. $\overline{Q-Q 5?}$ $\overline{P \times P}$	9. $\overline{P-B 3}$ $\overline{B-K 2}$		
10. $\overline{B-K 3}$ Castles	10. $\overline{Q \times P ch}$ $\overline{B-Q 2}$	10. $\overline{R-K sq-}$ $\overline{Q-Q 2!-}$	10. Castles?	
11. $\overline{QKt-Q 2}$ $\overline{Kt-B 2!}$	11. $\overline{Q-Q 5}$ $\overline{R-QKt sq}$		11. $\overline{Kt-Q 4}$ $\overline{Kt \times Kt!}$	
12. $\overline{Q-K 2}$ $\overline{P-KB 4}$	12. $\overline{Kt-B 3}$ $\overline{P-B 3+}$		12. $\overline{P \times Kt}$ $\overline{P-KR 3!}$	12. $\overline{Q-Q 2 (b)}$
13. $\overline{Kt-QKt 3}$ $\overline{P-B 5}$				13. $\overline{P-B 3}$ $\overline{Kt-Kt 4}$
14. $\overline{B-B 5}$ $\overline{P-K 5}$				14. $\overline{P-KR 4}$ $\overline{Kt-R 6 ch}$
15. $\overline{B \times B}$ $\overline{P \times Kt}$				15. $\overline{P \times Kt}$ $\overline{KB \times P}$
16. $\overline{P \times P}$ $\overline{R-K sq}$				16. $\overline{R-K 2}$ $\overline{B \times P}$
17. $\overline{B \times Q}$ $\overline{R \times Q}$				17. $\overline{Kt-B 3}$ $\overline{P-QB 3}$
18. $\overline{B \times P-}$ $\overline{Kt-Kt 4-(a)}$				18. $\overline{B-B 2+ (c)}$

(a) Continued 19. $\overline{Kt-Q 4}$ 20. $\overline{P-KR 4}$ &c.
 $\overline{R-Q 7}$

(b) If 12. $\overline{P-KB 4}$ 13. $\overline{P \times P en pass.}$ (if 13. $\overline{B \times P}$ 14. $\overline{R \times Kt}$ &c.) 14. $\overline{P-B 3}$
 $\overline{Kt-Q 3}$
15. $\overline{R \times B wins.}$

(c) Continued 18. $\overline{P-B 3}$ 19. $\overline{Q-Q 3}$ 20. $\overline{B-B 4}$ 21. $\overline{B \times P}$ 22. $\overline{B-QKt 3+}$ Compare
 $\overline{P-Kt 3}$ $\overline{P \times P}$ $\overline{B-Kt 4}$

TABLE LVI.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$ 3. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{P-QR 3}$ 4. $\frac{B-R 4}{P-KB 4}$

1. 2. 3. 4. 5

5. $\frac{P-Q 4!}{P \times QP}$ 5. $\frac{\quad}{P \times KP}$ 5. $\frac{Q-K 2 P}{P-QKt 4}$ 5. $\frac{B \times Kt ?}{QP \times B}$ 5. $\frac{P-Q 3 ?}{Kt-B 3}$

6. $\frac{P-K 5! (a)}{B-B 4}$ 6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-B 3}$ 6. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{P \times P}$ 6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-Q 5}$ 6. Castles
 $\frac{\quad}{P \times P}$

7. Castles
 $\frac{\quad}{KKt-K 2}$ 7. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{B-K 2}$ 7. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt-B 3}$ 7. $\frac{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}{P-Kt 3}$ 7. $\frac{P \times P}{B-B 4}$

8. $\frac{B-Kt 3+}{\quad}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-QB 3+}{\quad}$ 8. $\frac{Q-K 2}{B-B 4}$ 8. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{P \times Kt}$ 8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{KtP \times B}$

or

$\frac{P-B 3+}{\quad}$ 9. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-Q 5}$ 9. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Q sq}$ 9. $\frac{Kt \times P}{\text{Castles}}$

10. $\frac{Q-Q sq}{P-Q 3}$ 10. $\frac{P-Q 3}{Kt-K 2}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{P-Q 3}$

11. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Q-K 2 \text{ ch}}$ 11. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{P \times P+}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-Q 3}{B-R 2}$

12. $\frac{K-B sq}{Kt \times Kt}$ 12. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{Q-K sq}$

13. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{B-KKt 5+}$ 13. $\frac{B \times Kt}{R \times B+}$

(a) If 6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$ 7. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{P-QB 4}$ 8. $\frac{Q-K 5 \text{ ch}}{Q-K 2}$ 9. $\frac{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}{B \times Q}$ 10. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{P \times KP+}$ The foregoing

analysis is from the *Schachzeitung* for June 1890, by Herr von Walthoffen.

TABLE LVII.

1. P—K 4 P—K 4	2. Kt—KB 3 Kt—QB 3	3. B—Kt 5 P—Q 3
--------------------------	------------------------------	---------------------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
1. P—B 3 P—B 4		1. P—Q 4 B—Q 2	1. P×P	1. B×Kt ch P×B
2. P×P! B×P	2. P—Q 4? BP×P	2. B×Kt B×B	2. Q×P B—Q 2	2. P—Q 4+
3. P—Q 4 P×P	3. Kt×P P×Kt	3. Kt—B 3 P—B 3	3. B×Kt B×B	or 3. Castles+
4. P×P (a) B—Q 2	4. Q—R 5 ch K—K 2	4. Kt—KR 4 Kt—K 2 (c)	4. B—Kt 5 Kt—B 5! (d)	
5. P—Q 5 QKt—K 2	5. B—Kt 5 ch Kt—B 3	5. Castles P×P	5. B×Kt Q×B	
6. B×B ch Q×B	6. KB×Kt P×B	6. Q×P Kt—Kt 3	6. Q×Q P×Q	
7. Kt—B 3 Kt—B 3	7. P×P Q—Q 4	7. Kt—B 5— Kt—K 4—	7. Kt—B 3 P—B 4	
8. B—Kt 5—(b) Castles—	8. B—R 4 B—R 3		8. P×P R—KKt sq	
	9. P—QB 4 Q—R 4 ch		9. K—B sq!— —	
	10. P—Kt 4 Q×P ch			
	11. Kt—Q 2 R—Q sq+			

(a) Or 7. Kt×P even game.
B—Q 2

(b) If 11. Kt—Kt 5 12. Kt—K 6
P—KR 3 QKt×P

(c) Showalter v. Blackburne, New York Tourney. Here Blackburne played 7. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{P-KKt 3}$, which Steinitz condemns, and the game was continued 8. Castles 9. P—B 4
Q—K 2 P×BP
10. B×P 11. P—Q 5 12. Q—Q 4+ *vide International Chess Magazine*, Ma
Castles QR B—Q 2
1889, p. 153, Showalter winning.

(d) The game is now a Philidor's Defence by a transposition of moves.

THE DOUBLE RUY LOPEZ AND THREE AND FOUR KNIGHTS' GAMES.

The following analyses embody the most recent discoveries by Steinitz, from the *Modern Chess Instructor*, along with certain improvements on the lines of play given in the first edition of the present work.

TABLE LVIII.

1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3	3. Kt-B 3 Kt-B 3	4.	5.
4. B-Kt 5 B-Kt 5! D	5. Kt-Q 5?			4. B-Kt 5 B-B 4
5. Castles Castles	Kt x Kt		5. B-B 4?	5. Castles Castles
6. Kt-Q 5 (a) Kt x Kt (b)	6. P x Kt P-K 5 1	6. Kt-Q 5?	6. P-Q 3 Kt x Kt	6. Kt x P Kt x Kt!
7. P x Kt P-K 5	7. P x Kt QP x P	7. Kt x Kt P x Kt	7. P x Kt Kt-Q 5	7. P-Q 4 B-Q 3 D
8. P x Kt QP x P! (c)	8. B x P ch P x B	8. Q-K 2 ch-(e) Q-K 2-	8. Kt x Kt B x Kt	8. P-KB 4 (f) Kt-Kt 5 (g)
9. B-K 2 P x Kt	9. Kt-Kt sq Q-Kt 4		9. P-QB 3 B-B 4!	9. P-K 5 B-K 2
10. B x P- -	10. P-KKt 3 B-KKt 5		10. B-K 3- B-K 2-	10. P-KR 3 Kt-R 3
	11. P-KB 3 P x P			11. P x Kt B x P
	12. Kt x P Q-K 6 ch			12. P-KKt 4 P-B 3
	13. Q-K 2 Q x Q ch			13. B-K 2 B-K 2
	14. K x Q Castles (QR)+ (d)			14. P-B 5 B-Kt 4
				15. Kt-K 4 B x B
				16. Q x B Q-K 2 (h)
				17. Q-B 4+

(a) Other continuations lead to an even game.

(b) Played by Gunsberg v. Ranken (London Vizayanagaram Tourney, 1883).

(c) If 8. $\overline{KtP \times P}$ 9. B-K 2! 10. B x P+ (Steinitz), followed eventually by $\overline{P-Q 4}$ $\overline{P-QB 3}$ and P-QKt 4 &c.

(d) Steinitz continues: 15. $\overline{R-K sq}$ 16. K-B 2 17. Kt x R or if 15. $\overline{P-Q 4}$
KR-K sq ch R x R B-B 4 ch R x P
16. P-B 3 17. K-B 2 18. K x B or if, lastly, 15. P-B 3 16. K-B 2
R-K sq ch B x Kt R-Q 6 ch &c.; KR-K sq ch R-Q 6
17. Kt-Q 4 18. P-KR 3 19. P x B 20. K-Kt 2
B-QB 4 B x Kt ch R-B 6 ch R-K 7 ch &c. See *Modern Chess*
Instructor, p. 45.

(e) If 8. $\overline{Q-Kt 4}$ 9. Castles 10. R-K sq ch 11. B-B 4 or P-QB 3-
Q-B 3!

(f) The *Handbuch* gives the inferior continuation 8. $\overline{P \times Kt}$ 9. $\overline{Q-Q 3}$
B x P P-B 3+

(g) If 8. $\overline{Kt-Kt 3}$ 9. $\overline{P-K 5}$ followed by $\overline{P \times Kt}$ and $\overline{P-B 5}$

(h) If 16. $\overline{Q-B 5}$ or $\overline{P-Q 4}$ 17. P-B 6+

TABLE LIX.

	1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$		
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{B-B 4?}$					
5. Castles Castles	5. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$	5. Castles	5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$	5. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Q-K 2}$	
6. $\frac{P-Q 3!}{Kt-Q 5}$	6. $\frac{P-Q 4?}{P \times P}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{R-K sq}$	6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{B-Kt 5 (a)}$	6. $\frac{Kt-KB 3-(b)}{-}$	
7. $\frac{B-QB 4}{P-Q 3}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-Q 2}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{QP \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt \times P}$		
8. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{P-QB 3}$	8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$	8. $\frac{B-B 4!}{P-QKt 4!}$	8. Castles $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Kt \times Kt}$		
9. $\frac{Kt \times Kt +}{Kt \times Kt +}$	9. $\frac{Kt-QKt 3}{B-QKt 3}$	9. $\frac{B-K 2}{Kt \times P}$	9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times P}$		
	10. $\frac{P-QR 4}{P-QR 4}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{R \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{Q-Kt 4}{K-B sq!}$		
	11. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{P-KR 3}$	11. $\frac{P-QB 3+}{P-QB 3+}$	11. $\frac{B-R 3 ch}{K-Kt sq!}$		
	12. $\frac{B-R 4}{P-KKt 4}$		12. $\frac{QR-Q sq}{P-QB 3}$		
	13. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{Q-K 2}$		13. $\frac{B-B 4!+}{B-B 4!+}$		
	14. $\frac{P-K 5}{P \times P}$				
	15. $\frac{B \times P}{Castles QR+}$				

* Skipworth and Gossip (Birmingham Tourney, 1874).

(a) If 6. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$ 7. Castles or 7. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times P}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{Kt-K 2}$ &c.

(b) If 6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{QP \times Kt}$ 7. $\frac{B-Q 3}{Kt-Kt 5}$ 8. Castles $\frac{Q-B 5}{Q-B 5}$ &c. Or if 6. $\frac{Kt-Q 3}{Kt \times P}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{Q-Q 3}$ &c.

TABLE LX.

1. $\frac{P-K\ 4}{P-K\ 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB\ 3}{Kt-QB\ 3}$	3. $\frac{Kt-B\ 3}{Kt-B\ 3}$
-----------------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{B-Kt\ 5}{P-QR\ 3}$				
5. $\frac{B-R\ 4\ (a)}{B-K\ 2}$				5. $\frac{B \times Kt\ 1}{QP \times B}$
6. $\frac{B-Kt\ 3}{P-Q\ 3}$	6. $\frac{P-Q\ 3}{P-QKt\ 4}$	6. $\frac{P-Q\ 4\ ?}{P \times P}$	6. Castles Castles	6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$
7. $\frac{P-Q\ 4}{B-Kt\ 5}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt\ 3}{P-Q\ 3}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{B \times Kt}{QP \times B}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q-Q\ 5}$
8. $\frac{B-K\ 3}{B \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{Kt-K\ 2-}{-}$	8. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{P-QKt\ 4}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$	8. Castles $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q \times Kt}$
9. $\frac{P \times B}{P \times P}$		9. $\frac{B-Kt\ 3}{P-QB\ 4+}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q-Q\ 5}$	9. $\frac{P-Q\ 4}{Q-KB\ 4}$
10. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt \times B}$			10. $\frac{Kt \times KBP}{Q \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{P-KB\ 4+}{(b)}$
11. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Castles}$			11. $\frac{R-K\ sq+}{-}$	
12. $\frac{Kt-K\ 2}{Kt-Q\ 2}$				
13. $P-QB\ 3-$				

(a) Declared weak by Steinitz.

(b) Col. 5 from the *Modern Chess Instructor*; see also col. 1, Table LXII.

TABLE LXI.

	1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$	
	1.	2.	3.	4.
4. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{Kt-Q 5}$			4. $\frac{P-Q 4?}{B-Kt 5!} *$	4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$
5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{KKt \times P}$		5. $\frac{P-Q 5}{Kt-K 2}$		5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-Kt 5}$
6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q-K 2}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times BP?}{Q-K 2} (b)$	6. $\frac{B-Q 2}{P-Q 3}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-Q 3}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt!}{Kt P \times Kt} (c)$
7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{Q \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{Q \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{B-Q 3}{P-QB 3}$	7. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt \times KP}$	7. $\frac{Q-Q 4}{Q-K 2}$
	8. $\frac{Q-K sq}{Q-K 3+}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P+}$	8. $\frac{Q-Q 4}{B \times Kt ch}$	8. $\frac{B-Q 3}{P-Q 4}$
9. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Q-Q 3!} (a)$			9. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-KB 3-}$	9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{B \times Kt}$
10. $\frac{B-B 4+}{}$				10. $\frac{P \times B}{P \times P}$
				11. $\frac{R-K sq+}{}$
(a) If 9. $\frac{Q-QB 4}{}$	10. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{Q \times P}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{Q-B 4}$	12. $\frac{Kt \times B+}{}$	
(b) If 6. $\frac{K \times Kt}{}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Kt \times B}$	8. $\frac{Q-R 5 ch}{}$ &c.		
* If 4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$	5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{Kt-Kt 3}$	6. $\frac{P-K 5}{Kt-Kt sq}$	7. $\frac{B-QB 4!}{P-QB 3!}$	8. $\frac{Q-B 3}{P-Q 4}$
	9. $\frac{P \times Pen pass.}{Kt-B 3!}$	10. $\frac{Q-K 2}{K-Q 2+}$		
	White may, however, play 4. $\frac{P-QR 3}{P-Q 4}$	5. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{P-Q 5}$	6. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{B-Q 2}$	7. $\frac{P-Q 3}{B-Q 3}$
			8. $\frac{Kt-Kt 3-}{\text{Castles-}}$	
(c) Steinitz shows 6. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{}$ to be bad by 6. $\frac{P-KR 3}{}$	7. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$	8. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{K-Q sq}$	9. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Q \times Q}$	
	10. $\frac{P \times Q}{P-QR 3}$	11. $\frac{Kt-R 3}{B \times KKt}$	12. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-Q 5}$ &c.	If in this variation 9. $\frac{P-QR 3}{B-R 4}$
	10. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B-Kt 3}$			and wins.

TABLE LXII.

	1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$		
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4.	$\frac{B-Kt5}{P-QR3}$				
5.	$\frac{B \times Kt(a)}{QP \times B}$	5. $\frac{B-R4}{B-B4}$			
6.	$\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times P D}{Kt \times Kt1}$		6. $\frac{}{B \times P \text{ ch} ?}$	
7.	$\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q-Q5}$	7. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-Q3!}$	7. $\frac{}{B-Kt5?}$	7. $\frac{K \times B}{Kt \times Kt}$	
8.	Castles! $\frac{Q \times KKt}{Q \times KKt}$	8. Castles $\frac{Castles}{Castles}$	8. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt \times P}$	8. $\frac{P-Q4}{KKt-Kt5 \text{ ch}}$	8. $\frac{}{QKt-Kt5 \text{ ch}}$
9.	$\frac{P-Q4!(b)}{Q-Q4}$	9. $\frac{P-B4}{Kt-B5!}$	9. $\frac{Q-Q4}{Kt \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{K-Kt \text{ sq}}{Q-R5}$	9. $\frac{K-Kt \text{ sq}}{P-QKt4}$
10.	$\frac{Kt-B3}{Q-Q \text{ sq}}$	10. $\frac{P-K5}{B-K2}$	10. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-K2}$	10. $\frac{P-KKt3}{Q-B3}$	10. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-Q3}$
11.	$\frac{P-KB4}{B-K2}$	11. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times P}$	11. $\frac{Q-KKt4+(c)}{P-KR3}$	11. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt-B6 \text{ ch}(d)}$	11. $\frac{P-KR3+}{P-KR3+}$
12.	$\frac{P-B5+}{P-B5+}$	12. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-Q4}$		12. $\frac{K-Kt2}{QKt \times RP}$	
		13. $\frac{Q-Q3-}{P-KKt3!-}$		13. $\frac{Kt-Q5+}{Kt-Q5+}$	

(a) If 5. $B-R4$ the game becomes an ordinary *Ruy Lopez* by a mere transposition of moves.

(b) If 9. $R-K \text{ sq}$ 10. $P-Q4$ 11. $B-Kt5$ 12. $B-R4$ (if 12. $Q-Q3$) $\frac{}{B-Q8}$
 $\frac{B-K3}{Q-B4}$ $\frac{P-KR3}{P-KR3}$ $\frac{}{Q-Kt3}$

13. $\frac{P-KKt4}{Q-Kt3}$ &c.

(c) Or 11. $P-K6$ 12. $Q \times KtP$ 13. $\frac{Q-KKt3}{P-QKt4}$ 14. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-QKt2}$ 15. $\frac{B-QR3}{K-B2}$ 16. Castles QR
 $\frac{Q-QB \text{ sq}}{Q-QB \text{ sq}}$
 17. $\frac{Q-KR3}{P-KR4}$ 18. $\frac{KR-K \text{ sq}+}{P-KR4}$ (Gossip v. Brewer).

(d) If 11. $\frac{}{Q-QKt3}$ 12. $\frac{K-Kt2}{K-Kt2}$ &c.

TABLE LXIII.

	1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{}$	
	1.	2.	3.	4.
3.				5.
	$\frac{P-KKt 3}{}$ (a)			
	$\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$			
	$\frac{Kt \times P}{B-Kt 2}$			
	$\frac{B-K 3}{KKt-K 2 D}$			
	$\frac{P-KR 4}{P-KR 3}$ (b)	$\frac{Q-Q 2}{}$ Castles (c)		$\frac{B-QB 4 ?}{P-Q 3}$
	$\frac{P-B 4}{P-Q 4}$	8. Castles QR $\frac{P-Q 3}{}$		8. Castles $\frac{Kt-K 4}{}$ (e)
	$\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{B-K 2 !}{B-K 3}$	9. $\frac{B \times Kt}{}$	9. $\frac{B-K 2}{P-KB 4}$
10. $\frac{B-Q 4}{}$ Castles	10. $\frac{P-KR 4}{}$ or	10. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt \times B}$	9. $\frac{P-QR 3}{}$ (d)	9. $\frac{B-K 2}{P-KB 4}$
11. $\frac{B \times B}{K \times B}$	$\frac{KB 4 +}{}$	11. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Kt-QB 3}$	10. $\frac{P-KR 4}{Kt \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{B-KKt 5 +}{}$
12. $\frac{Q-Q 4 \text{ ch}}{P-KB 3}$		11. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$	11. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt-QB 3}$	
13. $\frac{\text{Castles QR}}{B-K 3}$		12. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{B-K 3}$	12. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt-QB 3}$	
14. $\frac{P-R 5}{P-Kt 4}$		13. $\frac{P-KR 4 +}{}$	13. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{P-QKt 4}$	
15. $\frac{P-KKt 3 +}{}$			14. $\frac{P-R 5}{P-KKt 4}$	
			15. $\frac{P-KB 4 +}{}$	

(a) This identical position occurs in the Vienna game by a simple transposition of moves.
 (b) Steinitz says, "as Black is bound to Castle on K side, he cannot allow the hostile KRP to advance." If 7. $\frac{P-KR 4}{}$ 8. $\frac{B-K 2}{}$ followed by $\frac{P-KKt 4}{}$.
 (c) If 7. $\frac{P-Q 3}{}$ 8. $\frac{\text{Castles QR}}{}$ &c.
 (d) If 9. $\frac{P-QKt 3}{}$ 10. $\frac{P-KR 4}{}$ &c.
 (e) Or 8. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{}$ 9. $\frac{P-KB 4}{Kt-R 4}$ 10. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{}$ &c. (*Modern Chess Instructor*).

TABLE LXIV.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{-}$	
<p>1. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{-}$</p> <p>2. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$</p> <p>3. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-Kt 2}$</p> <p>4. $\frac{B-K 3}{Kt-B 3}$</p> <p>5. $\frac{Kt \times Kt!}{Kt \times P \times Kt} *$</p> <p>6. $\frac{P-K 5}{Kt-Kt sq}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P-Q 3} (a)$</p> <p>8. $\frac{Q-B 3}{B-Q 2}$</p> <p>9. $\frac{Castles QR}{P \times P}$</p> <p>10. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-K 2}$</p> <p>11. $\frac{B-QB 4}{Castles}$</p> <p>12. $\frac{P-K 6}{P \times P}$</p> <p>13. $\frac{B \times P ch}{K-R sq}$</p> <p>14. $R \times B wins$</p>	<p>1. $\frac{B-QB 4}{B-Kt 2}$</p> <p>2. $\frac{P-QR 3 (b)}{P-Q 3}$</p> <p>3. $\frac{P-Q 3}{B-Kt 5}$</p> <p>4. $\frac{P-R 3}{B \times Kt}$</p> <p>5. $\frac{Q \times B}{Q-Q 2}$</p> <p>6. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{Kt-Q sq}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{B-Q 2 -}{Kt-K 3 - (c)}$</p>	<p>1. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{-}$</p> <p>2. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{Kt-KB 3}$</p> <p>3. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Kt \times Kt}$</p> <p>4. $\frac{P-B 3}{Kt-QB 3}$</p> <p>5. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{Kt \times P}$</p> <p>6. $\frac{B \times Kt}{QP \times B}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{Q-K 2 -}{-}$</p>	<p>1. $\frac{Kt \times Kt ch}{Q \times Kt}$</p> <p>2. $\frac{B-B 4}{P-Q 3}$</p> <p>3. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-B 4}$</p> <p>4. $\frac{Castles -}{-}$</p>

* If 7. $\frac{B-K 2}{Castles}$ 8. $\frac{Castles}{Kt-K 2}$ 9. $\frac{B-B 3- (Steinitz)}{P-Q 4! -}$

(a) If 9. $\frac{R-Kt sq}{-}$ 10. $\frac{B-QB 4}{-}$ &c. (*Modern Chess Instructor*.)

(b) If 5. $\frac{P-Q 3}{Kt-R 4}$ &c.

(c) Paulsen and Anderssen (*Nuova Rivista*).

TABLE LXV.

	1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-B 4}$
1.	2.	3.	4.
5.	6.	7.	8.
9.	10.	11.	12.
13.	14.	15.	16.
17.	18.	19.	20.
21.	22.	23.	24.
25.	26.	27.	28.
29.	30.	31.	32.
33.	34.	35.	36.
37.	38.	39.	40.
41.	42.	43.	44.
45.	46.	47.	48.
49.	50.	51.	52.
53.	54.	55.	56.
57.	58.	59.	60.
61.	62.	63.	64.
65.	66.	67.	68.
69.	70.	71.	72.
73.	74.	75.	76.
77.	78.	79.	80.
81.	82.	83.	84.
85.	86.	87.	88.
89.	90.	91.	92.
93.	94.	95.	96.
97.	98.	99.	100.

(a) If 5. $\frac{Q \times B}{B \times P}$ 6. $\frac{Q \times B}{B \times P}$ followed by B-K 3+

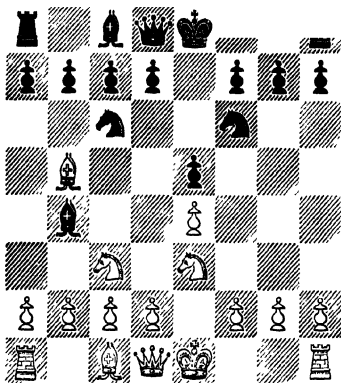
(b) Or 7. $\frac{P-KB 4}{B \times Kt ch}$ 8. $\frac{P \times B}{B \times Kt ch}$

(c) Or 9. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{B \times Kt ch}$ &c.

TABLE LVIII.

Column 1.—Position after Black's 4th move.

BLACK.

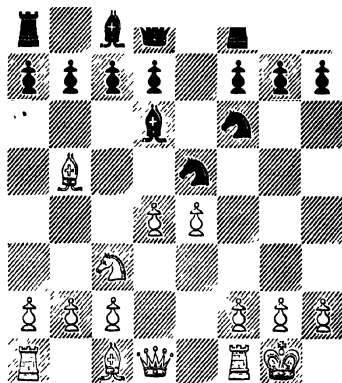


WHITE.

TABLE LVIII.

Column 5.—Position after Black's 7th move.

BLACK.

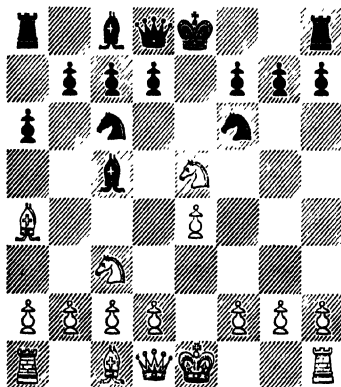


WHITE.

TABLE LXII.

Columns 2 and 4.—Position after White's 6th move.

BLACK.

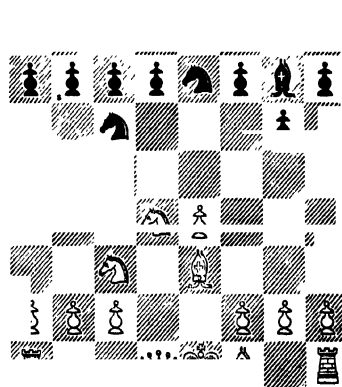


WHITE.

TABLE LXIII.

Columns 1, 2, and 5.—Position after Black's 6th move.

BLACK.



WHITE.

THE GUIOCO PIANO.

THE *Guioco Piano*, or slow game, the favourite *début* of Mr. Gunsberg, is hardly a commendable mode of opening, inasmuch as it is easy for the second player to equalise matters. It is styled "the Italian Game" by German writers in the same way as the *Ruy Lopez* is known in this country and America as the "Spanish opening."

TABLE LXVI.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$	4. $\frac{P-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$	
	5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	6. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}$	7. $B-Q 2$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
7. $\frac{B \times B \text{ ch}}{B \times B \text{ ch}}$				7. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{Kt \times KP}$
8. $\frac{QKt \times B}{Kt \times KP! *}$				8. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt \times B}$
9. $\frac{P-Q 5!}{Kt \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times Kt ?}{P-Q 4}$			9. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{K \times B}$
10. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Kt-K 2}$	10. $\frac{B \times P}{Q \times B}$	10. $\frac{B-Q 3 (d)}{P \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{KKt-Kt 5}{\text{Castles}}$	10. $\frac{Q-Kt 3 \text{ ch}}{P-Q 4}$
11. $\frac{P-Q 6}{P \times P}$	11. $\frac{\text{Castles } (b)}{B-KKt 5! + (c)}$	11. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-K 2}$	11. $\frac{Q-R 5}{B-B 4}$	11. $\frac{Q \times Kt!}{R-K \text{ sq}}$
12. $\frac{Q \times P-}{\text{Castles!}-(a)}$		12. $\frac{Q-QKt 3}{\text{Castles}}$	12. $\frac{Kt \times RP}{B \times QKt}$	12. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-QB 3 (e)}$
		13. $\frac{\text{Castles KR}}{P-QB 3}$	13. $\frac{Kt \times R}{P \times B+}$	13. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt-KB 3}$
		14. $\frac{QR-Q \text{ sq}}{Q-Kt 3+}$		14. $\frac{QR-K \text{ sq}-}{Q-Kt 3-}$

* If 8. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 4}$ 9. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ or $\frac{B-Q 3}{B-Q 3}$ see next Table.

(a) Mr. Steele's attack.

(b) If 11. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Q-K 3 \text{ ch}}$ 12. $\frac{Q-K 2!}{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}$ 13. $\frac{Kt \times Q.}{B-Kt 5+}$

(c) If now 12. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{\text{Castles QR}+}$, or if 12. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B \times Kt+}$

(d) $\frac{B-Kt 5}{B-Kt 5}$ is also unsatisfactory.

(e) If 12. $\frac{P-QR 4}{P-QR 4}$ 13. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{R-R 3}$ 14. $\frac{Kt-B 3-}{-}$

TABLE LXVII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$	4. $\frac{P-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$
	5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	6. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}$	7. $\frac{B-Q 2}{}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
7. $\frac{B \times B \text{ ch}}{}$		7. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{}$		
8. $\frac{QKt \times B}{P-Q 4 ?}$		8. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt \times B}$		
9. $\frac{P \times P}{KKt \times P}$		9. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{K \times B}$		
10. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{QKt-K 2 !}$	10. $\frac{QKt-R 4 ?}{}$	10. $\frac{Q-Kt 3 \text{ ch}}{P-Q 4}$		
11. $\frac{\text{Castles KR}}{\text{Castles}}$	11. $\frac{Q-R 4 \text{ ch}}{P-B 3}$	11. $\frac{Kt-K 5 \text{ ch} ?}{K-K 3}$		
12. $\frac{KR-K \text{ sq}}{P-QB 3 (a)}$	12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$	12. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{P-QB 4}$		
13. $\frac{Kt-K 5-(b)}{Q-Kt 3-}$	13. $\frac{\text{Castles KR}}{\text{Castles}}$	13. $\frac{Q-QR 4}{P \times P}$	13. $\frac{Q-B 3}{}$	
	14. $\frac{KR-QB \text{ sq}}{Q-QKt 4}$	14. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{R-K \text{ sq}+}$	14. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{B-Q 2}$	
	15. $\frac{Q-R 3}{P-QKt 3}$		15. $\frac{Q-Q \text{ sq}}{B-Kt 4+}$	
	16. $\frac{Q-B 3}{B-Q 2}$			
	17. $\frac{Kt-K 5+}{}$			

(a) If 12. $\frac{Kt-KB 5 ?}{}$ 13. $\frac{R-K 4}{QKt-KKt 3}$ 14. $\frac{QR-K \text{ sq}}{B-KB 4}$ (if 14. $\frac{Q-KB 3}{}$ 15. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{}$ &c.)

15. $\frac{R-K 8}{Q \times B}$ 16. $\frac{R \times Q}{QR \times R}$ 17. $\frac{Q \times KtP \text{ wins.}}{}$

(b) Or 13. $\frac{P-QR 4}{}$ (Schiffers), to which Black's best reply is 13. $\frac{Kt-QKt 3}{}$ (Steinitz.)

TABLE LXVIII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$ 3. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$ 4. $\frac{P-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$ 5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$

6. $\frac{P-K 5?}{P-Q 4! (a)}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
7. $\frac{B-QKt 5!}{Kt-K 5}$				7. $\frac{P \times Kt?}{P \times B}$
8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt 3}$				8. $\frac{P \times KtP}{R-Kt sq}$
9. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{B-KKt 5}$	9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\text{Castles}}$	9. $\frac{B \times Kt ch}{P \times B}$		9. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{P-B 3}$
10. $\frac{B-K 3}{\text{Castles}}$	10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$	10. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{\text{Castles!}}$	10. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-KB 4?}$	10. $\frac{Q-K 2 ch}{Q-K 2}$
11. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-KB 3}$	11. $\frac{\text{Castles-}}{B-KKt 5+}$	11. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{B-KKt 5}$	11. $\frac{P \times P en pass.}{Q \times P}$	11. $\frac{B \times P}{Q \times Q ch}$
12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$		12. $\frac{B-K 3 *}{Kt \times Kt}$	12. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$	12. $\frac{K \times Q}{P-Q 6 ch+}$
13. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{P-KB 4?}$		13. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P-KB 3}$	13. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{\text{Castles}}$	If in this column (5) White checks with Queen on 8th move—
14. $\frac{Kt-B 4}{Q-K 2}$		14. $\frac{P-QR 4}{P \times P}$	14. $\frac{B-K 3+(c)}{\text{Castles}}$	
15. $\frac{P-KR 3}{P-KKt 4}$		15. $\frac{P-R 5}{P-K 5+}$		8. $\frac{Q-K 2 ch}{B-K 3}$
16. $\frac{Kt \times QP}{P \times Kt}$				9. $\frac{P \times P}{R-Kt sq}$
17. $\frac{P \times B}{P \times KtP}$				10. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{Q-Q 4+}$
18. $\frac{Kt \times P+(b)}{\text{Castles}}$				

(a) If 6. $\frac{B-Q 5}{Kt-K 5?}$ 7. $\frac{B-Q 5}{Kt \times BP}$ 8. $\frac{K \times Kt}{P \times P dis ch}$ 9. $\frac{K-Kt 3}{P \times P}$ 10. $\frac{QB \times P}{Kt-K 2}$ 11. $\frac{Q-B 2+ \text{ or } R-K sq+}{\text{Castles}}$

(b) Gossip v. MacDonnell. Continued 18. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Kt \times Kt}$ 19. $\frac{Q \times P}{K-B 2}$ 20. $\frac{B \times Kt \ \&c. \ \text{White}}{K-B 2}$

should win.

(c) From *Theory and Practice*, p. 168 (Staunton and Wormald); *Wormald's Chess Openings*, p. 20; and *Cook's Synopsis*, p. 24. Black may play 10. $\frac{P-KB 3}{\text{Castles}}$ with good effect

in some variations, afterwards posting his Bishop at QR3.

* 12. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{\text{Castles}}$ is recommended by the *Book of the Paris Congress*, 1868.

TABLE LXIX.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$		
4. $\frac{P-QB3}{Kt-B3}$	4. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$			4. Castles $\frac{Kt-B3-}{Kt-B3-}$
5. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$	5. $\frac{B-K3}{B-Kt3}$ (a)		5. $\frac{B \times B}{B \times B}$	5. $\frac{P-Q3-}{P-Q3-}$ (c)
6. $\frac{B-K3}{B-Kt3}$	6. $\frac{QKt-Q2*}{Kt-K2}$	6. $\frac{P-B3}{Kt-B3}$	6. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-R3}$	
7. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{Kt-K2}$	7. $\frac{Kt-Bsq-}{-}$	7. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{Q-K2}$	7. Castles $\frac{Kt-R4}{Kt-R4}$	
8. $\frac{Kt-Bsq}{P-B3}$		8. $\frac{\text{Castles!-}}{-}$	8. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{Kt \times B}$	
9. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{P-KR3}$			9. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{\text{Castles}}$	
10. $\frac{Q-K2}{P-Kt4}$			10. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-QKt4}$	
11. $\frac{\text{Castles QR}}{Kt-Kt3}$			11. $\frac{QKt-Q2-}{R-Ksq-}$ (b)	

(a) The *Handbuch* gives an analysis showing that Black gets the better game here by 5. $\frac{B \times B}{B \times B}$, and Steinitz also prefers the capture of the Bishop, but in practice we have

found this capture unsatisfactory, and most leading practitioners appear to favour the retreat of the Bishop. If 5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$ 6. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{B-KKt5}$ 7. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times B}$ 8. $\frac{B-Kt5+}{-}$

(Harmonist v. Minewitz).

* Or 6. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt-B3}$ 7. $\frac{P-KR3}{Q-K2}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-Q5!}$ (Book of the Breslau Tourney, 1889, p. 71).
Or 6. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{Kt-B3}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-Bsq}{P-Q4}$ 8. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$ 9. $\frac{Q-Q2}{-}$ &c.

(b) Continued by 12. $\frac{P-Q5}{P-Kt4+}$, but we do not see why White should play 12. $\frac{P-Q5}{-}$.

(c) For 5. $\frac{P-Q4}{-}$ see Max Lange's attack, and for 5. $\frac{P-QKt4}{-}$ see the Evans Gambit.

TABLE LXX.—(MAX LANGE'S ATTACK.)

1. P—K 4 P—K 4	2. Kt—KB 3 Kt—QB 3	3. B—B 4 B—B 4	4. Castles Kt—B 3	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. P—Q 4 B×P!		5. P×P?		
6. Kt×B Kt×Kt		6. P—K 5 P—Q 4!		
7. P—B 4 P—Q 3		7. P×Kt (b) P×B		
8. P×P P×P		8. R—K sq ch (c) K—B sq		
9. B—KKt 5 Q—K 2! (a)	9. B—K 3?	9. B—Kt 5! P×P (d)	9. P×P ch? K×P	
10. P—B 3 Kt—K 2	10. B×B Kt×B	10. B—R 6 ch K—Kt sq	10. Kt—K 5! Kt×Kt!	10. R—K sq
11. QB×Kt P×B	11. Q×Q R×Q	11. Kt—B 3 B—B 4	11. R×Kt B—K 2!	11. B—R 6 ch K—Kt sq
12. P—QKt 4 B—Q 2	12. B×Kt P×B	12. Kt—K 4 B—KB sq	12. R—K 4! P—QB 4	12. Kt×Kt P×Kt
13. Kt—Q 2 Castles QR+	13. R×P— K—K 2—	13. Q—Q 2 B×B (e)	13. Kt—R 3 B—K 3	13. R×R ch Q×R
		14. Q×B B×Kt (f)	14. R—Kt 4 ch K—B sq	14. Kt—Q 2 Q—K 3
		15. R×B P—B 4	15. B—R 6 ch K—K sq	15. Q—R 5 Q—KB 4
		16. Kt—R 4+	16. R—K 4 Q—Q 4+	16. Q—R 4 B—K 3
				17. Kt—K 4— B—K 2!—

(a) A move introduced by Köllisch.

(b) If 7. B—QKt 5 8. Kt×QP 9. B×Kt 10. Kt×B
 Kt—K 5 B—Q 2! B×B P×Kt+

(c) If 8. P×P 9. B—KKt 5 10. B×B 11. R—K sq ch 12. Kt—Kt 5 13. Q—R 5
 R—KKt sq B—K 2 K×B B—K 3 R×P Q—Q 4+

(d) If 9. 10. Kt—B 3 11. Kt—K 4+
 Q—Q 4 Q—B 4

(e) If 13. 14. B×B 15. Kt×QP 16. P—QB 3+
 B—Kt 3 Q×B 1 R—Q sq

(f) If 14. 15. Kt—R 4 wins.
 B—Kt 3

TABLE LXXI.—(MAX LANGE'S ATTACK—*continued*.)

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$	4. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{Kt-B 3}$
		3.	5.
5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P ?}$			5. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{\text{Castles}}$
6. $\frac{P-K 5}{P-Q 4!}$		6. $\frac{P-QB 3}{P-Q 3}$	5. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$
7. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times B}$		7. $\frac{P-Q 4-}{B-Kt 3-}$	6. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{P-KR 3}$
8. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq ch}}{B-K 3}$			7. $\frac{B-R 4}{P-KKt 4}$
9. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{Q-Q 4}$	9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\text{Castles}}$	9. $\frac{Q \times P}{Q \times P}$	8. $\frac{B-KKt 3}{P-KR 4}$
10. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Q-B 4}$	10. $\frac{R \times B}{P \times R}$	10. $\frac{Q-R 5+}{Q-R 5+}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{P-R 5}$
11. $\frac{P-KKt 4!}{Q-Kt 3 (a)}$	11. $\frac{P-B 7 \text{ ch}}{K-R \text{ sq}}$		10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P \times B}$
12. $\frac{Kt-K 4}{B-Kt 3}$	12. $\frac{Q-R 5}{P-KR 3}$		11. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{B-KKt 5+}$
13. $\frac{P-B 4}{\text{Castles QR}}$	13. $\frac{Q-Kt 6+}{Q-Kt 6+}$		
14. $\frac{P-B 5}{B \times P}$			
15. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times P (B 4)}$			
16. $\frac{P \times P+ (b)}{P \times P+ (b)}$			
(a) If 11. $\frac{Q \times P (B 6)}{Q \times P (B 6)}$	12. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{Q-Q \text{ sq}}$	13. $\frac{R \times B \text{ ch}}{P \times R}$	14. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{Q-Q 3}$
13. $\frac{Kt \times QB}{P \times Kt}$	14. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{B-Kt 5}$ &c.	15. $\frac{B-KB 4+}{B-KB 4+}$ or 12. $\frac{QKt-K 4}{Q-K 2}$	

White will now play $\underline{K-R \text{ sq}}$ and $\underline{R-KB \text{ sq}}$, Black's game being broken up.

TABLE LXXII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$ 3. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$ 4. $\frac{P-B 3}{P-B 3}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$		4. $\frac{P-B 4}{P-B 4}$	4. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Q-K 2}$	4. $\frac{B-Kt 3 (c)}{B-Kt 3 (c)}$
5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$		5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times QP} (b)$	5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{B-Kt 3!}$	5. $\frac{P-Q 4-}{Q-K 2!-}$
6. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt 3!}$	6. $\frac{B-Kt 5 ch?}{B-Kt 5 ch?}$	6. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{P-Q 4}$	6. Castles!	6. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$
7. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-B 3 (a)}$	7. $\frac{K-B sq}{B-KKt 5}$	7. $\frac{B \times P}{P \times KP}$	7. $\frac{B-KKt 5-}{P-B 3-}$	
8. $\frac{P-Q 5}{Kt-K 4}$	8. $\frac{Q-R 4}{B \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{R \times B}$		
9. $\frac{Kt \times Kt-}{P \times Kt-}$	9. $\frac{P \times B}{Q-Q 2}$	9. $\frac{Q-R 5 ch}{P-Kt 3}$		
	10. $\frac{P-Q 5+}{P-Q 5+}$	10. $\frac{Q \times RP}{Q-Q 4}$		
		11. $\frac{P-QB 4}{Q \times P}$		
		12. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{B-QKt 5}$		
		13. $KKt \times KP+$		

a) If 7. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{B-KKt 5}$ 8. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{B \times Kt}$ 9. $\frac{P \times B}{Q-R 5}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{Kt-Q 5}$ followed by $Q-R 4$ &c.

b) If 5. $\frac{P \times KP}{P \times KP}$ 6. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{B-Kt 3}$ 7. $\frac{Q-R 5 ch}{Q-R 5 ch}$ &c.

(c) If 4. $\frac{Q-B 3}{B-KKt 5+}$ 5. $\frac{P-Q 4}{B-Kt 3}$ (if 5. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 6. Castles) 6. Castles followed by

TABLE LXXIII.—GAMES ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE GUIOCO PIANO.

SCHIFFERS

GUNSBERG

v.

v.

HARMONIST

SCHALLOPP

(Frankfort Tourney, 1887).

(Breslau Tourney, 1889).

1. P-K 4 P-K 4	15. Kt-Kt 5 Kt(K2)-Kt 3	1. P-K 4 P-K 4	15. Kt x B R x Kt	29. KR-KB sq P-Q 4?
2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3	16. R-K 8!! R x R	2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3	16. Castles Q-B 3	30. P x P P x P
3. B-B 4 B-B 4	17. B x P ch K-R sq! (a)	3. B-B 4 B-B 4	17. B-K 3 Kt-B 5	31. Kt x P R-R 5
4. P-B 3 Kt-B 3	18. B x R Kt-K 7 ch	4. P-Q 3 P-Q 3	18. B x Kt R x B	32. Kt-Kt 4 Q-B 2
5. P-Q 4 P x P	19. K-R sq Kt x R	5. Q-K 2 Kt-R 4	19. P-B 3 P-Kt 5	33. QR-B sq B-B 2
6. P x P B-Kt 5 ch	20. Kt-B 7 ch K-Kt sq	6. B-Kt 5 ch P-B 3	20. Kt-R 2 Q-B 2	34. R-B 6 K-Kt 2
7. B-Q 2 B x B ch	21. Kt-R 6 dis ch K-B sq	7. B-R 4 P-QKt 4	21. P-B 4 B-Kt 3? (c)	35. Q-K 3 R-B 1
8. QKt x B P-Q 4?	22. Q-Kt 8 ch K-K 2	8. B-Kt 3 Kt x B	22. P-Kt 3 R-B 4	36. Q-B 5 B-Q sq
9. P x P Kt x P	23. B x Kt P x B!	9. RP x Kt P-QR 4	23. K-Kt 2! R-KB sq	37. Q-Q 6 Q-K sq
10. Q-Kt 3 QKt-K 2	24. Q x P ch K-Q sq	10. QKt-Q 2 Kt-K 2	24. P-B 3 P-KR 4	38. Q x QP R-B 2
11. Castles KR Castles	25. Q-B 8 ch K-Q 2	11. Kt-B sq Kt-Kt 3	25. R-R sq P-Kt 4?	39. R-K 6 Q-Q 2
12. KR-K sq P-QB 3	26. Kt-K 4 (b) Q-Q sq	12. P-R 3 Castles	26. P-Kt 4! R-B 5	40. R-Kt 6 ch K-R 2
13. P-QR 4! Q-B 2?	27. Q-Q 6 ch K-k sq	13. Kt-Kt 3 P-B 4	27. P x P Q x P	41. R-Q 6 Resigns
14. QR-B sq Kt-B 5	28. Kt-B 6 ch Resigns	14. P x P QB x P	28. Kt-Kt 4 QR-B 4	

(a) If 17. K-B sq 18. Kt x P ch 19. R-K sq ch 20. R x B (or Kt) ch 21. R x B P dis ch
 K-K 2 B (or Kt)-K 3! K x B
 &c.

(b) Magnificent! Steinitz says: "A most beautiful coup de repos, which fairly crowns a splendid combination, initiated on the 16th move."

(c) R-KB sq would have been better, according to the Book of the Breslau Tournament.

THE EVANS GAMBIT

is an offshoot of the *Giùoco Piano*, and has given birth to some of the finest games on record. Its resources are well-nigh inexhaustible. After the capture of the Pawn by Black on the fourth move, the retreat of the Bishop to R 4 is now considered best, although for many years it was a *rezata questio* whether he could not be more advantageously posted at QB 4. After the usual moves

1. P—K 4 2. Kt—KB 3 3. B—B 4
 P—K 4 Kt—QB 3 B—B 4

4. P—QKt 4 5. P—B 3 6. Castles, Steinitz, in his match with
 B × P B—R 4

Tschigorin, has introduced the novel defence 6. Q—B 3'

theoretically sound in the hands of the great master, but will never, we think, be very popular, as it yields Black a very cramped position, the chances in practical play being greatly in favour of the attack.

TABLE LXXIV.—(COMPROMISED DEFENCE.)

1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3	3. B-B 4 B-B 4	4. P-QKt 4 BxKt P	5. P-B 3 B-R 4	6. P-Q 4 PxP
7. Castles PxP	8. Q-Kt 3 Q-B 3	9. P-K 5 Q-Nt 3	10. Kt x P KKt-K 2 D		

1.	2.	3.	4.
11. B-R 3 P-QKt 4?		11. Castles! *	11. R-K sq P-QKt 4!
12. Kt x P R-QKt sq		12. QR-Q sq P-QKt 4	12. Kt x P! R-QKt sq
13. Q-K 3? B-Kt 3	13. Q-R 4! B-Kt 3	13. Kt x P R-Kt sq	13. Kt-KR 4 Q-Kt 5
14. Q-B 4 Castles	14. KR-K sq Castles	14. B-Q 3! (b) Q-R 4	14. Q-R 4 K-Q sq
15. QR-Q sq P-KR 3	15. QR-Q sq R-K sq	15. Q-R 4 B-Kt 3+	15. Kt-KB 3 B x R
16. Kt-QB 3 R-K sq+	16. B-Q 3 Q-R 4 (a)	or P-QR 3+	16. Kt x B P-QR 3+
	17. R-K 4 Kt-Kt 3		
	18. B-K 2+		

(a) If 16. Q-K 3 17. B x P ch &c.; or if 16. P-KB 4 17. P x P en pass. 18. Q-K 4! P-Kt 3

19. B-B 4 ch 20. B-QB sq 21. Q-B 2 22. B x P 23. Q-Q 2 wins.
K-B sq K-Kt 2 P-Q 4 B-KB 4

* 11. QR-Kt sq is inferior by 12. Kt-Q 5 13. B x Kt 14. P-K 6 or B-B 5 and White
will be able to draw. If 11. Kt x Kt P-Kt 4 Castles
B x Kt Q x B 13. QR-Q sq &c.

(b) If 14. Q-K 3 15. QKt-Q 4 16. Kt x Kt! followed by KR-K sq and Black has
P-QR 3 Kt x Kt B-Kt 2 the better game. (*Chess Monthly*, Nov. 1889, p. 83.)

* If, in col. 2, 13. P-QR 3 14. Kt-Q 6 ch 15. P x P 16. R-K sq ch 17. R x B ch
P x Kt Kt-B 4 B x R K-B sq

18. Q x Kt wins.

TABLE LXXV.—(COMPROMISED DEFENCE.)

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B \times P}$	5. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-R 4}$	6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$
7. Castles $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{Q-B 3}$	9. $\frac{P-K 5}{Q-Kt 3}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{KKt-K 2}$		

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
11. $\frac{B-R 3}{R-QKt sq?}$			11. _____ Castles!	
12. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{Kt \times Kt!}$	12. $\frac{P-QKt 4?}{P-Q 3!}$		12. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{P-Q 3!}$	12. _____ $\frac{P-QKt 4?}{P-QKt 4?}$
13. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P-Kt 4}$	13. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Kt \times Kt}$	13. $\frac{B-Q 3}{Q-K 3!}$	13. $\frac{B-Q 3}{B-B 4}$	13. $\frac{B \times P}{R-K sq!}$
14. $\frac{B-B 5-}{-}$	14. $\frac{B \times Kt}{K \times Kt}$	14. $\frac{B-K 4}{Kt \times Kt}$	14. $\frac{Kt-R 4}{Q-K 3}$	14. $\frac{B-Q 3}{Q-R 4!}$
	15. $\frac{Q-R 3 ch+}{Q-B 4!}$	15. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q-B 4!}$	15. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Kt \times Kt}$	15. $\frac{Kt-Kt 3}{Q-Kt 5}$
		16. $\frac{Kt-R 4}{Q-R 4}$	16. $\frac{Q-B 2}{QKt-Q 5!}$	16. $\frac{B-B 4}{R-Kt sq (b)}$
		17. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{Q \times P!}$	17. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Kt \times Kt}$	17. $\frac{B \times P ch}{K-B sq}$
		18. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times Q}$	18. $\frac{B \times P ch}{K-R sq}$	18. $\frac{Q-B 4+ (c)}{-}$
		19. $\frac{KR-K sq ch}{B \times R}$	19. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{Q \times KP}$	
		20. $\frac{R \times B ch-}{-}$	20. $\frac{Q-R 3}{Kt-K 7 ch+(a)}$	

- (a) Continued 21. $\frac{K-R sq}{Kt-B 5}$ 22. $\frac{Q-R 4}{P-KKt 4}$ 23. $\frac{Q-R 6}{Q-Kt 2}$ 24. $\frac{B-Kt 2}{P-KB 3}$ wins If White try, in col. 4, 20. $\frac{B-K 4}{P-KB 4}$ 21. $\frac{B \times Kt!}{QR-Kt sq}$ 22. $\frac{Q-R 3 ch}{K-Kt sq}$ 23. $\frac{B-R 6}{R-B 3+}$
- (b) If 16. _____ 17. $\frac{Q-R 4}{K-R sq \text{ or } P-KB 4}$ 18. $\frac{P-R 3}{Q-B 5}$ 19. $\frac{B-B sq \ \&c.}{-}$
- (c) Martinez v. Zukertort, won by former (White).

TABLE LXXVI. (COMPROMISED DEFENCE.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times KtP}$	5. $\frac{P-QB3}{B-R4}$
1	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$				
7. Castles $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$				
8. $\frac{Q-Kt3!}{Q-B3}$				
9. $\frac{P-K5}{Q-Kt3!}$	9.		9. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Q-Kt3}$	
10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{KKt-K2}$	10. $\frac{R-Ksq}{P-Q3}$		10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B \times Kt}$	
11. $\frac{Kt-K2}{P-QKt4}$	11. $\frac{Q-lt4ch}{K-Bsq}$		11. $\frac{Q \times B}{P-KB3!}$	11. $\frac{KKt-K2(b)}{K \times B+}$
12. $\frac{B-Q3!}{Q-K3}$	12. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P-B7}$		12. $\frac{B-KB4}{P-Q3+}$	12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{K \times B+}$
13. $\frac{Q-Kt2!}{Kt-Kt3}$	13. $\frac{Kt-Kt6ch+}{Kt-Kt3}$			
14. $\frac{Kt-B4}{Kt \times Kt!}$				
15. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P-KR3}$	15. $\frac{P-QR3}{Q-K2}$			
16. $\frac{QR-Bsq}{P-QR3}$	16. $\frac{Kt-Kt5*}{Q-K2}$			
17. $\frac{KR-Qsq}{B-Kt2}$	17. $\frac{P-K6}{BP \times P}$			
18. $\frac{Q-Ktsq}{QR-Qsq+}$	18. $\frac{B \times RP(a)}{Q-B3+}$			

Castles $\overline{QR+}$

* 16. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt2}$ &c.
 (a) If 18. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-B2}$ &c. Column 2 continued: 19. $\frac{Q-Bsq}{B-Kt2}$ 20. $\frac{Kt-K4}{Q-B2}$ 21. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Q-R4+}$
 (b) If 11. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$ 12. $\frac{P-K5!}{Kt-K5}$ 13. $\frac{Q-K3}{Kt-K5}$ and White has still some attack. If
 12. $\frac{B-Q3}{Kt-KB3}$ in this variation: then 12. $\frac{Castles}{P-Q4!+}$ 13. $\frac{QR-Ksq}{P-Q4!+}$ for if 14. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$
 15. $\frac{Q-B4}{Q-Q3}$ &c.; or if 14. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$ 15. $\frac{Q \times Q}{P \times Q}$ 16. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-Kt5}$ 17. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Kt4}$ wins
 In col. 1, 16. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt3}$ 17. $\frac{Q-Ktsq}{B-Kt2}$ 18. $\frac{B-B5}{Q-K2}$ 19. $\frac{KR-Qsq}{Castles QR}$ 20. $\frac{R-Q6}{K-Ktsq}$
 21. $\frac{R-Q5}{Q-Kt5}$ 22. $\frac{Q \times Q}{Kt \times Q}$ 23. $\frac{R \times KtP}{Kt-Q5}$ 24. $\frac{B-Kt3-}{-}$ (Fritz v. Minicwitz, Bresla
 Tourney).

TABLE LXXVII.—(RICHARDSON'S ATTACK.)

1. P—K4 P—K4	2. Kt—KB3 Kt—QB3	3. B—B4 B—B4	4. P—QKt4 B×P	5. P—B3 B—R4
	6. Castles Kt—KB3	7. P—Q4 Castles	8. Kt×KP	

4.

$\overline{Kt \times P!} \text{ } \textit{D}$				8. $\overline{Kt \times Kt?}$
9. B—Q5! Kt×Kt	9. Kt×BP R×Kt			9. P×Kt Kt×P
10. B×Kt Kt—Kt3	10. B×R ch K×B			10. Q—Q5 B×P
11. Q—R5 B—Kt3	11. P—Q5 Kt—K2!		11. $\overline{\text{---}}$ Kt—K4? (b)	11. Kt×B Kt×Kt
12. B—Kt5 Q—K sq	12. Q—R5 ch Kt—Kt3+	12. Q—R4 B×P	12. Q—Q4 (c) Q—R5	12. Q—B3 P—Q4!
13. Kt—Q2 Q—K3		13. Kt×B Kt×Kt	13. R—K sq Kt—Kt5	13. P×P <i>en pass.</i> Kt—R5*
14. P—KB4 P—KB4		14. Q—QB4 KKt×QP (a)	14. Q×Kt Q×KtP ch	14. B—R3 P×P
15. P—KKt4— —		15. B—KKt5 P—QB3	15. K—B sq Kt—B3	15. QR—Q sq+
		16. KR—K sq K—B sq+	16. Q—B3 P—Q3	
			17. B—B4+	

(a) If 14. $\overline{Kt (K2) \times P}$ The *Field* (16th August 1890) gives 15. B—Q2! 16. Q—Kt3
P—QKt4 Q—R5

17. B×Kt 18. Q×Q
Q—QB5 P×Q+

(b) If 11. $\overline{Kt—Kt sq}$ 12. P—Q6 13. RK sq 14. Q—Kt3 ch 15. Kt×B 16. B—Kt5
Kt—Kt3 P—B3 B×P K—B sq Kt×Kt Q×B

17. R—K8 ch 18. Q mates
K×B

(c) The *Field* gives 12. Q—R5 ch 13. P—Q6 14. Kt×B 15. B—Kt5 16. K—R sq
Kt—Kt3 B×P Kt×Kt Kt—K7 ch Q—K sq

17. QR—K sq wins

* If 13. $\overline{Q—B3}$ 14. Q×Q 15. R—K sq+
P×Q

TABLE LXXXVIII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{QKt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B \times P}$	5. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-R 4}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{Q-Kt 3?}{Q-B 3!}$	6. $\frac{\quad}{Q-K 2?}$	6. Castles $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$		
7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	7. $\frac{B-R 3}{P-Q 3}$	7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{Castles!}$		
8. $\frac{B-R 3}{P-Q 3}$	8. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times KP}$		
9. Castles $\frac{B-Kt 3}{B-Kt 3}$	9. Castles $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$	9. $\frac{B-QR 3}{P-Q 3!}$	9. $\frac{\quad}{Kt \times BP?}$	9. $\frac{Q-B 2 (b)}{P-Q 4}$ (or $\frac{Kt-B 4}{Kt-B 4}$).
10. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$	10. $\frac{P-K 5}{Kt-K 5}$	10. $\frac{Q-B 2 (a)}{Kt-B 4}$	10. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{Kt \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{R-Q sq}{B-K 3}$
11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$	11. $\frac{R-K sq}{Kt-B 4}$	11. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$	11. $\frac{QR \times Kt}{P-Q 3}$	11. $\frac{B-K 3}{P-KB 4}$
12. $\frac{B \times P ch}{K-B sq+}$	12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$	12. $\frac{QKt-Q 2}{R-Kt sq}$	12. $\frac{KR-Q sq}{B-KKt 5}$	12. $\frac{B \times QP}{B \times B}$
	13. $\frac{P-K 6+}{\quad}$	13. $\frac{QR-Q sq}{Q-K 2}$	13. $\frac{P \times P}{B \times Kt}$	13. $\frac{P-QB 4}{Kt-Kt 5+}$
		14. $\frac{KR-K sq}{P-QKt 4}$	14. $\frac{Q \times B+}{\quad}$	
		15. $\frac{B-Q 3}{P-KR 3+}$		

(a) If 10. $\frac{B-Q 5}{Kt \times BP}$ 11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$ 12. $\frac{P \times P}{B \times R}$ &c.

(b) If 9. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{Kt-B 4}$ 10. $\frac{Q-Q 5}{Kt-K 3+}$ or if 9. $\frac{Q-Q 5}{Kt \times BP}$ 10. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{P-Q 4}$ 11. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{Kt \times Kt}$ 12. $\frac{R \times Kt}{Kt-K 3+}$

N.B. If in column 3, instead of 7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{\quad}$, White play 7. $\frac{P-R 3}{\quad}$, then 7. $\frac{P-Q 3}{\quad}$.

• 8. $\frac{P-Q 4}{Castles}$ &c. (if 8. $\frac{Kt \times Kt?}{\quad}$ 9. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times QBP}$ 10. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$ 11. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{\quad}$ &c.)
Or if 7. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{Castles}$ 8. $\frac{P-B 4}{B-Kt 3 ch}$ 9. $\frac{K-B sq}{P-Q}$ 10. $\frac{P-Q 3}{B-KKt 5}$ 11. $\frac{Q-K sq}{P \times P}$ &c.

TABLE LXXIX.—(STEINITZ DEFENCE.)

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B \times KtP}$
	5. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-R 4}$	6. Castles $\frac{Q-B 3}{D}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.
7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{KKt-K 2}$		7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{B-Kt 3 (b)}$	7. $\frac{Kt-R 3}{!}$
8. $\frac{P-Q 5}{Kt-Q sq}$	8. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5? *}{P-KR 3 !}$	8. $\frac{Q-R 4}{P \times P (c)}$	8. $\frac{Kt-QR 4}{Q-Q 3+}$
9. $\frac{Q-R 4}{B-Kt 3}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times P}{R-B sq}$	9. $\frac{P-K 5}{Q-Kt 3}$	9. $B-Q 3+$
10. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{Q-Q 3}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{Kt \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$	
11. $\frac{Kt-R 3}{P-QB 3}$	11. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q \times P+}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$	
12. $\frac{QR-Q sq}{Q-Kt sq}$		12. $\frac{B \times P ch}{Q \times B}$	
13. $\frac{B \times Kt}{K \times B}$		13. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt-K 2}$	
14. $\frac{P-Q 6 ch}{K-B sq}$		14. $\frac{B-R 3}{Castles}$	
15. $\frac{Q-Kt 4!}{P-KB 3}$		15. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{R-K sq}$	
16. $\frac{K-R sq !+(a)}$		16. $\frac{B \times Kt+}$	

(a) Continued by Steinitz 16. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{P \times Kt}$ 17. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P \times Kt}$ 18. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P \times Kt}$. (*International Chess Magazine*, April 1892, p. 118.)

(b) On p. 114 of the *International*, Steinitz says that this move, or 7. $\frac{Kt-R 3}{!}$ are the right moves at this juncture, and afterwards $\frac{Kt-K 2}{!}$ instead of $\frac{Kt-Q sq}{!}$ and that the defence 6. $\frac{Q-B 3}{!}$ ought to be favourable for the second player. But as he points out on p. 122 that 7. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{!}$ may only lead to a transposition of moves on account of 8. $\frac{Q-R 4}{!}$ we are unable to understand his conclusion in favour of Black.

(c) If 8. $\frac{Kt-Q sq}{!}$ 9. $\frac{P-Q 5}{!}$ &c. (See column 1.)

(*) If 8. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{Q-Q 3}$ and Black ought to maintain his material superiority.

TABLE LXXX.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times KtP}$	5. $\frac{P-B3}{B-B4}$
	6. Castles $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$	7. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt3 (D)}$	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
9. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-R4}$		9. $\frac{B-KKt5}{B-KKt5}$		9. $\frac{Kt-KB3?}{Kt-KB3?}$
10. $\frac{B-KKt5}{P-KB3}$		10. $\frac{B-QKt5}{K-Bsq!}$	10. $\frac{B-Q2?}{B-Q2?}$	10. $\frac{P-K5!}{P \times P!}$
11. $\frac{B-KB4 (a)}{Kt \times B}$		11. $\frac{B \times Kt (b)}{P \times B}$	11. $\frac{P-K5}{P \times P}$	11. $\frac{B-R3}{B \times P^*}$
12. $\frac{Q-R4 \text{ ch}}{P-B3}$	12. $\frac{K-B2}{K-B2}$	12. $\frac{P-K5}{B \times Kt}$	12. $\frac{P-Q5}{QKt-K2}$	12. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{B-K3}$
13. $\frac{Q \times Kt-}{-}$	13. $\frac{Q \times Kt \text{ ch}}{B-K3}$	13. $\frac{P \times B}{P \times P}$	13. $\frac{B \times B \text{ ch}}{Q \times B}$	13. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times B}$
	14. $\frac{P-Q5}{B-Q2}$	14. $\frac{B-R3 \text{ ch}}{Kt-K2}$	14. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-B4}$	14. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{Kt-K2}$
	15. $\frac{Kt-K2-}{Kt-K2!-}$	15. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times Q!}$	15. $\frac{Q-R4 \text{ ch}}{K-Qsq}$	15. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P \times Kt}$
		16. $\frac{QR \times Q}{K-Ksq+}$	16. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-Kt3 (c)}$	16. $\frac{KR-Ksq+}{KR-Ksq+}$
			17. $\frac{P-Kt4+}{P-Kt4+}$	

N.B.—In column 3, see note (b) below, if 11. B-K3 or 11. $\frac{QKt-K2}{B \times Kt}$ may be safely played by

- Black, see next Table. Steinitz recommends 11. $\frac{QKt-K2}{QKt-K2}$
- (a) Steinitz prefers B-K3.
- (b) If 11. $\frac{B-K3}{KKt-K2}$ 12. $\frac{P-QR4}{Kt-R4!}$ 13. $\frac{P-Q5}{B \times B}$ 14. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-Kt3+}$ See next Table.
- (c) If 16. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-KR4}$ or $\frac{Kt-R3}{Kt-R3}$ 17. $\frac{P-Q6 \&c.}{P-Q6 \&c.}$
- * If 11. $\frac{B-KKt5}{B-KKt5}$ 12. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{B-KR4}$ 13. $\frac{P \times P \&c.}{P \times P \&c.}$ If, in column 5, 10. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$ 11. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times B}$
- 12. $\frac{P-Q5}{Kt-R4!}$ 13. $\frac{Q-K2 \text{ ch}}{K-Bsq!}$ 14. $\frac{B-R3 \text{ ch}}{K-Kt \text{ sq}}$ 15. $\frac{B-K7 \&c.}{B-K7 \&c.}$
- In col. 3, after 11. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$ 12. $\frac{Kt-K2}{P-KR3 (or 4)}$ 13. $\frac{B-K3}{Kt-K3}$ 14. $\frac{P-QR4}{P-QR4}$ 15. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{P-Q4}$
- 16. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-Kt3}$ 17. $\frac{Q-Q3}{Q-Q3!}$ 18. $\frac{KKt-Ksq}{Kt-R5+}$

TABLE LXXXI.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B \times KtP}$	
5. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-B 4}$	6. Castles $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$	7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt 3}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
9. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{B-KKt 5}$				
10. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{K-B sq!}$			10. $\frac{B-Q 2?}{B-Q 2?}$	
11. $\frac{B-K 3}{KKt-K 2}$		11. $\frac{QKt-K 2}{QKt-K 2}$	11. $\frac{P-K 5}{P \times P}$	11. $\frac{KKt-K 2}{KKt-K 2}$
12. $\frac{P-QR 4}{Kt-R 4!}$	12. $\frac{P-QR 4}{P-QR 4}$	See Appendix ("Additions and Rectifications").	12. $\frac{R-K sq}{KKt-K 2}$	12. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{P-KR 3}$
13. $\frac{P-Q 5}{B \times B}$	13. $\frac{B-QB 4+}{B-QB 4+}$		13. $\frac{P-Q 5}{QKt-Kt sq}$	13. $\frac{P-K 6}{P \times P}$
14. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-Kt 3+}$			14. $\frac{B-QB 4}{Castles}$	14. $\frac{B \times KKt}{Q \times B}$
			15. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{B-KB 4}$	15. $\frac{P-Q 5}{Kt-K 4}$
			16. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{B-B 4}$	16. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$
			17. $\frac{Kt \times P}{R \times Kt}$	17. $\frac{Q-R 5 ch+}{Q-R 5 ch+}$
			18. $\frac{P-Q 6}{B \times P ch}$	
			19. $\frac{K \times B}{B-K 3 dis ch}$	
			20. $\frac{K-Kt sq+}{K-Kt sq+}$	

TABLE LXXXII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B \times KtP}$	5. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-B 4}$
	6. $\frac{P-Q 4 *}{P \times P}$	7. Castles P-Q 3!		

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
9. $\frac{P-Q 5}{QKt-R 4 (a)}$			9. $\frac{QKt-K 2 ?}{QKt-K 2 ?}$	
10. $\frac{B-R 3 (b)}{Kt-K 2}$	10. $\frac{P-K 5}{Kt-K 2 ? (c)}$		10. $\frac{P-K 5}{Kt-KR 3!}$	
11. $\frac{P-K 5}{\text{Castles}}$	11. $\frac{P-K 6!}{\text{Castles}}$	11. $\frac{P \times P ?}{P \times P}$	11. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{\text{Castles}}$	
12. $\frac{B-Q 3}{P-KR 3}$	12. $\frac{P \times P \text{ ch}}{R \times P}$	12. $\frac{B-Q 3}{\text{Castles}}$	12. $\frac{Kt-K 4!}{P \times P}$	12. $\frac{B \times Kt ?}{P \times B}$
13. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{B-KKt 5}$	13. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{Kt \times B}$	13. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{K \times B}$	13. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$	13. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{K-Kt 2}$
14. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	14. $\frac{Q-B 2}{Kt-K 4}$	14. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{K-Kt \text{ sq}+}$	14. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-KB 4}$	14. $\frac{QR-K \text{ sq}}{P \times P}$
15. $\frac{Kt-K 4}{B-Q 5}$	15. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{K-B \text{ sq}}$		15. $\frac{Kt-Kt 4}{K-R \text{ sq}}$	15. $\frac{R \times P-}{-}$
16. $\frac{R-Kt \text{ sq}}{B \times Kt}$	16. $\frac{Q-R 8 \text{ ch}}{Kt-Kt \text{ sq}}$		16. $\frac{R-QKt \text{ sq}}{Q-R 5}$	
17. $\frac{Q \times B-}{-}$	17. $\frac{Kt-R 7 \text{ ch}}{K-K 2}$		17. $\frac{R \times B+}{RP \times R}$	
	18. $\frac{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}+}{-}$			

* It is not immaterial whether White play 6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{-}$ or 6. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{-}$ since, although the position with the best play becomes the same, Black may adopt other defences than 6. $\frac{P-Q 3}{-}$ in reply to 6. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{-}$ viz. 6. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{-}$ or 6. $\frac{Q-K 2}{-}$

- (a) This move may be made whether White play $\frac{P-Q 5}{-}$ or $\frac{B-QKt 2}{-}$ or $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{-}$ on his ninth move.
- (b) If 10. $\frac{B-Kt 2}{-}$ or $\frac{B-Q 3}{-}$ we have a position brought about by a transposition of White's 9th and 10th moves analysed in Table LXXXV., p. 97.
- (c) Or 10. $\frac{Kt \times B 1}{K \times Kt}$ 11. $\frac{Q-R 4 \text{ ch}}{B-Q 2}$ 12. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Kt-K 2!}$ (if 12. $\frac{P \times P ?}{-}$ 13. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-B 3}$)
 14. $\frac{Kt \times B}{K \times Kt}$ 15. $\frac{Q-Kt 4 \text{ ch}}{K-K \text{ sq}}$ 16. $\frac{B-KKt 5+}{-}$ 13. $\frac{P-K 6}{P \times P}$ 14. $\frac{P \times P}{B-B 3}$ 15. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{\text{Castles}}$
 16. $\frac{Q-B 2}{Kt-Kt 3}$ 17. $\frac{P-KR 4}{Q-B 3+}$ Column 4 continued 18. $\frac{Q-R \text{ sq ch}}{P-B 3}$ 19. $\frac{Kt (Kt 4) \times BP}{Kt-Kt 3}$
 20. $\frac{P-Kt 3}{Q-R 6}$ 21. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{Q-B 4}$ 22. $\frac{P-KKt 4}{-}$ (Neumann played $\frac{B-K 2}{-}$ here against Steinitz) 23. $\frac{Kt-R 5}{O \times P \text{ ch}}$ 24. $\frac{Kt (K 4)-Kt 3}{R-KKt \text{ sq}}$ 25. $\frac{R-K 7+}{-}$

TABLE LXXXIII.

- | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$ | 2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$ | 3. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$ | 4. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B \times P}$ | 5. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-B 4}$ |
| | 6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$ | 7. Castles
$\frac{P-Q 3!}{}$ | 8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt 3}$ | |

- 1.
- | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 9. $\frac{P-Q 5}{QKt-K 2}$ | | | | |
| 10. $\frac{P-K 5}{Kt-KKt 3}$ | | | 10. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{}$ | |
| 11. $\frac{P-K 6}{P \times P}$ | | | 11. $\frac{Q-R 4 \text{ ch}}{B-Q 2}$ | 11. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{}$ |
| 12. $\frac{P \times P}{KKt-K 2}$ | | | 12. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{Kt-KKt 3}$ | 12. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{P-QB 3}$ |
| 13. $\frac{Kt-KKt 5}{\text{Castles}}$ | | | 13. $\frac{Kt-QB 3+}{}$ | 13. $\frac{P-K 6}{P \times KP}$ |
| 14. $\frac{Kt-QB 3!}{Kt-K 4}$ | 14. $\frac{P-B 3}{}$ | 14. $\frac{Q-R 5?}{P-KR 3}$ | | 14. $\frac{Q \times B}{P \times B}$ |
| 15. $\frac{Q-R 5}{P-KR 3}$ | 15. $\frac{Q-R 5}{P-KR 3}$ | 15. $\frac{Kt-B 7! (a)}{Q-K \text{ sq}!}$ | | 15. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-B 2}$ |
| 16. $\frac{Kt-B 7}{Kt \times Kt}$ | 16. $\frac{Kt-B 7}{R \times Kt}$ | 16. $\frac{B-Kt 2}{P-Q 4}$ | | 16. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt-KB 3}$ |
| 17. $\frac{P \times Kt \text{ ch}}{K-R 2}$ | 17. $\frac{P \times R \text{ ch}}{K-B \text{ sq}}$ | 17. $\frac{QB \times P}{QB \times P}$ | | 17. $B-Kt 2+$ |
| 18. $\frac{Kt-K 4}{P-B 3}$ | 18. $\frac{B \times RP}{P-Q 4}$ | 18. $\frac{B \times R}{Q \times B}$ | | |
| 19. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{K-R \text{ sq}}$ | 19. $\frac{B-Q 3}{K \times P}$ | 19. $\frac{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Kt 2+}$ | | |
| 20. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{P \times Q}$ | 20. $\frac{B-KKt 5+}{}$ | | | |
| 21. $B-Kt 2 \text{ ch}+$ | | | | |

- * If 9. $\frac{Q-B 3}{}$ 10. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q \times R}$ 11. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}!}{K-B \text{ sq}}$ 12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{R \times B}$ 13. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{Q \times QBP}$ 14. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Q-B 5}$
15. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{K-K \text{ sq}}$ 16. $\frac{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}{P-Kt 3}$ 17. $\frac{Q \times RP \text{ wins.}}{}$ Or if 9. $\frac{Kt-K 4}{}$ 10. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$
11. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{Kt-K 3}$ 12. $\frac{B-R 3+}{}$

(a) If 15. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{}$ followed by $\frac{P-QB 3}{}$ or $\frac{B-Q 5+}{}$

TABLE LXXXIV.—(FRASER MORTIMER ATTACK.)

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B \times P}$	5. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-B 4}$
6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	7. Castles $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt 3}$	9. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{B-KKt 5}$	10. $\frac{Q-R 4}{Q-R 4}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
10. $\frac{B-Q 2}{B-Q 2}$			10. $\frac{B \times Kt ?}{B \times Kt ?}$	
11. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{Kt-QR 4}$			11. $\frac{P-Q 5}{B-Kt 5}$	11. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Q-B 3}$
12. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{K-B \text{ sq} !}$			12. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times P}$	12. $\frac{P \times Kt}{\text{Castles QR}}$
13. $\frac{Q-B 2 !}{K \times B}$			13. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{B-Q 2}$	13. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{Q-Kt 3}$
14. $\frac{P-K 5}{K-B \text{ sq} ! (a)}$	14. $\frac{P-KR 3}{P-KR 3}$		14. $\frac{Q-Q 5}{B-K 3}$	14. $\frac{P \times P \text{ ch} +}{P \times P \text{ ch} +}$
15. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq} !}{Kt-QB 3 (b)}$	15. $\frac{P-Q 5}{Kt-KB 3}$		15. $\frac{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{K-B \text{ sq}}$	
16. $\frac{B-KKt 5 (c)}{Q-K \text{ sq}}$	16. $\frac{P-K 6 \text{ ch} !}{B \times P}$	16. $\frac{K-Kt \text{ sq}}{K-Kt \text{ sq}}$	16. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{Kt-K 2}$	
17. $\frac{P-K 6}{Q-Kt 3}$	17. $\frac{P \times B \text{ ch}}{K \times P}$	17. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times P}$	17. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{P-KB 3}$	
18. $\frac{Q \times Q}{P \times Q}$	18. $\frac{Q-KKt 6}{Q-KB \text{ sq}}$	18. $\frac{Kt-KR 4}{P-KKt 4}$	18. $\frac{B-K 3}{K-B 2}$	
19. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-KB 3+(d)}$	19. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{P-QB 3 !+(e)}$	19. $\frac{Kt-Kt 6}{R-R 2+}$	19. $\frac{P-B 4-}{P-KB 4-}$	

(a) If 14. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{P-KKt 3}$ 15. $\frac{P-K 6 \text{ ch}}{B \times P}$ 16. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{K-B 3}$ 17. $\frac{P-Q 5}{B-KB 4}$ 18. $\frac{Kt-K 4 \text{ ch}}{Kt-K 4 \text{ ch}}$ &c.

(b) Or 15. $\frac{Kt-KR 3+}{Kt-KR 3+}$

(c) If 16. $\frac{P-K 6}{B-K \text{ sq}}$ 17. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{KKt-K 2}$ 18. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{K-Kt \text{ sq}+}$

(d) Continued 20. $\frac{P-Q 5}{Kt-K 4}$ 21. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ 22. $\frac{R \times P}{B-Q 5}$ 23. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$ 24. $\frac{R-K 8 \text{ ch}}{R \times R+}$

(e) Continued 20. $\frac{KR-K \text{ sq} \text{ ch}}{K-Q 2}$ &c. If at move 18, in column 2, White played 18. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq} \text{ ch}}{R-K \text{ sq} \text{ ch}}$,

then 18. $\frac{K-B 2}{K-B 2}$ 19. $\frac{Kt-KR 4}{Q-Q 2}$ 20. $\frac{Q-Kt 6 \text{ ch}}{K-Kt \text{ sq}}$ 21. $\frac{Kt-B 5}{Q-B 2+}$ In column 2,

19. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$ would be bad for Black on account of 20. $\frac{KR-K \text{ sq} \text{ ch}}{K-Q 2}$ 21. $\frac{Q-B 5 \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$

22. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{B-Q 2}$ 23. $\frac{QR-Q \text{ sq}}{QR-Q \text{ sq}}$ &c.

TABLE LXXXV.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B \times P}$	5. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-B 4}$
	6. $\frac{P \times Q 4}{P \times P}$	7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-Q 3}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt 3}$	9. $\frac{B-Kt 2}{B-Kt 2}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
9. $\frac{Kt-QR 4}{Kt-QR 4}$				
10. $\frac{P-Q 5 D}{Kt-K 2}$			10. $\frac{Kt-KB 3?}{Kt-KB 3?}$	10. $\frac{P-KB 3}{P-KB 3}$
11. $\frac{B-Q 3!}{\text{Castles}}$			11. $\frac{B-Q 3!}{\text{Castles}}$	11. $\frac{B-Q 3}{Kt-K 2}$
12. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{P-QB 3 (a)}$	12. $\frac{P-QB 4}{P-QB 4}$	12. $\frac{Kt-KKt 3?}{Kt-KKt 3?}$	12. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{P-B 3}$	12. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{\text{Castles}}$
13. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{P \times P!}$	13. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{P-B 3}$	13. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{P-QB 4 (b)}$	13. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{B-Kt 5}$	13. $\frac{Kt-K 2+}{Kt-K 2+}$
14. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-Kt 3}$	14. $\frac{K-R sq}{Kt-Kt 3!+}$	14. $\frac{Q-Q 2!}{P-KB 3 (c)}$	14. $\frac{Q-Q 2+}{Q-Q 2+}$	
15. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Q \times Kt!}$		15. $\frac{K-R sq}{B-B 2}$		
16. $\frac{QR-Kt sq}{Q-Q sq}$		16. $\frac{QR-B sq}{R-QKt sq}$		
17. $\frac{Q-B 3}{P-KB 3}$		17. $\frac{Kt-Kt 3!}{P-QKt 4}$		
18. $\frac{Kt-Q 4}{Kt-KB 5+}$		18. $\frac{Kt-B 5}{P-B 5}$		
		*19. $\frac{B-K 2!}{P-Kt 5!}$		
		20. $\frac{B-Q 4-}{P-B 6-}$		
(a) Steinitz. Other inferior defences are	12. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{B-KKt 5}$	13. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{B \times Kt}$	14. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-KKt 3}$	
15. $\frac{K-R sq}{Q-R 5}$	16. $\frac{Kt-Kt 3}{P-QB 4}$	17. $\frac{R-KKt sq}{P-KB 3}$	18. $\frac{B-B 3+}{B \times Kt}$	and 12. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P-KB 4}$
13. $\frac{Kt-KKt 5}{P-KK 3}$	(if 13. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$)	14. $\frac{Kt \times RP}{Kt \times RP}$	or if 13. $\frac{Q-K sq}{Q-K sq}$	14. $\frac{Kt-K 6+}{Kt-K 6+}$)
14. $\frac{Kt-K 6}{B \times Kt}$	15. $\frac{P \times B}{P-B 5}$	16. $\frac{Kt-Q 5+}{Kt-Q 5+}$	If 12. $\frac{P-KB 3}{P-KB 3}$	13. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{Kt-K 2}$
(b) If 13. $\frac{P-KB 3}{P-KB 3}$	14. $\frac{KKt-Q 4}{P-QB 4}$	15. $\frac{Kt-B 5}{Kt-B 5}$ &c.		14. $\frac{KKt-Q 4}{KKt-Q 4}$ &c.
(c) If 14. $\frac{B-Q 2}{B-Q 2}$	15. $\frac{Kt-Kt 3}{P-KB 3!}$			

TABLE LXXXVI.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times P}$
5. $\frac{P-B3}{B-B4}$	6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	7. Castles $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt3}$ •
9. B-Kt2			

1	2.	3.	4.	5.
9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$ (a)				9. $\frac{KKt-K2?}{KKt-K2?}$
10. $\frac{P-Q5}{Kt-K2}$			10. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{Castles}$ (b)	10. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-Q4}$
11. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$			11. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-Ksq!}$	11. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-R4}$
12. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{P-KB4+}$	12. $\frac{Kt-KR4}{Kt-Kt3}$	12. $\frac{P-QR4}{Castles}$	12. $\frac{Q-B2-}{-}$	12. $\frac{P-Q6}{Kt \times B}$
	13. $\frac{Kt-B5}{B \times Kt}$	13. $\frac{K-Rsq}{Kt-Kt3!+}$		13. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q-Q4}$
	14. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-K4}$			14. $\frac{Kt-QB3-}{-}$ *
	15. $\frac{R-Ksq}{Q-Q2+}$			

(a) If 9. $\frac{B-QKt5}{B-KKt5}$ 10. $\frac{K-Bsq}{K-Bsq}$ 11. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$ 12. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{P-KB3}$ and Black's extra Pawn is probably an adequate compensation for his inferiority in position.

(b) 10. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$, we think, may be safely played.

* Freeborough and Ranken continue 14. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Kt \times B}$ 15. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{Kt \times Q}$ 16. $\frac{KR \times Kt}{P-QB3}$ 17. $\frac{Kt \times B-}{RP \times Kt-}$

TABLE LXXXVII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times P}$
	5. $\frac{P-B3}{B-B4}$	6. <u>Castles</u>	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
		6.		
$\frac{Kt-KB3?}{}$		$\frac{Q-K2}{}$		
7. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$		7. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-Kt3*}$	7. $\frac{P \times P}{}$	
8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt3}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt5}$	8. $\frac{B-R3+}{}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt3}$	
9. $\frac{P-K5+}{}$	9. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-K5}$		9. $\frac{Kt-QB3+}{}$	
or				
9. $\frac{B-R3+}{}$ (a)	10. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt-B6}$			
	11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$			
	12. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{B \times R}$			
	13. $\frac{B \times Pch}{K-Bsq}$			
	14. $B-R3ch+$			

(a) 9. $\frac{B-R3}{}$ is strongest. If 9. $\frac{P-Q3}{}$ 10. $\frac{P-K5}{}$ with a strong attack.

* If 7. $\frac{P-Q3}{}$, see column 4, Table (Irregular Defence).

TABLE LXXXVIII.—(IRREGULAR DEFENCES.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times P}$	5. $\frac{P-B3}{P-B3}$
------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------	--------------------------------	------------------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$			$\frac{B-Q3}{B-Q3}$	
6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P(a)}$			6. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-K2}$	6. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$
7. $\frac{Q-Kt3!+}{Q-Kt3!+}$	7. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-KB3!}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt5\ ch}{B-Kt5\ ch}$	7. Castles $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$	7. Castles $\frac{P-KR3}{P-KR3}$
	8. $\frac{P-K5+}{P-K5+}$	8. $\frac{K-Bsq}{Kt-KB3}$	8. $\frac{R-Ksq!+}{R-Ksq!+}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B \times Kt(b)}$
		8. or $\frac{Q-K2}{Q-K2}$		9. $\frac{P \times B}{QKt \times P}$
		9. $\frac{P-QR3+}{P-QR3+}$		10. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-Q3}$
				11. $\frac{P-KB4}{Kt-B3}$
				12. $\frac{B-R3}{B-K3}$
				13. $\frac{Kt-Q2+}{Kt-Q2+}$
(a) If 6. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$	7. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Kt-R4}$	8. $\frac{B \times P\ ch}{K-Bsq}$	9. $\frac{Q-R4}{Q-R4}$ &c. or if 6. $\frac{Kt-R4}{Kt-R4}$	7. $\frac{B-Q3!}{B-Q3!}$
(b) If 8. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Kt \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times P}$	10. $\frac{P-B4}{B-Q3}$	11. $\frac{P-K5}{B-B4\ ch}$	12. $\frac{K-Rsq}{P-Q4}$
	14. $\frac{R-Ksq\ ch}{B-K3}$	15. $\frac{P \times P}{R-KKtsq}$	16. $\frac{Q-R5+}{Q-R5+}$	13. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times B}$

TABLE LXXIV.

Columns 1, 2, 3, 4.—Position after Black's 10th move.

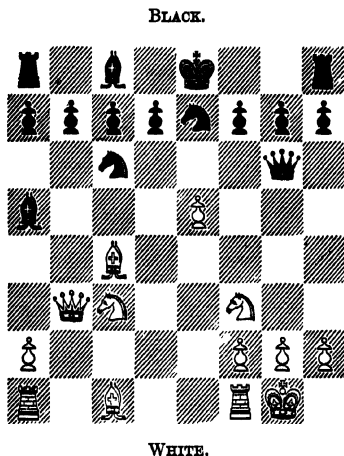


TABLE LXXVII.

Columns 1 and 2.—Position after Black's 8th move.

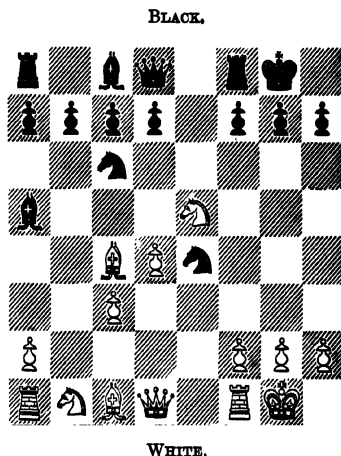


TABLE LXXIX.

Column 1.—Position after Black's 6th move.

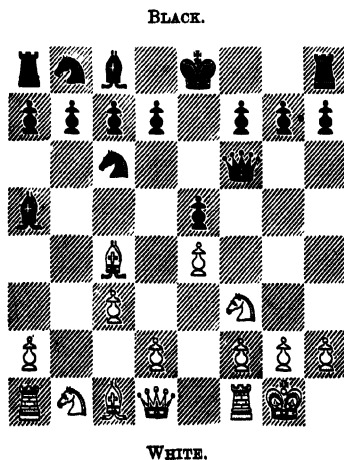
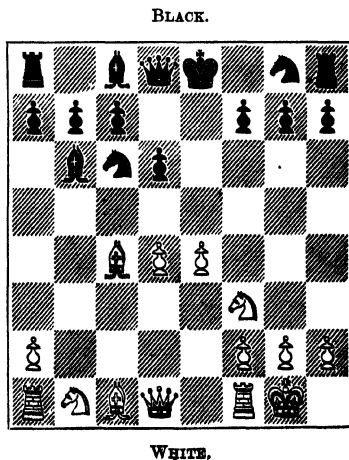


TABLE LXXX.

Position after Black's 8th move.



THE EVANS GAMBIT DECLINED.

TABLE LXXXIX.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B-Kt3}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{P-QR4*}{P-QR3!}$			5. $\frac{P-QR4?}{P-QR4?}$	
6. $\frac{P-B3(a)}{Kt-B3}$		6. Castles $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$	6. $\frac{P-Kt5}{Kt-Q5}$	
7. $\frac{Q-K2}{P-Q3}$	7. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Castles}$	7. $\frac{P-B3(b)}{B-Kt5}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-B3}$	
8. $\frac{P-Q3}{B-K3}$	8. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$	8. $\frac{P-Q3}{Q-B3}$	8. $\frac{KKt-B3}{Kt-K3}$	
9. $\frac{Kt-R3}{Kt-K2}$	9. $\frac{P-R5}{B-R2}$	9. $\frac{B-K3}{KKt-K2}$	9. $\frac{P-K5}{Q-Kt3}$	
10. Castles— $\frac{P-B3-}{P-B3-}$	10. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Q-K2}$	10. $\frac{QKt-Q2-}{Kt-Kt3-}$	10. Castles! $\frac{Kt-B5}{Kt-B5}$	10. $\frac{B \times Kt?}{Q \times KtP+}$
	11. Castles— $\frac{Kt-Qsq-}{Kt-Qsq-}$		11. $\frac{Kt-R4}{Q-Kt4}$	
			12. $\frac{P-Kt3+}{P-Kt3+}$	

* Or 5. Castles $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$ 6. $\frac{P-Kt5}{P-Kt5}$ (If 6. $\frac{P-QR4}{P-QR4}$ see col. 5, next Table) 6. $\frac{Kt-QR4}{Kt-QR4}$

7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Castles}$ 8. $\frac{B \times Pch}{B \times B}$ 9. $\frac{Kt \times R}{K \times Kt}$ 10. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-Ksq}$ 11. $\frac{B-R3}{K-Ktsq}$ 12. $\frac{Q-B3}{P-Q3}$

13. $\frac{B-Ksq+}{P-Q3}$. If, instead of Castling in this variation on his seventh move, Black play 7. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$, then follows 8. $\frac{B \times Pch}{K-Bsq}$ 9. $\frac{B-R3}{B-R3}$ &c. Castling on the fifth move appears a strong continuation for White.

(a) The same position is reached in the *Giucco Piano* by a transposition of moves.

(b) Played by Tschigorin. 7. $\frac{P-R5}{P-R5}$ (Anderssen's move) is weak on account of 7. $\frac{B-R3}{B-R3}$

8. $\frac{P-KtK}{P-KtK}$ 9. $\frac{B \times KtP}{B \times KtP}$ 10. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$ 11. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$

TABLE XC.

1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3	3. B-B 4 B-B 4	4. P-QKt 4 B-Kt 3	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. P-QR 4 P-QR 3				5. Castles Kt-B 3
6. P-R 5 B-R 2				6. P-QR 4 P-QR 3
7. P-Kt 5 P x P				7. P-Q 4 (d) P x P
8. B x P Kt-B 3				8. P-K 5 P-Q 4!
9. Castles! Kt x P	9. P-Q 3? Castles		9. Castles Castles	9. P x Kt P x B
10. Q-K 2- -	10. Castles Kt-Q 5	10. B x Kt KtP x B	10. B-Kt 2 Kt-Q 5	10. R-K sq ch B-K 3
	11. Kt x Kt B x Kt	11. Castles P-Q 3	11. Kt x Kt P x Kt	11. P x P R-KKt sq
	12. P-QB 3 B-R 2	12. QKt-Q 2 Kt-K sq	12. B-B 4- (c) -	12. Kt-Kt 5 Q-B 3
	13. P-KR 3 P-B 3	13. Kt-B 4 P-KB 4		13. Q-Kt 4-! -
	14. B-R 4 P-Q 4	14. P x P QB x P		or 13. Kt-K 4? Q x KtP
	15. Q-B 3 B-QB 4	15. P-B 3 B-KKt 5+ (b)		14. Q-B 3 Castles QR
	16. Kt-Q 2 B-K 3			15. Kt-B 6 Kt x P
	17. Kt-Kt 3- P x P- (a)			16. Kt-R 3! but Black has the better game (Fritz v. Burn).

(a) Schiffers v. Blackburne. Continued 18. P x P / B x Kt 19. B x B / R x P 20. B-Kt 5 / R x R 21. R x R / B-K 2

22. B x Kt-

(b) Schiffers v. Burn (Breslau Tourney).

(c) 12. B-K 3 13. P x P 14. P-Q 3 15. Kt-Q 2 (Schiffers v Metger, Breslau). Black has a good game.

(d) P-R 5 is preferable. In col. 57. B x P was played by English v. Zukertort, Paris

TABLE XCI.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B-Kt3}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{P-Kt5}{Kt-R4}$				
6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-KR3}$				
7. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q3}$				
8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$				
9. $\frac{B \times KtP}{R-KKt sq!}$				
10. $\frac{B \times P ch}{K \times B}$				
11. $\frac{B \times P}{B-KKt5! (a)}$			11. $\frac{Q-Kt4?}{R-KKt3}$	
12. $\frac{P-KB3}{B-KR4}$			12. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{Q \times KtP}$	11. $\frac{P-QB3 (c)}{Q-Kt4}$
13. Castles $\frac{Kt-B5}{Kt-B5}$	13. $\frac{P-KKt4}{Kt-B5}$	13. $\frac{Q-Q2}{Kt-B5}$	13. $\frac{Q-R5 ch}{Q-Kt3}$	13. $\frac{Q-B3 ch (d)}{K-Kt sq}$
14. $\frac{K-R sq}{Kt \times B}$	14. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt \times B}$	14. $\frac{Q-B4 ch}{K-K sq}$	14. $\frac{Q-R4}{P-KR3}$	14. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{Q \times P}$
15. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-Q5}$	15. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q-R5 ch wins}$	13. $\frac{B-B6}{Q-Q2}$	15. Castles QR $\frac{Q-Kt4}{Q-Kt4}$	15. $\frac{Q \times Q}{R \times Q}$
16. $\frac{P-B3}{B \times KP wins}$		16. $\frac{P-Kt4}{B \times QP wins^*}$	16. $\frac{Q \times Q+ (b)}{B \times KP wins^*}$	16. $\frac{B-Kt3+ (e)}{B \times KP wins^*}$

a) Paulsen.

* Continued 17. $\frac{B \times B}{Q \times B}$ 18. $\frac{P-B3}{Q-Q6}$ &c. (*Chess Player's Chronicle*, Jan. 1877, p. 11).

(b) Continued 16. $\frac{R \times Q}{P-B3}$ 17. $\frac{KR-KKt sq}{P-B3}$ 18. $\frac{P-KR4+}{P-B3}$.

(c) Or 13. $\frac{Q-Q3}{K-Kt sq}$ (Suhle and Neumann) 13. $\frac{Kt-R3}{B-QB4}$ is bad on account of 12. $\frac{Q-K2}{B-QKt5}$ &c.

(d) Or 13. $\frac{B-KKt3}{Q \times P}$ 14. $\frac{Kt-R3}{B-QB4}$ &c. (Hirschfeld).

(e) Continued 16. $\frac{B-R6}{B-R6}$ 17. $\frac{K-K2+}{B-R6}$.

TABLE XCII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B-Kt3}$
	5. $\frac{P-Kt5}{Kt-R4}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-KR3}$	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
7. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q3}$				
8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B^*}$				
9. $\frac{B \times Pch}{K-K2!}$	9. $\frac{Q-B3}{R-Bsq}$		9. $\frac{Q-R5}{Q-B3! (c)}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{Q-R5!}$
10. $\frac{B-R5 (a)}{P \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{B \times Pch}{K-K2}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{Kt \times B (b)}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times BP!}{Kt \times B!}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times R}{Kt \times B}$
11. $\frac{P-Q5!}{Q-KKt sq!}$	11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-K3!}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{R \times Q}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times R dis ch!}{K-K2}$	11. $\frac{Q-B3}{B-K3}$
12. $\frac{B-B3}{Kt-B5+}$	12. $\frac{Kt-Q5 ch}{B \times Kt!}$	12. $\frac{P \times R}{B \times QP}$	12. $\frac{Kt-B3!}{B-K3}$	12. $\frac{P-B3}{Castles}$
	13. $\frac{P \times B}{P \times Kt}$	13. $\frac{P-QB3}{B-K4+}$	13. $\frac{Kt-Q5 ch}{B \times Kt}$	13. $\frac{Kt-B7}{R-Q2}$
	14. $\frac{P \times P!}{R \times B}$		14. $\frac{Q \times B!}{Kt-QR6+}$	14. $\frac{P-Kt3}{Q-R6+}$
	15. $\frac{Q-R3 ch}{K-Ksq!}$			
	16. $\frac{Castles QR}{Q-KKt4 ch}$			
	17. $\frac{K-Kt sq}{Kt-QB5+}$			

* This move was suggested to the author in Paris, in 1860, by M. De Beskrovny; and the above variations form part of an exhaustive analysis by the author, published in the *Chess Player's Chronicle* and the *Columbia Chess Chronicle*, completely ignored by Messrs. Freeborough and Ranken, who merely give one variation of an incomplete analysis by Rosenthal in *La Stratégie*.

- (a) If 10. $\frac{Q-B3}{B \times P}$ (if 10. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ 11. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ wins; if 10. $\frac{R-Bsq}{R-Bsq}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-B3+}{Kt-B3+}$)
 11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-B3}$ 12. $\frac{P \times P}{B \times Kt ch}$ 13. $\frac{Q \times B}{P \times Kt}$ 14. $\frac{B-Q5}{Kt \times P+}$ (Rosenthal).
- b) Or 10. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q-K2}$ 11. $\frac{Kt \times Pch}{Q \times Kt}$ 12. $\frac{Q-R5 ch!}{Q-Kt3}$ 13. $\frac{Q-K5 ch}{K-Qsq}$ (author's variation) wins.
- (c) If 9. $\frac{Q-Kt4?}{Q-Kt4?}$ 10. $\frac{B \times Pch}{K-K2!}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Q-B8ch}$ 12. $\frac{K-K2}{Q \times R}$ 13. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Q \times R}$ 14. $\frac{Kt-Q5 ch!}{K-Bsq!}$
 15. $\frac{Q \times Pch}{K \times B}$ 16. $\frac{Q-B6 ch}{Q-B6 ch}$ wins. (Author's analysis.)

TABLE XCIII.

$\frac{1. P-K4}{P-K4}$	$\frac{2. Kt-KB3}{Kt-QR3}$	$\frac{3. B-B4}{B-B4}$	$\frac{4. P-QKt4}{B-Kt3}$	
	$\frac{5. P-Kt5}{Kt-R4}$	$\frac{6. Kt \times P^*}{Q-Kt4?}$		
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
$\frac{7. B \times P \text{ ch}!}{K-K2?}$		$\frac{7. P-Q4?}{Q \times KtP}$	$\frac{7. B \times P \text{ ch}!}{K-B \text{ sq}!}$	$\frac{7. Kt \times BP}{Q \times KtP}$
$\frac{8. B \times Kt!}{Q \times Kt}$	$\frac{8. P-Q4?}{Q \times KtP}$	$\frac{8. B \times P \text{ ch}}{K-K2}$	$\frac{8. B \times Kt}{Q \times Kt}$	$\frac{8. R-B \text{ sq}}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$
$\frac{9. B-Q5}{P-B3}$	$\frac{9. R-B \text{ sq}}{P-Q3+ (a)}$	$\frac{9. R-B \text{ sq}}{P-Q3}$	$\frac{9. B-Q5}{P-B3}$	$\frac{9. Q-K2}{Q \times Q \text{ ch}+}$
$\frac{10. P-Q4}{B \times P}$		$\frac{10. B \times Kt}{B-KR6}$	$\frac{10. Q-B3 \text{ ch}}{K-K \text{ sq}}$	See col. 5 next Table.
$\frac{11. P-KB4}{Q-B3}$		$\frac{11. Kt-Q2}{P \times Kt}$	$\frac{11. Q-B7 \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$	
$\frac{12. P-B3+}{}$		$\frac{12. B-R3 \text{ ch}}{K-Q2+}$	$\frac{12. P \times P}{KtP \times P}$	
			$\frac{13. P-Q4}{B \times P}$	
			$\frac{14. B-KB4}{Q-B3+ (b)}$	

* If 6. $\frac{B-K2}{}$, a move suggested by W. Paulsen, 6. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{}$ 7. $\frac{P-Q3 \text{ even game.}}{P-Q4!}$

If 5. $\frac{P-Kt5}{Kt-Q5}$ 6. $\frac{P-QB3}{}$ &c

(a) Followed by $B-B6$ with much the better game.

(b) Black's advantage, however, is very slight, as the consequence of his weak sixth move whereas by 6. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{}$, as shown in the preceding Tables, he acquires a decisive

TABLE XCIV.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B-Kt3}$
	5. $\frac{P-Kt5}{Kt-R4}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{}$	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
		6.	6.	
$\frac{Q-B3?}{}$		$\frac{B-Q5?}{}$	$\frac{Q-Kt4?}{}$	
7. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{K-B \text{ sq}!}$		7. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{Q-B3}$	7. $\frac{Q-B3? (d)}{Q \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{Q \times KtP}$
8. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q3}$		8. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt \times B}$	8. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$	8. $\frac{R-B \text{ sq}}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$
9. $\frac{B \times Kt! (a)}{P \times Kt!}$		9. $\frac{Kt \times R}{B \times R}$	9. $\frac{B-Kt2}{Q \times KP \text{ ch}}$	9. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}$
10. $\frac{B-Q5}{P-QB3 (b)}$		10. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Kt-K2}$	10. $\frac{K-Q \text{ sq}}{Kt \times B}$	10. $\frac{K \times Q}{Kt \times B}$
11. $\frac{B-R3 \text{ ch}! (c)}{K-K \text{ sq}}$		11. $\frac{P-QB3}{P-Q4}$	11. $\frac{B \times P}{Q-K2}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times R}{P-Q4}$
12. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P \times B}$		12. $\frac{P \times P}{B-KB4}$	12. $\frac{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}{K \times Q}$	12. $\frac{P-Q3}{Kt-Q3}$
13. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B \times QP}$		13. $\frac{\text{Castles}+}{}$	13. $\frac{B \times R}{B \times P+}$	13. $\frac{R-Kt \text{ sq}}{K-B \text{ sq}}$
14. $\frac{Kt \times QP}{Q-KB2}$				14. $\frac{B-Kt2}{Kt-B4}$
15. $\frac{B-Q6}{B \times R}$	15. $\frac{Kt-B5}{}$			15. $\frac{Kt-B3}{KKt-K2+}$
16. $\frac{Kt-B7 \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$	16. $\frac{Kt-B7 \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$			
17. $\frac{Kt \times R}{}$	17. $\frac{B \times P \text{ wins}}{}$			

or

17. $B \times KP$ dis ch wins

(a) If 9. $\frac{B-QR3?}{Kt-K2}$ 10. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times Kt}$ 11. $\frac{QP \times P}{Q \times KBP}$ (or 11. $\frac{Q \times B}{}$
 14. $\frac{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}{R \times Q}$ &c.) 12. $\frac{R-KB \text{ sq}}{Q \times KP \text{ ch}}$ 13. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q \times Q \text{ ch}+}$

(b) If 10. $\frac{B \times QP}{}$ 11. $\frac{P-KB4}{B \times B}$ 12. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-Kt3}$ 13. $\frac{R-B \text{ sq} \text{ ch}}{K-K \text{ sq}}$ 14. $\frac{B-B7 \text{ ch}}{}$ wins.

(c) Rosenthal, in *La Strategie*, has shown 11. $\frac{P \times P}{}$ or 11. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{}$ to be bad, and the *Handbuch* shows 11. $\frac{P-KB4}{}$ to be equally unsatisfactory.

(d) As shown in Table XCIII, cols. 1 and 4, White can obtain the advantage, or about an equal game, by 7. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{}$ Columns 4 and 5 in this Table show how Black should

TABLE XCV.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{P-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{P-Q4}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$				
6. Castles* $\frac{B-Kt5(a)}{B-Kt5}$	6. $\frac{B-R3}{Q-Q3}$	6. $\frac{\quad}{Q-K2}$	6. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B-KKt5}$	6. $\frac{P-QB3}{Kt \times QP}$
7. $\frac{R-Ksq}{P-KB3}$	7. Castles! $\frac{\quad}{B-KKt5}$	7. Castles $\frac{\quad}{B-KKt5}$	7. Castles+ $\frac{\quad}{\quad}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-K3}$
8. $\frac{P-B3}{B \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{P-Q4}{B \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{P-Q4}{QB \times Kt}$		8. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{B-Kt3}$
9. $\frac{Q-R4ch}{P-B3}$	9. $\frac{Q \times B}{P \times P}$	9. $\frac{Q \times B!(c)}{P \times P}$		9. $\frac{P-QR4+}{\quad}$
10. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-Q5}$	10. $\frac{B-Kt5ch+}{\quad}$	10. $\frac{B-Kt5+}{\quad}$		
11. $\frac{Kt-B3+(b)}{\quad}$				

* White may also play 6. $\frac{B-Kt2}{\quad}$ with the preferable game. For 6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{\quad}$ see next Table.

(a) If 6. $\frac{Q-Q3}{\quad}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$ 8. $\frac{R-Ksq}{\quad}$ &c.; or 6. $\frac{\quad}{B-B4}$ 7. $\frac{P-Q3}{\quad}$ (*Chess Monthly*)
 If 6. $\frac{\quad}{Kt-K2}$ 7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-Q5}$ 8. $\frac{P-QB3}{B \times Kt}$ 9. $\frac{P-Q4+}{\quad}$ Löwenthal, however, preferred 6. $\frac{B-KB4}{\quad}$ for the defence.

(b) For if 11. $\frac{B \times Kt}{\quad}$ 12. $\frac{P \times B}{B \times QP}$ 13. $\frac{R-Qsq}{Kt \times K2}$ 14. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt \times B}$ 15. $\frac{P-QB4+}{\quad}$

(c) If 9. $\frac{P \times QB}{Q-Kt4ch}$ 10. $\frac{K-Rsq}{P \times QP}$ 11. $\frac{R-KKtsq}{Q-KB3}$ 12. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{Castles QR}$ 13. $\frac{Kt-K4}{Q-QKt3}$ 14. $\frac{R-QKtsq}{P-QB4}$
 (Blackburn v. Gossin.)

TABLE XCVI.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{P-Q4}$
------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------	--------------------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$				
6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$				6. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q-K2}$
7. $\frac{B-Kt5\ ch!}{K-B\ sq!}$	7. $\frac{P-QB3}{P-QB3}$		7. $\frac{P-Q4?}{B-Kt5\ ch}$	7. Castles $\frac{B-KB4}{B-KB4}$
8. $\frac{B-Kt2+}{B-Kt2+}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times QBP}{Q-Kt3}$	8. $\frac{B \times P\ ch*}{B \times P\ ch*}$	8. $\frac{B-Q2}{B \times B\ ch}$	8. $\frac{B-Kt5\ ch(b)}{K-B\ sq}$
	9. $\frac{Q-K2\ ch}{K-B\ sq}$	9. $\frac{K \times B}{Q-Kt3\ ch}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times B-}{B-K3-}$	9. $\frac{R-K\ sq}{Q-Q5}$
	10. $\frac{Kt-Kt4}{B-K3}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q4\ ch}{K-Q\ sq}$		10. $\frac{Q-B3}{Kt-K2}$
	11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$	11. $\frac{B-QKt2+}{B-QKt2+}$		11. $\frac{B-R3}{P-KB3}$
	12. Castles $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-Kt3}$			12. $\frac{P-QB3}{B-Q3}$
	13. $\frac{P-Kt3(a)}{Q-KB3}$			13. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$
	14. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-B6}$			14. $\frac{P-KKt3}{Q-Kt4}$
	15. $\frac{Q-K\ sq}{P-QR3}$			15. $\frac{P \times B}{P \times Kt}$
	16. $\frac{B-K2}{R-K\ sq}$			16. $\frac{P-KR4+}{P-KR4+}$
	17. $\frac{Q-Q\ sq+}{Q-Q\ sq+}$			

(a) Freeborough and Ranken consider the game about equal. We differ, and think it in White's favour.

* If 8. $\frac{Q-B3}{Q-B3}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-K5\ dis\ ch}{K-B\ sq}$ 10. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$ &c.

(b) If 8. $\frac{P-Q4}{Castles}$ or if 8. $\frac{R-K\ sq}{Kt \times QBP}$ 9. $\frac{P-Q6}{B \times QP}$ 10. $\frac{B \times P\ ch}{K-B\ sq}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-Kt6\ ch}{P \times Kt}$
 13. $\frac{K-R\ sq}{B-K4\ dis\ ch}$ 14. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{Kt-Kt3}$

TABLE XCVII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{P-Q 4}$	5. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-Kt 4}$			6. $\frac{\quad}{B-Q 5}$	6. $\frac{\quad}{B-KB 4 (d)}$
7. Castles (a) $\frac{\quad}{B-R 6}$		7. $\frac{Q-K 2 (c)}{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}$	7. $\frac{P-B 3}{B \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{P-Q 3}{B-Q 5}$
8. $\frac{Q-KB 3}{Q \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{P-KKt 3 (b)}{B \times R}$	8. $\frac{K-Q \text{ sq}}{Kt-Q 5}$	8. $\frac{Q-R 4 \text{ ch}}{P-B 3}$	8. $\frac{P-QB 3}{B \times Kt}$
9. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt \times QB P}$	9. $\frac{P-Q 4}{Q-K 2}$	9. $\frac{Kt-B 3 \text{ dis ch}}{Q-K 2}$	9. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{P \times P}$	9. $\frac{Q-R 4 \text{ ch} +}{\quad}$
10. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{Kt \times R}$	10. $\frac{K \times B}{\text{Castles}}$	10. $\frac{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}{Kt \times Q}$	10. $\frac{Q-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{Q-Q 2}$	
11. $\frac{B-Kt 2 +}{\quad}$	11. $\frac{P-QB 3}{Kt \times QP!}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$	11. $\frac{Q \times Q}{B \times Q}$	
	12. $\frac{Q-B 3}{P-QB 3}$	12. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{\quad}$	12. $\frac{B \times P +}{\quad}$	
		or		
	13. $\frac{Kt \times KBP +}{\quad}$	Castles +		

(a) Recommended by Lange and Wormald.

(b) Wormald's variation.

(c) From the *Handbuch*. White may also play

7. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Q \times Kt P}$	8. $\frac{Q-K 2 \text{ ch}}{Kt-K 2}$	9. $\frac{R-KKt \text{ sq}}{B \times P \text{ ch}}$
10. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt \times BP \text{ ch}}$	11. $\frac{K-K 2}{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}$	12. $\frac{K \times Q}{Kt \times R}$

(d) If 6. $\frac{\quad}{Q-KB 3}$ 7. Castles &c.

TABLE XCVIII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{P-Q4}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
3. $\frac{B \times P?}{Kt \times P}$	3. $\frac{B-Kt5? (b)}{P \times P!}$		5. $\frac{}{B \times KtP?}$	5. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt \times P}$
6. $\frac{B-Kt3 (a)}{Kt-KB3}$	6. $\frac{P \times B}{P \times Kt}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{Q-Q5+}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{KKt-K2}$	6. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt \times B}$
7. $\frac{Q-K2}{Castles}$	7. $\frac{B \times Kt ch}{P \times B}$	$\frac{B \times P ch+}{}$	7. $\frac{P-QB3}{B-Q3}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P-QB3}$
8. $\frac{Castles}{B-KKt5}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-K2+}$		8. $\frac{P \times QP}{B \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{Kt-K3-}{-}$
9. $\frac{B-Kt2-}{Q-K2-}$			9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times P}$	
			10. $\frac{B-QB4-}{Castles-}$	

(a) White may also play 6. $B-QR3$, 6. $Kt \times P$, 6. $P-QB3$, or 6. $B-Kt2$ here; but
 if 6. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt \times B}$ 7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P-QB3}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-K3}{}$ even game.

(b) A weak move, wrongly preferred by Wisser, but justly condemned by Löwenthal and Wormald.

THE TWO KNIGHTS' DEFENCE.

THIS offshoot of the GIUOCO PIANO, although briefly noticed by several of the earlier writers on chess—by Gianutio in 1597, Salvio in 1604, and Greco in 1619—had never been seriously analysed until Lieutenant Von Bilguer, the originator of the German *Handbuch*, directed attention to its resources. According to that work, it is first mentioned by a fourth Italian author—Polerio—in 1590. Now, after the lapse of three centuries, some remarkable discoveries, which completely revolutionise the theory of certain branches of the opening, by strengthening the attack in some variations and upsetting it in others, have been made by Mr. Steinitz; and their result in the main is to confirm the opinion we expressed in our first edition (p. 114), “that the Two KNIGHTS' DEFENCE is unsound; and ought to yield the first player a decided advantage.” Steinitz's new defence in the *Modern Chess Instructor* of 5. to

Kt × P

the old FEGATELLO (fried liver) of Polerio and Gianutio, in vogue three hundred years ago in Italy, appears to demonstrate theoretically the unsoundness of the old time-honoured attack of 6. Kt × BP for White against the best defence (*see* Table CVL.), though by 6. Q—R 5 White can obtain at least an equal game. In practical play, however, the Two KNIGHTS' DEFENCE will be found exceedingly difficult in many forms of the *début*. Steinitz defines it as a counter attack, which, being so early instituted, ought to be disadvantageous to the second player on principle, and the same may be said of the PETROFF defence. It may be pointed out that many variations in the Two KNIGHTS' DEFENCE are brought about by a transposition of moves in the Scotch Gambit and Danish Gambit.

TABLE XCIX.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{Kt-B 3}$	4. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{P-Q 4}$	5. $\frac{P \times P}{QKt-R}$
	6. $\frac{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{P-B 3}$	7. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$		

1	2.	3.	4.	5.
8. $\frac{B-K 2!}{P-KR 3}$				
9. $\frac{Kt-KR 3 (a)}{B \times Kt^*}$	9. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{P-K 5}$			
10. $\frac{P \times B}{Q-Q 4 (b)}$	10. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{Q-Q 5}$			
11. $\frac{B-B 3}{P-K 5}$	11. $\frac{P-KB 4!}{B-QB 4!}$			
12. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Q-K 4}$	12. $\frac{R-B \text{ sq}}{Q-Q \text{ sq}! (d)}$	12. _____	12. _____	12. _____
13. $\frac{B-Kt 2}{B-Q 3}$	13. $\frac{P-B 3}{Kt-Q 4 (e)}$	13. $\frac{P-B 3}{Kt-Kt 2}$	13. $\frac{Kt \times QBP}{Q-Q 3}$	13. $\frac{B-Q 3?}{P-QB 3}$
14. $\frac{Q-K 2}{\text{Castles KR}}$	14. $\frac{P-Q 4! (f)}{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}$	14. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B-Kt 3}$	14. $\frac{Kt-K 5+}{P-Q 3}$	14. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B \times Kt}$
15. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P \times P}$	15. $\frac{K-Q 2}{B \times P}$	15. $\frac{P-QR 4! (g)}{P-QR 4}$		15. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times P}$
16. $\frac{Q \times Q}{B \times Q}$	16. $\frac{P \times B}{P-K 6 \text{ ch}}$	16. $\frac{P-Kt 5+}{P-Kt 5+}$		16. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q \times KRP}$
17. $\frac{P \times P+ (c)}{Kt-Kt 5 \text{ ch-}}$				17. $\frac{Q-R 4+}{Q-R 4+}$

(a) Here Steinitz's discovery, which had for three centuries escaped the attention of all analysts of all countries; but we do not see why Black should take the Kt at once. See Table CII., col. 5, p. 116.

(b) Steinitz sees no other way of pursuing the counter-attack for Black, since, if White be allowed to play P-Q 3, he is quite safe.

(c) White has the advantage, being a Pawn ahead, and after the sortie of his QB to K3 may either Castle (QR) or play K-K 2, with the better game.

(d) Steinitz.

(e) If 13. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}$ 14. $\frac{Q-R 4}{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}$ 15. $\frac{P-Kt 3}{Q \times RP}$ 16. $\frac{Q \times KP}{Q \times RP}$ &c.

(f) If 14. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}$ 15. $\frac{P-Kt 3}{Q \times RP}$ 16. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$ 17. $\frac{R-B 2}{Kt \times KBP}$ 18. $\frac{Q-R 4}{Kt-R 6}$ 19. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Kt \times B+}$

(Modern Chess Instructor.)

(g) Best according to Steinitz. If 15. $\frac{Q-R 4}{Kt-Q \text{ sq}}$ or if 15. $\frac{Kt-R 3}{B-K 3}$ 16. $\frac{Q-R 4}{Kt-Q \text{ sq}}$

17. $\frac{QKt-QB 4}{Q-B 2}$ 18. $\frac{B-QR 3}{\text{Castles KR!}}$ 19. $\frac{\text{Castles QR}}{QR-QB \text{ sq}}$ 20. $\frac{P-KR 3}{\text{Castles KR!}}$ &c. For the

consequences of 15. $\frac{Kt-R 3?}{\text{Castles KR!}}$ See also Table CIII., col. 3, p. 117.

* We do not approve of this immediate capture, and prefer for the defence 9. $\frac{B-QB 4}{B-QB 4}$

which appears to yield Black a better game than the line of play advocated by Steinitz; for if 10. $\frac{P-QB 3}{B \times Kt}$ 11. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-K 5}$ or if 10. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{B \times Kt}$ 11. $\frac{P \times B}{Q-Q 2}$ &c.

See Table CII.

TABLE C.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B3}$	4. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-Q4}$	5. $\frac{P \times P}{QKt-R4}$
	6. $\frac{B-Kt5\ ch}{P-B3}$		7. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
8. $\frac{B-K2!}{P-KR3}$				
9. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-K5}$				
10. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Q-Q5}$				
11. $\frac{Kt-Kt4}{B \times Kt!}$				
12. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt-QB5\ (a)}$	12. $\frac{B-QB4?}{P-K6!}$			
13. $\frac{P-QB3\ (b)}{Q-Kt3}$	13. Castles	13. $\frac{B-B3\ (c)}{P \times BP\ ch}$	13. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-KKt5}$	11. $\frac{Kt-B4}{Kt \times Kt}$
14. $\frac{B-K2}{Kt \times KtP}$	14. $\frac{B-B3}{P \times P\ ch}$	14. $\frac{K-B\ sq}{Castles\ (QR)}$	14. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{Castles\ KR}$	12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Kt-Kt5}$
15. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$	15. $\frac{K-R\ sq}{Castles\ (QR)}$	15. $\frac{P-B3}{Q-Q6\ ch}$	15. $\frac{K-B2}{QR-K\ sq+}$	13. $\frac{Q-K2}{Castles}$
16. $\frac{Q-Kt3-}{R-QKt\ sq-}$	16. $\frac{P-QB3+}{P-K6!}$	16. $\frac{Q-K2\ (d)}{B-B4}$		14. $\frac{P-KR3}{Q-R5}$
		17. $\frac{Q \times Q}{R \times Q+}$		15. $\frac{P-KKt3}{B \times P}$
				16. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times P\ ch}$
				17. $\frac{K-B\ sq}{Kt-K4+}$

(a) Steinitz gives 12. $\frac{P-K6!}{P-K6!}$ which is wrongly condemned by the *Handbuch*. See col. 3.

b) If 13. Castles

$\frac{Kt-K4}{Kt-K4}$

(c) Or 13. $\frac{P-KB4}{Q \times BP}$ 14. $\frac{B-B3}{Castles}$ 15. Castles 16. $\frac{K-R\ sq}{KR-K\ sq}$ 17. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt-B5?}$ 18. $\frac{P \times P}{B \times P}$

19. $\frac{Kt-R3+}{Black, \text{ however, may play}}$ 17. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ in this variation.

(d) If 16. $\frac{B-K2}{Q-Kt3}$ 17. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-B4+}$

(e) This move, given by the *Handbuch*, seems slightly preferable to either 11. $\frac{Kt-B4}{Kt-Kt4}$ or 11. $\frac{P-KB4}{P-KKt4!}$ 12. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$

18. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-Q4}$ 14. $\frac{Q-Q2}{Q-Kt3}$ 15. $\frac{P-QKt3}{P-K6}$ 16. $\frac{B \times KP}{B \times Kt+}$

If 11. $\frac{Kt-Kt4}{Kt \times Kt}$ 12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q-R5}$ 13. $\frac{B \times B}{R \times B}$ 14. $\frac{Q-K2}{Castles}$ 15. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q-R6}$ (if 15. $\frac{P-KKt3}{Q-R6}$)

$\frac{Q-B\ sq}{Q-K3\ \&c.}$ 15. $\frac{QR-K\ sq}{P-KB4+}$ 16. $\frac{P-QKt3}{P-KB4+}$

TABLE CL.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B3}$	4. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-Q4}$
	5. $\frac{P \times P}{QKt-R4}$	6. $\frac{B-Kt5\ ch}{P-B3}$	7. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$
1.		3.	4.
8. $\frac{B-K2!}{P-KR3}$		8. $\frac{Q-B3?}{Q-B2}$	8. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{P \times B}$
9. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-K5}$	9. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-Q3}$	9. $\frac{B-R4}{B-Q3}$	9. $\frac{B-R4}{B-KKt5}$
10. $\frac{Kt-Kt\ sq?}{B-QB4}$	10. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-K5}$	10. $\frac{P-Q3}{Castles}$	10. $\frac{Q-KKt3}{P-KR3}$
11. $\frac{K-B\ sq}{Castles}$	11. $\frac{KKt-Q2}{Q-B2}$	11. $\frac{Castles}{P-KR3}$	11. $\frac{Kt-KR3!(c)}{B-Q3}$
12. $\frac{P-QR3}{Q-Q5}$	12. $\frac{QKt-B3(a)}{P-K6(b)}$	12. $\frac{Kt-K4}{Kt \times Kt}$	12. $\frac{Castles(d)}{Castles\ QR}$
13. $\frac{Q-K\ sq}{Kt-QB5}$	13. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P \times P\ ch}$	13. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P-KB4+}$	13. $\frac{Kt-QB3(e)}{P-K5}$
14. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B-QR3+}$	14. $\frac{K \times P}{Kt-Kt5\ ch}$		14. $\frac{Q-K3}{Q-B2}$
	15. $\frac{K-Kt\ sq+}{Kt-Kt5\ ch}$		15. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B \times P\ ch}$
			16. $\frac{K-R\ sq}{KR-K\ sq+}$
			5. $\frac{8.}{P \times B}$
			9. $\frac{Q \times R}{B-QB4}$
			10. $\frac{Q-KB3}{B-Kt2}$
			11. $\frac{Q-KKt3}{Castles}$
			12. $\frac{P-Q3(f)}{P-K5}$
			13. $\frac{Castles}{P-Kt5}$
			14. $\frac{B-K3}{B \times B}$
			15. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt-Q4}$
			16. $\frac{Q-KKt3}{P \times P+}$

(a) Kt-KB sq is also suggested in the *Modern Chess Instructor*.

(b) If 12. $\frac{B-KB4}{B-KB4}$ 13. $\frac{Kt-KB\ sq}{Kt-KB\ sq}$ followed by $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{Kt-Kt3}$ &c.

(c) If 11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-Q3}$ 12. $\frac{P-KR3}{Kt-K5}$ 13. $\frac{Q \times B}{Q \times B}$ (if 13. $\frac{Q-R4}{P-KKt4}$ 14. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{P \times Kt}$ 15. $\frac{Q \times R}{K-Q2}$ wins)

13. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{Kt \times BP}$ 14. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt \times R}$ 15. $\frac{Q \times R\ ch}{K-Q2}$ wins.

(d) If 12. $\frac{P-KB3}{Q-Q5}$ 13. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt3}$ (if 13. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-K5}$ 14. $\frac{Q-B2}{Q \times Q\ ch}$ 15. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{P \times P}$ 16. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P \times P}$)

17. $\frac{Kt \times Kt\ ch}{P \times Kt}$ 18. $\frac{R-KKt\ sq}{R-KKt\ sq}$ 19. $\frac{Kt-K4}{B \times P}$ &c.) 13. $\frac{P-K5+}{P-K5+}$

(e) If 13. $\frac{Q-K3}{Q-B2}$ 14. $\frac{P-Q3}{Kt-Q4+}$; or if 13. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-K5}$ 14. $\frac{Q-K3}{Q-B2}$ 15. $\frac{P \times P}{B \times P\ ch}$ 16. $\frac{K-R\ sq}{B-K4}$

17. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B-Q5}$ 18. $\frac{Q-Q3}{K-Kt2}$ &c.

(f) If 12. $\frac{Castles}{P-KR3}$ 13. $\frac{Kt-R3}{Kt-K5}$ 14. $\frac{Q \times P}{R-K\ sq}$ &c.

TABLE CII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B3}$	4. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-Q4}$	
	5. $\frac{P \times P}{QKt-R4}$	6. $\frac{B-Kt5\ ch}{P-B3}$	7. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
8. $\frac{B-R4?}{P-KR3}$			8. $\frac{Q-B3?}{Q-B2}$	
9. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-K5}$		9. $\frac{Kt-KR3}{B \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{QKt-B3}{B-KKt5}$	8. $\frac{B-K2!}{P-KR3}$
10. $\frac{Q-K2}{B-K3}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Kt\ sq}{B-QB4}$	10. $\frac{P \times B}{Q-Q2}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{Kt \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{Kt-KR3}{B-QB4}$
11. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Q-Q5}$	11. $\frac{P-QB3}{Castles}$	11. $\frac{P-QB3}{R-B\ sq}$	11. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{R-Q\ sq}$	10. $\frac{P-Q3}{Castles}$
12. $\frac{B \times P\ ch}{Kt \times B}$	12. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times P\ ch}$	12. $\frac{P-Kt4}{Kt-Kt2}$	12. $\frac{Q-K4}{P-KB4}$	11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-Q4}$
13. $\frac{Kt \times Kt\ (a)}{Q-B4}$	13. $\frac{K \times B}{Kt-Kt5\ ch}$	13. $\frac{Kt-R3}{Q \times RP}$	13. $\frac{Q-K3}{P \times B}$	12. $\frac{Kt-R4}{B-Q3}$
14. $\frac{Q-QR6}{B-QB\ sq}$	14. $\frac{K-K\ sq}{Q-R5\ ch}$	14. $\frac{P-Kt5}{Kt-Q\ sq}$	14. $\frac{Kt-K6}{Q \times P}$	13. $\frac{Kt-Kt\ sq}{P-KB4}$
15. $\frac{P-QKt4}{Q \times BP}$	15. $\frac{P-Kt3}{Q-B3}$	15. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q-K3}$	15. $\frac{Castles}{Kt-B5}$	14. $\frac{P-QB3\ (d)}{P-QB3}$
16. $\frac{Q-QKt5}{Q \times B\ ch+}$	16. $\frac{Q-K2}{B-R3+}\ (b)$	16. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P+}$	16. $\frac{Q \times RP}{R-Q2+}\ (c)$	

(a) Suhle and Neumann prefer 13. $\frac{Q-QKt5}{Q-QKt5}$.

(b) The *Modern Chess Instructor* continues 17. $\frac{Q \times B}{Q-B7\ ch}$ 18. $\frac{K-Q\ sq}{KR-Q\ sq}$ 19. $\frac{K-B2}{Kt-K6\ ch}$

20. $\frac{K-Kt2}{Kt(K6)B5\ ch}$ 21. $\frac{K-B2}{Q-B6}$ This continuation is by no means obvious.

(c) 17. $\frac{Q-Kt5\ ch}{K-B2}$ 18. $\frac{Kt-Kt5\ ch}{K-B3}$ &c.

(d) Col. 5 occurred in the celebrated Steinitz-Tschigorin correspondence match. Black's superior position appears an adequate compensation for the loss of a Pawn. We prefer the Black.

TABLE CIII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B3}$	4. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-Q4}$
	5. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-QR4}$	6. $B-Kt5 \text{ ch}$	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{B-Q2?}{Q-K2}$	6. $\frac{P-B3}{P \times P}$			
7. $\frac{B-Q3}{Q \times B}$	7. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$			
8. $\frac{QKt-B3(a)}{\text{Castles}}$	8. $\frac{B-K2}{P-KR3}$			
9. $\frac{B \times B}{Q \times B}$	9. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-K5}$			
10. $\frac{P-QR3}{P-QB4}$	10. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Q-Q5}$		10. $\frac{Q-B2?}{Q-B2?}$	
11. $\frac{P-Q3+}{P-Q3+}$	11. $\frac{P-KB4}{B-QB4}$		11. $\frac{P-KB4!}{B-Q3}$	11. $\frac{P-Q4?}{B-Q3!}$
	12. $\frac{R-Bsq}{Q-Q3}$		12. $\frac{P-Q4}{\text{Castles}}$	12. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times \text{Pen pass.}}$
	13. $\frac{P-B3}{Kt-Q4!}$	13. $\frac{Kt-Kt2}{Kt-Kt2}$	13. $\frac{P-B3!}{P-B4}$	13. $\frac{Kt \times P(B3)}{B \times KKt5+*}$
	14. $\frac{P-KKt3}{B-R6}$	14. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B-Kt3}$	14. $\frac{Kt-R3}{P-R3}$	
	15. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times R}$	15. $\frac{Kt-R3?}{\text{Castles}}$	15. $\frac{Kt-B2+}{Kt-B2+}$	
	16. $\frac{K \times B!}{Kt \times KtP(b)-}$	16. $\frac{QKt-B4-}{Q-B2-}$		

(a) From the *Modern Chess Instructor*, by Steinitz. Staunton (*Theory and Practice*, p. 245) also gives 8. $B \times B \text{ ch}$ 9. $P-QB4$ and concludes in favour of White. The *Hand-*

buch gives the wretchedly weak continuation 9. $\frac{P-QB5?}{P-QB3}$ 10. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{B \times P}$ 11. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$

and wrongly concludes in favour of Black. We consider Steinitz a far more reliable guide than the *Handbuch*, which is full of mistakes, although the compilation of many master minds.

(b) Continued by Steinitz 17. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q-Q5}$ 18. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times R}$ 19. $\frac{QKt-B3}{\text{Castles KR}}$ 20. $\frac{Kt-Kt4}{KR-Q \text{ sq}}$ 21. $\frac{Q-K \text{ sq}!}{QR-Kt \text{ sq}}$

22. $\frac{Kt-K3-}{R-Kt7-}$

(c) Cook doubts whether Black has a full equivalent for his lost pawn.

* See also Table C., col. 4, and note (e).

TABLE CIV.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B3}$	4. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-Q4}$	5. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-QR4}$
1.				
6. $\frac{P-Q3?}{P-KR3}$ (a)			6. $\frac{}{B-QB4?}$	6. $\frac{}{Kt \times B}$
7. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-K51}$ (b)			7. Castles $\frac{}{Castles}$	7. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P-KR3}$
8. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt \times B}$			8. $\frac{Q-Ksq}{Kt \times B}$ (f)	8. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{B-Q3}$
9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-QB4}$		9. $\frac{}{B-K2}$	9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P-KR3}$	9. $\frac{P-KR3}{Castles}$
10. $\frac{P-KR3}{Castles}$		10. $\frac{KKt-Q2}{B-KB4}$ (e)	10. $\frac{Kt-K4}{Kt \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{B-K3}{P-K5}$
11. $\frac{Kt-R2}{P-QKt4}$	11. $\frac{}{P-K6}$	11. $\frac{P-KB3+}{}$	11. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q-K2}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{Kt-R2}$
12. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{P \times P}$ (c)	12. $\frac{B \times P}{B \times B1}$		12. $\frac{B-K3}{B \times B}$	12. $\frac{QKt-B3}{P-KB4}$
13. $\frac{Q \times P}{Q \times Q3}$	13. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-K5}$		13. $\frac{P \times B}{P-KB4}$	13. $\frac{KKt-QKt5}{P-B5}$
14. $\frac{Kt-QR4}{B-Kt3}$	14. $\frac{Kt-Bsq^*}{Q-R5ch}$		14. $\frac{Q-Q3+}{}$	14. $\frac{B-Q4}{P-B6}$
15. $\frac{Kt \times B}{RP \times Kt+}$	15. $\frac{P-Kt3}{Q-B3+}$ (d)			15. $\frac{P-KKt3+}{}$

(a) If 6. $\frac{}{Kt \times P}$ 7. $\frac{Q-B3}{B-K3}$ 8. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P \times Kt}$

(b) If 7. $\frac{}{B-KKt5?}$ 8. $\frac{P-KR3}{B \times Kt}$ 9. $\frac{Q \times B}{P-K5}$ 10. $\frac{Q-K2+}{}$ (Morphy v. Mongredien.)

(c) If 12. $\frac{P-QKt3}{P \times P}$ 13. $\frac{P \times P}{QB-R3}$ 14. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{P-QB3+}$; or 12. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P+}$

* If 14. Castles 15. $\frac{Q-B3}{Kt \times R}$ 16. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P-KB4}$ and Steinitz, in opposition to Löwenthal, declares the game to be in Black's favour.

(d) Continued 16. $\frac{P-B3}{B-B4+}$

(e) If 10. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{P-QB3}$ &c.

(f) 8. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{}$ is also good.

TABLE CV.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{Kt-B 3}$	4. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{P-Q 4}$	5. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{Q-R 5!}{P-KKt 3!}$				6. $\frac{}{Q-Q 2?}$
7. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Q \times Kt}$		7. $\frac{}{P-KB 3?}$		7. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{}$ or $\frac{Q \times BP \text{ ch}+}{}$
8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Kt-Q sq!}$	8. $\frac{}{Kt-Q 5?}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times RP!}{Kt-Q 5}$	8. $\frac{B \times Kt?}{Kt-Q 5}$	
9. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Q-K 2}$	9. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Q sq}$	9. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q \times Q}$		
10. $\frac{P-Q 3}{B-Kt 2}$	10. $\frac{P-KR 4}{Q-Kt 5 (a)}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Q sq}$	10. $\frac{Q-R 3 \text{ ch}}{K-Q 2}$	
11. $\frac{Kt-K 4}{P-KR 3}$	11. $\frac{Q-B 6 \text{ ch}}{K-Q 2}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}$	11. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{P \times Kt}$	
12. $\frac{Q-Kt 3-}{Kt-K 3-}$	12. $\frac{Kt-B 3 \text{ wins}}{}$	12. $\frac{K-Q sq}{Kt \times R}$	12. $\frac{P-B 3}{K-K 2}$	
		13. $\frac{Kt-K 3}{B-QB 4}$	13. $\frac{P \times Kt}{K \times B}$	
		14. $\frac{QKt-R 3+}{}$	14. $\frac{Q-B 3 \text{ ch-}}{K-Kt sq-}$	

(a) If 10. $\frac{}{Q-K 2}$ 11. $\frac{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}{B \times Q}$ 12. $\frac{K-Q sq}{}$ &c

TABLE CVI.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B3}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times Kt5}{P-Q4}$
	5. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times BP?}{K \times Kt}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.
7. $\frac{Q-B3 \text{ ch}}{K-K3}$			
8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-Kt5!}$			
9. $\frac{Q-K4}{P-QKt4!}$			9. $\frac{P-B3?}{P-B3?}$
10. $\frac{B \times Kt3}{P-B4! (a)}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-B3}$	10. $\frac{B \times P}{B-R3}$	10. $\frac{P-QR3}{Q-R4} *$
11. $\frac{P-Q3}{B-Kt2}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-R3}$	11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-R3}$	11. $\frac{B-R4 (e)}{KKt-B3}$
12. $\frac{P-KB4}{P-B5}$	12. $\frac{P-QR4}{R-Bsq}$	12. $\frac{B-Kt3}{Q-Kt3}$	12. $\frac{B-Kt3 \text{ ch}}{K-Q3}$
13. $\frac{P \times BP}{Kt \times Kt}$	13. $\frac{Kt \times P (d)}{P-B5}$	13. $\frac{P-QR3}{Kt-Q6+}$	12. Castles $\frac{B-Q3}{B-Q3}$
14. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch} (b)}{K-Q2}$	14. $\frac{Kt \times R}{Q \times Kt}$		13. $\frac{P-Q4+ (f)}{P-Q4+ (f)}$
15. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times P}$	15. $\frac{B-R2}{Kt-KB3+}$		14. $\frac{P-Q3}{Kt-QB3+}$
16. $\frac{Q-Q4 \text{ ch}}{K-B2}$			
17. $\frac{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}{R \times Q+ (c)}$			

(a) The *Handbuch* gives the weak continuation 10. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-Kt2}$ 11. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-Q3}$ 12. $\frac{P-QR3}{Kt-R3}$

13. $\frac{B-KB4+}{Kt(B6)-Q4}$
 (b) If 14. $\frac{P \times P \text{ dis ch}}{Kt(B6)-Q4}$ 15. $\frac{P-QB}{Q-K3}$ 16. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$ (if 16. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{K-B2 \text{ \&c.}}$)
 16. $\frac{Q-Q5 \text{ wins.}}{Freeborough and Ranken (Chess Openings, p. 65) \text{ give}}$ 15. $\frac{P-QR3}{Kt \times P \text{ ch}+}$

Black having a piece ahead.

(c) Continued 18. $\frac{KR-Kt \text{ sq}}{P \times P}$ 19. $\frac{R \times B}{P \times B}$ 20. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times P \text{ ch}}$ 21. $\frac{K-B \text{ sq}}{B-B6 \text{ wins.}}$

(d) If 13. $\frac{P-Q3}{Q-R4}$ &c. or if 13. $\frac{Kt-R3}{Q-B3}$

(e) If 11. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt \times B}$ 12. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt \times Kt}$ 13. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{K-B2}$ 14. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q-K \text{ sq}+}$

* Steinitz gives 10. $\frac{Kt-R3}{Q-Q3}$ 11. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-Q3}$ 12. $\frac{P-B4!}{P-QKt4}$ 13. $\frac{B-K3+}{P-QKt4}$

TABLE CVII.

1. P-K4
P-K4

2. Kt-KB3
Kt-QB3

3. B-B4
Kt-B3

4. Kt-Kt5
KtXP?

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. BxP ch!*				
K-K2				
6. P-Q4!(a)	6.	6.	6. P-Q3?	6. Kt x Kt?
P-KR3(b)	P-Q4	QKt x P	Kt-KB3 (c)	K x B
7. Kt x Kt	7. P x P	7. P-QB3	7. B-Kt3	7. Q-B3 ch (e)
K x B	QKt x P	Kt-QB3	P-Q4	K-Ksq
8. P-Q5	8. Q x P!	8. B-Q5	8. P-KB4	8. P-Q4
Kt-K2	Q x Q	Kt-KB3	B-KKt5	P-Q4
9. Q-R5 ch	9. B x Q	9. Kt-B7	9. Q-Q2	9. Kt-Kt5!
P-Kt3	Kt-KB3	Q-Ksq	K-Q2	Q-B3
10. Q x KP	10. Kt-QB3	10. Kt x R	10. Castles!-(d)	10. Q x P
B-Kt2	P-B3	Kt x B	-	Kt x P+
11. Q-B4 ch	11. B-Kt3	11. Q x Kt		
K-Ktsq	B-B4	P-KR3		
12. QKt-B3+	12. B-K3+	12. Q-K4+		

* If 5. Kt x BP? 6. Q-K2 7. P-KKt3 (if 7. Q-Bsq 8. K-Qsq 9. Kt x R
Q-R5 Kt x Q5 Kt x P ch Kt x R Kt x BP ch &c.)
7. Kt x Q 8. P x Q 9. P-Q3 10. Kt x Kt ch If White try 6. Castles
Kt-Q5 Kt-Q3 B x Kt wins. B-B4
7. Kt x R 8. B-B7 ch 9. R x Kt 10. K-Rsq ; or if 6. P-KKt3
Kt x BP K-K2 Q x R ch P-Q3 &c. Kt x Kt P
7. BP x Kt (if 7. R-Ktsq 8. B-K2) 7. Q-K5 ch 8. Q-K2
Q-K5 ch Q x R ch wins.

If 5. Kt x Kt 6. B x P 7. QKt-B3-
P-Q4 Q-B Q-Qsq-

(a) Bird only gives the worthless continuation 6. P-Q3
(b) If 6. P x P? 7. B-Q5 or 7. Q-K2 8. B-R5 wins. Or if 6. Kt-Q3 7. Kt-K6 &c.
Again, if 6. Kt-KB3 7. P x P 8. Q-K2 &c. Or if, lastly, 6. P-Q3
7. B-Q5 8. B x Kt 9. P x P wins.
Kt-B3 P x B

(c) If 6. Kt-Q3 7. B-Kt3+

(d) 10. Kt-B7 given by the *Modern Chess Instructor*, and the *City of London Chess Magazine*, seems to us inferior, as it loses right off by 10. Q-Ksq 11. Kt x B 12. K-B
P x P dis ch Kt-Q5
13. Kt-B3 14. Q-Ksq 15. QB x P 16. Q-Q2 17. Kt x B
B-QB4 Q-R4 R-Ksq B-K7 ch R x Kt wins.

(e) If 7. QKt-B3 8. Castles 9. Kt-Kt3 10. P-Q3
P-KKt3! P-Q4 B-K3 B-QB4+

TABLE CVIII.

1. P-K 4		2. Kt-KB 3		3. B-B 4	
P-K 4		Kt-QB 3		Kt-B 3	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
4. P-Q 4					
P×P					
5. Castles					
Kt×P*					
6. R-K sq					
P-Q 4!					
7. B×P					
Q×B					
8. Kt-B 3	8.	8.			
Q-B 5 (or KB 4)	Q-Q sq	Q-KR 4			
9. Kt×Kt! (a)	9. R×Kt ch	9. Kt×Kt	9.	9. B-Kt 3	
B-K 3	B-K 2	B-K 3	B-K 2	B-QB 4	
10. P-QKt 3 (b)	10. Kt×P	10. B-Kt 5	10. B-KKt 5 (d)	10. P-B 3	
Q-Q 4	P-KB 4	B-QKt 5	B-KKt 5	P×P	
11. B-Kt 5	11. R-B 4	11. Kt×P	11. B×B	11. Kt×P	
B-K 2! (c)	Castles	Q×Q	B×Kt	P-Q 5	
12. B×B	12. Kt×Kt	12. KR×Q	12. Q×B	12. Kt-K 4	
K×B	Q×Q ch	Kt×Kt	Q×Q	Q-B 2	
13. Q-B sq	13. Kt×Q	13. R×Kt	13. P×Q	13. B-R 4 ch	
QR-K sq	P×Kt	B-K 2	Kt×B+	K-B sq	
14. Q-R 3 ch	14. R-QB 4	14. B-B 4		14. B-KKt 5+	
K-Q sq	P-B 4	Castles			
15. P-QB 4	15. B-B 4 -	15. B×P			
Q-KR 4	B-K 3 -	KR-QB sq			
16. QR-Q sq -		16. B-Q 6 -			
-		B×B -			

* 5. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$ gives Max Lange's attack in the Giuoco Piano. 5. $\frac{B-K 2}{B-K 2}$ may be safely played

here, e.g., 5. $\frac{B-K 2}{B-K 2}$ 6 P-K 5 7. B-Q 5 8. P-B 3! &c. If 8. B×Kt? $\frac{Q-P 5}{Q-P 5}$

9. $\frac{Q×P-}{Q-Q 4}$ (If 9. Kt+P) Mieses v. Metger.

(a) If 9. R×Kt ch 10. Kt×P 11. B-K 3
 $\frac{B-K 3}{Castles QR}$ B-B 4+

(b) If 10. B-Kt 5 11. P-B 3 12. P×P
 $\frac{KB-Kt 5}{P×P}$ B-QB 4+

(c) If 11. $\frac{B-QB 4}{B-QB 4}$ 12. P-QB 4 wins; for if 12. $\frac{P×P}{P×P}$ en pass. 13. Kt-B 6 ch &c.; or
 if 12. $\frac{Q-KB 4}{Q-KB 4}$ 13. Kt-B 4 14. Kt-B 6 ch wins.

(d) Freeborough and Banken give 10. Kt×P! as leading to an even game, and we concur.

TABLE CIX.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B3}$
------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$				
5. $\frac{P-K5}{P-Q4(a)}$				5. $\frac{B-KKt5}{P-KR3}$
6. $\frac{B-QKt5}{Kt-K5}$				6. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$
7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-Q2}$		7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{B-QB4}$	7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{B-QB4}$	7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{B-QB4}$
8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$		8. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times P \text{ ch } (c)}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-Q2}$	8. $\frac{P-QB3}{P-Q6}$
9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-QB4}$	9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{B-K2}$	9. $\frac{K-B \text{ sq}}{Q-R5(d)}$	9. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$	9. $\frac{P-K5}{Q-KB5}$
10. $\frac{KKt-B3}{B-K3}$	10. $\frac{P-QB4-}{\text{Castles}-(b)}$	10. $\frac{Kt-QB3(e)}{Kt \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{B-K3}{Q-K2}$	10. $\frac{Q \times P}{\text{Castles}+}$
11. $\frac{Q-K2}{P-QB3}$		11. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P-QR3}$	11. $\frac{P-QB3-}{-}$	
12. $\frac{P-QB3-}{B-K2-}$		12. $\frac{Kt-Q4 \text{ dis ch}}{P \times B}$		
		13. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{B-Kt5}$		
		14. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{B \times Q}$		
		15. $\frac{K \times B-}{B \times P-}$		

(a) The same position occurs in the Scotch Gambit by a mere transposition of moves.

(b) *Handbuch*. We believe 10. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-QB4}$ is better here.

(c) Or perhaps better 8. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P \times Kt}$ 9. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-KB4}$ 10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q-R5}$ 11. $\frac{Q-K2}{P \times B}$ &c.

(d) 9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P \times Kt}$ given by the *Handbuch*, is bad, on account of 10. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{K-B \text{ sq}}$ 11. $\frac{Q-Q3!}{Q-R5}$

12. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B4}$ 13. $\frac{Q-B3}{B-Q5}$ 14. $\frac{B \times R}{\text{Castles}}$ &c.

(e) Or 10. $\frac{Kt-Q4 \text{ dis ch}}{P-B3}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-KB3!}{Kt-Kt6 \text{ ch}}$ 12. $\frac{K \times B!}{Kt-K5 \text{ ch}}$ 13. $\frac{K-K2}{Q-B7 \text{ ch}}$ 14. $\frac{K-Q3^*}{B-B4}$
 15. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{B-Kt3}$ &c.

TABLE CX.

	1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B3}$	
	1.	2.	3.	4.
4. Castles				5.
$\frac{Kt \times P (a)}$				$\frac{P-Q3}{B-B4}$
5. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$		5. $\frac{QKt \times P}{QKt \times P}$	5. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	5. $\frac{B-K3}{B-Kt3}$
6. $\frac{Q-K2}{B-KKt5}$		6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-K3}$	See Table CVIII, col. 1.	6. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{P-Q3}$
7. $\frac{P \times P}{QKt \times P}$		7. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{K \times Kt}$		7. $\frac{B-QKt5}{\text{Castles}}$
8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt \times B!}$	8. $\frac{P-KB4?}{P-KB4?}$	8. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{K-Ksq}$		8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$
9. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B-K2+}$	9. $\frac{B \times P! (b)}{Kt \times Kt \text{ ch}}$	9. $\frac{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}{P-KKt3}$		9. $\frac{B-Kt5}{P-KR3}$
	10. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-R6!}$	10. $\frac{Q-K5}{Kt-B3}$		10. $\frac{B-R4}{Q-K2}$
	11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt+}{Kt \times Kt+}$	11. $\frac{B-Kt3 \text{ disch}}{B-K2}$		11. $\frac{P-KR3}{Q-K3}$
		12. $\frac{B-R6}{P-Q3}$		12. $\frac{P-KKt4-}{Kt-Ksq-(c)}$
		13. $Q-K2+$		

(a) If 4. $\frac{P-B4}{B-B4}$ the game is resolved into a *Giuoco Piano*.

(b) The *Handbuch* gives the inferior move 9. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-K2}$ which would yield Black the advantage by 9. $\frac{B-KB4}{Kt-Kt3}$ &c.

(c) Column 5 may also occur in the *Giuoco Piano*. Continued 18. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-Kt3}$ 14. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt-Kt3}$
 15. $\frac{Kt-B4}{B-Q2}$ 16. $\frac{Kt \times B}{RP \times Kt}$ 17. $\frac{P-R3}{K-R2}$ 18. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{P-KB4!}$ 19. $\frac{P-KB3}{P-B5}$ 20. $\frac{B-B2}{P-B4}$
 21. Castles KR 22. $\frac{P-B3-}{Kt-K3-}$ (Mason v. Fritz, Breslau Tourney.)

THE QUEEN'S BISHOP'S PAWN'S GAME IN THE KING'S KNIGHT'S OPENING.

THIS form of the King's Knight's Opening, otherwise known as "Ponziani's Knight's Game," from Ponziani being the earliest writer who noticed it, and latterly styled "Staunton's," or "The English Opening," by some writers, had fallen into disfavour ten years ago, inasmuch as its general result was then thought to yield the second player a certain advantage; but recent analyses by the two Russian masters—Alapin and Tschigorin—the latter of whom has frequently adopted it with success in public tournaments and matches—show it to be, after all, a safe and sound *début*, and confirm the opinion expressed by Cook on p. 21 of his *Synopsis*, that the Queen's Bishop's Pawn's attack is strong. In Table CXI., column 1, 8. P—Q 4 is given by Alapin as White's best move, and it is unquestionably superior to the old *coup* 8. B—QB 4, to which Black may safely and advantageously reply with 8. Q—QB 4. In

the late New York Tournament, Weiss adopted the defence 8. Kt—B 3

against Tschigorin in two important games, both of which were drawn. After the moves 1. P—K 4 2. Kt—KB 3 3. P—B 3 it may be
P—K 4 Kt—QB 3 Kt—B 3,

pointed out that if White play 4. B—Kt 5 the game is resolved into a form of the *Ruy Lopez* by 4. Kt×P 5. Q—K 2 6. Kt×P &c.
Kt—Q 3

TABLE CXI.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{P-B3}{}$		
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
3. $\frac{P-Q4}{}$				
4. $\frac{Q-R4}{P-B3!}$			4. $\frac{P \times P?}{}$	
5. $\frac{B-Kt5}{KKt-K2}$			5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-Q4}$	
6. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times P}$			6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$	
7. Castles $\frac{B-Q2!}{}$		7. $\frac{P-K5?}{}$	7. $\frac{B-B4}{Q-Q3!}$	7. $\frac{Q-Q2}{}$
8. $\frac{P-Q4!}{P \times P!}$	8. $\frac{P-K5?}{}$	8. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{B-Q2}$	8. Castles $\frac{B-K2}{}$	8. Castles $\frac{Kt-B3}{}$
9. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-K4!}$	9. $\frac{KKt-Q2!}{P-B4}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{P-Q3}{P \times P}$	9. $\frac{P-Q3+}{}$
10. $\frac{B \times B \text{ ch} *}{Q \times B}$	10. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{P-QR3}$	10. $\frac{B \times B \text{ ch}}{Kt \times B}$	10. $B \times P+$	
11. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Kt \times Kt \text{ ch}}$	11. $\frac{B-B4}{Q-R4}$	11. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{P-B4}$		
12. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{\text{Castles}}$	12. $\frac{Q-B2}{\text{Castles}}$	12. $\frac{P-B3}{B-B4 \text{ ch}}$		
13. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B4}$	13. $\frac{P-B3}{P \times P}$	13. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-K2}$		
14. $\frac{B-K3}{B-Q3}$	14. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-Kt3}$	14. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$		
15. $P-QR4-$	15. $\frac{P-QKt4}{Q-Kt3}$	15. $Q-B2 \text{ or } Kt-Q2-$		
	16. $P-QR4+$			
<p>If 10. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt \times Kt \text{ ch}}$ 11. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q-KB4!}$ 12. $\frac{P-Q5}{P-QB3}$ 13. $\frac{B-KB4}{R-Q \text{ sq}}$ 14. $\frac{B \times B \text{ ch}}{Q \times B}$ 15. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Kt \times P}$</p> <p>16. $\frac{KB-K \text{ sq} \text{ ch}}{B-K2+}$ These variations are from an elaborate analysis by M. Alapin, of St. Petersburg, in the <i>Chess Monthly</i> for July 1890, p. 330. Continued 17. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q \times Kt}$</p> <p>18. $\frac{Q-K3}{B-Q3}$ 19. $\frac{QR-Q \text{ sq}}{Q \times B}$ 20. $\frac{R \times Q}{R \times R \text{ ch}}$ 21. $\frac{K-Kt2}{R-Q3}$ 22. $\frac{Q-K6}{R-Q \text{ sq}+}$</p>				

TABLE CXII.

1. P-K4
P-K4

2. Kt-KB3
Kt-QB3

3. P-B3
P-Q4

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. B-Kt5 P-B3 (a)		4. KKt-K2 (b)	4. PXP	
5. Q-R4! KKt-K2	5. KtXP? PxKt	5. Q-R4 P-B3	5. KtXP Q-Q4!	
and we have, by a simple transposition of moves, the same position as in Table CXI., column 1, reached by	6. Qch K-K2	6. P-Q3 (c) B-Q2	6. Q-R4* B-Q2	6. KKt-K2
	7. BxKt PxB	7. Castles P-QR3	7. KtxB KxKt	7. P-KB4! (d) PxP en pass.
	8. QxKPch K-B2+	8. BxKt BxB	8. BxKtch PxB	8. KtXP P-QR3
4. Q-R4 PxB3		9. Q-B2 Kt-Kt3	9. Kt-R3-	9. B-K2! Kt-Kt3
5. B-Kt5 KKt-K2		10. B-K3- B-Q3-		10. Castles B-Q2
				11. B-B4 B-B4ch
				12. P-Q4 KtXP
				13. PxKt BxPch
				14. K-Rsq Q-QB4
				15. Q-Kt3+ (e)

(a) Suggested by Mr. Wayte.

(b) We have now a position in the *Ruy Lopez*.

(c) We slightly prefer 6. PXP as advised by Alapin, *vide* Table CXI., column 1.

* Freeborough and Ranken also give 6. BxKtch
PxB

7. Q-R4
Kt-K2

8. Kt-B4
B-K3

10. Kt-K3
Kt x Kt

11. QP x Kt
B x Kt leading to equality.

(d) If 7. Kt x Kt
Kt x Kt

8. Castles
B-Q2

9. R-Ksq
Castles QR

10. R x P
P-QR3+

(e) Mr. Fraser's analysis. We, therefore, prefer for Black to 7. _____ in this column.
PxP en pass.

(5) 7. B-K3

8. B-B4
Q-Q3

9. BxB
QxB &c. given by Freeborough and Ranken.

TABLE CXIII.

1. P-K 4 2. Kt-KB 3 3. P-B 3
 P-K 4 Kt-QB 3 P-B 4 (Ponziani's Counter Gambit).

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. P-Q 4 P-Q 3?				P×KP!
5. P-Q 5! *		5. _____ QKt-K 2 (b)	5. B-QKt 5? P×KP	5. Kt×P Kt-B 3
6. Kt-Kt 5 Kt-Kt sq		6. B-Kt 5 ch B-Q 2	6. Kt×KP P×Kt	6. B-QKt 5 (d) B-Q 3
7. Kt×KP Kt-KB 3		7. Q-Kt 3 P×P	7. B×Kt ch P×B	7. B-KB 4 Q-K 2
8. B-Q 3 Kt×P	8. _____ P-B 3	8. Kt-Kt 5 B×B	8. Q-R 5 ch K-Q 2 (c)	8. B×Kt QP×B
9. Kt-Kt 5 Kt-KB 3	9. P-QB 4 P×P	9. Q×B ch Q-Q 2	9. Q-B 5 ch K-K 2	9. Castles Castles
10. Kt×P Kt×Kt	10. P×P Q-R 4 ch	10. Q×KtP R-B sq	10. Q-Kt 5 ch K-Q 2	10. B-Kt 3 - B-KB 4! -
11. Q-R 5 ch K-Q 2	11. QKt-B 3 Kt×P	11. Kt×KP+	11. Q-B 5 ch - K-K 2 -	
12. B×Kt P-KKt 3	12. B-Kt 5 ch+			
13. Q-Kt 4 ch K-B 3				
14. Q-B 4 ch (a) K-Q 2				
15. B×P+				

* If 5. QP×P 6. Kt-Kt 5 7. Kt×KP 8. Q-R 5 ch 9. Kt-Kt 5 10. Q-K 2 ch
 P×KP Kt×P! P-Q 4 Kt-Kt 3 Kt-KB 3 B-K 2

11. Kt-K 6
 Q-Q 3! wins.

(a) Or 14. Q-B 3 ch 15. B×P 16. Q-B 7 17. P-QB 4 &c.
 P-Q 4 P-K 5 B-Q

(b) If 5. 6. B-Q 3 7. B×P 8. B-KKt 5 9. B×Kt 10. Q-B 2+
 Kt-Kt sq P×P Kt-KB 3 B-K 2 B×B

(c) If 8. 9. Q-Kt 5 ch! &c.
 K-K 2

(d) Or 6. B-KKt 5! 7. B-Kt 5 8. Q-Kt 3 ch 9. Kt×Kt 10. B×P 11. B×B
 B-K 2 Castles P-Q 4 P×Kt B-K 3 Q×B
 . Kt-R 3+

TABLE CXIV.

<p>1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$</p>	<p>2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$</p>	<p>3. $\frac{P-QB3}{Kt-B3}$</p>	<p>4. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$</p>
1.	2.	3.	4.
<p>4. $\frac{Kt \times KP!}{Kt \times KP!}$</p> <p>5. $\frac{P-Q5!}{Kt-QKtsq(a)}$</p> <p>6. $\frac{B-Q3}{Kt-KB3}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-B4}$</p> <p>8. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\text{Castles}}$</p> <p>9. $\frac{P-QKt4}{P-Q3(b)}$</p> <p>10. $\frac{Kt-B4}{B-Kt3}$</p> <p>11. $\frac{P-QR4}{B-Kt5}$</p> <p>12. $\frac{Q-B2}{P-QB3}$</p> <p>13. $\frac{P \times P-}{P \times P-}$</p>	<p>5. $\frac{B-B4?}{B \times Pch(c)}$</p> <p>6. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times Pch(c)}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{K-K2}{P-Q4(d)}$</p> <p>8. $\frac{P \times P(e)}{QB \times P}$</p> <p>9. $\frac{Q-R4ch}{P-B3}$</p> <p>10. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{P-KB4}$</p> <p>11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{BP \times Kt}$</p> <p>12. $\frac{K \times B}{\text{Castles}}$</p> <p>13. $\frac{B-K3}{P \times Kt}$</p> <p>14. $\frac{P-KKt3+}{P \times Kt}$</p>	<p>5. $\frac{Kt-K2?}{Kt-Kt3}$</p> <p>6. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{Kt-Kt3}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{RP \times Kt}$</p> <p>8. $\frac{B-Q3}{Kt-KB3}$</p> <p>9. $\frac{B-KKt5}{B-K2(f)}$</p> <p>10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$</p> <p>11. $\frac{Q-K2ch+}{B \times B}$</p>	<p>5. $\frac{P \times KP?}{B-B4!}$</p> <p>6. $\frac{Q-Q5(g)}{B \times Pch}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{K-K2}{P-B4}$</p> <p>8. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{Kt-K2}$</p> <p>9. $\frac{Q-Q3}{P-Q4}$</p> <p>10. $\frac{P \times P \text{ en pass.}}{Q \times P}$</p> <p>11. $\frac{Q \times Q}{P \times Q}$</p> <p>12. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$</p> <p>13. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{\text{Castles}}$</p> <p>14. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{B-Kt5ch+}$</p>

(a) In our first edition, p. 159, we expressed a preference for this move, and its successful adoption by Herr Weiss in the late New York International Tournament against Tschigorin confirms our opinion that this is Black's best defence at this juncture.

(b) $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$ may also be played here.

- (c) If 6. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{B-Kt3}$ 7. $\frac{Q-Q5}{P-KB4}$ 8. $\frac{P \times KtP}{B \times P}$ 9. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt \times R}$ 10. $\frac{B-KKt5+}{B-Kt3!}$
- (d) If 7. $\frac{KtP \times P}{R-Ksq}$ 8. $\frac{Q-R4}{Q \times Qch}$ 9. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{\text{Castles}}$ 10. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ 11. $\frac{Q \times P}{B-Kt3!}$ (if 11. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-R-Ksq+}$)
12. $\frac{Q \times KP}{R-Ksq}$ 13. $\frac{Q \times Rch}{Q \times Qch}$ 14. $\frac{K \times B}{B-KB4}$ 15. $\frac{B-K2+}{B-Kt3!}$ 16. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Q-Ksq}$ 17. $\frac{QR-Ksq+}{Q-R5ch}$
- (e) Or 8. $\frac{Q-R4}{\text{Castles}}$ 9. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{P-KB4}$ 10. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{BP \times Kt}$ 11. $\frac{K \times B}{P \times Kt!}$ (if 11. $\frac{B-KKt5}{R \times Ktch}$) 12. $\frac{P \times R}{Q-R5ch}$
13. $\frac{K-Ktsq}{Q-K8}$ 14. $\frac{Q-B2!}{Q-K8}$ wins) 15. $\frac{P-KKt3+}{Q-K8}$
- (f) If 9. $\frac{B-QB4}{P-Q3}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{P-Q3}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-K4}{B-Kt3}$ 12. $\frac{Q-K2+}{B-Kt3}$
- (g) If 6. $\frac{B-QB4}{Kt \times BP}$ 7. $\frac{Q-Q5}{Q-K2}$ 8. $\frac{R-KBsq}{Kt-Kt5}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt \times KP}$ &c.

THE CENTRE COUNTER GAMBIT IN THE KNIGHT'S OPENING.

TABLE CXV.

(Most authorities worthy of notice condemn this counter attack.)

	1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-Q4}$		
	1.	2.	3.	4.
3. $\frac{P \times P!}{Q \times P!}$			3. $\frac{Kt \times P?}{P \times P}$	5.
4. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Q-QR4!}$	4. $\frac{Q-K3}{Q-K3}$	4. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q-K2(b)}$	4. $\frac{P-Q4!}{B-K3}$	4. $\frac{B-B4?}{Q-Kt4}$
5. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-QB3}$	5. $\frac{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{B-Q2!}$	5. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{Q-K4!(c)}$	5. $\frac{B-QB4}{B \times B}$	5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q \times KtP}$
6. Castles $\frac{B-KKt5*}{B-KKt5*}$	6. Castles $\frac{P-QR3}{P-QR3}$	6. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{B-Q3}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P-KB4}$	6. $\frac{R-B \text{ sq}}{B-KKt5}$
7. $\frac{P-KR3}{B-R4}$	7. $\frac{B \times B \text{ ch}}{Kt \times B}$	7. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-K2}$	7. Castles— $\frac{Kt-KB3-}{Kt-KB3-}$	7. $\frac{P-KB3}{B \times P}$
8. $\frac{P-R3+(a)}{P-R3+(a)}$	8. $\frac{P-Q4}{\text{Castles QR}}$	8. $\frac{P-QB4+}{P-QB4+}$		8. $\frac{R-B2}{Q-Kt8 \text{ ch}}$
	9. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}+}{R-K \text{ sq}+}$			9. $\frac{R-B \text{ sq}}{Q-Kt5+}$

N.B.—In column 5, after 4. $\frac{B-B4}{Q-Kt4}$ some interesting variations spring from 5. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{Q-Kt4}$

but should result in Black's favour with correct play. A game between M. De Beykrovny and the Author was continued 5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q \times KtP}$ 6. $\frac{R-B \text{ sq}}{B-KKt5}$ 7. $\frac{B-K2}{B \times B}$ 8. $\frac{Q \times B}{K \times Kt}$ 9. $\frac{Q-B4 \text{ ch}}{K-K \text{ sq}}$ 10. $\frac{Q \times BP}{Kt-Q2}$ 11. $\frac{Q \times KtP}{R-Kt \text{ sq}}$ 12. $\frac{Q \times RP}{B-B4+}$ Black having a winning position.

* Freeborough and Ranken give 6. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-Q3}$ 7. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{P-B3}$ 8. $\frac{P-Q4+}{P-Q4+}$ and 6. $\frac{B-K4}{B-K4}$

(a) Cook concludes in favour of White, who has somewhat the better position and development, but no material superiority. We think Black's game defensible.

(b) If 4. $\frac{B-K3}{B-K3}$ 5. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt-KB3}$ 6. $\frac{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{B-Q2}$ 7. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt \times P}$ 8. $\frac{B \times B \text{ ch}}{Q \times B}$ 9. $\frac{P-Q4}{\text{Castles}}$

c 10. Castles $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$ 11. $\frac{P-B4+}{P-B4+}$ (Morphy v. Paulsen.)

(c) Cook and Freeborough and Ranken only give 5. $\frac{B-K3}{B-K3}$ 6. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Q-K4}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q-K4}$

a $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}+}{R-K \text{ sq}+}$

THE GRECO COUNTER GAMBIT.

TABLE CXVI.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$		2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KB4}$			
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
3. $\frac{B-B4 (a)}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$	3. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$		
4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times P!}{Q-K2}$	4. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-QB3! *}$	4. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q3}$	4. $\frac{B \times Kt?}{R \times B}$	
5. $\frac{Kt-B7}{Q \times KtP}$	5. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q3}$	5. $\frac{QP \times KP! +}{QP \times KP! +}$	5. $\frac{QP \times KP +}{QP \times KP +}$	5. $\frac{P-Q4-}{P-Q3! -}$	
See Table IV. "Philidor's Defence."					
6. $\frac{R-B sq}{P-Q4}$	6. $\frac{Kt-B7}{Q \times P ch}$				
7. $\frac{Kt \times R}{P \times B (b)}$	7. $\frac{K-B sq}{P-Q4}$				
8. $\frac{Q-R5+}{Q-R5+}$	8. $\frac{B-Q3}{Q-K2}$				
	9. $Kt \times R$ wins				
(a) If 3. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times KP}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-KB3}$ &c.				
(b) If 7. $\frac{B-KKt5}{B-KKt5}$	8. $\frac{B-K2!}{B-KR6}$	9. $\frac{P-Q3}{B-Q3}$	10. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times KP}$	11. $\frac{R-Kt sq}{B \times P}$	12. $\frac{R \times P}{Q-R8 ch}$
13. $\frac{K-Q3}{B-B5 ch}$	14. $\frac{K-B3}{B-K4 ch}$	15. $\frac{K-Kt3}{Q \times Q}$	16. $\frac{R \times Kt ch}{R \times Kt ch}$ wins.		Freeborough
and Ranken.					

* The game is now resolved into a form of Philidor's Defence, unfavourable for Black (see Philidor's Defence, Table IV, column 1—the Lopez Counter Gambit in Philidor's opening). The same position occurs in columns 3 and 4 above by a mere transposition of moves.

TABLE CXVII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$		2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KB4}$		3. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-K4}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
3. $\frac{Q-B3}{Q-B3}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$	3. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q-K2}$	3. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$		
4. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q3}$ (a)	4. $\frac{B-B4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}{P-Kt3}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times Kt!}{QP \times Kt}$	4. $\frac{Q-R5 \text{ ch?}}{P-Kt3}$	
5. $\frac{Kt-B4}{P \times P}$	5. $\frac{Kt-B7}{Q-K2}$	5. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{Q \times KP \text{ oh}}$	5. $\frac{P-K5+}{P-K5+}$	5. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{Kt-B3}$	
6. $\frac{Kt-B3!}{P-B3}$ (b)	6. $\frac{Kt \times R}{P-Q4}$	6. $\frac{B-K2}{Kt-KB3}$			6. $\frac{Q-R3 \text{ or } 4-}{Q-R3 \text{ or } 4-}$
7. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{Q-K3}$ (c)	7. $\frac{B-K2!}{P-KKt3}$	7. $\frac{Q-R3}{P \times Kt}$			
8. $\frac{Q-K2}{P-Q4}$	8. $\frac{P-Q3+}{P-Q3+}$	8. $\frac{Q \times R}{Q \times KKtP}$			
9. $\frac{QKt-Q6 \text{ ch}}{K-Q2}$ (d)	9. $\frac{R-Bsq+}{R-Bsq+}$				
10. $\frac{Kt-B7+}{Kt-B7+}$					
(a) If 4. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-KB7}$ 5. $\frac{B-QB4}{P-QB3}$ (if 5. $\frac{Kt-K2}{Kt-K2}$ 6. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Q-KB4}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-QKt5}{Kt-QKt5}$ followed by 8. $\frac{B-B7 \text{ ch}}{K-K2}$ 9. $\frac{B-KKt5 \text{ wins.}}{B-KKt5 \text{ wins.}}$					
(b) Or 6. $\frac{B-KB4}{Kt-K2}$ 7. $\frac{P-KKt4}{B-Kt3}$ 8. $\frac{B-Kt2+}{B-Kt2+}$ If 6. $\frac{Q-KKt3}{Q-KKt3}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-Q5;}{Kt-Q5;}$ if 6. $\frac{Kt-K2}{Q-K2}$ 7. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt-KB3}$ 8. $\frac{B-Kt5+}{B-Kt5+}$					
(c) If 7. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q-K2}$ 8. $\frac{Q-K2}{P-Q4}$ 9. $\frac{KKt-Q6 \text{ ch}}{K-Qsq}$ 10. $\frac{B-Kt5}{Kt-B3}$ 11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ 12. $\frac{Q \times Q \text{ oh}}{B \times Q}$					
(d) Or 9. $\frac{KKt-Q6}{K-Qsq}$ 10. $\frac{QKt-KKt5}{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}$ 11. $\frac{B \times Q}{B \times Kt}$ 12. $\frac{Kt-B7 \text{ ch}}{K-K2}$ 13. $\frac{Kt \times R}{B-K3}$					
14. $\frac{B-Q3}{Kt-KB3}$ 15. $\frac{B-KKt5}{QKt-Q2}$ 16. $\frac{Kt-Kt6 \text{ ch}}{P \times Kt}$ 17. $\frac{B \times KtP+}{B \times KtP+}$					
(e) If 9. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{Kt-Q2}$ 10. $\frac{Kt \times KtP \text{ oh}}{Kt-Q2}$ 11. $\frac{Q \times Q}{B \times Q}$ 12. $\frac{KKt-B5+}{KKt-B5+}$					

THE CENTRE GAMBIT

must be accepted, otherwise the second player gets at once an inferior game. Many of the variations may occur in the Scotch Gambit, if White does not immediately recapture the Pawn with Queen on his third move. The retreat of the White Queen to K 3 at the 4th move, generally supposed to be a novelty from its having been brought prominently into notice by W. Paulsen, in 1881, at the Berlin Congress, in reality dates from the time of Stamma in 1745. The Centre Gambit is a safe opening, and should result in an equal game, although in the main variations the first player is exposed for some time to a rather troublesome counter-attack.

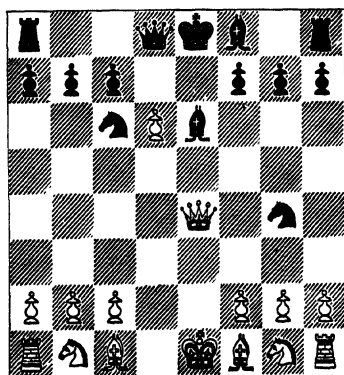
TABLE CXVIII.

	1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt-QB 3}$	4. $\frac{Q-K 3}{Kt-B 3}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	
5. $\frac{B-Q 2 (a)}{P-KKt 3}$	5. $\frac{B-K 2 (b)}{B-K 2}$	5. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$	5. $\frac{P-K 5 ?}{Kt-Q 4 !}$	$\frac{Kt-KKt 5}{Kt-KKt 5}$
6. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{B-Kt 2}$	6. $\frac{P-K 5}{Kt-Q 4}$	6. $\frac{B-Q 2}{B-K 2}$	6. $\frac{Q-K 4}{Kt-Kt 3+}$	6. $\frac{Q-K 4 !}{P-Q 4}$
7. Castles $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$	7. $\frac{Q-KKt 3-(c)}{-}$	7. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Oastles}$		7. $\frac{P \times Penpass. oh}{B-K 3}$
8. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{B-K 3}$		8. Castles QR- $\frac{B-K 3-}{B-K 3-}$		8. $\frac{B-K 2}{Kt-B 3}$
9. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$				9. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times P}$
10. $\frac{P-KB 4 !-}{P-KB 4 !-}$				10. $\frac{Q-R 4}{B-QB 4}$
				11. $\frac{Kt-QB 3-}{Castles KR-}$

TABLE CXVIII., Column 5, and TABLE CXX., Columns 1 and 2.

Position after Black's 7th move.

BLACK.



WHITE.

- (a) Preferred by Salvioi (*Teoria e Pratica*).
 (b) The best continuation according to the Berlin *Schachzeitung*.
 (c) White's game for choice; for if 7. _____ 8. $\frac{B-KR 5}{B-KR 5}$

TABLE CXIX.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt \times QB 3}$	4. $\frac{Q-K 3}{Kt-B 3}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{B-QKt 5}$				
6. $\frac{B-Q 2}{\text{Castles}}$				
7. $\frac{\text{Castles QR}}{B-K sq !}$				
8. $\frac{P-KB 3 ? (a)}{P-Q 4}$		8. $\frac{B-QB 4 !}{B \times Kt}$		
9. $\frac{B-K sq (b)}{P-Q 5}$	9. $\frac{Q-Kt 5 (c)}{P \times P}$	9. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt \times P}$		9. $\frac{\quad}{R \times P}$
10. $\frac{Q-B 2}{Q-K 2}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times P (d)}{Kt \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{Q-B 4}{Kt-Kt 4}$	10. $\frac{\quad}{Kt-B 3 ?}$	10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{R \times Q}$
11. $\frac{Kt-Kt sq}{B-QB 4 +}$	11. $\frac{Q \times Q}{Kt \times Q}$	11. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-K 3}$	11. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$	11. $\frac{B \times Q}{R-K 5}$
	12. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-Q 3 (e)}$	12. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{P-B 3}$	12. $\frac{Q \times P +}{\quad}$	12. $\frac{B-Q 5 +}{\quad}$
	13. $\frac{B-Q 3}{B-K 3}$	13. $\frac{Kt-R 4 (g)}{\quad}$		
	14. $\frac{P-QR 3}{P-KB 3}$			
	15. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-B 2}$			
	16. $\frac{Kt-Q 4}{B-K 4 + (f)}$			

(a) Not so strong as 8. $B-QB 4$ recommended by Steinitz and Rosenthal, see col. 3.

(b) Tschigorin's continuation.

(c) W. Paulsen's move.

(d) The Editors of the *Book of the Breslau Tourney* prefer 10. $P \times P$ In any case Black has a rather superior game.

(e) Black has somewhat the better game, on account of White's isolated pawn.

(f) Minowitz v. Gunsberg. Continued 17. $Kt-B 5$ 18. $Kt-K 3$ 19. $QR-KB sq$
 $P-KKt 3$ $P-B 3$ $K-Kt 4$

20. $P-KKt 4$
 $QR-Q sq$ &c. Gunsberg won.

(g) Although *minus* a pawn, White has a good attack.

TABLE CXX.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt-QB 3}$	4. $\frac{Q-K 3}{Kt-B 3}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{P-K 5?}{Kt-KKt 5}$				5. $\frac{Kt-QB 3 (c)}{B-QKt 5}$
6. $\frac{Q-K 4!}{P-Q 4}$		6. $\frac{Q-K 2?}{P-Q 3}$	6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 4}$	6. $\frac{B-Q 2}{Castles}$
7. $\frac{P \times P \text{ en pass. ch}}{B-K 3}$		7. $\frac{P-KR 3}{KKt \times KP}$	7. $\frac{P \times P \text{ en pass. ch}}{B-K 3}$	7. Castles QR $R-K \text{ sq } (d)$
8. $\frac{P \times P?}{Q-Q 8 \text{ ch} + (a)}$	8. $\frac{B-QR 6?}{Q \times P}$	8. $\frac{P-KB 4}{Kt-Q 5}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times P +}$	8. $\frac{P-KB 3?}{P-Q 4 +}$ See Table CXIX. col. 1.
	9. $\frac{B \times P}{Q-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}$	9. $\frac{Q-K 4}{P-QB 4}$		
	10. $\frac{Q \times Q}{Kt \times Q}$	10. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P-Q 4 +}$		
	11. $\frac{B \times R}{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}$			
	12. $\frac{K-Q \text{ sq}}{Kt \times R + (b)}$			

(a) Followed by 9. $\frac{Kt \times P \text{ ch} +}{Kt \times P \text{ ch} +}$ If White, however, play 8. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{B-QKt 5}$ in col. 1, then follows

8. $\frac{Q \times P}{Q \times P}$ &c.

(b) For Black now threatens $\frac{B \times P}{B \times P}$ and $\frac{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}$ &c.

(c) Rosenthal recommends 5. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P-KB 4}$ which is a move well worthy of consideration.

d) If 7. $\frac{P-Q 3?}{P-Q 3?}$ 8. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-K 3}$ 9. $\frac{KKt-K 2}{B-QB 4}$ 10. $\frac{Q-Kt 5}{Kt-K 4}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-B 4}{P-B 3}$ 12. $\frac{Kt-Q 3}{P-KR 3}$
13. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{Kt \times Kt \text{ ch}}$ 14. $\frac{B \times Kt +}{B \times Kt +}$ (Mincwitz v. Gossip-Breslau Tourney.)

TABLE CXXI.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$ 3. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt-QB3}$

1. 2. 3. 4. 5.

4. $\frac{Q-K3!}{B-Kt5\text{ ch}}$

4. $\frac{Q-Q\text{ sq?}}{Kt-B3}$

4. $\frac{Q-R4?}{B-B4}$

5. $\frac{P-B3}{B-R4}$

5. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-Q4}$

5. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-Q3}$

6. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times P}$

6. $\frac{B-QB4}{Kt-B3}$

7. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Q-Kt3}$

7. $\frac{B-KB4}{P-Q3}$

7. $\frac{P-KB4}{P-Q3}$

7. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{B-KKt5}$

7. Castles
 $\frac{B-Q2+}{B-Q2+}$

8. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-KR3}$

8. $\frac{Kt-Q2-}{-}$
or

8. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-Kt3}$

8. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{\text{Castles QR}}$

9. $\frac{B-KB4}{Q \times Q}$

8. $\frac{B-QKt5-}{-}$

9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{KKt-K2}$

9. Castles
 $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-Kt5}$

10. $\frac{B \times Q -}{P \times Q3-}$

10. $\frac{Kt-R3-}{B-Q2-}$

10. $\frac{B-K2}{KR-K\text{ sq}+}$

N.B. It is not considered advisable to decline the Centre Gambit. Riemann and Alapin, however, do so thus:

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-QB3}$ 3. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$ 4. $\frac{B-K3!}{-}$ but White will now play $\frac{P-KB4}{-}$

with the better game. 4. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{-}$ is rather weak on account of 4. $\frac{Q-B3}{Q-B3}$

5. $\frac{B-K2}{Kt \times Kt}$ 6. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B-Kt5\text{ ch}}$ 7. $\frac{P-B3}{B-B4}$ 8. Castles $\frac{Kt-K2}{Kt-K2}$ 9. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{Kt-Kt3}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{B-Kt3}$

11. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{P-Q3}$ 12. $\frac{B-K2}{\text{Castles}}$ 13. $\frac{K-R\text{ sq}}{Q-K4}$ 14. $\frac{P-B3}{P-KB4}$ 15. $\frac{B-B4\text{ ch}}{K-R\text{ sq}}$ 16. $\frac{P-B4}{Q-B3}$

(Paulsen v. Alapin.) The *Book of the Breslau Tourney* continues in favour of

White by 17. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B \times Kt}$ 18. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times P}$ 19. $\frac{B-Q3}{Q-Q4}$ 20. $\frac{Q-B2}{B-B3}$ 21. $\frac{B-K4}{Q-KR4}$ 22. $\frac{P-KKt3!}{-}$

(Paulsen here took the P and lost) 22. $\frac{QB-KB\text{ sq}}{QB-KB\text{ sq}}$ 23. $\frac{Q-Kt2}{Kt-K4}$ 24. $\frac{B-Q2+}{-}$

THE DANISH GAMBIT.

TABLE CXXII.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{P-QB3^*}{P \times I}$		
4. $\frac{B-QB4}{Kt-KB3!}$				
5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-Kt5}$			5. $\frac{P-K5}{P-Q4}$	
6. $\frac{Kt-K2}{Castles}$	6. $\frac{B \times Pch}{K \times B}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P \times B}$	6. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times B}$	
7. $\frac{P-K5}{P-Q4+}$	7. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Kt-K5}$	7. $\frac{Q-Kt3ch}{P-Q4}$	7. $\frac{Q \times Qch}{K \times Q}$	7. $\frac{Q \times Qch}{K \times Q}$
	8. $\frac{Castles}{Kt \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt \times P+}$	8. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{P \times KtP}{B \times P+} (a)$
	9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-B4}$		9. $\frac{B-B4}{B-KB4}$	
	10. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{Q-R5+}$		10. $\frac{Castles QRch}{B-Q6+}$	
	or			
	10. $\frac{P-Q3+}{P-Q3+}$			

* The Danish Gambit is theoretically a lost game for White, and is therefore never adopted in serious contests by masters.

(a) If 8. $\frac{B-Kt5}{P-KKt8}$ 9. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-KB4}$ 10. $\frac{Castles ch}{B-Q6+}$

TABLE CXXIII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{P-QB 3}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{B-QB 4}{P \times P? (a)}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{QB \times P}{Kt-KB 3^*}$				
6. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{B-Kt 5}$	6. $\frac{}{Kt-B 3}$	6. $\frac{P-K 5?}{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}$		
7. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{Kt \times P}$	7. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-Kt 5}$	7. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Q-K 2}$	7. $\frac{K-B \text{ sq}}{P-Q 4}$	
8. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{Kt \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{Q-B 2}{P-Q 3}$	8. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{Kt-K 5}$	8. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times B}$	8. $\frac{Q-R 4 \text{ ch}}{KKt-Q 2}$
9. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{\text{Castles QR}}{B \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{Kt \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{Q-R 4 \text{ ch} (c)}{Kt-B 3}$	9. $\frac{B \times P}{Q-K 2}$
10. $\frac{B \times B}{Q-Kt 4}$	10. $\frac{Q \times B 1}{B-K 3}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{P \times P}{R-Kt \text{ sq}}$	10. $\frac{P-K 6}{P \times P}$
11. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq ch} + 11. KR-K \text{ sq} +}{(b)}$		11. $\frac{B \times B}{\text{Castles} +}$	11. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{B \times Kt +}$	11. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{\text{Castles}}$
				12. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{Kt-Kt 3}$
				13. $\frac{Q-B 2}{Kt \times B +}$

(a) The capture of the third pawn is inadvisable.

* Steinitz says 5.

$\frac{Kt-QB 3}{}$ is best.

(b) Col. 1 (Lindehn and Maczusi). Black's game is hopeless.

(c) The "book" move; but 9. $\frac{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}{K \times Q}$ 10. $\frac{P \times P}{}$ appears to offer better chances for White.

N.B. If, in col. 2. 8. $\frac{\text{Castles KR}}{B \times Kt}$ 9. $\frac{B \times B}{\text{Castles}}$ 10. $\frac{P-K 5}{Kt-K 5}$ 11. $\frac{B-Kt 2}{P-Q 3 \times}$

THE KING'S BISHOP'S OPENING.

THE classical *début* of Philidor is now seldom played, for the reason that it does not afford such promising chances of attack as the King's Knight's and other openings. Still, it is a perfectly sound and safe way of opening, and many of its variations occur in the Giuoco Piano and Vienna Game by transpositions of moves.

TABLE CXXIV.—(LOPEZ GAMBIT.)

	1. P-K 4 P-K 4		2. B-B 4 B-B 4	
1.		2.		3.
3. Q-K 2 Kt-QB 3 (a)				3. Kt-KB 3
4. P-QB 3 (b) Kt-B 3				4. P-Q 3 Kt-B 3
5. P-B 4? B x Kt	5. Kt-KB 3! P-Q 3			5. P-QB 3 Castles
6. R x B Castles	6. Castles Castles			6. P-Kt 5- Kt-K 4 P-KR 3-
7. P-Q 3 P-Q 4	7. P-Q 3 B-KKt			7. P x P Kt x P
8. B x P Kt x B	8. Castles B-KKt 5-			8. Kt-QB 3 Q-sq
9. P x Kt P x P				9. Kt-B 3- B-KP 5-
10. B x P R-K sq				
11. B-K 3 Kt-K 4				
12. P-KR 3 B-KB 4				
13. P-Q 4 B-Q 6 wins				

(a) Or 3. Q-K 2
 (b) If 4. B x P ch
 variation
 4. P-KB 4
 Kt-KB 3
 Q-B 4 ch
 P-Q 4
 5. Q-B 4 ch
 P-Q 4
 6. P x P
 B x P ch
 5. Kt-KB 3
 P-Q 3
 Q x B
 P x KP
 7. K x B
 Kt-B 4+

6. Kt-QB 3
 P-QB 3
 7. Q-B 4 ch
 B-K 3
 7. P-Q
 B-K-
 8. C
 KB 3+

If, in this

TABLE CXXV.—(BERLIN DEFENCE.)

1. P—K 4
P—K 4

<p>1. P—Q 3 B—B 4</p> <p>4. Kt—QB 3 P—Q 3</p> <p>5. Kt—R 4 QKt—Q 2</p> <p>6. Kt—K 2 P—B 3</p> <p>7. Castles B—Kt 5</p> <p>8. QKt—B 3 Castles</p> <p>9. P—Kt 3 Kt—Kt 3</p> <p>10. B—Kt 3— B×Kt—(a)</p>	<p>2. _____ B—Kt 5 ch</p> <p>6. P—QB 3 B—R 4</p> <p>7. P—QKt 4 B—Kt 3</p> <p>8. Kt×B RP×Kt</p> <p>9. P—B 4 Kt—B 3</p> <p>10. Kt—B 3 Castles</p> <p>11. Castles P×P 1</p> <p>12. B×P— P—KR 3—</p>	<p>3. _____</p> <p>5. _____</p> <p>7. P—QKt 4 B—Kt 3</p> <p>11. _____ B—Kt 5?</p>	<p>4. P—KB 4 P—Q 4</p> <p>5. B×P (b) Kt×B</p> <p>6. P×Kt Q×P</p> <p>7. Kt—KB 3 P×P</p> <p>8. B×P— Castles or B—Kt 3—</p>	<p>5. _____</p> <p>3. P—Q 4 P×P 1 (c)</p> <p>4. P—K 5 (d) P—Q 4</p> <p>5. B—Kt 3 Kt—K 5</p> <p>6. Kt—K 2 B—QB 4</p> <p>7. P—KB 3 Kt—Kt 4</p> <p>8. Kt×P— Kt—K 3—</p>
---	--	---	--	--

(a) If 10. P—Q 4 11. P×P QKt×P 12. B—KKt 5 B—K 2 13. Kt×Kt P×Kt 14. Kt—B 3 B—K 3 15. Q—K 2 Q—Q 3
16. QR—K sq+

Col. 2. Black will now play 13. _____ and equalise.
B—K 3

Col. 3 continued. 15. P×B 16. Q—Kt 3 Q—Q 3 17. R—B 5 QR—K sq 18. QR—KB sq K—B sq 19. K—R sq R—K 2

20. Q—R 4+ (Alapin v. Metger).

(b) If 5. P×QP Kt—Kt 5 If 5. P×KP Kt×P &c.

(c) 3. Kt×P? 4. P×P B—B 4 5. B×P ch K—B sq 6. B—Q 5 1 Kt—Kt 4 7. P—KB 4+

(d) If 4. Q×P we have the centre Gambit.

TABLE CXXVI.—(BERLIN DEFENCE.)

	1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. B-B 4 Kt-KB 3		
1.			3.	3.
	3. P-B 4 P-Q 4		<u>Kt</u> ×P	P×P
	4. P×QP P×BP (a)	4. BP×P Kt×P	4. P-Q 3 Q-R 5 ch	See the Bishop's Gambit (Prus- sian Defence).
	5. P-Q 4 B-KKt 5	5. Q-B 3 Q-R 5 ch (b)	5. P-KKt 3 Kt×KtP	
	6. Kt-KB 3- Kt×P -	6. P-KKt 3 Kt×KtP	6. Kt-KB 3 Q-R 4	
		7. P×Kt Q×B	7. R-Kt sq P-Q 4!	7. <u>Kt-B</u> 4?
		8. Kt-B 3 B-K 3	8. B×P P×P	8. R-Kt 5 Q-R 6
		9. P-Q 3 Q-B 3	9. <u>Kt-B</u> 3! (c)	9. B×P ch K×B
	10. B-Kt 5 P-Q 5+		10. R-R 5 Q-Kt 7	
			11. R×Kt ch • K-K sq	
			12. R-Kt 5+	

(a) The same position occurs in the Bishop's Gambit by a transposition of moves. See the Bishop's Gambit.

(b) Ranken suggests 5. Kt-QB 3 and also, in col. 2, 10. KKt-K 2 as best for White, in preference to B-Kt 5

(c) Suggested by Wayte, who thinks Black's advantage doubtful. We prefer the White.

N.B. If, in col. 1, 3. Q-K 2 4. P-QB 3 5. P-B 4 (if 5. B×P ch 6. Q-B 4 ch
Kt-B 3! B-B 4 K×B P-Q 4
7. Q×B 5. P-Q 3 6. Kt-B 3 7. P×P 8. P-Q 4 9. Q×Kt
Kt×P+) B-KKt 5 QKt×P Kt×B B-Kt 3! &c.
(See also Table CXXVII., col. 4, p. 143.) This variation transposes into a Lopez
Gambit.

TABLE CXXVII.—(BERLIN DEFENCE.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-KB3}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
3. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B-B4}$	3. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$		3. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt-QB3}$	
4. $\frac{P-Q3}{Kt-B3}$	4. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P-Q4}$	4. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch?}}{K \times B}$	4. $\frac{P-QB3}{B-B4}$	
5. $\frac{B-KKt5}{P-Q3}$	5. $\frac{B \times P (a)}{Q \times B}$	5. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P-Q4}$	5. $\frac{P-B4?}{B \times Kt}$	5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{\text{Castles}}$
6. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{-}$	6. $\frac{Kt-QB3 (b)}{Q-R4 (c)}$	6. $\frac{Q-B3 \text{ ch}}{K-Kt \text{ sq}}$	6. $\frac{R \times B}{\text{Castles } \uparrow}$	6. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q4}$
	7. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{-}$	7. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Q-Q2+}$	7. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q4}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt3}{-}$
	or			
	7. $P-Q4-$		8. $B \times P$	
			9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times P}$	
			10. $\frac{B \times P}{R-K \text{ sq}}$	
			12. $\frac{P-KR3}{B-B4}$	
			13. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-Q6+}$	

(a) If 5. $\frac{B-Q3}{P \times Kt}$ 6. $\frac{B \times P}{P-KB4+}$
 (b) Or 6. $\frac{Q-B3}{B-K3}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{-}$ &c.
 (c) Or 6. $\frac{Q-Qsq}{-}$

TABLE CXXVIII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{B-B4}{P-K4}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt \times P}$			$\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-B3}$	
3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt \times P}$ (a)		3. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-B3}$	3. $\frac{P-KB4}{Kt-B3}$	
4. $\frac{Q-K2}{P-Q4}$ (b)		4. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-Q4}$	4. $\frac{Q-K2}{B-K2}$ (e)	4. $\frac{Kt-Q5?}{Kt-Q5?}$
5. $\frac{B-Kt3?}{Kt-QB3}$ (c)	5. $\frac{Kt \times P!}{B-QB4}$	See the Two Knights' Defence. Tables XCIX., C., CI., CII., CIII., CIV., CV., and CVI.	5. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-Q3}$	5. $\frac{Q-Q3+}{Kt-Q3+}$
6. $\frac{P-Q3}{Kt-B4}$	6. $\frac{P-Q3!}{P \times B!}$ (d)		6. $\frac{P-Q3}{Castles}$	
7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-Q5}$	7. $\frac{P \times Kt-}{B-K3-}$		7. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt5}$	
8. $\frac{Q-K3}{Kt(B4) \times B}$			8. $\frac{P-B5-}{Kt-Q5-}$	
9. Castles $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$				
10. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt(Kt6)-Q5+}$				

(a) If 3. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$ we have the Two Knights' Defence, to which refer.

(b) 4. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$ transposes into a variation of Petroff's Defence, already analysed in Tables XIV., XV., XVI., and XVII.

(c) Again, 5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$ brings about a position in Petroff's Defence.

(d) If 6. $\frac{B \times Pch}{B \times Pch}$ 7. $\frac{K-Qsq}{B-Kt3}$ 8. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{B-KKt5}$ 9. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{B \times Qch}$ 10. $\frac{K \times B}{Kt-B7}$ 11. $\frac{R-Bsq}{P \times B}$
 12. $\frac{Kt-K6}{P \times Pch}$ 13. $\frac{P \times P}{K-K9}$ 14. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{Kt \times KtP}$

(e) 4. $\frac{P-B4}{P-B4}$ transposes into an ordinary Lopez Gambit.

N.B. If, in col. 2, White play 8. $\frac{Kt \times QBP}{Kt-B3}$ then follows 8. $\frac{P-B3!}{Q-K9}$ &c.

THE KING'S KNIGHT'S GAMBIT;

OR

GRECO-PHILIDOR GAMBIT.

FIRST mentioned by the early Italian writers of the sixteenth century and Bishop Ruy Lopez, leads to the more brilliant Muzio, Algaier, and Kieseritzki Gambits—its offshoots. Most modern authorities, including the *Handbuch*, confirm the verdict of the Academy of Chess at Naples, which declared itself in favour of the defence more than two and a half centuries ago. Philidor was of opinion that the most correct defence might draw but could not win, whilst Lolli maintained the contrary. As Freeborough and Ranken rightly observe, “the progress of analysis has been more satisfactory for the defence than the attack.” We see, therefore, no reason to modify the opinion we expressed sixteen years ago, that the King's Knight's Gambit is not so strong as the King's Bishop's Gambit, notwithstanding the adverse opinion of the *Athenæum*, whose Chess Reviewer at that time was neither a master nor a theorist, and displayed profound ignorance of his subject. Lewis also rightly condemned this Gambit.

TABLE CXXIX.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{P-KKt 4}$	4. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-Kt 2}$	5. Castles $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$
		6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-KR 3}$	7. $\frac{P-QB 3}{P-QB 3}$	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
7. $\frac{Q-K 2! (a)}{Q-K 2! (a)}$				
8. $\frac{P-K 5}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{P-Kt 5}$	8. $\frac{Kt-R 3}{P-R 3 (b)}$		8. $\frac{Q-Kt 3 (c)}{Kt-Q 2}$
9. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{QB \times P}{P \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{Kt-B 2}{B-K 3}$		9. $\frac{P-KR 4}{Kt-Kt 3}$
10. $\frac{R-K sq}{B-K 3}$	10. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt-QB 3}$	10. $\frac{B-Q 3}{Kt-KB 3}$		10. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$
11. $\frac{B \times B!}{P \times B}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{B-Q 2}$	11. $\frac{P-QKt 3}{QKt-Q 2}$		11. $\frac{Kt-R 3}{P-QB 3+}$
12. $\frac{R \times B}{Kt-QB 3}$	12. $\frac{QR-K sq}{Castles}$	12. $\frac{B-R 3}{P-B 4}$	12. $\frac{P-KR 3}{Kt-Kt 3}$	
13. $\frac{R-K sq}{Castles}$	13. $\frac{P-K 5}{P \times P}$	13. $\frac{P-R 3}{Kt-R 4}$	13. $\frac{P-B 4}{Kt-R 4}$	
14. $\frac{Q-Kt 4}{R-K sq}$	14. $\frac{P \times P}{P-KR 4+}$	14. $\frac{P-Q 5}{B \times RP}$	14. $\frac{R-K sq}{Kt-Kt 6}$	
15. $\frac{P-QKt 2}{Kt-KB 3+}$		15. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-Kt 6}$	15. $\frac{P-QR 4}{Castles+}$	
		16. $\frac{R-B 2}{B \times P}$		
		17. $\frac{R-Kt sq}{P-KR 4+}$		

(a) The best defence, according to the *Handbuch*. Mr. Bird, in his book, says the game is here considered even—an amusing example of theoretical ignorance, as all the authorities concur in thinking Black has a won game.

(b) If 8. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$ 9. $\frac{Q-R 4}{B-Q 2}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{Kt-Kt 5}$ &c.

(c) Freeborough and Ranken give also 8. $\frac{P-KR 4}{P-KR 4}$ which they conduct to a draw on the 15th move. We prefer the Black.

TABLE CXXX.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{P-KKt 4}$	4. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-Kt 2}$	
	5. Castles $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$	6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-KR 3}$	7. $\frac{P-QB 3}{P-QB 3}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
7. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{Kt-K 2} (a)$			7. $\frac{Kt-Q 2^*}{Kt-Q 2^*}$	
8. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{P-Kt 5 \dagger}$			8. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{Kt-QKt 3}$	8. $\frac{P-Kt 5}{P-Kt 5}$
9. $\frac{QB \times P}{P \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{Kt-R 4}{P-B 6}$		9. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{P-Kt 5}$	9. $\frac{QB \times P}{P \times Kt}$
10. $\frac{Q \times P}{Castles}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times P \dagger}{P \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{P-KR 3}{P-KR 4}$	10. $\frac{Kt-R 4}{Kt-K 2 \dagger}$	10. $\frac{Q \times P}{Q-K 2 \dagger}$
11. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{B-K 3}$	11. $\frac{Q \times P}{Castles}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P \times Kt}$		10. $\frac{Kt-Kt 3 \dagger}{Kt-Kt 3 \dagger}$
12. $\frac{P-Q 5}{B-Q 2}$	12. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{K-R \text{ sq} \dagger}$	12. $\frac{Q \times P}{B \times RPl (b)}$		
13. $\frac{Q-R 5 \dagger}{Q-R 5 \dagger}$	13. $\frac{Q-R 5}{Kt-Kt \text{ sq}}$	13. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Q 2}$		
	14. $\frac{P-K 5}{P \times P}$	14. $\frac{R-B 2}{Q-KB \text{ sq} \dagger}$		
	15. $\frac{P \times P -}{Q-K 2 -}$			

(a) A bad move, recommended by Bird.

(b) This move is erroneously ascribed by Freeborough and Ranken to Mr. Wayte. As a matter of fact, it was first brought into notice in the Paris Tourney of 1837, by Kolisch against Steinitz, as stated on page 199 of the first edition of the present work.

* A move rightly advocated by Jaenisch.

TABLE CXXXI.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{B-B4}{B-Kt2}$	
	5. Castles $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$	6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-KR3}$	7. $\frac{P-QB3}{P-QB3}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
7. $\frac{B-K3}{B-K3}$	7. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$	7. $\frac{P-QB3?}{P-QB3?}$		
8. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times B}$	8. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-K2}$	8. $\frac{P-KKt3}{P-Kt5}$		
9. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-Bsq}$	9. $\frac{Kt-QR3}{Kt-B3}$	9. $\frac{QB \times P}{P \times Kt}$		
10. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$	10. $\frac{B-Q3-}{-(a)}$	10. $\frac{Q \times P}{Q-B3}$		
11. $\frac{Kt-R2-}{P-Kt6-}$		11. $\frac{Q-R5}{Q-Kt3}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Q2 \text{ or } P-K5+}{Kt-Q2 \text{ or } P-K5+}$	
		12. $\frac{Q \times Q}{P \times Q}$		
		13. $\frac{B \times QP}{Kt-KB3}$		
		14. $\frac{Kt-Q2+}{Kt-Q2+}$		

(a) 10. $\frac{Kt-KR4}{Kt-KR4}$ given by Freeborough and Ranken, is justly censured by the *Schachzeitung*, as yielding White the advantage.

TABLE CXXXII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{B-B4}{B-Kt2}$	5. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-KR3^*}$	6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q3}$
------------------------	-------------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
7. $\frac{Q-Q3}{Kt-QB3!}$			7. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	
8. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$			8. $\frac{R \times R}{B \times R}$	
9. $\frac{R \times R}{B \times R}$			9. $\frac{Q-Q3}{Kt-KR3}$	
10. $\frac{P-K5}{K-Bsq!}$	10. $\frac{B-Kt2(b)}{B-Kt2(b)}$	10. $\frac{P-Q4?}{P-Q4? (c)}$	10. $\frac{P-KKt3}{Q-K2!}$	
11. $\frac{Q-R7}{B-Kt2}$	11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-R3}$	11. $\frac{Q-R7}{K-Bsq}$	11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-QB3}$	
12. $\frac{Q-R5}{Kt-R3}$	12. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	12. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-Kt2}$	12. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	12. $\frac{P-Kt5}{P-Kt5}$
13. $\frac{Kt \times P(a)}{B-Kht5+}$	13. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{K-Bsq}$	13. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$	13. $\frac{Kt-KKt5}{Kt-Q2}$	13. $\frac{Kt-KKt5}{P-B3+}$
	14. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{Q \times Kt}$	14. $\frac{P-QKt3}{P-Kt5}$	14. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-B3+}$	
	15. $\frac{B \times P}{Q-R5ch}$	15. $\frac{B-R3ch}{Kt-K2}$		
	16. $\frac{P-Kt3}{Q-R8ch}$	16. $\frac{Kt-R4}{B-K3}$		
	17. $\frac{K-Q2}{Q-Kt7ch+}$	17. $\frac{Kt-QB3+}{Kt-QB3+}$		

* If 5. $\frac{P-Kt5}{P-Kt5}$ 6. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-Kt5}$ &c.

(a) Bird gives the absurd move 13. $\frac{P-QB3}{P-Q4}$ and by 13. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$ wrongly concludes in favour of Black.

(b) A continuation that may be safely adopted.

(c) A move erroneously advocated by Wormald, who in his *Chess Openings*, p. 171, observes that 10. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$ or 10. $\frac{B-Q2}{B-Q2}$ should both result in Black's favour, whereas either move loses Black the game; for if 10. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-Q2}$ 11. $\frac{Q-R7}{Q-R7}$ winning a piece. This

is a sample of the accuracy, profundity, simplicity, &c. so praised in the works of Wormald and other authors by the sapient reviewer of the *Athenaeum*, who never himself rose even to second-rate rank as a player.

TABLE CXXXIII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{P-KKt 4}$	4. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-Kt 2}$
	5. $\frac{P-KR 4}{P-KR 3}$	6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 3}$	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
7. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{P-QB 3! (a)}$			7. $\frac{P-B 3}{P-Kt 5 (c)}$	
8. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$			8. $\frac{Kt-Kt sq}{Q-K 2}$	8. $\frac{QB \times P}{P \times Kt}$
9. $\frac{R \times R}{B \times R}$			9. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Kt-KB 3}$	9. $\frac{Q \times P}{B-K 3}$
10. $\frac{K-B 2}{P-Kt 5}$	10. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{P-Kt 5}$	10. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{P \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{P-K 5}{P \times P}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{Kt-K 2}$
11. $\frac{Q-R sq}{B-Kt 2}$	11. $\frac{QB \times P}{P \times Kt}$	11. $\frac{Q-R 5}{Q-B 3}$	11. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-R 4+}$	11. $\frac{P-R 5}{B \times B}$
12. $\frac{Q-R 5}{P-Q 4}$	12. $\frac{Q \times P}{Q-K 2+}$	12. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-Kt 2}$		12. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P-Kt 4+}$
13. $\frac{Kt-K 5!}{Q-K 2}$		13. $\frac{P-K 6}{B \times P}$		
14. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-B 3}$		14. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt-B 3}$		
15. $\frac{Q-Kt 5}{P \times QP}$		15. $\frac{B \times P ch}{K-K 2}$		
16. $\frac{B-Kt 5 ch}{K-B sq+}$		16. $\frac{Q-Kt 6}{Q \times B+ (b)}$		

(a) Bird, in his superficial analysis of this opening, gives the very inferior move 7. $\frac{P-KKt 5}{P-KKt 5}$

(b) Col. 3 from Freeborough and Ranken.

(c) Freeborough and Ranken point out that either 7. $\frac{P-B 3}{P-B 3}$ or 7. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Q-K 2}$ may be also played here.

TABLE CXXXIV.—(IRREGULAR DEFENCES.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{-}$	4.	5.
3. $\frac{P-Q4}{-}$ (a)	3. $\frac{P-KB4}{-}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{-}$	3. $\frac{Kt-K2}{-}$	3. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{-}$
4. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Q3}$ (b)	4. $\frac{P \times P}{P-Q4}$	4. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-R4}$	4. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-Kt3}$	4. $\frac{B-B4}{P-KKt4}$ (c)
5. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-KKt4}$	5. $\frac{P-Q4}{B \times P}$	5. $\frac{B-K2}{P-KKt4}$	5. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Q3}$	5. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$
6. $\frac{P-B4}{P-Kt3}$	6. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-KB3}$ —	6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q \times Kt}$	6. Castles— $\frac{B-K3}{-}$	6. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-K4}$
7. $\frac{B-Q3}{-}$		7. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times Kt}$ P		7. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-KR3}$
		8. $\frac{Q-B3}{Q \times Q}$		8. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times Kt}$
		9. $\frac{B \times Q}{-}$		9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-Kt2}$ †

(a) If 3. $\frac{P-Q3}{-}$ 4. $\frac{B-B4}{P-KR3}$
6. $\frac{P-Q4}{-}$ or $\frac{QB3}{-}$ &c.

(b) As pointed out by Freeborough and Ranken, 4. $\frac{P-KKt4}{-}$ 5. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$ 6. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{-}$
transposes into a variation of the *Algaier* Gambit unfavourable to White. 4. $\frac{Q \times P}{-}$
5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{-}$ leads to the King's Gambit Declined.

(c) If 4. $\frac{Kt-B3}{-}$ we have a variation of the Vienna game.

THE CUNNINGHAM GAMBIT.

TABLE CXXXV.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$ 2. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P \times P}$ 3. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{B-K 2}$ 4. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-R 5 \text{ ch}}$ 5. $\frac{K-B sq}{}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
8. $\frac{P-Q 4!}{}$		5. $\frac{P-Q 3?}{}$		5. $\frac{B-B 3}{}$
6. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-KB 3}$		6. $\frac{P-Q 4}{B-Kt 5 *}$		6. $\frac{P-K 5}{B-K 2}$
7. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt \times B! (a)}$		7. $\frac{QB \times P}{Q-B 3}$		7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 4}$
8. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{\text{Castles } (b)}$		8. $\frac{B-K 3}{Kt-K 2}$	8. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{}$	8. $\frac{B-K 2}{P-QB 4}$
9. $\frac{Kt \times B!}{Q \times KKt+}$	9. $\frac{P-Q 3}{B-Kt 5}$	9. $\frac{QKt-Q 2}{P-Kt 3}$	9. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{KKt-K 2}$	9. $\frac{P-QB 3-}{Q-Kt 3-}$
	10. $\frac{B \times P}{P-KB 4}$	10. $\frac{P-KR 3}{B \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{B-K 2}{B \times Kt}$	
	11. $\frac{Q-K 2}{P \times P}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Kt-Q 2}$	11. $\frac{P \times B!}{\text{Castles QR}}$	
	12. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-B 3}$	12. $\frac{K-Kt sq}{B-Kt 6}$	12. $\frac{R-KKt sq}{P-Q 4}$	
	13. $\frac{R-Q sq}{Q-K sq+}$	13. $\frac{Q-Q 2+}{}$	13. $\frac{P-K 5}{Q-K 3}$	
			14. $\frac{K-Kt 2}{Kt-B 4}$	
			15. $\frac{Q-Q 2+ (c)}{}$	

(a) If 7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{K-R sq}$ 8. $\frac{P-Q 4!}{P-B 3}$ (if 8. $\frac{Kt \times B}{}$ 9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-Kt 4}$ 10. $\frac{P-KR 4}{B-R 3}$ 11. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{P-KB 4}$
 12. $\frac{Q-B 4}{K-R sq}$ 13. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{}$ &c.) 9. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{B-Kt 5}$ 10. $\frac{QB \times P}{Kt-B 4}$ 11. $\frac{Q-Q 2+}{}$

But if 7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{}$ 8. $\frac{P-Q 3?}{P-B 3!}$ 9. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{Kt-B 4!}$ or $\frac{B-KKt 5}{}$ &c.

(b) Or 8. $\frac{P-KB 4}{}$ 9. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P \times P}$ 10. $\frac{P \times P}{\text{Castles+}}$

(c) Continued 15. $\frac{P-KB 3}{}$ 16. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P-KR 4}$ 17. $\frac{B-B 3}{P-KKt 4}$ 18. $\frac{P \times Kt P}{P \times Kt P}$ 19. $\frac{K-R sq}{P-Kt 5}$
 20. $\frac{B-Kt 2}{B-K 2}$ 21. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{P-R 5}$ 22. $\frac{Kt-KB 4}{Kt-Kt 6 \text{ ch}}$ 23. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times P \text{ dis ch}}$ 24. $\frac{B-R 3}{Q-R 3}$

(if 24. $\frac{B \times B \text{ ch}}{}$ 25. $\frac{Kt \times R}{B-R sq}$ 26. $\frac{R \times P}{}$ &c.) 25. $\frac{R \times P+}{}$

* If 6. $\frac{Q-B 3}{}$ 7. $\frac{P-K 5}{P \times P}$ 8. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-K 2}$ 9. $\frac{QB \times P}{B-KKt 5}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-QB 3+}{}$

TABLE CXXXVI.

<u>1. P-K4</u> <u>P-K4</u>	<u>2. P-KB4</u> <u>P×P</u>	<u>3. Kt-KB3</u> <u>B-K2</u>	<u>4. B-B4</u> <u>B-R5 ch</u>
<u>5. P-KKt3</u> <u>P×P</u>		<u>6. Castles</u> <u>P×Pch</u>	<u>7. K-Rsq</u>

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
<p>7. <u>P-Q4!</u> (a)</p> <p>8. <u>B×P</u> <u>Kt-KB3</u></p> <p>9. <u>B×Pch</u> <u>K×B</u></p> <p>10. <u>Kt×B</u> <u>R-Bsq!</u> (b)</p> <p>11. <u>P-Q3</u> (c) <u>K-Ktsq</u></p> <p>12. <u>B-Kt5</u> <u>P-KR3+</u> (d)</p>	<p>9. <u>B-QKt3</u> <u>Kt×KP</u></p> <p>10. <u>Q-K2</u> <u>Q-K2</u></p> <p>11. <u>B×Pch</u> <u>K-Bsq</u></p> <p>12. <u>Q×P</u> <u>Kt-Kt6 ch</u></p> <p>13. <u>K-Kt2</u> <u>Kt×R</u></p> <p>14. <u>Q×B</u> <u>Q×Q</u></p> <p>15. <u>Kt×Q</u> <u>K×B+</u></p>	<p>8. <u>P×P</u> <u>B-B3!</u></p> <p>9. <u>Kt-K5</u> <u>B×Kt</u></p> <p>10. <u>R-Ksq</u> <u>Kt-K2</u></p> <p>11. <u>R×B</u> <u>Castles+</u></p>	<p>7. <u>P-Q3</u></p> <p>8. <u>B×Pch</u> <u>K×B</u></p> <p>9. <u>Kt-K5 ch!</u> <u>K-K2!</u></p> <p>10. <u>Q-R5</u> <u>P×Kt</u></p> <p>11. <u>Q×Pch</u> <u>K-Q2</u></p> <p>12. <u>Q-Q5 ch</u> <u>K-K2</u></p> <p>13. <u>Q-B7 ch</u> <u>K-Q3+</u></p>	<p>9. <u>K-Ksq</u></p> <p>10. <u>Q-R5 ch!</u> <u>P-Kt3</u></p> <p>11. <u>Kt×P</u> <u>P×Kt</u></p> <p>12. <u>Q×Pch</u> (e) <u>K-Q2</u></p> <p>13. <u>Q-B5 ch</u> <u>K-B3</u></p> <p>14. <u>Q-Q5 ch-</u></p>

(a) We agree with the *Handbuch* in considering this to be Black's best move.

(b) If 10. R-Ksq? 11. P-Q3 12. Q-R5 ch 13. R×Kt 14. Kt-QB3 15. Q-B3
16. B-KB4+ B-R6 K-Ktsq P×R R-K4 Q-Q9

(c) If 11. P-K5 12. Kt-KB3 13. P-B4 ; or if 11. P-Q4 12. Kt-QB3!
Q-Q4 ch Kt-R4 Q-B3+ K-Ktsq B-KKt5+
If 12. B-Kt5 13. B×Q 14. Q×R 15. K×P 16. K-Ktsq
Kt×P R×Rch Kt-Kt6 ch Kt×Q ch Kt-K6+ wins

(d) Or 12. Q-Q3+ or 12. Kt-QB3+

(e) If 12. Q×R 12. B-K3 &c.

TABLE CXXXVII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{B-K2}$	4. $\frac{B-B4}{B-R5\text{ ch}}$		
	5. $\frac{P-KKt3}{P \times P}$	6. Castles $\frac{P \times P\text{ ch}}$	7. $\frac{K-R\text{ sq}}$		
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
7. $\frac{B-B3}$	7. $\frac{B-K2}$		7. $\frac{Kt-KR3}$		
8. $\frac{Kt-K5}{P-Q4! (a)}$	8. $\frac{B \times P\text{ ch}}{K-B\text{ sq}}$	8. $\frac{K \times B}$	8. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$	8. Castles	
9. $\frac{B \times P}{B \times Kt (b)}$	9. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Kt-KB3}$	9. $\frac{Kt-K5\text{ ch}}{K-K\text{ sq}! (d)}$	9. $\frac{B \times Kt!}{P \times KB}$	9. $\frac{B \times Kt+}{}$	
10. $\frac{Q-R5 (c)}{Q-Q3+}$	10. $\frac{B-Kt3}{Q-K\text{ sq}}$	10. $\frac{Q-R5\text{ ch}}{P-Kt3}$	10. $\frac{Kt-K5!}{P \times B}$		
	11. $\frac{Kt-B7}{R-Kt\text{ sq}}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-KB3}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{Q-K2}$		
	12. $\frac{P-K5+}{}$	12. $\frac{R \times Kt}{B \times R}$	12. $\frac{Kt \times R}{Q \times P\text{ ch}}$		
		13. $\frac{Kt \times K5\text{ dis ch}+}{B-KKt5}$			
			14. $\frac{Kt-QB3+}{}$		
(a) If 8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{}$	9. $\frac{Q-R5}{Q-K2}$	10. $\frac{R \times P}{Q-B4}$	11. $\frac{R-B8\text{ ch}}{K-K2}$	12. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q \times P!}$	13. $\frac{B-Kt5\text{ ch}}{K-Q3}$
14. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{Kt-KB3}$	15. $\frac{B \times Kt!}{R \times R}$	16. $\frac{P-B8}{Q-B4}$	17. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{}$ wins.	(If 16. $\frac{P-KKt3}{}$	
17. $\frac{Q-K2 \&c.}{}$					
(b) If 9. $\frac{B-K3?}{}$	10. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times B}$	11. $\frac{Q-R5\text{ ch}!}{P-Kt3}$	12. $\frac{Q-B3}{Kt-Q2!}$ (if 12. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{}$	13. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$	
14. $\frac{P-K5 \text{ wins}}{}$	13. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-K2}$	14. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q \times Kt}$	15. $\frac{P-K5}{B-Kt2}$	16. $\frac{Q \times KtP-}{Q-Q4\text{ ch-}}$	
(c) If 10. $\frac{B \times P\text{ ch}}{K-K2}$ &c.					
(d) If 9. $\frac{B-K3?}{}$	10. $\frac{Q-Kt4\text{ ch}}{K-Q3}$	11. $\frac{Kt-B7 \&c.}{}$			

THE SALVIO GAMBIT.

THIS opening, first noticed by Salvio in 1634, takes its name from that writer, who, however, did not himself discover the variation, as he admits having adopted it from a Portuguese treatise. Van der Linde conjectures, from the MS. of Polerio, that the move of 6.

Kt—KB 8

which constitutes the Salvio defence, was the invention of the celebrated Portuguese player, Santa Maria, whose works unfortunately have not come down to us. At the time the first edition of the present work was published, it was generally considered that the Salvio attack, commencing with 5. Kt—K 5 was the only correct procedure for the first player. But the able analyses of Herr Csank, of Vienna, tend to show the new defence of 6.

Kt—QB 8

to be so strong and to offer so many chances, that a win for Black is the rule and a draw the exception; and the Salvio, being thus reduced to the defence in a difficult position, must be termed problematical and of inferior value.

TABLE CXXXVIII.—(VIENNA DEFENCE.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Kt5}$	
	5. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$	6. $\frac{K-B \text{ sq}}{Kt-QB3}$		
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
7. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch!}^*}{K-K2}$				
8. $\frac{Kt \times Kt \text{ ch}}{QP \times Kt}$				
9. $\frac{B-Kt3}{Kt-B3}$ (a)			9. $\frac{B \times Kt}{R \times B}$	
10. $\frac{P-Q3!}{Kt-R4}$		10. $\frac{P-Q4?}{Kt \times P}$	10. $\frac{Q-K \text{ sq}}{P-Kt6!}$	10. $\frac{\quad}{Q-R4?}$
11. $\frac{Q-K \text{ sq}}{P-Kt6!+(b)}$	11. $\frac{\quad}{Kt-Kt6 \text{ ch?}}$	11. $\frac{Q-K2}{B-B4}$	11. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-B6}$	11. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-B6}$
	12. $\frac{K-Kt \text{ sq}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$	12. $\frac{Kt-B3 \text{ or } Q2!}{P-B6 \text{ wins}}$	12. $\frac{P-KR3!}{B-Kt5}$	12. $\frac{Q-Kt3+}{\quad}$
	13. $\frac{P-B3+}{\quad}$		13. $\frac{Q-K3}{P-B7}$	
			14. $\frac{Kt-B3-}{\quad}$	

* 7. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{\quad}$ is shown by Herr A. Csank, of Vienna, to be even more disadvantageous for White. If 7. $\frac{Q \times P}{\quad}$, see Table CXL., col. 4.

(a) Or 9. $\frac{\quad}{P-B6}$

(b) If now 12. $\frac{P-KR3 \text{ or } Kt-Q2}{B-Kt5}$ followed by $\frac{B-Kt2}{\quad}$ and $\frac{R-KB \text{ sq}}{\quad}$ &c. 11. $\frac{Q-Kt4}{\quad}$ is also a resource for Black.

TABLE CXXXIX.

- | | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. P-K 4
P-K 4 | 2. P-KB 4
P×P | 3. Kt-KB 3
P-KKt 4 | 4. B-B 4
P-Kt 5 | 5. Kt-K 5
Q-R 5 ch |
| | | 6. K-B sq
Kt-KR 3 | | |

- | | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. | 2. | 3. | 4. | 5. |
| 7. P-Q 4
P-Q 3 | | | 7. P-B 6 | |
| 8. Kt-Q 3
P-B 6 | | | 8. B-KB 4!
P×P ch * | 8. Kt-QB 3?
P-Q 3 |
| 9. P-KKt 3
Q-K 2! (a) | | | 9. K×P
P-Q 3 | 9. Kt-Q 3
P×P ch |
| 10. Kt-B 2
B-K 3 | 10. Kt-QB 3
B-K 3 | 10. K-B 2
B-K 3 | 10. Kt-Q 3
B-Kt 2 | 10. K×P
B-Kt 2 |
| 11. Kt-QR 3
B×B ch | 11. P-Q 5
B-B sq | 11. B×B-
P×B- | 11. Kt-B 2-
-- | 11. Kt-B 4
Kt-B 3 |
| 12. Kt×B
Q-K 3 | 12. B-KB 4-
-- | | | 12. B-K 3
Castles |
| 13. P-Q 5
Q-Kt 3 | | | | 13. Q-Q 2
K-R sq + |
| 14. P-KR 3
Kt-Q 2 | | | | |
| 15. B×Kt
B×B | | | | |
| 16. RP×P
P-Kt 4 | | | | |
| 17. Kt-QR 3-
Kt-K 4- | | | | |

(a) If 9. Q-R 6 ch 10. K-B 2 11. K-K 3 12. Kt-KB 4 13. B-B sq 14. B-Kt 5 ch
 15. B×P ch 16. Q×Q+ Although the *Handbuch* declares the game equal, White
 Kt×B has the advantage, having a Queen for Rook and Bishop.

* Or 8. P-Q 3 9. Kt-Q 3 10. K×P 11. B-KKt 3 12. Kt-B 2 13. P-B 3-
 P×P ch Kt-B 3 Q-K 2 B-Kt 3 B-Q 2

N.B.—At move 8, cols. 4 and 5 either 8. Q-K sq or P-KKt 3 are bad, e.g. 8. Q-K sq
 Q×Q ch

9. K×Q 10. B-Kt sq 11. Kt-Q 3 12. R×P 13. P-Kt 3 9. K-B 2 *
 P×P P-Q 3 Kt-Kt sq P-KR 4+ Q-R 6 ch Q-Kt 7 ch
 10. K-K 3
 P-KB 4! &c.

TABLE CXL.—“SALVIO (COCHRANE) GAMBIT.”

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Kt5}$	5. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Q-R5ch}$
		6. $\frac{K-Bsq}{}$		

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5
6.	$\frac{P-B6}{}$			6. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{}$	6. $\frac{Kt-KB3?}{}$
7.	$\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P \text{ ch } (a)}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{Kt-KB3}$	7. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{K-K2}$	7. $\frac{Q \times P?}{Q \times Q}$	7. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-B3}$
8.	$\frac{K \times P}{Q-R6 \text{ ch}}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times R}{Kt \times P}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{P-Q3}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{P-Q4}$	8. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt \times Kt}$
9.	$\frac{K-Kt \text{ sq}}{Kt-KR3}$	9. $\frac{Q-K \text{ sq}}{P \times P \text{ ch}}$	9. $\frac{B \times Kt}{R \times B}$	9. $\frac{B-K2}{}$	9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt-R4}$
				or	
10.	$\frac{Q-Q3}{Q \times Q}$	10. $\frac{K \times P}{Q-R6 \text{ ch}}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-Q5+}$	10. $\frac{Q-Q5}{Kt-Kt6 \text{ ch}}$
11.	$\frac{P \times Q}{P-Q3}$	11. $\frac{K-Kt \text{ sq}}{B-B4 \text{ ch}+}$	11. $\frac{P \times B}{R \times P}$		11. $\frac{K-Kt \text{ sq}}{Kt \times R}$
12.	$\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$		12. $\frac{P-Q3}{Q-R6 \text{ ch}}$		12. $\frac{Q \times BP \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$
13.	$\frac{Kt \times BP}{B-K6 \text{ ch}}$		13. $\frac{K-K \text{ sq}}{R-Kt7+}$		13. $\frac{B \times P}{B-B4 \text{ ch}}$
14.	$\frac{K-Kt2}{R-B \text{ sq}}$				14. $\frac{K \times Kt}{R-B \text{ sq}}$
15.	$\frac{R-B \text{ sq}}{B \times QP+}$				15. $\frac{B-KKt3}{Q-R3}$
					16. $\frac{Q-Q5+}{}$

(a) 7. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{P-Q3}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-Q3}{P \times P \text{ ch}}$ 10. $\frac{K \times P}{P-Kt6}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-B4}{P \times P}$ 12. $\frac{R \times P}{R-Kt \text{ sq} \text{ ch}}$

c 13. $\frac{K-B \text{ sq}}{Q \times R \text{ ch}}$ followed by $\frac{Kt-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{}$ and Black wins.

In col. 2, Black wins easily.

THE MUZIO GAMBIT.

TABLE CXLI.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Kt5}$	5. Castles	6. $\frac{Q \times P}{Q-B81}$
	7. $\frac{P-K5}{Q \times P}$	8. $\frac{P-Q81^*}{B-R3}$	9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-K2}$	10. $\frac{B-Q2}{}$	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
10. $\frac{QKt-B31}{}$				
11. $\frac{QR-Ksq}{Q-KB41}$				
12. $\frac{R-K4}{\text{Castles}}$		12. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{K-Qsq}$		
13. $\frac{QB \times P}{B-Kt2}$		13. $\frac{B-B3}{R-Ksq (d)}$	13. $\frac{R-KKt sq}{}$	
14. $\frac{Q-K2 (a)}{P-Q4}$		14. $\frac{Kt-B6}{R-Bsq}$	14. $\frac{R \times Kt (f)}{Kt \times R}$	
15. $\frac{QB \times P}{Q-Kt4}$		15. $\frac{P-KKt4}{Q-Kt3}$	15. $\frac{B-B6}{R-Ksq}$	
16. $\frac{P-KR4 (b)}{Q-Kt3}$		16. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Q4}$	16. $\frac{P-KKt4}{Q-Kt3}$	
17. $\frac{KB \times P}{B \times Kt}$	17. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$	17. $\frac{B \times P}{B \times P}$	17. $\frac{Q-K2}{B-Bsq!}$	17. $\frac{B-Kt4?}{}$
18. $\frac{B \times Kt}{KB \times P}$	18. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B-B4}$	18. $\frac{Q \times B}{Q \times Qch}$	18. $\frac{P-Kt5}{P-Q3}$	18. $\frac{Q-K5+}{}$
19. $\frac{KB \times P}{P-B4 \text{ wins}}$	19. $\frac{QR-KB4}{B-K3+ (c)}$	19. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{R-KKt sq+ (e)}$	19. $\frac{Kt \times BP -}{Q-KB4-}$	

* If 8. $\frac{B \times Pch}{K \times B}$ 9. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-KB4!}$ and Black has a decided advantage. This variation is completely ignored by the *Handbuch*, and Freeborough and Ranken, who give the bad move 9. $\frac{Q \times Pch}{}$ for Black, which loses.

- (a) If 14. $\frac{Q-KKt3}{Q-KKt3}$ &c. ; if 14. $\frac{P-KKt4}{Q-B3}$ or 14. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-Kt3}$ &c. ; and if 14. $\frac{QR-Ksq}{B \times Kt}$ &c.
- (b) If 16. $\frac{B-B4}{Q-KKt5}$ &c.
- (c) Continued 20. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times B}$ 21. $\frac{R-K4}{R \times Bch}$ 22. $\frac{K \times R}{R-Bsqch}$ 23. $\frac{K-Kt sq}{Kt-Q5}$ 24. $\frac{Q-Qsq}{R-QBsq}$
 25. $\frac{P-B3}{R \times B}$ 26. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q-Kt6+}$ threatening $B \times Pch$ &c.
- (d) 13. $\frac{R-KBsq}{R-KBsq}$, preferred by L. Paulsen, is also an excellent move here.
- (e) Continued 20. $\frac{B-B3}{P-B4}$ 21. $\frac{B-B6}{K-Q2}$ 22. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times Kt}$ wins. The *Handbuch* wrongly declares the game in White's favour.
- (f) 14. $\frac{B-B6}{B-Kt4}$ 15. $\frac{R \times Kt}{B \times B+}$

TABLE CXLII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Kt5}$
	5. Castles $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$	6. $\frac{Q \times P}{Q-B3}$	

1.		3.	4.	5.
7. $\frac{P-Q3}{Kt-QB3!} *$		7. $\frac{B-R3? (c)}{B-R3? (c)}$	7. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$	
8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-B4ch!(a)}$	8. $\frac{B \times P}{B-B4ch}$	8. $\frac{B \times P (d)}{B \times B}$	8. $\frac{B \times QP}{P-B3}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-R3}$
9. $\frac{K-Rsq}{KKt-K2}$	9. $\frac{K-Rsq}{P-Q3}$	9. $\frac{Q \times B}{Q \times Q}$	9. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-K3}$	9. $\frac{B-Q2}{Kt-K2}$
10. $\frac{QB \times P}{P-Q3}$	10. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B-Kt3!}$	10. $\frac{R \times Q}{P-KB3!}$	10. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-Q2}$	10. $\frac{B-B3}{Q-Kt3ch}$
11. $\frac{Q-R5}{Q-Kt3+}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{Q-Kt2+(b)}$	11. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{P-Q3}$	11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Castles QR+}$	11. $\frac{K-Rsq}{R-Ktsq+}$
		12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{R \times B}$		
		13. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{K-Qsq}$		
		14. $\frac{R \times P+(e)}{R \times P+(e)}$		

* All the interesting variations consequent upon this move and Rosenthal's elaborate analysis in *La Strategie*, with sub-variations by Taubenhaus in the *Columbia Chess Chronicle*, are utterly ignored by English writers.

- (a) Rosenthal, in *La Vie Moderne*, also shows that Black can win by 8. $\frac{Q-R5!}{Kt-K4}$ 9. $\frac{Q-R5!}{Kt \times B}$
 10. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ (if 10. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{Q-K4}$) 10. $\frac{Q-Q5ch}{Q-Q5ch}$ (10. $\frac{Kt-K2}{Kt-K2}$ also wins). 11. $\frac{K-Rsq}{P-Q3}$
 12. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{Q \times BP}$ 13. $\frac{B \times P}{B-K3}$ wins. If in this variation, instead of 12. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{Kt-Q5}$ White
 play 12. R or B \times P
 $\frac{Q \times BP}{Q \times BP}$ followed by $\frac{B-K3}{B-K3}$ and Castles $\frac{QE}{QE}$ &c.
- (b) Followed by $\frac{B-K3}{B-K3}$ &c.
- (c) The *Handbuch* and the English school persist in giving this bad move, which Rosenthal actually showed would lose the game ten years ago.
- (d) If 8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-K2}$ 9. $\frac{QB \times P}{B \times B}$ 10. $\frac{Q \times B}{Q \times Q}$ 11. $\frac{R \times Q}{P-Q3!}$ 12. $\frac{B \times Pch}{B \times Pch}$ (if 12. $\frac{QR-Ksq}{B-K3}$
 or if 12. $\frac{R \times P}{B-Q3!}$ 13. $\frac{QR-KBsq}{QR-KBsq}$ wins) 12. $\frac{K-Qsq}{K-Qsq}$ 13. $\frac{QR-KBsq}{QR-KBsq}$ 14. $\frac{B-Q5}{Kt-Kt3}$
 15. $\frac{R-B7}{QKt-K2!}$ 16. $\frac{QR-B5}{QR-B5}$ (if 16. $\frac{R-Kt7}{P-B3}$ 17. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Q2}$ 18. $\frac{QR-B7}{P-KR4}$ wins),
 16. $\frac{B-Q2}{B-Q2}$ 17. $\frac{B \times P}{QR-Ktsq}$ 18. $\frac{B-Q5}{R \times P}$ 19. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-QR4}$ 20. $\frac{P-QR4}{Kt-QB3+}$
- (e) Followed by $\frac{QR-KBsq+}{QR-KBsq+}$

TABLE CXLIII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Kt5}$
------------------------	-------------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. Castles! $\frac{Q-K2?}{Q-K2?}$	5. $\frac{P-Q4?}{P-Q4?}$	5. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times Kt (a)}$	5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P \times Kt}$	5. $\frac{B \times P ch}{K \times B}$
6. $\frac{Kt-QB3!}{Q-B4 ch!}$	6. $\frac{B \times P}{P-QB3}$	6. $\frac{Q \times P}{P-Q4}$	6. $\frac{Q \times P}{P-Q4}$	6. $\frac{Kt-K5 ch}{K-Ksq}$
7. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q \times B}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{B \times QP}{Kt-KB3}$	7. $\frac{B \times P}{P-QB3}$	7. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt-KB3}$
8. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Q-K3}$	8. $\frac{Q \times P}{B-KR3}$	8. Castles $\frac{P-B3}{P-B3}$	8. $\frac{B-Kt3 (b)}{B-K3}$	8. $\frac{Q \times BP}{B-Q3}$
9. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{K-Qsq!}$	9. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q \times P ch}$	9. $\frac{B \times P ch}{K \times B}$	9. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times B}$	9. Castles $\frac{R-Bsq}{R-Bsq}$
10. $\frac{Kt \times P (B4)}{Q-Ksq}$	10. $\frac{K-Rsq}{Kt-KB3}$	10. $\frac{B \times P}{Q \times P ch}$	10. $\frac{Q-R5 ch}{K-Q2}$	10. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-B3}$
11. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{P-KB3}$	11. $\frac{QB \times P}{B-KKt5}$	11. $\frac{B-K3}{Q-K4+}$	11. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-B3}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Q}$
12. $\frac{Kt \times Kk \dagger P}{Kt \times KP}$	12. $\frac{Q-KKt3}{Kt \times KP}$		12. Castles $\frac{Q-Kt3+}{Q-Kt3+}$	12. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{B \times B}$
	13. $\frac{R-Ksq+}{R-Ksq+}$			13. $\frac{R \times B}{Kt \times P}$
				14. $\frac{R-Ksq}{P-Q4+}$

(a) Or 5.	5. $\frac{KB \times P}{P-Q4}$	6. $\frac{KB \times P}{P-QB3}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{Q \times P}{Q \times P}$	9. $\frac{QB \times P}{Kt-B3}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{B-KKt5+}$	
	7. $\frac{B \times P ch}{Kt-B3}$	in this variation is bad, e.g.			7. $\frac{K \times B}{K \times B}$	8. $\frac{Kt-K5 ch}{K-Ksq}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{Q-R5 ch}$
	10. $\frac{Kt-B2}{Kt-B3}$	11. Castles $\frac{R-Ktsq}{R-Ktsq}$ &c.					
(b) If	8. $\frac{B \times P ch}{K \times B}$	9. $\frac{Q-R5 ch}{K-Kt2}$	10. $\frac{P-K5}{P-K5}$				

TABLE CXLIV.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{P-KKt 4}$	4. $\frac{B-B 4}{P-Kt 5}$	5. Castles $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$
	6. $\frac{Q \times P}{Q-B 3}$	7. $\frac{P-Q 3!}{P-Q 3!}$		

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
7. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$			7. $\frac{B-R 3}{B-R 3}$	
8. $\frac{B \times P!}{B-B 4 \text{ ch}}$			8. $\frac{QB \times P}{B \times B}$	
9. $\frac{K-R \text{ sq}}{P-Q 3}$			9. $\frac{Q \times B}{Q \times Q}$	
10. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{B-QKt 3!}$			10. $\frac{R \times Q}{P-KB 3}$	10. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$
11. $\frac{Q-Kt 3! (a)}{Q-Kt 3}$			11. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{P-Q 3}$	11. $\frac{R \times P}{Kt-K 2}$
12. $\frac{B \times QP}{Q \times B}$	12. $\frac{Q \times Q}{Q \times Q}$	12. $\frac{P \times B}{P \times B}$	12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{R \times B}$	12. $\frac{Kt-QB 3+}{Kt-QB 3+}$
13. $\frac{P-K 5}{Kt \times P}$	13. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$	13. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{Q \times B}$	13. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$	
14. $\frac{QR-K \text{ sq}}{B-Q 5}$	14. $\frac{B \times Q \text{ wins}}{B \times Q \text{ wins}}$	14. $\frac{R \times Q}{K \times R}$	14. $\frac{R \times P+ (b)}{R \times P+ (b)}$	
or				
15. $\frac{P-KB 3}{P-KB 3}$		15. $\frac{R-B \text{ sq ch}}{Kt-B 3}$		
16. $\frac{Q-Kt 7 \text{ wins}}{Q-Kt 7 \text{ wins}}$		16. $\frac{Q \times P}{B-Q 5}$		
		17. $\frac{Kt-Q 5 \text{ wins}}{Kt-Q 5 \text{ wins}}$		

- (a) This beautiful move, suggested by Taubenhaus in *La Stratégie*, demolishes Rosenthal's analysis in *La Vie Moderne*, and shows 7. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-Q 3}$ to be stronger than 7. $\frac{P-K 5}{P-K 5}$. In fact, unless the above analyses can be upset, the Muzio may be considered not only sound, but irresistible, after all. Instead of 11. $\frac{Q-Kt 3}{Q-Kt 3}$ Rosenthal gives 11. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{Q-Kt 3}$ followed by $\frac{B-K 3}{B-K 3}$ and wrongly concludes in favour of Black. Neither Freeborough and Ranken, nor Cook, notice these recent discoveries of the Paris school.
- (b) Followed by 15. $\frac{QR-KB \text{ sq}}{QR-KB \text{ sq}}$ &c., as in Table CXLII., col. 3.

TABLE CXLII.

Position after White's 10th move.

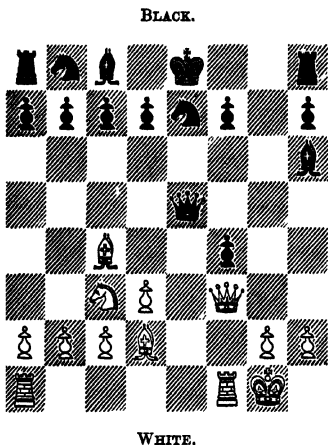


TABLE CXLII.

Position after White's 7th move.

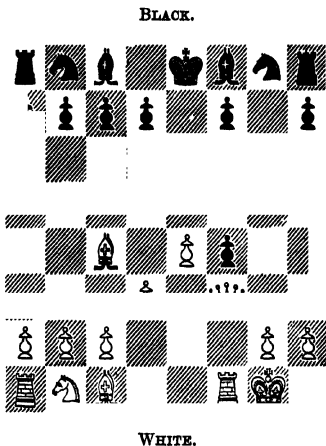


TABLE CXLIV.

Column 1.—Position after White's 12th move.

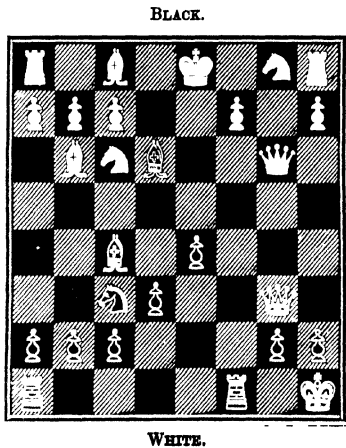
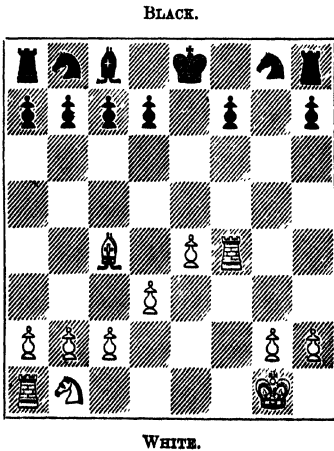


TABLE CXLIV.

Column 4.—Position after White's 10th move.



THE ALGAIER GAMBIT.

THE variations of attack in this beautiful opening are almost as inexhaustible and fully as instructive as those of the "Evans" Gambit. Algaier was the first to devote special attention to that variation of it arising from White moving his Knight to Knight's fifth square on his fifth move, whilst Kieseritzky favoured the stronger attack—5. Kt—K 5.

Hence the denomination of the opening now known as the Algaier or Algaier-Kieseritzky Gambit. The seven chief defences to the latter attack are 5. B—Kt 2 5. Kt—KB 3 5. P—Q 3 5. P—Q 4

5. Q—K 2 5. Kt—QB 3 and 5. B—K 2 advocated or brought

into notice by Louis Paulsen, Philidor, Kölsch, E. Morphy, Rosenthal, Neumann, and Polerio respectively. The old classical defence of 5. P—KR 4

under this opening we venture to differ with Messrs. Freeborough and Ranken, and occasionally also with the *Handbuch* and Wormald. The old defence of 5. Kt—KB 3

condemned, as utterly exploded, in a superficial and worthless analysis by Wisker, in the "Westminster Papers," is shown to be perfectly sound, and to yield the second player a marked advantage.

TABLE CXLV.—(PAULSEN'S DEFENCE.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$
4. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$	5. $\frac{Kt-K5}{B-Kt2}$	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-KB3}$				
7. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Q4}$				
8. $\frac{P \times P}{\text{Castles}^*}$				
9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-B4}$	9. $\frac{QB \times P}{Kt \times P}$			9. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-KR4!}$
10. $\frac{P-B3 (a)}{P \times P}$	10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$			10. $\frac{Kt-K2}{Q-KB3!}$
11. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$	11. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{Kt-QB3}$		11. $\frac{P-QB4}{P-QB4}$	11. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-B6+}$
12. $\frac{Kt-QB3!}{Kt \times Kt}$	12. $\frac{P-B3}{Kt \times Kt}$	12. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$	12. $\frac{Kt-QB3! (d)}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$	
13. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$	13. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q-Kt4}$	13. $\frac{B-K3}{P-QB4+}$	13. $\frac{Q \times Q}{P \times Q}$	
14. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times Q}$	14. $\frac{Q-Q2}{B \times P}$		14. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{Kt-B3}$	
15. $\frac{R \times Q-}{B-K3- (b)}$	15. $\frac{R \times B}{Q \times B+ (c)}$		15. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt+ (e)}$	

* The same position occurs in Table CXLVIII., col. 1, note (a) (Philidor's Defence to this Gambit) by a transposition of moves 5.

- (a) If 10. $\frac{P \times P \text{ en pass.}}{QKt \times P}$ 11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ 12. $\frac{QB \times P}{Kt-B4 \text{ wins;}}$ or if 10. $\frac{B \times P}{P \times P}$ or 10. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-Kt3+}$ Castles
 In lieu of 9. $\frac{P-B4}{P-B4}$ in column 1, Lange recommends 9. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$
- (b) Continued 16. $\frac{R-Q4}{Kt-B3}$ 17. $\frac{R \times P}{Kt \times P}$ 18. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times B}$ 19. $\frac{R-K4}{R-B4}$ 20. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-Kt3}$ 21. $\frac{B-Kt3-}{-}$
- (c) Continued 16. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-K3+}$
- (d) If 12. $\frac{P-B3}{P-KB4+}$ or 12. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 13. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{Q-K3}$ 14. $\frac{Kt-B2}{Q-QKt3}$ 15. $\frac{P-QB4}{B-K3}$ 16. $\frac{Kt-Q3}{Kt-Q3+}$
- (e) Continued 16. $\frac{Kt-K7 \text{ ch}}{K-B \text{ sq}}$ 17. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-Kt3}$ 18. $\frac{Kt-K5}{QR-B \text{ sq} \ \&c.}$

TABLE CXLVI.—(PAULSEN'S DEFENCE.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$
	4. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$	5. $\frac{Kt-K5}{B-Kt2}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-KB3}$				
7. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Q4}$			7. $\frac{\text{Castles?}}$	
8. $\frac{P \times P}{\text{Castles}}$		8. $\frac{\text{Castles?}}$	8. $\frac{Kt-QB3!}{P-Q3}$	
9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-B4}$		9. $\frac{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{P-B3}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{R \times Kt}$	
10. $\frac{P-B3}{P \times P}$		10. $\frac{P \times P}{\text{Castles}}$	10. $\frac{B \times R \text{ ch}}{K \times B}$	
11. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$		11. $\frac{P \times QKtP}{QB \times P+}$	11. $\frac{B \times P}{Q-Ksq (b)}$	11. $\frac{\text{Castles?}}$
12. $\frac{B \times Kt?}{Q \times B}$			12. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{K-Ktsq}$	12. $\frac{\text{Castles+}}$
13. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Q-Qsq}$			13. $\frac{Q-Q3}{Kt-B3}$	
14. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{B \times P \text{ ch}}$	14. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-B3}$		14. $\frac{B-Kt5}{Q-Kt3}$	
15. $\frac{Kt-B2}{Kt-B3}$	15. $\frac{Kt \times KtP (a)}{B \times P \text{ ch}}$		15. $\frac{Q-B4 \text{ ch}}{K-Rsq}$	
16. $\frac{Q-R5}{Kt-K4}$	16. $\frac{Kt-B2}{Q \times RP+}$		16. $\frac{QR-Ksq}{P-KR3 (c)}$	
17. $\frac{B \times P}{B-KKt5+}$			17. $\frac{B \times Kt+ (d)}$	

(a) Or 15. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt+}$

(b) If 11. $\frac{\text{Castles?}}{Kt-B3}$ 12. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{K-Ktsq}$ 13. $\frac{B-Kt5}{P-KR3}$ 14. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$ 15. $\frac{Kt-K2+}$

(c) Ranken suggests 16. $\frac{\text{Castles?}}{Kt-Ksq}$ as leading to an equal game.

(d) Continued by the *Handbuch* 17. $\frac{\text{Castles?}}{B \times B}$ 18. $\frac{P-R5+}$

TABLE CXLVII.—(PAULSEN'S DEFENCE.)

1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. P-KB 4 P×P	3. Kt-KB 3 P-KKt 4	4. P-KR 4 P-Kt 5	5. Kt-K 5 B-Kt 2
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. P-Q 4 Kt-KB 3				6. Kt×KtP P-Q 4!
7. Kt-QB 3? P-Q 3			7. B-Q 3 (a) P-Q 3	7. Kt-B 2 (b) P×P (c)
8. Kt-Q 3 Castles		8. Kt-R 4	8. Kt-B 4 Kt-R 4*	8. Kt×P Q-K 2
9. Kt×BP Kt×KP		9. Kt×P Kt-Kt 6	9. P-QB 3 Kt-QB 3	9. Q-K 2 Kt-QB 3
10. Kt-R 5 R-K sq	10. Kt×Kt R-K sq	10. R-R 2 Castles	10. QKt-QR 3 Castles	10. P-B 3 Kt-R 3
11. B-K 2 Kt-QB 3+	11. B-Q 3 P-KB 4+	11. Q-Q 3 Kt×B	11. Q-B 2 Q-K 2	11. Kt-B 2 Kt-B 4!
		12. K×Kt Kt-B 3+	12. B-Q 2 P-Q 4+	12. Q×Q ch K×Q
				13. P-Q 4 Kt-Kt 6
				14. R-R 2 R-K sq
				15. B-Kt 5 K-Bsq dis ch
				16. K-Q sq R-K 6!+(d)

N.B.—Column 5 of this table, White's 12th move Q×Q ch. White has two other moves here.

If 12. P-Q 4 13. B×P 14. P×Kt 15. Q-K 4 and Black wins. Again
 B-K 3 KKt×QP Kt×P P-KB 4
 if 12. P-Q 3 13. Q×Q ch 14. R-R 2 15. Kt-KR 3
 Kt-Kt 6 K×Q R-K sq K-B 8 dis ch and wins.

(a) If 7. Kt×KtP 8. B-Q 3 (8. QB×P 9. Q-K 2 10. P-B 3 8. P-Q
 Kt×KP Q-K 2 B×P P-KR 4+)
 9. B×Kt 10. B×P Q×QP &c.
 P×B

* 8. P-Q 4 is also good.

(b) If 7. P×P 8. K-B 2 9. K-B 3 10. K×B
 Q-K 2 ch B-Q 5 B×Kt ch Kt-B 3 ch wins. (Dubois v. Paulsen.)
 If 7. P-Q 4 8. B×P 9. Q×Q 10. P-B 3
 P×P Q×QP B×Q B×Kt+

(c) Or 7. Kt-K 2 8. P×P 9. B-K 2
 Castles Kt-B 4+

(d) Continued 17. B×R 18. Kt-Q 3 19. Kt-R 3 20. Kt-QB 2 21. P×B 22. Kt×Kt
 P×B B-B 4 R-Q sq B×P Kt×P R×Kt
 23. R-B sq 24. B×B In col. 5, Black may also play 8. (in
 B×Kt R×B ch wins Kt-KB 3
 lieu of 8. as above) 9. QKt-B 3 10. P-Q 8! 11. P×Kt

11. Kt×Kt Q-K 2 Kt×Kt
 P-KB 4 wins) 11. B×Kt ch Q×P+ If 10. Q-K 2 11. P-Q 3
 12. Kt-Q 5 13. P×Kt 14. Kt×P (B 4) 15. B-K 3 16. K-B 2 If 16. P-B 3
 Q-B 4 R-K sq B-KB 4 Q-Kt 5 ch Q×KP+ Q×KP
 17. K-B 2 18. Q-B 3 19. Q×Q
 Kt-Q 2 Kt-B 3 Kt-Kt 5 ch+

TABLE CXLVIII.—(PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$	5. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Kt-KB3}$
<hr/>				
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Q4}$				
7. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Q3}$ (a)				
8. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-R4!}$ (b)				
9. Castles $\frac{Q \times RP}{(P-B6)}$ (or)	9. $\frac{P-KB3}{P-KB3}$	9. $\frac{Kt-QB3?}{Q-K2}$		
10. $\frac{Q-Ksq}{Q \times Q^*}$	10. $\frac{B-Kt5\ ch?}{P-B3}$	10. $\frac{B-Kt5\ ch}{P-B3}$		
11. $\frac{R \times Q}{Castles}$	11. $\frac{Q-Ksq}{Castles+}$	11. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$		
12. $\frac{B-Q3-}{R-Ksq-}$		12. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{Q-Qsq!}$	12. $\frac{Q-QKt2}{B-B2+}$	12. $\frac{Q-K3?}{B \times Kt}$
		13. $\frac{Kt \times QBP}{Kt \times Kt}$	13. $\frac{Kt-QB4!(e)}{B-B2+}$	13. $\frac{Kt-B7\ ch}{B \times Kt}$
		14. $\frac{B \times Kt\ ch}{B-Q2!(c)}$		14. $\frac{B-B4}{Q-K2\ or\ B4}$
		15. $\frac{B \times R\ (d)}{Q \times B}$		15. $\frac{B \times P\ ch}{Q \times B}$
		16. $\frac{Q-K2\ ch}{K-B\ or\ Qsq\ wins}$		16. $\frac{Kt \times Q+}{Kt \times Q+}$

(a) If 7. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt3}$ we have the same position as in Paulsen's Defence. We prefer 7. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt3}$ here, as safest.

(b) If 8. $\frac{Q-K2?}{Q-K2}$ 9. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-R4}$ 10. $\frac{P-KKt3!}{P-KKt3!}$ (if 10. Castles? $\frac{Kt \times B!}{Kt \times B!}$ 11. $\frac{R \times Kt}{P-KB3+}$) 10. $\frac{P-KB3!}{P-KB3!}$
 11. $\frac{Q-K2}{P \times Kt}$ (if 11. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Kt \times B}$ 12. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ 13. $\frac{BP \times P}{B-Kt5\ ch}$ 14. $\frac{P-B3}{B-R4}$ 15. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{B-KB4}$)
 16. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt3}$ 17. $\frac{Kt-B4+}{B-QB4}$ 12. $\frac{P \times P}{B-QB4}$ 13. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{B-KB4}$ 14. Castles QR 15. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt-Q2}$
 16. $\frac{P-K6+}{P-K6+}$ White may also play 9. Castles instead of 9. $\frac{B \times P}{B \times P}$ e.g. 9. Castles $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$

10. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-R4}$ 11. $\frac{Q-Q4}{Q \times RP}$ 12. $\frac{P-K6}{P-KB3}$ 13. $\frac{QB \times P}{P-KB4}$ 14. $\frac{R-B3}{Q-R7\ ch}$ 15. $\frac{K-Bsq+}{K-Bsq+}$

Suhle and Neumann and Paulsen prefer 10. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q-K2}$

(c) Or 14. $\frac{K-Bsq}{K-Bsq}$ 15. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt-Kt6+}$

(d) If 15. $\frac{Q-K2\ ch}{K-Bsq}$ 16. $\frac{B \times R}{Q \times B+}$

(e) If 13. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{P \times B+}$

TABLE CXLIX.—(PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.)

1. P—K 4 P—K 4	2. P—KB 4 P×P	3. Kt—KB 3 P—KKt 4	4. P—KR 4 P—Kt 5
5. Kt—K 5 Kt—KB 3	6. B—B 4 P—Q 4	7. P×P B—Q 3	8. P—Q 4 Kt—R 4!

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
9. Kt—QB 3? 2	9. B—KB 4?	9. Kt—Kt 6	9. Castles (c)	9. B—Kt 5 ch P—QB 3
10. B—Kt 5 ch P—B 3	10. Kt—K 2 Q—K 2	10. B×P Kt×R	10. Kt—K 2! Q—K 2+	10. P×P P×P
11. P×P P×P	11. QKt×P Kt×Kt	11. P—KKt 3!(a) Q—K 2 (b)		11. Kt×QB P Kt×Kt
12. Kt—Q 5 Q—K 3?	12. B×Kt P—B 3	12. Q—Q 2 P—KB 3		12. B×Kt ch B—Q 2
13. Castles P×B	13. Castles P×Kt	13. Castles P×Kt		13. B×R Kt—Kt 6
14. Kt×BP(B 5) Kt×Kt	14. B—Kt 5 Q—Q 2	14. P×P B—Kt 5		14. K—B 2 Kt×R ch
15. B×Kt Kt—Q 2	15. P×P B—B 4 ch	15. P—Q 6 B×Kt		15. Q×Kt Q—K 2
16. Kt×Kt Q×Kt	16. K—R sq B—KKt 3	16. P×B Q—Kt 2		16. Kt—QB 3 Castles
17. R—K sq ch+	17. P—K 6+	17. P—K 6+		17. B—Q 5 P—Kt 6ch+(d)

(b)

If 11. Kt—K 4? 12. P—KKt 3. Here the *Handbuch* and Freeborough and Ranken Q×P ch!

(c) C

declare the game to be in White's favour. We maintain, on the contrary, that Black should win by 12. Kt×P! 13. Kt×Kt 14. B—Kt 5 ch 15. P×P

(d) Co

16. Kt×QB B×B 17. Kt×Kt dis ch K—B 18. Kt—QB 6 and Black wins. This analysis, Q×Kt ch P—B 3 P×P

though given on p. 232 of our First Edition of the present work, is utterly ignored by the authors of *Chess Openings, Ancient and Modern*.

11. Kt—P—B 3 12. B—Kt 5 ch K—B sq 13. Q—Q 2 &c.
 12. Kt—Q 10. B—Kt 5 ch &c. If 9. Kt sq 10. Q—Q 3 11. Kt—K 3+
 Q—B 1 R—Kt 2
 17. K—B 2 K—B sq (if 18. K—B 3 P—KB 4 &c.) 18. B—Kt 4 ch 19. Kt×B R—K sq wins.

TABLE CL.—(PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$
5. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Kt-KB3}$	6. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Q4}$	7. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Q3}$	8. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-R4}$
1.	2.	3.	4.
9. $\frac{B-Kt5\text{ ch}}{P-QB3}$			9. $\frac{K-B2}{Kt-Kt6}$
10. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$			10. $\frac{R-K\text{ sq}}{Q \times RP}$
11. $\frac{Kt \times QBP}{Kt \times Kt}$			11. $\frac{Kt-KB3\text{ dis}}{\text{ch (e)}}$
			11. $\frac{Kt-QB4}{Kt-Kt6+}$
			ch
12. $\frac{B \times Kt\text{ ch}}{K-B\text{ sq}}$			12. $\frac{K-Kt\text{ sq}}{Q-B7\text{ ch}}$
13. $\frac{B \times R}{Kt-Kt6}$			13. $\frac{K-R\text{ sq}}{P-KB4}$
14. $\frac{K-B2!}{Kt \times R\text{ ch}}$		14. $\frac{R-R2?}{B-KB4}$	14. $\frac{Q-Q2}{K-Q\text{ sq}}$
15. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{P-Kt6\text{ ch}!}$	15. $\frac{B-KB4?}{(c)}$	15. $\frac{B-Q5}{K-Kt2}$	15. $\frac{Q \times Q}{Kt \times Q\text{ ch}}$
16. $\frac{K-K\text{ sq (a)}}{Q-K2\text{ ch}}$	16. $\frac{B-Q5}{K-Kt2}$	16. $\frac{Kt-B3}{R-K\text{ sq ch}}$	16. $\frac{K-Kt\text{ sq}}{P \times Kt}$
17. $\frac{K-Q\text{ sq}}{B-Kt5\text{ ch}+(b)}$	17. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{R-K\text{ sq}}$	17. $\frac{K-B2}{Q-Kt3+(d)}$	17. $\frac{K \times Kt}{P \times P}$
	18. $\frac{P-KKt3+}{}$		18. $\frac{K \times P}{R-Kt\text{ sq ch}+}$

(a) If 16. $\frac{K-Kt\text{ sq}}{B-QB4}$ or if 16. $\frac{K-B3}{R-Kt\text{ sq}}$ &c.

(b) Column continued 18. $\frac{B-B3}{B \times B\text{ ch}}$ 19. $\frac{P \times B}{R-Kt\text{ sq}}$ 20. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-Kt7}$ 21. $\frac{Q-Kt\text{ sq}}{Q \times RP}$ wins.

(c) In *Chess Openings, Ancient and Modern*, p. 184, Messrs. Freeborough and Ranken give 15. $\frac{P-Kt5}{}$ or 15. $\frac{B-KB4}{}$ without any further analysis of the latter move, from

which the student would naturally infer that either move was equally good; whereas the former wins while the latter loses the game.

(d) Continued 18. $\frac{Kt-R4}{Q-R3}$ 19. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-K4}$ and Black wins.

(e) If 11. $\frac{Kt-Kt6\text{ dis ch}}{Kt-K5\text{ ch}}$ 12. $\frac{K-Kt\text{ sq}}{Q-B7\text{ ch}}$ &c.

TABLE CLI.—(PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.)

1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. P-KB 4 P×P	3. Kt-KB 3 P-KKt 4	4. P-KR 4 P-Kt 5	5. Kt-K 5 Kt-KB 3	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
6. Kt×KtP? Kt×P! (a)	7. P-Q 3 Kt-Kt 6	8. B×P Kt×R!	8. Q-K 2 ch?	9. Kt×R?	
7. P-Q 4 Q-K 2	8. B×P Kt×R!	9. B-K 2 Q-Kt 5 ch? (c)	9. B-K 2	9. Kt×R?	
8. Q-K 2 P-Q 4	9. Q-K 2 ch (b) Q-K 2	10. Q-Q 2 Q×Q ch	10. Q-Q 2 Q×Q ch	10. B-KKt 5 Q-Kt 5 ch (d)	
9. Kt-B 2 Kt-Kt 6	10. Kt-B 6 ch K-Q sq	11. Kt×Q Kt×R	11. Kt×Q Kt×R	11. P-B 3 Q×KtP	
10. Q×Q ch B×Q	11. B×P ch K×B	12. B-K 5 P-KB 3	12. Kt-B 6 ch K-Q sq	12. Kt-B 6 ch K-Q sq (e)	
11. R-R 2 B-Q 3+	12. Kt-Q 5 ch K-Q sq	13. Kt×P ch+	13. Kt-Q 5 B-K 2	13. Kt-Q 5 ch B-K 2!	
	13. Kt×Q B×Kt		14. Castles QR Kt-B 7	14. B×B ch K-K sq	
	14. Q-Kt 4 P-Q 3		15. R-B sq B×P	15. B-B 6 Kt-Kt 6	
	15. Q-KB 4 R-Kt sq		16. B×P ch K-K sq	16. QKt-Q 2 R-KKt sq	
	16. Q×BP R-B sq		17. B-Q 6 Kt-R 3	17. B-KB 3 wins	
	17. Q×P Kt-Kt 6		18. P-Q 4+		
	18. B-K 2 B-B 4+				
(a) If 6. P-Q 4?	7. Kt×Kt ch Q×Kt	8. Q-K 2 B-Q 3	9. Kt-QB 3 P-QB 3	10. P-Q 4 Q×QP	11. B-Q 2 R-KKt sq
	12. P×P dis ch K-Q sq	13. Castles+ (Anderssen v. Morphy).			
(b) Or 9. B-Kt 5 B-K 2	10. Q-K 2 P-KR 4!	11. Q-K 5 P-KB 3	12. Kt×P ch K-B 2	13. Q-Q 5 ch K-Kt 2	14. Kt-K 4 Kt-B 3+
(c) 9. Q×Beh!	10. Q×Q Kt×Q	11. Kt-B 6 ch K-Q sq	12. K×Kt followed by P-Q 3	B-K 2 even game	
(d) If 10. P-KB 3 B-K 3+	11. Kt×P ch K-B 2	12. Kt-K 4 Q-K 4	13. B-R 5 ch K-Kt sq	14. Q-B 3 Q-K 3	15. QKt-B 3 P-KR 3
(e) If 12. K-K 2	13. Q-QR 4+ (Salvioli).				

TABLE CLII.—(CLASSICAL DEFENCE.)

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{P-KKt 4}$	4. $\frac{P-KR 4}{P-Kt 5}$	5. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{P-KR 4}$
--------------------------	--------------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{B-B 4}{R-R 2!}$				
7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 3}$	7. $\frac{P-B 6}{P-B 6}$			7. $\frac{B-K 2}{B-K 2}$
8. $\frac{Kt \times BP (a)}{R \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{P-Q 3}$			8. $\frac{QB \times P}{P-Q 3}$
9. $\frac{B \times R ch}{K \times B}$	9. $\frac{Kt-Q 3 (c)}{B-K 2}$			9. $\frac{Kt-Q 3}{Kt-Q 3}$
10. $\frac{B \times P}{B-R 3^*}$	10. $\frac{B-K 3!}{B \times P ch}$			or 9. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{Kt \times BP}$
11. Castles $\frac{K-Kt 2! (b)}{K-Kt 2! (b)}$	11. $\frac{K-Q 2}{P \times P!}$		11. $\frac{B-Kt 4?}{B-Kt 4?}$	
12. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{B \times B}$	12. $\frac{Q \times P}{B-KKt 5}$		12. $\frac{P-KB 4}{B-R 3}$	
13. $\frac{R \times B}{B-K 3+}$	13. $\frac{Q-B 4 (d)}{Kt-Q 2 (e)}$	13. $\frac{Kt-QB 3?}{Kt-QB 3?}$	13. $\frac{QKt-B 3}{B-Kt 2}$	
	14. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-Kt 3}$	14. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt \times P}$	14. $\frac{P-B 5}{QKt-B 3}$	
	15. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{R-Kt 2}$	15. $\frac{QR-KB sq}{B-B 3}$	15. $\frac{Q-KKt sq}{B-Q 2}$	
	16. $\frac{P-K 5-}{B-Kt 4 -}$	16. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{B-R sq}$	16. $\frac{QR-K sq+}{QR-K sq+}$	
		17. $\frac{Q \times B+ (f)}{Q \times B+ (f)}$		

(a) If 8. $\frac{Kt-Q 3}{Kt-Q 3}$ the variation is transposed into column 2 above.

* Or 10. $\frac{K-Kt 2}{K-Kt 2}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{P-B 3}$ (if 11. Castles) $\frac{Q \times P+}{Q \times P+}$ 12. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{Kt-Q 2+}$

(b) If 11. $\frac{B \times B ?}{B \times B ?}$ 12. $\frac{R \times B ch}{K-Kt 2}$ 13. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-K 3}$ 14. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{Kt-KB 3}$ 15. $\frac{QR-KB sq}{QKt-Q 2}$ 16. $\frac{R \times Kt}{Kt \times R}$
17. $\frac{Q-Kt 5 ch wins.}{Q-Kt 5 ch wins.}$

(c) If 9. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{R \times Kt}$ 10. $\frac{B \times R ch}{K \times B}$ 11. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{B-K 2}$ &c.

(d) 13. $\frac{Q-KB sq}{Q-KB sq}$ is not so good.

(e) 13. $\frac{R-KKt 2}{R-KKt 2}$ is inferior.

(f) Continued 17. $\frac{P \times Q}{P \times Q}$ 18. $\frac{R \times R}{Kt-B 6 ch}$ 19. $\frac{R \times Kt}{P \times R}$ 20. $\frac{R \times B wins.}{R \times B wins.}$

TABLE CLIII.—(ROSENTHAL'S AND KÖLISCH'S DEFENCES.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$	5. $\frac{Kt-K5}{-}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{Q-K2}{(a)}$			5. $\frac{P-Q3}{(Kölisch)}$	
6. $\frac{P-Q4!}{P-Q3}$ *	6. $\frac{P-KB4}{-}$		6. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{P-KB4}$ (c)	
7. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{P-KB4}$	7. $\frac{B-QB4}{Kt-KB3}$	7. $\frac{B \times P?}{P-Q3}$	7. $\frac{Kt-B2}{KKt-B3}$	7. $\frac{P \times P?}{B \times P}$
8. $\frac{Kt-B2}{Kt-KB3}$ (b)	8. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{P-Q3}$	8. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Kt-KB3}$	8. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{P-Q4?}{Q-K2}$ (d)
9. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt \times P!}$	9. $\frac{B-B7 \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$	9. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{P-B3+}$	9. $\frac{B \times P}{B-K3}$	9. $\frac{K-B2}{B \times Kt}$
10. $\frac{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$	10. $\frac{B \times P}{QKt-Q2}$		10. $\frac{P-B4-}{P-Q4-}$	10. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt-Q2}$
11. $\frac{B-K2}{Kt-KB3}$	11. $\frac{B-QKt3}{K-K \text{ sq}}$			11. $\frac{B-QKt5}{\text{Castles QR}}$
12. $\frac{Q-B3-}{Kt-B3-}$	12. $\frac{Kt-B7}{R-KKt \text{ sq}}$			12. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{KKt-B3}$
	13. $\frac{Kt-KKt5}{R-Kt2}$			13. $\frac{Q-B5(e)}{Q-B2}$
	14. $\frac{Kt-K6 \text{ wins}}{-}$			14. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{R \times B}$
				15. $\frac{B \times P}{B-R3}$
				16. $\frac{K-Kt \text{ sq}}{B \times B}$
				17. $\frac{Q \times B}{KR-Kt \text{ sq}+}$

(a) Favoured by Rosenthal.

* Or 6. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{P-KB4!}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-B2}{P \times P}$ 8. $\frac{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$ 9. $\frac{Q-Kt5}{Q \times Q}$ 10. $\frac{P \times Q}{P-Q4}$ 11. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-Q3}$ 12. $\frac{R-R4-}{-}$ (Cordel) *Führer durch die Schachtheorie.*

(b) If 8. $\frac{P \times P}{-}$ 9. $\frac{Q \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$ 10. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-KB3}$ 11. $\frac{Q-K2}{-}$ 12. $\frac{P-B4+}{-}$

(c) If 6. $\frac{B-K2}{-}$ 7. $\frac{P-Q4}{B \times P \text{ ch}}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-B2}{Q-Kt4}$ (if 8. $\frac{Q-B3}{-}$ or $\frac{B-Kt6}{-}$) 9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{-}$

9. $\frac{Q-B3}{B-Kt6}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-KB3}$ (if 10. $\frac{Q-Kt4}{Kt-QB3}$) 11. $\frac{B-QKt5}{-}$ &c. 11. $\frac{B-Q2}{B-Q2}$

12. $\frac{B-Q3 \text{ or } P-Q5-}{-}$

(d) Col. 5, 8. $\frac{Kt-B2}{-}$ is stronger. See Appendix for the stronger continuations of 8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{-}$ (e) Or 13. $\frac{Q-B3}{Q-B2}$ 14. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-B3}$ 15. $\frac{P-QR4}{K-Kt \text{ sq}}$ 16. $\frac{P-R5}{P-Q4}$ 17. $\frac{P-R6}{Kt-Kt3+}$ (Blackburne and Dermonen).

TABLE CLIV.—(E. MORPHY'S AND POLERIO'S DEFENCE.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$	5. $\frac{Kt-K5}{\quad}$
<hr/>				
1.	2.	3.	4.	
5. $\frac{P-Q4}{\quad}$				5. $\frac{\quad}{B-K2}$ (Polario)
6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-B6}$	6. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-K2}$	6. $\frac{\quad}{B-K2}$ *	6. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{P \times KP+}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times KtP?}{P-Q4}$
7. $\frac{KtP \times P}{B-K2}$	7. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt-KB3}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{B \times P \text{ ch}+}$		7. $\frac{P \times P}{B \times P \text{ ch}}$
8. $\frac{B-K3}{B \times P \text{ ch}}$	8. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-KR4}$			8. $\frac{Kt-B2}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$
9. $\frac{K-Q2}{B-B3}$	9. $\frac{Kt-K4}{P-KB4+}$			9. $\frac{K \times B}{Q \times P}$
10. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$				10. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-QB3!}$
11. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B \times Kt}$				11. $\frac{P-QB3}{Kt-B3}$
12. $\frac{BP \times B}{B-B4+}$ (a)				12. $\frac{B \times P}{B-Kt5+}$

(a) Gattler gives 12. $\frac{\quad}{P-KB3+}$

* If 6. $\frac{\quad}{B-Kt2}$ 7. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-KB3}$ 8. $\frac{B-B4}{\text{Castles}}$ and the game is transposed into Paulsen's Defence, examined in preceding Tables.

TABLE CLV.—(KÖLISCH'S DEFENCE.)

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{P-KKt 4}$	4. $\frac{P-KR 4}{P-Kt 5}$	
	5. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{P-Q 3}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt P}{B-K 2}$		
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{B \times P \text{ ch}}$				
8. $\frac{Kt-B 2}{Q-Kt 4}$		8. $\frac{\quad}{B-Kt 6}$	8. $\frac{\quad}{Q-B 3}$	
9. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Kt-QB 3 (a)}$	9. $\frac{\quad}{B-Kt 6}$	9. $\frac{Q-B 3 (f)}{Q-B 3}$	9. $\frac{Kt-B 3-}{\quad}$	
10. $\frac{P-Q 5!}{Kt-K 4}$	10. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt-KB 3}$	10. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Q \times P}$		
11. $\frac{Q \times P}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$	11. $\frac{B-Q 2! (d)}{B-Q 2}$	11. $\frac{B \times P}{Q \times Kt \text{ ch}}$		
12. $\frac{K \times B}{Q-Kt 3}$	12. $\frac{B-Q 3 (e)}{Kt-QB 3}$	12. $\frac{Q \times Q}{B \times Q \text{ ch}}$		
13. $\frac{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch! (b)}}{B-Q 2}$	13. $\frac{QKt-K 2-}{\quad}$	13. $\frac{K \times B-}{\quad}$		
14. $\frac{B \times B \text{ ch}}{K \times B}$				
15. $\frac{K-Kt \text{ sq}}{R-K \text{ sq}}$				
16. $\frac{Kt-B 3 (c)-}{\quad}$				

(a) Suggested by Rosenthal.

(b) Recommended by Gattis. The German *Handbuch* makes White play the senseless move
13. $\frac{Q-Kt 5}{\quad}$

(c) White has a good game.

(d) The *Handbuch* also gives 11. $\frac{B-Q 3}{\quad}$ which is inferior.

(e) Or 12. $\frac{P-Q 5-}{\quad}$

(f) 9. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{\quad}$ is also a good move here.

TABLE CLVI.—(POLERIO'S DEFENCE.)

1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. P-KB 4 P×P	3. Kt-KB 3 P-KKt 4	4. P-KR 4 P-Kt 5	5. Kt-K 5
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
<u>B-K 2</u>				
6. <u>B-QB 4?</u> <u>B×P ch</u>		6. <u>Kt×Kt P?</u> <u>P-Q 4</u>	6. <u>Q×Kt P!</u> <u>P-Q 3</u>	
7. <u>K-B sq</u> <u>P-Q 4! (a)</u>		7. <u>P×P</u> <u>B×P ch</u>	7. <u>Q-Kt 7</u> <u>B×P ch</u>	
8. <u>B×QP</u> <u>Kt-KR 3</u>		8. <u>Kt-B 2</u> <u>B×Kt ch</u>	8. <u>K-Q sq</u> <u>P×Kt</u>	
9. <u>P-Q 4</u> <u>B-Kt 4!</u>		9. <u>K×B</u> <u>Q×P</u>	9. <u>Q×R</u> <u>B×Kt 5 ch</u>	
10. <u>Kt-QB 3</u> <u>P-KB 3!</u>	10. <u>P-QB 3?</u>	10. <u>P-Q 4</u> <u>Kt-QB 3!</u>	10. <u>B-K 2</u> <u>Q-KKt 4</u>	10. <u>B×B ch</u>
11. <u>Kt-Q 3</u> <u>P-QB 3</u>	11. <u>B-Kt 3</u> <u>P-KB 3</u>	11. <u>P-QB 3</u> <u>Kt-KB 3</u>	11. <u>B-B 3!</u> <u>B×B ch</u>	11. <u>K×B</u> <u>Q-Kt 4</u>
12. <u>QB×P</u> <u>P×KB</u>	12. <u>Kt-Q 3</u> <u>Q×P</u>	12. <u>B×P</u> <u>B-Kt 5+</u>	12. <u>P×B</u> <u>Q-Kt 6</u>	12. <u>K-B sq</u> <u>P-B 6</u>
13. <u>B×B</u> <u>P×B</u>	13. <u>B×P</u> <u>B×B</u>		13. <u>Q×P ch</u> <u>K-B sq</u>	13. <u>P×P</u> <u>Q-Kt 6</u>
14. <u>R×Kt</u> <u>Castles ch</u>	14. <u>Kt×B</u> <u>Q×Q ch</u>		14. <u>Q-QB 5 ch</u> <u>Kt-K 2</u>	14. <u>R×B</u> <u>Q×P ch</u>
15. <u>K-Kt sq</u> <u>K-Kt 2</u>	15. <u>R×Q</u> <u>Kt-B 2</u>		15. <u>R-B sq</u> <u>Kt-Q 2</u>	15. <u>K-K sq</u> <u>Q-Kt 6 ch</u>
16. <u>R-R sq</u> <u>P×P</u>	16. <u>Kt-Kt 6</u> <u>R-Kt sq</u>		16. <u>Q-Kt sq</u> <u>Kt-K 4</u>	16. <u>K-K 2</u> <u>Q-Kt 7 ch</u>
17. <u>Kt-K 5</u> <u>Kt-QB 3+</u>	17. <u>R×P+</u>		17. <u>K-K 2</u> <u>R-Q sq</u>	17. <u>K-Q 3+ *</u>
			18. <u>Kt-B 3+</u>	

(a) Bird gives the bad continuation 7. Kt-KB 3 and wrongly concludes in favour of White.

* Col. 5 continued 17. Q-B 6 ch 18. K-B 4
P-Kt 4 ch 19. K×P
Q-B 6 ch 20. P-Q 3
Q×B 21. Q×Kt ch
K-K 3
22. P-Kt 3+

TABLE CLVII.—(NEUMANN'S DEFENCE.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$	5. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Kt-QB5}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt?}{QP \times Kt}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times KtP!}{P-Q4}$	6. $\frac{P-Q4?}{Kt \times Kt!}$	6. $\frac{}{Q-K2?} *$	6. $\frac{Kt \times KtP!}{P-Q4}$
7. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-B3}$	7. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-K2 \text{ ch}}$	7. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P-Q3}$	7. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-K2 \text{ ch}}$
8. $\frac{QB \times P}{Kt \times P}$	8. $\frac{B-K2!}{Kt-Q5}$	8. $\frac{QB \times P}{B-Kt2}$	8. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{Q-Q3}$	8. $\frac{B-K2!}{Kt-Q5}$
9. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-Q3! (a)}$	9. $\frac{Kt-B2}{Kt-KB3}$	9. $\frac{B-QB4}{Q-K2}$	9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q \times P}$	9. $\frac{Kt-B2}{Kt-KB3}$
10. $\frac{Q-Bsq}{Kt-Kt6}$	10. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-B6}$	10. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P \times P+}$	10. $\frac{B \times BP}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$	10. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-Kt5 (b)}$
11. $\frac{R-R2}{Q-K2 \text{ ch}}$	11. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}$		11. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Kt \times Kt}$
12. $\frac{K-Qsq}{B-KB4}$	12. $\frac{K-Bsq}{Kt-Q5}$		12. $\frac{B \times Q+}{}$	12. Castles (c) $\frac{Kt \times B \text{ ch}}{}$
13. $\frac{Kt-B3}{\text{Castles QR}+}$	13. $\frac{P-Q3}{B-B4}$			13. $\frac{Q \times Kt+}{}$
	14. $\frac{B-Kt5}{\text{Castles QR}}$			
	15. $\frac{Q-Q2}{K-Ksq}$			
	16. $\frac{R \times Ksq+}{}$			

(a) 9. $\frac{Kt-Q3}{}$ is also good; but 9. $\frac{Q \times P}{}$ given by Wormald, is bad, and is condemned by the New Berlin *Schachsetzung*. If, in col. 1, 10. $\frac{Q-K2;}{Q-K2}$ if 10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$ 11. $\frac{Q-Q3}{P-KB4}$ or $\frac{Q-K2+}{}$

* Bird, as usual, gives this inferior continuation, and omits all notice of 6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{}$ the better course. "The blind leading the blind!" Such systematic blunders of a professed theorist are simply unpardonable, inasmuch as they not only denote ignorance but carelessness as well as *outrageance*.

(b) Perhaps better than 10. $\frac{P-B6}{}$ in col. 2.

(c) Suggested by Mr. Banken.

TABLE CLVIII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$	5. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-KR3!}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{K \times Kt}$				
7. $\frac{B-B4 \text{ ch}}{P-Q4!}$		7. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$		7. $\frac{P-B6}{P \times P(d)}$
8. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Kt2}$		8. $\frac{QB \times P}{P \times P}$		8. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$
9. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-B3(a)}$	9. $\frac{B \times P}{B \times B!}$	9. $\frac{B-B4 \text{ ch}}{K-Kt2}$	9. $\frac{K-Kt3}{K-Kt3}$	9. $\frac{B-B4 \text{ ch}(e)}{P-Q4}$
10. $\frac{P-K5!(b)}{Q-Kt3}$	10. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{K-B2}$	10. Castles	10. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B-Q3!+}$	10. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Ksq}$
11. $\frac{P-R5}{Q-B4}$	11. $\frac{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}{K-K2?(c)}$	11. $\frac{Q-Q2}{Kt-KB3}$		11. Castles
12. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-B6}$	12. $\frac{Q-K5 \text{ ch}}{K-Q2}$	12. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-Q3}$		12. $\frac{P-KB4}{P-KR4}$
13. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{Kt-K2}$	13. $\frac{Q \times R}{Kt-KB3}$	13. $\frac{Kt-K2}{B \times B}$		13. $\frac{P-B5}{Kt-KB3}$
14. $\frac{B-K4}{Q \times RP}$	14. $\frac{P-QKt3}{B \times P+}$	14. $\frac{R \times B}{Kt-K4}$		14. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-Kt5}$
15. $\frac{Kt \times P}{QKt-B3}$		15. $\frac{Q-B3}{Kt \times B}$		15. $\frac{P-K5}{B \times RP}$
16. $\frac{Kt-R2}{Kt-Kt3+}$		16. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{R-Bsq+}$ or $\frac{Q-K2+}{Q-K2+}$		16. $\frac{P-B6}{Kt-B7}$
				17. $\frac{P-B7 \text{ ch}}{K-Bsq+}$

(a) Or 9. $\frac{P-B6}{11. Q-Q3}$ 10. $\frac{P \times P}{B-K2}$ 11. Castles or 11. $\frac{P \times P+}{P-Kt6+}$ or 9. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-R4}$

(b) If (i.) 10. Castles $\frac{P-B6}{P-K5}$ 11. $\frac{P \times P}{P-Kt6!}$ followed by 12. $\frac{Q \times RP \ \&c.}{Q \times Q}$ If (ii.) 10. $\frac{Q-Q3}{Kt-K3}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{QKt-QB3}$
 12. $\frac{P-K5}{Q-KKt3}$ 13. $\frac{B-K4}{B-KB4}$ 14. $\frac{B \times B}{Q \times B}$ 15. $\frac{Q \times Q}{Kt \times Q}$ 16. $\frac{P-Q5}{Kt-Kt5+}$ If (iii.) 10. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B-QKt5}$
 11. Castles $\frac{B \times Kt}{P-B6 \text{ wins.}}$ 12. $\frac{P \times B}{P-B6 \text{ wins.}}$ After 10. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-Kt3}$ if 11. $\frac{QB \times P}{P-B3+}$

(c) If 11. $\frac{K-Kt2}{K-Kt2}$, which we consider best, Black escapes with a draw by perpetual check

* Not 10. $\frac{B-Kt2}{B-Kt2}$, which is surely better than getting a lost position. as given by Freeborough and Ranken.

(d) If (i.) 8. $\frac{P-KKt3}{P-Q4}$ 9. $\frac{P-K5}{B-K3}$ 10. $\frac{B-KB4}{Kt-QB3+}$ If (ii.) 8. $\frac{B-KB4}{P-Q4!}$ 9. $\frac{Q-Q3}{P \times KP}$
 10. $\frac{B-K5}{Kt-KB3}$ 11. $\frac{Q-B4}{B-Q3}$ 12. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times B}$ 13. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$ 14. Castles QR
 11. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B-Q3!+}$ or if 9. $\frac{K-Kt2}{K-Kt2}$ 10. $\frac{B-K3}{B \times P \text{ ch}}$ 11. $\frac{K-Q3 \ \&c.}{K-Q3}$

N.B.—In col. 1, Black may also play 8. $\frac{K-Ksq}{K-Ksq}$ 9. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-KB3}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-R4}$ 11. $\frac{Q-Q3}{P-QB3}$
 12. $\frac{P-K5}{P \times B}$ 13. $\frac{Q-Kt6 \text{ ch}}{K-K2}$ 14. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{B-K3}$ 15. $\frac{B \times P}{Q-Ksq}$ 16. $\frac{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{K-Q4+}$ (Falkbeer.)
 In col. 5, Black may likewise play 8. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$ 9. $\frac{B-B4!}{Kt-KB3}$ 10. $\frac{Q-Q3!}{Q-Q3!}$

TABLE CLIX.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$	5. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-KR3}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{K \times Kt}$				
7. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-B6(a)}$				
8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-K2}$				
9. $\frac{B-B4ch}{P-Q4!}$				9. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{Kt-Kt3}$
10. $\frac{B \times Pch}{K-Ksq!}$			10. $\frac{K-Kt2}{K-Kt2}$	10. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B-Q3!+}$
11. $\frac{B-K3}{B \times Pch}$		11. $\frac{Q-Q3}{B \times Pch}$	11. $\frac{B-K3}{B \times Pch}$	
12. $\frac{K-Q2}{P-KR4}$		12. $\frac{K-Qsq}{Kt-QB3+}$	12. $\frac{K-Q2}{Kt-QB3}$	
13. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-B3}$			13. $\frac{P-KB4}{P-KR4}$	
14. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt4}$			14. $\frac{P-B3}{P-B3}$	
15. $\frac{P-B4}{B \times P+}$	15. $\frac{B \times B}{Q \times Bch}$			
	16. $\frac{K-Q3}{P-QKt3+}$			

(a) Steinitz, in the *International Chess Magazine*, recommends this move.

TABLE CLX.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$	5. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-KR3!}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{K \times Kt}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
7. $\frac{B-B4 \text{ ch}}{P-Q4}$					
8. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Kt2}$			8. $\frac{K-Ksq}{K-Ksq}$		
9. $\frac{B \times P}{P-B6? (a)}$			9. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-KB3}$	9. $\frac{P-B6}{P-B6}$	
10. $\frac{B \times B!}{Q \times B}$		10. $\frac{B \times R?}{P \times P}$	10. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-Kt5}$	10. $\frac{P \times P}{B-K2}$	
11. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Q3 (b)}$		11. $\frac{R-Ktsq (c)}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$	11. $\frac{B \times BP}{Kt \times B}$	11. $\frac{B-K3!}{B \times P \text{ ch}}$	
12. $\frac{R-Ktsq}{P-Kt6}$		12. $\frac{K-K2}{P-Kt6}$	12. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$	12. $\frac{K-Q2}{K-Q2}$	
13. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-R6!}$		13. $\frac{K-K3}{Q-Kt4 \text{ ch}}$	13. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times P}$	13. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-B3!+*}$	
14. $\frac{P-K5}{B-K2!}$	14. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt-QB3}$	14. $\frac{K-Q3}{B-R3+}$	14. $\frac{Q-K2 \text{ ch}}{K-B2}$		
15. $\frac{B-K3}{Kt-QB3}$	15. $\frac{B-K3}{KKt-K2}$		15. $\frac{\text{Castles KR}}{K-Kt3}$		
16. $\frac{Q-K2}{R-QKtsq}$	16. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-Kt3}$		16. $\frac{B-K5+}{B-K5+}$		
17. $\frac{P-QKt3}{B \times RP}$	17. $\frac{P-K5}{B-Kt5}$				
18. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{KKt-K2}$	18. $\frac{\text{Castles QR+}}{\text{Castles QR+}}$				
19. $\frac{\text{Castles QR+}}{\text{Castles QR+}}$					

(a) An unsound move of Zukertort.

(b) Steinitz suggests 11. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-KR4}$ or 11. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$ but White should still get the better game.

(c) If 11. $\frac{K-B3}{P \times B \text{ Queen's}}$ 12. $\frac{Q \times Q}{P-B3}$ &c.

* Black's game, however, is exposed, and White's pawns are strong.

If 13. $\frac{Kt-KB3?}{Kt-KB3?}$ 14. $\frac{R \times B}{Kt \times B}$ 15. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P-B3}$ 16. $\frac{Q-Rsq}{P \times Kt}$ 17. $\frac{B \times P}{R \times R}$ 18. $\frac{Q \times B \text{ ch+}}{Q \times B \text{ ch+}}$

TABLE CLXI.—(THE HAMPE-ALGAIER GAMBIT.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{P-B4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-KKt4}$
	5. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$	6. $\frac{Kt-KKt5}{P-KR3*}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{K \times Kt}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
8. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q3(a)}$			8. $\frac{P-Q4!}{P-Q4!}$	
9. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-B3}$	9. $\frac{P-Q4!}{Q-K2ch!}$			9. $\frac{QKt-K2?(b)}{QKt-K2?(b)}$
10. $\frac{B-B4ch}{K-Kt2}$	10. $\frac{B-B4ch}{K-Kt3}$		10. $\frac{K-B2}{P-Kt6ch}$	10. $\frac{B-QB4}{K-Kt2!}$
11. Castles $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$	11. $\frac{B-K3}{K-R2!}$	11. $\frac{P-K5}{B-B4}$	11. $\frac{K-Kt sq}{Kt \times QP}$	11. $\frac{B \times KBP}{Kt-KB3(c)}$
12. $\frac{Q-Q2}{B-Q2+}$	12. $\frac{Q-Q3 \text{ or } Q2+}{P-KR4}$	12. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-KR4}$	12. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q-Q3+}$	12. $\frac{B-K5}{Kt-KKt3}$
		13. $\frac{B \times Bch}{K \times B}$	13. $\frac{Kt-K2}{B-Q3+}$	13. $\frac{P-R5+}{P-R5+}$
		14. $\frac{Q-Q3ch}{K-K3}$		
		15. $\frac{Q-Kt6ch+}{Q-Kt6ch+}$		

N.B.—The Hampe-Algair offers better chances of success than the ordinary Algair Gambit, as it leads to more complicated positions.

- * If 6. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$ followed by $\frac{B-K3+}{P-KR3}$ or $\frac{Kt-K2+}{P \times Kt}$ (or $\frac{Kt-K2+}{P \times P}$)
7. $\frac{P-Q4!}{P-KR3}$
8. $\frac{Kt \times P}{K \times Kt}$
9. $\frac{B-B4ch}{K-K sq!}$
10. $\frac{B \times P}{B-Kt2}$ (*International C. M.*)
11. $\frac{B-K3}{Kt-QR4!+}$ Or if 7. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-K4}$
8. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-KR3}$
9. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times Kt}$
10. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times P}$ (or $\frac{P-QB3}{P \times P}$)
11. $\frac{Q-Q4}{B-Kt2}$
12. $\frac{Q \times QP}{Q-K2+}$
11. $\frac{B \times Pch}{K-K2}$
12. $\frac{Q \times Qch}{K \times Q}$
13. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$
14. $\frac{P \times P}{B-K3+}$ followed by $\frac{P-QB3}{P-QB3}$ and $\frac{K-K3}{K-K3}$ &c.
- (a) If 8. $\frac{P-B6}{P-B6}$ (or 13. $\frac{P-QR4}{P-QR4}$ and Castles QR with a strong attack.
9. $\frac{P \times P}{B-K3}$
10. $\frac{B-K3}{P-Q3!}$
11. $\frac{B-B4ch}{K-Kt2}$
12. $\frac{P-B4}{Kt-KB3}$
13. $\frac{P-Q5!}{Kt-R4}$
14. $\frac{B-K2!}{P-QKt3}$
14. $\frac{B-K2}{P-QKt3}$
15. $\frac{P-R5}{P-R5}$ followed by 16. $\frac{Q-Q2}{Q-Q2}$
10. $\frac{B-K2}{Kt-KB3!}$
11. Castles $\frac{B \times QKt}{B \times QKt}$
12. $\frac{P \times B}{K-Kt2}$
13. $\frac{P-QB4}{Kt \times KP}$
14. $\frac{B \times QKt5}{B \times QKt5}$
15. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-QB4}$
16. $\frac{P-Q5 \text{ wins.}}{P-Q5}$
8. $\frac{B \times BP}{P-Q4}$
9. $\frac{B \times BP}{P-Q4}$
10. $\frac{B-K2}{Kt-KB3}$
11. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$
12. Castles &c.
- (b) If 8. $\frac{Q-K sqch}{Kt-Kt3}$
10. $\frac{B-K2}{P-B6}$
11. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$
12. Castles &c.
- (c) If 11. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{Kt-Kt3}$
12. $\frac{B-K5ch}{Kt-B3}$
13. $\frac{P-B5}{Kt \times B}$
14. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt-R2}$
15. $\frac{Q-Q3+}{Q-Q3+}$

THE KING'S BISHOP'S GAMBIT

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$ 3. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Q4}$

styled by Jaenisch "an imperishable monument of human wisdom," is still, we believe, the strongest of all the Gambits on the King's side. For although, against the old classical defence recommended by *Lopez* and *Gianutio*, it should result either in an even game or unfavourably for the first player, it leads against all other defences to a far more enduring attack than the King's Knight's or *Greco-Philidor* Gambit; and the favourite *Bilguer* Counter Gambit of 3.

$\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$

erroneously advocated by Zukertort, certainly yields no advantage to the defence. The critic of the *Athenæum* declared the author to be "ignorant of Chess" for expressing the foregoing opinion of the strength of the Bishop's Gambit in 1874. Recent analyses, however, by the first German and Italian masters (*see* Tables CLXII., CLXIII., CLXIV., and CLXV. of the present work [embodying some of the best illustrations of this *début* from games in the Breslau Tourney of 1889 between Metger, Tarrasch, and others]) superabundantly prove the author to have been right and his critic wrong. Such is the incompetent Chess criticism of the *Athenæum*!

In the *Bilguer* Counter Gambit 3. some experts disapprove

$\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$

of the advance of the White Pawn to K 5 on the 10th move (*see* col. 3, p. 184); but there is a wide divergence of opinion among the authorities as to which is Black's best 10th move in reply to 10. $\frac{K-Kt\ sq.}{K-Kt\ sq.}$

Rosenthal prefers 10. while Salvioli inclines to 10. $\frac{P-Kt\ 5.}{P-Kt\ 5.}$

$\frac{Q-Kt\ 3.}{Q-Kt\ 3.}$

Again (*see* p. 191, Table CLXIX., col. 1), Salvioli, in opposition to the *Handbuch*, says that White can get the better game by 8. $\frac{Q-K\ sq.}{Q-K\ sq.}$

instead of 8. $\frac{Q-K\ 2.}{Q-K\ 2.}$

Where such eminent authorities entertain such diametrically opposite opinions, we do not, in most cases, presume to decide; but give both continuations, leaving the student to form his own opinion; but we think Steinitz and Salvioli are more reliable, as a rule, than the *Handbuch*.

TABLE CLXII.—(BILGUER COUNTER GAMBIT.)

<p>1. P-K 4 P-K 4</p>	<p>2. P-KB 4 P×P</p>	<p>3. B-B 4 P-Q 4</p>	<p>4. B×P Q-R 5 ch</p>	
<p>5. K-B sq P-KKt 4!</p>		<p>6. Kt-QB 3 B-Kt 2!</p>	<p>7. P-Q 4 Kt-K 2</p>	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
<p>8. Kt-B 3 Q-R 4 9. P-KR 4 P-KR 3 10. K-Kt sq!</p>	<p>10. P-Kt 5 Kt-K 5?*</p>	<p>10. P-K 5 Castles!</p>	<p>11. K-Kt sq?</p>	<p>10. QKt-B 3? B×Kt ch!</p>
<p>11. B-QB 4! (a) B-Kt 5</p>	<p>11. B×Kt P×B</p>	<p>11. B-K 4! P-QB 4</p>	<p>12. Kt-K sq Kt-K sq</p>	<p>12. Kt×B (e) Kt-Q 5</p>
<p>12. QKt-Kt 5 Kt-R 3</p>	<p>12. P×B Kt-KKt 3 (c)</p>	<p>12. Kt-K 2 QKt-B 3</p>	<p>12. Kt-K sq R-Q sq</p>	<p>12. Kt×QB P Castles</p>
<p>13. B-Q 3 Q-Kt 3</p>	<p>13. Kt-K 2 P-B 6</p>	<p>13. K-Kt sq Kt×QP</p>	<p>13. Kt-Q 3 Kt×B</p>	<p>13. Kt×QB P R-Kt sq</p>
<p>14. P-B 3 Castles QR</p>	<p>14. Kt-B 4 Q×KP</p>	<p>14. P×P Kt×Kt ch</p>	<p>14. Kt×Kt R×Kt</p>	<p>14. P-B 3 R-Q sq</p>
<p>15. P-R 4 K-Kt sq</p>	<p>15. Kt×Kt P×Kt</p>	<p>15. B×Kt Q×P</p>	<p>15. Kt×P Q×KP</p>	<p>15. Q-K 2 P-Kt 5</p>
<p>16. P-QR 5 Q-K 3</p>	<p>16. B-K 3 P-B 3?</p>	<p>16. QB×P- -</p>	<p>16. Kt×R Q×Kt+(d)</p>	<p>16. Kt-K sq Q-B 4</p>
<p>17. B-Q 2 P-QB 3</p>	<p>17. B-Q 4- Q-Kt 6-</p>			<p>17. Kt-Kt 5+</p>
<p>18. Kt-R 3 Kt-B 2</p>				
<p>19. Q-KB sq!+</p>				

N.B.—In col. 1 above, White may also play 8. B-QB 4 when the usual continuation is

8. QKt-B 3	9. Kt-B 3	10. P-KR 4!	(if, 10. Kt-K 2? B-Kt 5)	11. K-B 2
Also in col. 1, White may play 10. B-QB 4 11. Kt-K 2 12. K-B 2 Castles QR+)				

(a) 10. P-Kt 5? transposes into col. 2 of Table CLXV., where it is exhaustively analysed.

10. Q-Kt 3 is advised by Rosenthal. If, in col. 1, White play 10. Q-Q 3 Castles+

(b) Best according to Salvio. If 11. P-R 5 or if 11. Kt-K 5 or 11. Q-Kt 3 B×Kt &c.

* 11. Kt-K sq is best (see col. 2, Table CLXV.), where the same position occurs by a transposition of moves.

(c) If 13. P-QB 3 13. B-Kt 3 14. Q-B sq 15. P-R 5 16. B×P ch (16. Q-K sq is also good) 16. Q×P 17. Q-B 4 17. Q-B 4 18. R-R 4 wins. See also next Table

OLXIII., col. 3. 18. Kt-B 3 17. Q-B 4 Kt-B sq

(d) Columns 3 and 4 from Herr Berger's analysis. (e) If 11. P×B 12. Kt-R 4 13. Kt-K sq+

In col. 1, if 11. P-Kt 5 12. Kt-K sq

TABLE CLXIII.—(BILGUER COUNTER GAMBIT.)

<p>1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$</p>	<p>2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$</p>	<p>3. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Q4}$</p>	<p>4. $\frac{B \times P}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$</p>	<p>5. $\frac{K-B \text{ sq}}{P-KKt4}$</p>
		<p>6. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B-Kt2}$</p>	<p>7. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-K2}$</p>	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q-R4}$				
9. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-KR3}$				
10. $\frac{K-Kt \text{ sq}}{Q-Kt3}$		10. $\frac{P-Kt5}{Kt-K5}$		
11. $\frac{Kt-K5?}{B \times Kt}$	11. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	11. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$		
12. $\frac{P \times B}{P-QB3!}$	12. $\frac{R \times R}{B \times R}$	12. $\frac{Kt-KKt3}{Kt-K2}$		12. $\frac{Q \times KP}{Q-B \text{ sq}}$
13. $\frac{B-Kt3}{R-Kt \text{ sq}!}$	13. $\frac{Q-Q3}{P-QB3}$	13. $\frac{P-B6}{Kt-B4}$		13. $\frac{P-B6}{P \times P}$
14. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times KtP}$	14. $\frac{B-Kt5}{Kt-K2}$	14. $\frac{Q \times KP}{Kt \times Kt}$		14. $\frac{Q-ht6 \text{ ch}}{Q-Kt2}$
15. $\frac{Q-B3}{Kt-Kt3}$	15. $\frac{K-B2}{Kt-Q2}$	15. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-K3}$		15. $\frac{Q \times BP}{P \times Q}$
16. $\frac{R-R5}{Kt-R5}$	16. $\frac{Kt-K2}{\text{Castles}+}$	16. $\frac{Kt-B3! (a)}{Q-Q2}$		16. $\frac{K-B2}{P-QB3}$
17. $\frac{R \times Kt}{Q \times R}$		17. $\frac{R-B \text{ sq}}{B-K3!}$		17. $\frac{B-Kt5}{P-R5}$
18. $\frac{QB \times P}{B-K3}$		18. $\frac{R-KB \text{ sq}}{B-K3!}$		18. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{B-B4}$
19. $\frac{R-KB \text{ sq}}{Kt-Q2}$		19. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{P \times B}$	19. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-Q5 \text{ wins} (d)}$	19. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{\text{Castles QR}}$
20. $\frac{Q-K3}{\text{Castles}!+}$		20. $\frac{Q-B3!}{Q \times P}$		20. $\frac{B-B4}{QR-KKt \text{ sq}}$
		21. $\frac{P-KKt3 (b)}{B-B5!+ (c)}$		21. $\frac{P-KB4- (e)}{P-KB4- (e)}$

(a) Given as best by Salvioi. In preceding Table CLXII., p. 184, col. 2, the weaker continuation 16. $\frac{P-B3}{P-B3}$ is given.

(b) If 21. $\frac{B-B5}{\text{Castles}}$ 22. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{Q-KB5+}$

(c) Continued 22. $\frac{R-B3}{B-K7 \text{ wins}}$

(d) If 19. $\frac{P-B3}{\text{Castles}}$ 20. $\frac{B \times P}{B \times B}$ 21. $\frac{B \times R}{B \times KP \text{ wins}}$

(e) Equal game 22. $\frac{P \times P}{R \times P}$ 23. $\frac{K \times P-}{-}$

TABLE CLXIV.—(BILGUER COUNTER GAMBIT.)

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{P-Q 4}$	4. $\frac{B \times P}{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}$	5. $\frac{K-B \text{ sq}}{P-KKt 4}$
		6. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Q-R 4}$	7. $\frac{P-KR 4}{B-Kt 2!}$	
1	2.	3.	4.	5.
8. $\frac{K-B 2}{P-Kt 5}$				
9. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{P-Kt 6 \text{ ch}}$				
10. $\frac{K-K \text{ sq}}{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}$				
11. $\frac{K \times Q}{QKt-B 3}$		11. $\frac{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch? (b)}}{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch? (b)}}$		
12. $\frac{P-B 3!}{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}$		12. $\frac{K-K \text{ sq}}{Kt-QB 3}$		
13. $\frac{K-B 2}{Kt-Q \text{ sq}}$		13. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch!}}{P \times B}$	13. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{Kt-Q 5}$	13. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch? (c)}}{K-K 2}$
14. $\frac{P-Q 4!}{P-KB 3}$		14. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt-B 3}$	14. $\frac{R-B \text{ sq}+}{R-B \text{ sq}+}$	14. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{Kt-Q 5}$
15. $\frac{Kt-KR 3}{B \times Kt!}$	15. $\frac{P-B 6?}{P-B 6?}$	15. $\frac{P-Q 3}{Kt-R 4}$		15. $\frac{R-B \text{ sq} (\alpha)}{R-KB \text{ sq}+}$
16. $\frac{R \times B}{B-R 3}$	16. $\frac{Kt-B 4}{B-R 3!}$	16. $\frac{Kt-K 2+}{Kt-K 2+}$		
17. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{P-B 3}$	17. $\frac{P \times P}{B \times P}$			
18. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{Kt-B 2}$	18. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}!}{P-B 3}$			
19. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{K \times B}$	19. $\frac{B-B 4+}{B-B 4+}$			
20. $\frac{Kt-B 4}{K-K 3}$				
21. $\frac{B-Q 2+ (a)}{B-Q 2+ (a)}$				

(a) Salvioi. See also next Table CLXV., cols. 1 & 2. Continued 21. $\frac{P-KB 4}{K \times P}$ 22. $\frac{P \times P \text{ ch}}{K \times P}$

23. $\frac{B-KB \text{ sq}}{Kt-B 3}$ 24. $\frac{R \times KtP}{Kt-Q 4}$ 25. $\frac{B(Kt 3)-B 3}{KR-KKt \text{ sq}}$ 26. $\frac{P-KKt 3 \text{ wins.}}{K \times P}$ We give

Salvioi's analysis in full.

(b) The *Handbuch* is utterly wrong in giving this as a winning move for Black; Salvioi shows it to be bad.

(c) This is the weak move, given by the German school, but demolished by the Italian master.

(d) If 15. $\frac{P-B 3}{Kt-K 7}$ 16. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{P-KR 3}$ &c.

TABLE CLXV.—(BILGUER COUNTER GAMBIT.)

1. P-K4 P-K4	2. P-KB4 P×P	3. B-B4 P-Q4	4. B×P Q-R5 ch	5. K-Bsq P-KKt4!
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. Kt-KB3 Q-R4				
7. P-KR4 B-Kt2! (a)				
8. K-B2! P-Kt5	8. Kt-B3 P-KR3			
9. Kt-Kt5 P-Kt6 ch	9. P-Q4 Kt-K2 (b)			
10. K-Ksq Q×Q ch	10. K-Ktsq P-Kt5			
11. K×Q QKt-B3!	11. Kt-Ksq! P-B6 (c)			
12. P-B3! B-Kt5 ch	12. P×P P×P		12. B-K3 (e) QKt-B3	
13. K-B2 Kt-Qsq	13. K-B2 QKt-B3		13. B×Kt ch P×B	13. P-KKt3 (j) B-K3
14. P-Q4! P-KB3	14. P-K5 B-KKt5	14. B-B4	14. Kt-Q3 Kt-Kt3	14. B×Kt ch P×B
15. Kt-KR3 B×Kt!	15. KB×P (B6) B×B	15. KB×P (B6)+	15. P-KKt3+	15. Kt-Q3 Kt-Kt3
16. R×B B-R3	16. Q×B Q×Q ch			16. Kt-R4 R-Qsq
17. Kt-Q2 P-B3	17. Kt×Q Castles QR			17. P-B3 Castles
18. B-Kt3 Kt-B2	18. Kt-K2+ (d)			18. Kt-B5+ (i)
19. B×Kt ch+				

(a) If 7. P-KR3? 18. P×P
 8. B×P ch Q×B 14. P-B3
 9. Kt-K5 Q-Kt2 (or B3) 15. P-Q4
 10. Q-R5 ch K-K2 16. K-Ksq
 11. Kt-Kt6 ch K-Qsq 17. Q-B3
 12. Kt×B Q×B &c

(b) Freeborough and Ranken wrongly declare the game to be now in Black's favour.
 (c) Gattie prefers 11. Kt-QB3! B-K3 B-B5 ch Q-R2 K-Q2

(d) 15. Kt×BP 16. Q-Q2 17. Kt-Q3 18. K-Bsq 19. Q×Kt 20. Kt×Q
 21. R-QKt sq 13. Kt×P Kt-K7 ch Kt×B Q×Q B×P
 22. B-K4+ P-B6 R-Ktsq (If 15. P-KKt3 followe K-Rsq
 by P-B4 &c.) 15. P×P B-Kt5 QR-Bsq Kt×B Kt×Q
 20. Kt-B3, but thinks it doubtful whether Black's better development counter Q-Q3

balances loss of Pawn. (*Chess Monthly*, vol. 1., p. 179.) We think it does, and would take Black for choice. If, in this variation 18. B×Kt P×B 19. Kt-R6 Q-QKt4 20. Kt-B Q×P+

If 11. P-QB3 12. B-B4 P-B3!

(d) This column is similar to col. 2 in the first Table of this opening by a transposition of moves, up to the first eleven moves.

(e) Rosenthal advises 12. P-KKt3 followed by B-K3 and Kt-Q3 and prefers the White.

(f) 13. P×P loses time, and affords Black the opportunity of Castling QR.

(g) (Metger v. Tarrasch.) Continued 18. B-Bsq 19. Kt-B4! 20. B×Kt 21. P-K5+

(*Breslau Tourney Book*, p. 68).

TABLE CLXVI.—(BILGUEE COUNTER GAMBIT.)

1. P-K 4 P-K 4		2. P-KB 4 P×P		3. B-B 4 P-Q 4	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
4. B×P Q-R 5 ch					
5. K-B sq P-KKt 4!		5. P-QB 3		5. Kt-K 2?	
6. Kt-QB 3 Kt-K 2?		6. B-B 4 (a) P-KKt 4		6. Kt-QB 3 P-KKt 4	
7. Kt-B 3 Q-R 4		7. Kt-KB 3 Q-R 4		7. Kt-B 3+	
8. P-KR 4 P-QB 3	8. P-KK 3	8. P-KR 4 B-Kt 2!	8. P-KR 3?		
9. B-Kt 3 P-Kt 5	9. B×P ch Q×B	9. K-Kt sq (b) P-KR 3	9. B×P ch Q×B		
10. Kt-KKt 5+	10. Kt-K 5 Q-B 3	10. P-Q 4+	10. Kt-K 5 Q-Kt 2		
	11. Q-R 5 ch K-Q sq		11. Q-R 5 ch K-Q sq		
	12. Kt-B 7 ch K-Q 2		12. Kt-B 7 ch! K-B 2		
	13. Kt×R Q×KKt		13. Kt×R Q×Kt		
	14. P×P+		14. P×P Kt-Q 2		
			15. P-Q 3 B-Q 3		
			16. Kt-QB 3+ (c)		
(a) Or 6. B-Kt 3 P-KKt 4 11. B-B 4!+	7. P-Q 4 B-Kt 2 9. Kt-B 3 Q-R 4 15. Kt-B 2!+ (Salvioli).	8. Kt-QB 3 Kt-K 2 10. P-KR 4! P-KR 3	(If 8. P-KB 3 Q×Q ch	9. P-K 5 B-B 4 19. Kt×Q B×Kt	10. B-Q 2 Kt-K 2 13. P×B B-Kt sq
(b) If 9. K-B 2? P-Kt 5	10. Kt-Kt 5 P-Kt 6 ch	11. K-K sq Q×Q ch	12. K×Q B-Kt 5 ch	13. K-K sq Kt-KR 3+	
(c) Or 16. Q-B 7	17. B×P	18. B×B ch	19. Q-B 4 ch	20. P×P+	

TABLE CLXVII.—(BILGUEE COUNTER GAMBIT.)

1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. P-KB 4 P×P	3. B-B 4 P-Q 4		
1.	2.	3.	4.	5
4. B×P! Q-R 5 ch		4. Kt-KB 3	4. P×P? Q-R 5 ch	
5. K-B sq B-Q 3		5. Q-K 2 (a) Kt×B	5. K-B sq B-Q 3*	5. _____ P-B 6?
6. P-Q 4 Kt-K 2	6. Kt-KB 3 Q-R 4	6. P×Kt dis ch B-K 2	6. P-Q 4 Kt-K 2+	6. B-Kt 5 ch P-B 3
7. Kt-QB 3 P-KB 3	7. Q-K 2 P-KB 3	7. Q-B 3 B-R 5 ch		7. KKt×P+
8. Q-K 2 P-B 3	8. P-Q 4 Kt-K 2	8. P-KKt 3 P×P		
9. B-Kt 3 B-KKt 5	9. Kt-B 3 P-B 3	9. P×P - -		
10. Q-B 2 Q×Q ch	10. B-Kt 3 B-KKt 5			
11. K×Q QKt-Q 2	11. P-KR 3 Kt-Kt 3			
12. Kt-B 3 - Castles QR -	12. K-Kt sq - B×Kt -			

(a) Or 5. Kt-QB 3 6. Kt-B 3 7. QP×B 8. B-B 4 9. K×Q 10. QB
 B-QKt 5 B×Kt P-B 3 Q×Q ch Castles Kt

* Black may also play 5. _____ and the game then proceeding on the same lines
 P-KKt 4

in Tables CLXII. and CLXIII.; it will be seen that the White Pawn at Q5 occupies a square which ought to be left available for the White Knight.

TABLE CLXVIII.—(LOPEZ COUNTER GAMBIT.)

	1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{P-KB 4}$		
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}$					
5. $\frac{K-Q \text{ sq}}{P \times P}$					
6. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}!^*}{Kt-K 2!}$	6. $\frac{B-K 2?}{B-K 2?}$		6. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{K-Q \text{ sq}!}$		6. $\frac{B-K 2}{B-K 2}$
7. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{P-QB 3}$	7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{Kt-KB 3}$	7. $\frac{B \times Kt}{R \times B}$	7. $\frac{B \times Kt}{R \times B}$		7. $\frac{B \times Kt}{K \times B}$
8. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Q-Kt 5}$	8. $\frac{Q \times BP}{Q \times Q}$	8. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Q-R 4}$	8. $\frac{Q \times P}{P-KKt 4}$		8. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$
9. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{P-Q 4}$	9. $\frac{B \times Q}{P-Q 4}$	9. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{Kt-B 3}$	9. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Q-R 4}$		9. $\frac{Q \times KP}{R-K \text{ sq}}$
10. $\frac{B \times P}{P \times B}$	10. $\frac{B-Q 3}{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}$	10. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{P-Q 3}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{Q-Kt 3+}$		10. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Q-R 4}$
11. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-QB 3}$	11. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{Kt-B 3}$	11. $\frac{P-Q 3}{B-B 4}$			11. $\frac{Kt \times KBP-}{Kt-K 4}$
12. $\frac{Kt-B 7 \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$	12. $\frac{P-B 3-}{\text{Castles QR-}}$	12. $\frac{Q-QB 4}{\text{Castles QR}}$			
13. $\frac{Kt \times R}{Q \times P}$		13. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{B-B 3}$			
14. $\frac{Q \times P (a)}{B-Kt 5}$		14. $\frac{Kt \times KBP}{Q-Kt 5}$			
15. $\frac{Q-Q 6 \text{ ch}}{K-K \text{ sq}}$		15. $\frac{P-KR 3-}{Q-Kt 6-}$			
16. $\frac{Kt-B 7 \text{ ch}}{K-B 2 \text{ wins}}$					

* We consider this White's strongest move, as offering better chances than any other line of play, though Steinitz's defence $\frac{Kt-K 2}{Kt-K 2}$ yields Black the better game.

(a) If $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{Q \times RP}$ 15. $\frac{P-B 3}{Q-R 4 \text{ ch}}$ 16. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Q \times Q \text{ ch}!}$ 17. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{B-Kt 5}$ 18. $\frac{R-B \text{ sq}}{Kt-K 4 \text{ wins}}$

TABLE CLXIX.—(LOPEZ COUNTER GAMBIT.)

	1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{P-KB4}$	
	1.	2.	3.	4.
4.	$\frac{Kt-QB3^*}{Q-R5\ ch\ (a)}$	$\frac{P-Q8}{Q-R5\ ch}$		$\frac{P-K5}{P-Q4}$
5.	$\frac{K-B\ sq}{P \times P}$	$\frac{K-B\ sq}{P \times P}$		$\frac{P \times P\ en\ pass}{B \times P}$
6.	$\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-KB3!(b)}$	$\frac{Kt \times P(d)}{B-B4}$		$\frac{Kt-KB3}{Q-B3}$
7.	$\frac{Kt-KB3}{Q-R3!}$	$\frac{Kt-KB3}{Q-B3!}$	7.	7. Castles
8.	$\frac{Q-K2}{B-K2}$	$\frac{R \times B}{B \times Kt}$	8.	$\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$
9.	$\frac{P-Q4}{R-B\ sq+(c)}$	$\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-Kt5+}$	8.	$\frac{P-Q4}{P-KKt4}$
			9.	$\frac{R-K\ sq\ ch}{KKt-K2}$
			10.	$\frac{Kt-B3}{B-Q2}$
			11.	$\frac{Kt-Q5}{Q-Kt2+}$
			12.	$\frac{Q-R5\ ch}{Q-KKt3+}$
				10. $\frac{P-K5(f)}{Q-QKt3}$
				11. $\frac{QKt-B3}{P-KKt4}$
				12. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{R-K\ sq+}$
				11. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q \times Kt}$
				12. $\frac{Kt \times Kt\ ch}{P-B3}$
				13. $\frac{B \times B3}{B \times Kt}$
				14. $\frac{P \times B+}{B \times Kt}$
				15. $\frac{Kt \times Q\ ch}{P-B3}$
				16. $\frac{B \times B3}{B \times Kt}$
				17. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$
				18. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times Q}$
				19. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{Kt-QB3}$

N.B.—In col. 1 Salvioff gives 8. $\frac{Q-K\ sq!}{B-K2}$ 9. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4?}$ 10. $\frac{Kt \times Kt\ ch}{Q \times Kt}$ 11. $\frac{B \times QP}{P-B3}$
 12. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-KKt5}$ 13. $\frac{B-Q2!}{K-Q\ sq}$ 14. $\frac{B-B3}{B \times Kt}$ 15. $\frac{P \times B+}{B \times Kt}$

* Declared weak by Jaenisch. But, as all other attacks will be found unsatisfactory, we agree with Freeborough and Ranken in considering the old Lopez-Gianutio Counter Gambit of 3. favoured by Philidor and Ercole del Rio, to be Black's

best defence to the Bishop's Gambit.
 (a) If 4. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{B \times P+}$ 5. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-Kt5}$ 6. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-Q3}$ 7. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$ 8. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times Q}$ 9. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{Kt-QB3}$

(b) Bird gives the bad move 6. $\frac{P-QB3}{Kt-KB3}$ and says Black should lose, whereas by 6. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$ he can get the advantage.

(c) Freeborough and Ranken give 9. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$ leading to an even game by 10. $\frac{Kt \times Kt\ ch}{Q \times Kt}$ 11. $\frac{B \times QP}{P-B3}$ 12. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-KKt5}$ &c.; but we believe 9. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$ to be inferior to Sorensen's move 9. $\frac{R-B\ sq}{R-B\ sq}$ as above, given on p. 249 of our first edition. The *Handbuch* is

utterly wrong in preferring Black's game after 9. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$, since the variation above quoted should result in White's favour, on account of 13. $\frac{B-Q2!}{K-Q\ sq}$ 14. $\frac{P-Q5}{R-K\ sq}$ 15. $\frac{B-B3!}{Q-B\ sq}$ 16. $\frac{Q-Q2!}{B \times Kt}$ 17. $\frac{P \times B}{B-Q3}$ (if 17. $\frac{K-B2}{K-B2}$) 18. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$ &c.) 19. $\frac{B \times P+}{B \times P+}$ (Tschigorin v. Hellwig).

(d) If 6. $\frac{B \times Kt}{R \times B1+}$

(e) If 8. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{QKt-B3}$ 9. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-Q5\ wins.}$

(f) Or 10. $\frac{Kt-Kt2}{P-KKt4}$ 11. $\frac{Q-R5\ ch}{Q-Kt3}$ 12. $\frac{Q \times Q}{Kt \times Q}$ 13. $\frac{B \times P}{R-B\ ch}$ 14. $\frac{K-R3}{P-Q4\ ch\ wins.}$

TABLE CLXX.—(PRUSSIAN DEFENCE.

1. P-K 4 2. P-KB 4 3. B-B 4
 P-K 4 P×P Kt-KB 3

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. Kt-QB 3 B-Kt 5			4. Kt-B 3	
5. P-K 5 P-Q 4*			5. Kt-B 3 B-Kt 5	
6. B-Kt 5 ch KKt-Q 2!	6. P-QB 3?		6. Castles! (d) P-Q 3!	B×Kt?
7. Kt×P B-QR 4	7. P×Kt P×B		7. P-Q 3 Kt-K 4	7. QP×B Kt×P
8. P-QKt 4 (a) P-QB 3	8. Q-K 2 ch B-K 3		8. B-Kt 3- Kt-Kt 3-	8. B×P ch K×B
9. P×B Kt×KP	9. Q×P ch Kt-B 3			9. Q-Q 5 ch+
10. Kt×P Q-Q 5	10. P×P! R-KKt sq	10. Kt-B 3? Castles! (c)	N.B.—In column 4 White may also play 7. Kt-Q 5 in lieu of 7. P-Q 3 as above, e.g.	
11. B-R 3 Q×Kt	11. Kt-KB 3+	11. P×P R-K sq	7. Kt-Q 5	8. P-B 3! &c.
12. P-KKt 3 Q-K 5 ch		12. Castles B+	Castles!	
13. Q-K 2 B-KB 4!				
14. B-Q 3 Q×Q ch				
15. K×Q- Kt×B- (b)				

* If 5. B×Kt 6. QP×B 7. Q-K 2 8. B×P 9. Kt×B 3 10. Castles QR
 Q-K 2 Kt-Kt sq Kt-QB 3 P-KR 3 P-QKt 3
 11. Kt-Q 4+

(a) If 8. Kt×BP. 9. B-R 4
 P-QB 3 Kt×KP &c.

(b) Continued 16. P×Kt 17. P-Q 4 (drawn game by correspondence between the
 Kt-Q 2 Castles QR
 author and Banken).

(c) Salvioi, the *Handbuch*, and *Schachsetzung* give the bad continuation 10. Q×P 11. Q×KtP
 R-QB sq
 13. Kt×P 13. Kt-B 7 ch 14. Q×R 15. K-Q sq 16. P-Q 3
 Q-B 4 R×Kt Q-K 5 ch Castles Q-Kt 3
 17. Q×P (B 4) 18. Q-K 4 19. B-KKt sq+

(d) If 6. P-K 5? 7. B-Kt 5 8. Castles
 P-Q 4 Kt-K 5 P-Kt 4+

TABLE CLXXI.—(PRUSSIAN DEFENCE.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$ 3. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-KB3^*}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-B3}$				
5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-Kt5}$		5. $\frac{Kt-QR4}{Kt-QR4} (c)$		5. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-Kt5+}$
6. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{Kt \times KP}$	6. $\frac{P-K5}{P-Q4}$	6. $\frac{B-K2}{P-Q4}$	6. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt \times B}$	
7. $\frac{Q-K2}{\text{Castles! } (a)}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt3!}{B-Kt3!} (b)$	7. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-K5}$	7. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{P-QB3}$	
8. $\frac{P-B3}{B-Q3!}$		8. $\frac{P-Q3}{Kt \times Kt}$		
9. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{R-Ksq}$		9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P-KKt4}$	9. $\frac{\text{Castles or } P-B3-}{-}$	
10. $\frac{R-Ksq}{Kt-R4+}$		10. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-KR3+}$		

* If 3. $\frac{Q-R5ch}{Q-R5ch}$ 4. $\frac{K-Bsq}{P-Q3}$ 5. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Q-R4}$ 6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-KKt4}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-K2}$ 8. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-KB3}$ (Bird)
 9. $\frac{P-K5!}{B-Kt2}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-Kt5!}{Kt-B4!}$ &c. If 10. $\frac{QP \times P}{QP \times P}$ 11. $\frac{Kt \times Pch}{K-Qsq}$ 12. $\frac{QP \times P+;}{QP \times P+;}$ or
 if 10. $\frac{t-R3}{t-R3}$ 11. $\frac{P \times QP}{P-Kt5}$ 13. $\frac{Q-Ksq}{P \times P}$ 14. $\frac{Kt \times Pch}{K-Bsq}$ 15. $\frac{B-B7!}{Q-R3}$
 15. $\frac{P-KKt3!}{P-B4!}$ (if 15. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ 16. $\frac{B \times P}{B-Kt5}$ 17. $\frac{B \times Q}{B \times B}$ 18. $\frac{Q-K4!}{R-Qsq}$ 19. $\frac{R-Ksq}{Kt-B3}$
 20. $\frac{Q \times B}{R \times Kt}$ 21. $\frac{B-R5}{B-R5}$ wins) 16. $\frac{B \times P}{Q-B3}$ 17. $\frac{Kt-K5+}{Kt-K5+}$ or 17. $\frac{B-K5+}{B-K5+}$ or Black
 may play 8. $\frac{P-KR3}{P-KR3}$ in foregoing variation.

(a) If 7. $\frac{P-B4}{P-B4}$ 8. $\frac{P-B3}{P-B3}$ followed by $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$ and wins.

(b) If 7. $\frac{B-Kt5}{Kt-K5}$ 8. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-KKt4!}$ 9. $\frac{Q-Ksq}{Kt \times Kt}$ 10. $\frac{Kt \times P \times Kt}{B-K2+}$ (Schmid v. Wayte, *L'Es*
Strategie, Nov. 1880, p. 333.)

(c) Ranken (*Chess Player's Chronicle*, vol. iv., No. 48, p. 274).

ILLUSTRATIVE GAMES.

METGER.	BURN.	METGER.	TARRASCH.
1. $\underline{P-K 4}$	16. $\underline{K-K sq}$	First 6 moves on each side same as in the preceding game	
$\underline{P-K 4}$	$\underline{Q-R 2}$	7. $\underline{P-KR 4}$	23. $\underline{R-K sq}$
2. $\underline{P-KB 4}$	17. $\underline{Q-B 3}$	$\underline{B-Kt 2!}$	39. $\underline{P-R 4?}$
$\underline{P \times P}$	$\underline{K-Q 2}$	8. $\underline{P-Q 4}$	$\underline{B \times RP}$
3. $\underline{B-B 4}$	18. $\underline{B \times P}$	$\underline{Kt-K 2}$	40. $\underline{P \times B}$
$\underline{P-Q 4}$	$\underline{R-K sq}$	9. $\underline{Kt-QB 3}$	41. $\underline{Kt-K 6}$
4. $\underline{B \times P}$	19. $\underline{Kt-Q 2}$	$\underline{P-KR 3}$	$\underline{Q-K 6 ch}$
$\underline{Q-R 5 ch}$	$\underline{B-Q 4}$	10. $\underline{K-Kt sq}$	42. $\underline{K-Q sq}$
5. $\underline{K-B sq}$	20. $\underline{Q-Kt 4 ch}$	$\underline{P-Kt 5}$	$\underline{B-Q 6}$
$\underline{P-KKt 4}$	$\underline{B-K 3}$	11. $\underline{Kt-K sq}$	43. $\underline{Kt-Kt 5 ch}$
6. $\underline{Kt-KB 3}$	21. $\underline{Q-K 2}$	$\underline{P-B 6}$	$\underline{K-R sq}$
$\underline{Q-R 4}$	$\underline{Q-Kt 3}$	12. $\underline{B-K 3}$	44. $\underline{Q-K 6}$
7. $\underline{P-KR 4}$	22. $\underline{Q-R 5}$	$\underline{QKt-B 3}$	$\underline{Q-Kt 8! ch}$
$\underline{P-KR 3?}$	$\underline{Q \times Q}$	13. $\underline{P-KKt 3}$	45. $\underline{K-Q 2}$
8. $\underline{B \times P ch}$	23. $\underline{R \times Q}$	$\underline{B-K 3}$	$\underline{Q-KB 8}$
$\underline{Q \times B}$	$\underline{B-B 2}$	14. $\underline{B \times Kt ch}$	46. $\underline{Q-K 8 ch}$
9. $\underline{Kt-K 5}$	24. $\underline{R-R 3 (a)}$	$\underline{KtP \times B}$	$\underline{K-Kt 2}$
$\underline{Q-Kt 2}$	$\underline{P-KR 4}$	15. $\underline{Kt-Q 3}$	47. $\underline{Q-B 7 ch}$
10. $\underline{Q-R 5 ch}$	25. $\underline{K-K 2 (b)}$	$\underline{Kt-Kt 3}$	$\underline{Q \times Q}$
$\underline{K-K 2}$	$\underline{B-K 3}$	16. $\underline{Kt-R 4}$	48. $\underline{Kt \times Q}$
11. $\underline{Kt-Kt 6 ch}$	26. $\underline{KR-R sq}$	$\underline{QR-Q sq}$	$\underline{K \times Kt}$
$\underline{K-Q sq}$	$\underline{B-KKt 5}$	17. $\underline{P-B 3}$	49. $\underline{K \times B}$
12. $\underline{Kt \times R}$	27. $\underline{K-Q 3}$	Castles	$\underline{K-K 3}$
$\underline{Q \times Kt}$	$\underline{KKt-K 2}$	18. $\underline{QKt-B 5}$	50. $\underline{K-K 4}$
13. $\underline{P \times P}$	28. $\underline{QR-KB sq}$	$\underline{B-QB sq}$	$\underline{K-Q 3}$
$\underline{Kt-QB 3!}$	$\underline{B-Kt 2}$	19. $\underline{Q-R 4? (d)}$	51. $\underline{P-B 4}$
14. $\underline{P-B 3}$	29. $\underline{B-K 3? (c)}$	$\underline{P-B 4!}$	$\underline{K-B 2}$
$\underline{B-K 3}$	$\underline{Kt-Q sq}$	20. $\underline{P \times P (e)}$	Drawn
15. $\underline{P-Q 4}$	Drawn after	$\underline{Kt-K 2}$	
$\underline{B-B 5 ch}$	8 moves	21. $\underline{Kt-K 6}$	
		$\underline{Q \times BP}$	
		22. $\underline{Kt(K 6)-B 4}$	38. $\underline{P-Kt 4?}$
		$\underline{Kt-Q 4}$	$\underline{B-B 3}$

(a) $\underline{B-R 2}$ or \underline{Rsq} was better.

(b) Perhaps $\underline{K-B 3}$ was safer to prevent $\underline{B-KKt 5}$.

(c) Weak! $\underline{Kt-B 4}$ followed by $\underline{Kt-K 3}$ would have won, e.g. $\underline{Kt-B 4}$ 30. $\underline{P-Kt 3}$ &c.
 $\underline{Kt-Kt 3}$

(From the Book of the Breslau Tourney of 1889).

(d) $\underline{Kt-B 4}$ was stronger, for after 19. $\underline{Kt \times Kt}$ 20. $\underline{B \times Kt}$ 21. $\underline{P-K 5}$, 'Black's pawns are

weak on Q side.

(e) Best! If 20. $\underline{P-K 5}$ 21. $\underline{Kt \times P}$ 22. $\underline{B \times Kt}$ 23. $\underline{P \times R}$
 $\underline{P-B 5}$ $\underline{Kt \times Kt}$ $\underline{R \times B}$ $\underline{P-Kt 6}$ &c.

TABLE CLXXII.—(THE CLASSICAL DEFENCE.)

1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. P-KB 4 P×P	3. B-B 4 Q-R 5 ch	4. K-B sq P-KKt 4 *	5. Kt-QB 3 B-Kt 2
1. P-Q 4 P-Q 3	2.	3.	4. P-KKt 3 P×P	5.
7. Kt-B 3 Q-R 4		6. Kt-K 2 P-KKt 3 P×P	7. Q-B 3 P-Kt 7 ch	
8. P-KR 4 P-KR 3		8. K-Kt 2 P-Kt 5	8. K×P Kt-KR 3	
9. P-K 5	9.	9. P×P	9. Kt-Q 5	9. Castles P-Q 3
10. Q-K 2 (a) K-Q sq 1	10. QP×P! Kt-Q 5 K-Q sq	10. Q×P P-Q 4	10. P-Q 4 B×P	10. P-Q 3 Kt-B 3
11. B-Q 3	11. K-Kt sq	11. P-K 5	11. Q-Kt 3 Q×Q	11. Q-Kt 3 Q×Q ch
12. B×B Q×B	12. B-KB 4 Kt-Kt 3 Kt×KP Q-B 4	12. P×Q B×P	12. P×Q Kt-Kt 5	12. P×Q+
13. KP×P BP×P	13. Q-R 5 B×Kt	13. Kt×P Kt×Kt	13. Kt-KB 3 P-QB 3	
14. RP×P P×P	14. P×B- P-QB 3-	14. B×Kt P-B 3	14. Kt-Kt 4-	
15. R×R B×R		15. B-B 3- B-B 4-		
16. Kt-K 4 K-Q 2				
17. QKt×KtP+(b)				

N.B.—In col. 2, Salvioli gives 11. QP×P 12. K-Kt sq 13. P×P 14. R×R 15. Q-K sq
 (or 15. Kt×KtP 16. B×P) 15. Q-Kt 3 16. Kt×KtP 17. B×P &c. If,
 however, in col. 2 10. Kt×P 11. Kt×Q 12. P×B 13. QB×P 14. P-R 5
 15. B-Q 3 16. Kt-B 3 17. P-Kt 5! 18. Kt-K 2 B-K 3
 * If 4. QKt-B 3 Castles QR+ (Salvioli.) 5. P-Q 4 7. Kt-B 3 8. P-KR 4 9. P-K 5
 P-Q 3 Q-R 4 P-KKt 4 Kt-K 2 P-KB 3 B-Kt 3
 10. Kt-Kt 5+ or 10. P×QP 11. Kt-Kt 5 12. B-K 2 ch
 P×QP P-Q 4!

(a) Or 9. (Anderssen).
 P-KB 3
 (b) Continued 17. B×QP 18. Kt×B 19. Q-K 4+ (Staunton).
 Q×Kt

The old classical defence leads to many intricate and interesting positions; but, being much more difficult than other defences, has now fallen into disuse. As we cannot recommend it, we have only devoted one Table to its analysis. After 3. B-B 4 Q-R 5 ch K-B sq, we prefer infinitely Bird's move 4. P-Q 3 to 4. P-KKt 4 s.g.
 4. P-Q 3 5. Kt-KB 3 6. P-Q 4! but White's attack is not so formidable as against the old classical defence. For further notes and analysis of this old-fashioned defence, see Appendix.

TABLE CLXXIII.—(IRREGULAR DEFENCES.)

3. B-B 4

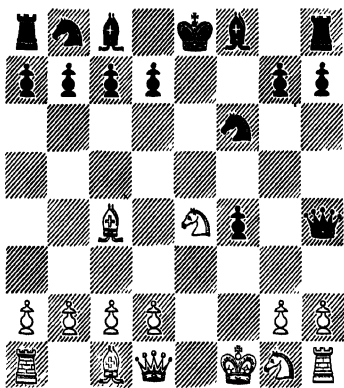
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
3. $\overline{P-KKt 4?}$		3. $\overline{P-QKt 4?}$		
4. $\overline{P-KR 4}$ $\overline{P-KR 3}$	4. $\overline{P-Kt 5 (a)}$	4. $\overline{B-KtP!}$ $\overline{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}$		4. $\overline{P-QB 3}$
5. $\overline{P-Q 4}$ $\overline{B-Kt 2}$	5. $\overline{P-Q 4}$ $\overline{B-R 3}$	5. $\overline{K-B sq}$ $\overline{B-Kt 2}$	$\overline{P-KB 4}$	5. $\overline{B-B 4}$ $\overline{P-Q 4}$
6. $\overline{P \times P}$ $\overline{P \times P}$	6. $\overline{Kt-QB 3}$ $\overline{P-Q 3}$	6. $\overline{Kt-QB 3}$ $\overline{Kt-QB 3}$	6. $\overline{P-K 5}$ $\overline{B-Kt 2}$	6. $\overline{P \times P}$ $\overline{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}$
7. $\overline{R \times R}$ $\overline{B \times R}$	7. $\overline{Q-Q 3}$ $\overline{Kt-KB 3}$	7. $\overline{P-Q 4}$ $\overline{Kt-B 3}$	7. $\overline{Kt-KB 3}$ $\overline{Q-R 4}$	7. $\overline{K-B sq}$ $\overline{P-B 6}$
8. $\overline{Q-R 5}$ $\overline{Q-B 3}$	8. $\overline{KKt-K 2}$ $\overline{Kt-R 4}$	8. $\overline{P-Q 5}$ $\overline{Kt-K 4}$	8. $\overline{P-Q 4}$ $\overline{P-KKt 4}$	8. $\overline{P-Q 4}$ $\overline{P \times P \text{ ch}}$
9. $\overline{P-K 5}$ $\overline{Q-Kt 2}$	9. $\overline{P-KKt 3}$ $\overline{P-B 6}$	9. $\overline{Kt-B 3}$ $\overline{Kt \times Kt}$	9. $\overline{Kt-QB 3+}$	9. $\overline{K \times P}$ $\overline{B-Q 3}$
10. $\overline{Kt-KR 3+}$	10. $\overline{B \times B}$ $\overline{P \times Kt}$	10. $\overline{Q \times Kt}$ $\overline{Kt-R 4}$		10. $\overline{Kt-QB 3!}$ $\overline{Kt-B 3}$
	11. $\overline{K \times P+}$	11. $\overline{P-KKt 4}$ $\overline{P \times P \text{ en pass.}}$		11. $\overline{Q-K 2 \text{ ch}}$ $\overline{K-Q sq}$
		12. $\overline{K-Kt 2}$ $\overline{B-Q 3}$		12. $\overline{Q-B 2+}$
		13. $\overline{P-K 5}$ $\overline{B \times KP}$		
		14. $\overline{B \times P \text{ ch}}$ $\overline{K \times B}$		
		15. $\overline{Q-B 5 \text{ ch}}$ $\overline{K-Q 3}$		
		16. $\overline{Kt-K 4 \text{ ch+}}$		

(a) If 4. $\overline{P-KB 3}$ White mates in five moves. If 4. $\overline{P-KR 4}$ 5. $\overline{Kt-KB 3}$ 6. $\overline{Kt-Kt 5}$ and we have a variation of the Algaier Gambit favourable for White (Freeborough and Ranken).

TABLE CLXIX.

Column 1.—Position after Black's 6th move.

BLACK.

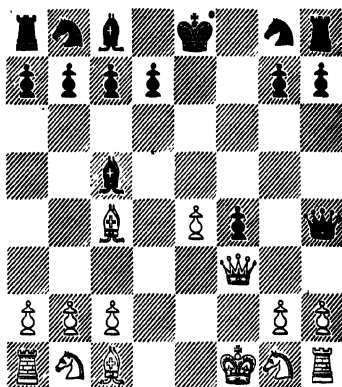


WHITE.

TABLE CLXIX.

Columns 2 and 3.—Position after White's 7th move.

BLACK.

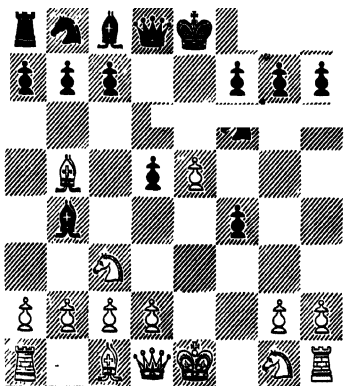


WHITE.

TABLE CLXX.

Columns 1 and 2.—Position after White's 6th move.

BLACK.

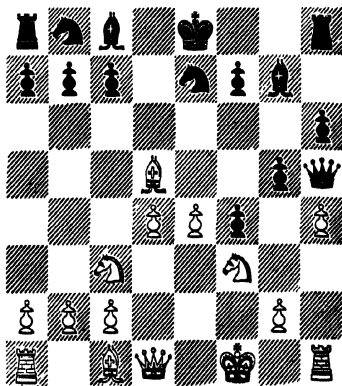


WHITE.

TABLE CLXII.

Column 1.—Position after Black's 9th move.

BLACK.



WHITE.

THE KING'S GAMBIT DECLINED.

There are various methods of refusing the Gambit, but they are all more or less unsatisfactory. The ingenious Counter Gambit of Falkbeer should, in our opinion, result unfavourably for the second player, on account of 4. B—Kt 5 ch., or 4. Kt—QB 3 (see Table CLXXIV., cols. 1 and 2, and Table CLXXVI., col. 1). The second defence treated, viz., 2.

B—B 4

is probably the safest and best, although objectionable in one respect, inasmuch as by 3. Kt—QB 3, White can transpose the game into a Vienna opening with a slight advantage, according to most authorities. The third method of declining the Gambit, 2.

Kt—KB 3,

treated in Table CLXXIX., is perhaps as good as any other. It may be pointed out that after 1. P—K 4 2. P—KB 4 3. P×QP
P—K 4 P—Q 4 P×BP

is also somewhat unsatisfactory for Black, on account of 4. B—Kt 5 ch! 5. Q—K 2 ch 6. P×P 7. B—B 4 8. Kt—KB 3 &c.,
P—B 3 B—K 2 P×P Kt—B 3

as demonstrated by Rosenthal; for White will now continue with Castles and P—Q 4, and the Black KBP must eventually be lost.

In this variation, White would do ill to retreat the Bishop to QB 4, in lieu of checking on his 4th move, as the game would transpose into a variation of the Bishop's Gambit unfavourable for White. But after 3. P×QP 4. B—Kt 5 ch., Black may defend by 4.

P×BP

B—Q 2

and obtain, we believe, an equal game.

TABLE CLXXIV.—(FALKBEER COUNTER GAMBIT.)

	1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. P-KB 4 P-Q 4*	3. P×QP P-K 5		
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4.	B-Kt 5 ch P-B 3				
5.	P×P P×P		5. Kt×P		
6.	B-B 4 Kt-B 3		6. P-Q 4 Q-R 4 ch		6. B×Kt ch ? P×B
7.	P-Q 4 QKt-Q 2	7. B-Q 3!	7. Kt-B 3 B-QKt 5		7. P-Q 4 B-R 3
8.	KKt-K 2 Kt-Kt 3	8. Kt-K 2 Castles	8. B-Q 2 (a) Kt-B 3		8. Kt-QB 3 B-Kt 5
9.	B-Kt 3 B-R 3	9. Castles B-KKt 5	9. B×Kt ch P×B		9. KKt-K 2 Kt-B 3
10.	QKt-B 3 B-QKt 5	10. QKt-B 3 QKt-Q 2	10. P-QR 3 B×Kt!	10. P-K 6	10. Castles Castles
11.	Castles B×QKt	11. P-KR 3 B×Kt!	11. B or P×B- Q-Q 4 -	11. P×B P×B ch	11. P-QR 3 (b) B×Kt
12.	P×B KKt-Q 4	12. Kt×B Kt-QKt 3		12. K×P Q×P	12. P×B P-B 4+
13.	R-K sq P-KB 4	13. B-Kt 3 P-QB 4		13. Q-K 2 ch K-B sq!	
14.	P-Kt 4+	14. P×P B×P ch		14. Q-K 5+	
		15. K-R sq+			

* If 2. P-Q 3? 3. Kt-KR 3 B-KKt 5 4. B-B 4 Kt-QB 3! but White has the preferable game.

(a) 8. B×Kt ch P×B 9. Kt-K 2 Kt-B 3 10. Castles B-KKt 5 11. P-KR 3! (if 11. B-Q 2 KB×Kt 12. B×B Q-KR 4 followed by 13. R-K sq Castles KR 14. Q-Q 2 P-K 6 15. Q-Q 3 Kt-Q 4! KR-K sq &c.)

Col. 4. Black's best rejoinder here is 14. B-K 3! (Steinitz); for if 14. Kt-Kt 5

15. R-R 4
Q-K 2!

(b) If 11. B-K 3 Kt-Q 4 12. Q-Q 2 Q-R 4 &c.

TABLE CLXXV.—(FALKBEER COUNTER GAMBIT.)

1. P-K 4		2. P-KB 4		3. P×QP	
P-K 4		P-Q 4		P-K 5	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
4. P-Q 3		4. Q-K 2	4. Kt-QB 3		
Q×P? (a)		Kt-KB 3	Kt-KB 3		
5. QKt-B 3		5. Kt-QB 3	5. Q-K 2 (e)	5. P-Q 3	
B-QKt 5		Kt×P! (c)	B-Q 3	B-QKt 5	
6. Q-Q 2	6. B-Q 2	6. Kt×P (d)	6. P-Q 3 *	See Vienna Game, and next Table, col. 1.	
Q-K 3	B×Kt	B-K 2	Castles		
7. P×P	7. B×B	7. P-Q 3	7. P×P		
B×Kt	P-KB 3?	Castles	Kt×P		
8. Q×B	8. Q-K 2!+(b)	8. B-Q 2-	8. Kt×Kt		
Q×P ch			R-K sq		
9. K-B 2			9. Q-B 3		
Kt-KB 3			P-KB 4+		
10. B-Q 3					
Q-QB 3					
11. Q×Q					
Kt×Q					
12. Kt-KB 3-					

(a) The *Handbuch* gives this weak continuation; but 4.
Kt-KB 3 is best.

(b) This move, first played in the Divan Tourney by Van Vliet, wins a Pawn and the game, for if 8. 9. P-KKt4 &c. The *Handbuch* gives the weak continuation

8. P×P 9. Q-K 2 and wrongly declares the game equal.
Q×P ch

(c) If 5. 6. Q-Kt 5 ch or 6. Kt-B 3 &c.
B-KKt 5

(d) Or 6. Q×P ch 7. Q×Q 8. Kt-QKt 5 or B-QB 4+
Q-K 2 Kt×Q

(e) Introduced by Steinitz in the Paris Tournament of 1807, and considered by him a stronger continuation than 4. 5. P×P
P-B 3

* If 6. Kt×P 7. Kt×Kt ch 8. P-Q 3 9. Q-B 2
Castles Q×Kt B-Q 2 B-QKt 5 ch &c.

TABLE CLXXVI.—(FALKBEER COUNTER GAMBIT.)

1. P-K 4 2. P-KB 4 3. P×QP
 P-K 4 P-Q 4 P-K 5 *

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. Kt-QB 3 Kt-KB 3				
5. P-Q 3 B-QKt 5		5. Q-K 2 B-Q 3		5. B-K 2
6. B-Q 2 P-K 6	6. P×KP Kt×KP	6. P-Q 3 Castles	6. Kt×P Castles	6. Kt×P Kt×P
7. B×P Castles	7. Q-Q 4 B×Kt ch	7. P×P Kt×P	7. Kt×Kt ch Q×Kt	7. P-Q 3 Castles
8. KKt-K 2 (a) R-K sq	8. P×B Castles	8. Kt×Kt R-K sq	8. P-Q 3 B-Q 2	8. B-Q 2 P-KB 4
9. B-Q 2 B×Kt	9. Kt-KB 3 R-K sq	9. Q-B 3 P-KB 4+	9. Q-B 2 B-Kt 5 ch+	9. Kt-QB 3 B-R 5 ch
10. B×B Kt×P	10. B-K 3!- (c)			10. K-Q sq Kt-QB 3
11. Q-Q 2 Kt-K 6				11. P-KKt 3 B-B 3
12. B-K 5 Kt×B				12. B-Kt 2 KKt-QKt 5
13. R×Kt P-KB 3				13. Kt-KB 3 R-K sq
14. B-QB 3 B-KKt 5				14. Q-KB 2 QKt-Q 5
15. R-B 2 Q-Q 4				15. R-QB sq- B-K 3 -
16. K-B sq Kt-QB 3				
17. Kt-KKt 3+ (b)				

* If 3. P×BP (Rosenthal.) 4. B-Kt 5 ch! 5. Q-K 2 ch 6. P×P 7. B-B 4 8. Kt-KB 3+
 P-B 3 B-K 2 P×P Kt-B 3

(a) Or 8. B-Q 2 9. P×B 10. B-K 2 11. P-QB 4 12. P-KR 3! 13. Kt×B
 B×Kt R-K sq ch B-KKt 5 P-QB 3 B×B P×P

14. P×P 15. Castles &c.
 Q×P

(b) Lipschütz. Followed by P-KR 3+

(c) We believe 10. B-K 3 to be White's best move here (see the Table of the Vienna Game, col. 4, where the same position occurs by a transposition of moves). If 10. B-K 2?

TABLE CLXXVII.

1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. P-KB 4 B-B 4	3. Kt-KB 3 *			
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
3. <u>P-Q 3</u> (a)					
4. <u>P-B 3</u>					
<u>Kt-KB 3</u>		4. <u>B-B 4</u>			
5. <u>P-Q 4</u>	5. <u>P×P?</u>	5. <u>B-B 4!</u> (b)	5. <u>P-Q 3</u> *	5. <u>P-B 3</u>	
<u>P×QP</u>	<u>P×P</u>	<u>Kt-QB 3</u>	Castles (d)	<u>Q-K 2</u> (e)	
6. <u>P×P</u>	6. <u>Kt×P</u>	6. <u>P-QKt 4</u> (c)	6. <u>Kt-B 3</u>	6. <u>Q-K 2-</u>	
<u>B-Kt 3</u>	<u>Q-K 2</u>	<u>B-Kt 3</u>	<u>P-QR 3</u>	<u>P-B 3-</u>	
7. <u>B-Q 3-</u>	7. <u>P-Q 4</u>	7. <u>P-QR 4</u>	7. <u>P-B 5</u>		
Castles-	<u>B-Q 3+</u>	<u>P-QR 3</u>	<u>P-QKt 4</u>		
		8. <u>P-Q 3</u>	8. <u>B-Kt 3</u>		
		<u>Kt-B 3</u>	<u>B-Kt 2</u>		
		9. <u>P-R 3</u>	9. <u>B-Kt 5-</u>		
		<u>B×Kt</u>			
		10. <u>Q×B-</u>	or		
			9. <u>Q-K 2-</u>		
			or		
			9. <u>P-KR 3-</u>		

N.B.—Or, in col. 4, 5. Kt-QB 3 6. Q-K 2 &c.

* 3. Kt-QB 3 transposes into a Vienna Game. Also, in cols. 1 and 4 above, White can transpose into the Vienna opening by 4. Kt-B 3 5. B-B 4 6. P-Q 3 But if now 7. P-B 5 followed by Kt-QR 4 and P-B 3 and P-Q 4

(a) If 8. Kt-QB 3 9. Kt-KB 3 10. B-K 3 11. QKt-Q 2+ Or, in this variation, 5. P-Q 4 6. P×Kt 7. K-K 2 8. Kt-B 3 9. B-K 3 10. Q-Q 2 11. R-K sq 12. K-Q sq+ or after 7. Q-K 2 8. Kt-Kt 6 dis ch 9. Kt×R 10. P-Q 4! (if 10. B×P 11. Kt×P 12. Q-B 4 ch) 11. Kt-B 3 12. B-K 3 13. Castles 14. B-R 3 15. P-Q 5 wins.

b) If 5. B-K 2 Kt-QB 3+

(c) Lipschütz advises 6. P-Q 3 and Q-K 2

(d) If 5. Kt-B 3 6. Q-K 2 (if 6. B-KKt 5 7. P-B 3+) 7. P-B 5 followed by 8. B-K 3 &c.

(e) Or 5. Kt-B 3

TABLE CLXXVIII.

1. P-K 4 2. P-KB 4 3. Kt-KB 3
 P-K 4 B-B 4 P-Q 3

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. B-B 4 (a) Kt-KB 3 (b)			4. Kt-QB 3	
5. P-Q 3 B-KKt 5	5. Kt-Kt 5?	5. Castles	5. P-B 3! Kt-B 3	
6. P-QB 3 Kt-B 3	6. Q-K 2! B-B 7 ch	6. Kt-B 3 B-KKt 5	6. Q-K 2 Castles	6. P-Q 4 P×P
7. Q-K 2 Q-K 2	7. K-B sq B-Kt 3	7. P-KR 3 B×Kt	7. P-B 5	7. P×P B-Kt 3
			or	
8. P-B 5-	8. P-KR 3+(c)	8. Q×B- Kt-QB 3-	7. P-Q 3-	9. Castles- Castles-

N.B.—If, in col. 4, 4. B-KKt 5? 5. P×P (if 5. Kt-QB 3 6. B×P ch+) 6. P×P
 7. B×P ch B-KKt 5? Kt-QB 3 (if 9. P×P 10. Kt×Kt) 10. B-KB 4+
K-K 2! KR×B Kt-K 4 (if 9. Kt-Q 5 10. Kt×Kt) 10. B-KB 4+

(a) Preferred by Steinitz. 4. Kt-B 3 transposes into a Vienna Game. Black's best replies to 4. Kt-B 3 are 4. B-KKt 5 or 4. Kt-KB 3, see the Vienna Game; but

4. P-QR 3, with the object of avoiding the exchange of the Bishop is bad, e.g.

4. P-QR 3 5. B-B 4 6. P-Q 3 7. P-KR 3 8. Q×B 9. Q-Kt 3
P-QR 3 Kt-QB 3 B-KKt 5 B×Kt Kt-Q 5 Kt×P ch
 10. K-Q sq 11. P×P 12. R-B sq! 13. Q×KtP 14. R×Kt 15. R×P
Kt×R P×P Kt-B 3 K-Q 2 K-B sq B-Q 3
 16. B-KKt 5 (if 16. Q-Kt sq 17. R×P ch) 17. Kt-Q 5 wins. (Tschigorin v. Martinez, New York Tourney.)

(b) If 4. B-KKt 5 5. P×P 6. B×P ch+
P×P

is now Black's best reply; but he has an inferior game. If 8. Kt-B 7

9. R-R 2 followed by P-KKt 4 and White wins at least two minor pieces for the Rook.

Col. 3. 7. Kt-QR 4? 8. Kt×B 9. P-B 3 10. B×P
Kt-B 3 P×Kt P×P Kt-KR 4+
 Col. 4. If 5. Kt-Kt 5 6. Q-R 5 7. P-B 5 8. B×P 9. Kt×BP 10. Q×B
Kt-R 3 Castles R-Q 4 B×P Kt×Kt Kt-Q 5+

(Handbuch).

TABLE CLXXIX.

1. P-K4
P-K4

2. P-KB4

2.	1.	3.	4.	5.
<u>Kt-KB3</u> (a)			<u>B-B4</u>	
3. <u>P×P</u> (b)			3. <u>Kt-KB3</u>	
<u>Kt×P</u>			<u>P-Q3</u>	
4. <u>Kt-KB3</u>			4. <u>B-B4</u>	
<u>Kt-Kt4</u> (c)		<u>P-Q4</u>	<u>Kt-QB3</u>	
5. <u>P-Q4!</u>	5. <u>P-B3?</u>	5. <u>P-Q3</u>	5. <u>P-B3</u>	
<u>Kt×Kt ch</u>	<u>P-Q3</u>	<u>Kt-B4</u>	<u>Kt-B3</u>	
6. <u>Q×Kt</u>	6. <u>P×P</u>	6. <u>P-Q4</u>	6. <u>P×Q3?</u>	6. <u>B-KKt5?</u>
<u>Q-R5 ch</u>	<u>B×P</u>	<u>Kt-K3</u>	Castles!+(e)	7. <u>P-KR3+(f)</u>
7. <u>Q-B2-</u>	7. <u>P-Q4</u>	7. <u>P-Q3</u>		
-	<u>Q-K2 ch</u>	<u>B-K2</u>		
	8. <u>Q-K2</u>	8. Castles		
	<u>Kt×Kt ch</u>	<u>P-QB4</u>		
	9. <u>P×Kt</u>	9. <u>P-B3</u>		
	<u>B-K3</u>	<u>Kt-B3</u>		
	10. <u>B-K3</u>	10. <u>B-K3</u>		
	<u>Kt-Q2</u>	<u>P-KR3</u>		
	11. <u>B-Kt2</u>	11. <u>QKt-Q2</u>		
	Castles KR+	<u>Q-Kt3</u>		
	(d) 12. <u>R-B2</u>			
	<u>B-Q2!</u>			
	13. <u>Kt-Bsq+</u>			

(a) The Breslau players prefer 2. B-B4 or 2. Kt-QB3

(b) If 3. Kt-QB3
P-Q4! transposing into a common variation of the Vienna Game. Steinitz thinks
3. Kt-QB3 best, or 3. Kt-QB3 4. Kt-B3
B-Kt5 P-Q4! &c.

(c) Gunsberg.

(d) Fritz v. Gunsberg.

(e) Black now threatens P×P followed by P-Q4

(f) Or 7. Q-Kt3 8. P×P (if 8. Q×P) 8. B×Kt 9. P×B 10. K-K2 &c. or
Castles! B-Q2 QKt×P
again 7. Q-Kt3 8. B×P ch 9. Q-R4 10. Q×Kt 11. P×B but
Kt-QR4? K-Bsq K×B B×Kt R-Ksq!
White has the pull. If 11. R-KBsq 12. P×P 13. P-K6 ch! 14. Q-B5 ch
B-K2
15. P-Q4+

N.B.—If, in col. 3, 6. Kt-K5 7. B-Q3 8. Castles 9. P-B3 &c.
B-KKt5 P-QB4

TABLE CLXXX.

1. P-K4
P-K4

2. P-KB4
P-Q4

3. Kt-KB3?

3.	1.	2.	3.	4.
	QPxP			3. B-KKt5?
4.	KtxP			4. B-K2
	B-K3			BxKt
5.	Kt-QB3		5. P-KB3? (c)	5. BxB
	P-KB4!		P-KB3? (c)	Kt-KB3
6.	Q-R5 ch		6. Q-R5 ch	6. PxKP
	P-Kt3		P-Kt3	KtxP
7.	KtxKtP		7. KtxKtP	7. Castles
	B-B2		B-B2	QKt-B3
8.	QxBP		8. Q-Kt5 ch +	8. Q-Ksq!
	BxKt		B-B2	B-B4 ch (d)
9.	Q-K5 ch			9. K-Rsq
	Q-K2			Castles
10.	QxR			10. BxKt
	Kt-KB3			PxB
11.	P-KKt4			11. QxP
	QKt-Q2			R-Ksq
12.	P-Kt5	12. P-B5		12. P-QB3
	Castles	Castles		RxP
13.	PxKt	13. PxB		13. Q-B3
	KtxP	B-Kt2		R-K2
14.	B-R3 ch	14. QxR ch		14. P-Q4+
	K-Ktsq	KxQ+ (b).		
15.	P-B5			
	B-R4			
16.	R-Ktsq			
	B-R3			
17.	Kt-Q5			
	KtxKt			
18.	R-Kt8			
	Q-R5 ch+ (a)			

(a) Continued 19. K-Bsq 20. K-Ktsq (Lipschütz).
QxBch Q-Kt5ch wins

(b) *Handbuch.*

(c) If 5. Kt-KB3 6. Q-K2 7. Q-Kt5 ch 8. B-QB4 9. KtxQKt 10. QxKtP+
Kt-KB3 B-KB4 QKt-Q2 B-K3 BxKt

(d) If 8. KtxKP 9. P-Q3 wins.

THE VIENNA GAME,

Otherwise known as "Hampe's Opening," or the "Queen's Knight's Opening," is a safe and strong *débat*. The Steinitz Gambit is shown by the accompanying analyses to be perfectly sound. In an exhaustive analysis by the author, published in the *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi* for January, February, and March 1864, and subsequently approved by Herr Csank of Vienna, and also by Salvioli, and reproduced in the *Chess Monthly*, it was shown that the important variation dismissed at White's 18th move of R—QKt 5 in the *Book of the London Tournament of 1883*, with the remark "that White has a strong attack," yields White a winning position in a few more moves (see Table CLXXXI., p. 207). Yet my analytical labours are ignored by Messrs. Freeborough and Ranken on p. 224 of *Ancient and Modern Chess*, inasmuch as they merely give the old variation. Mr. Cook also, in his otherwise valuable *Synopsis* (4th edition, p. 121), erroneously concludes that, in the Steinitz Gambit, after 6.

7. K—B 2 White must either
Q—K 2 ch Q—R 5 ch

submit to the draw or put up with an inferior position; whereas the check of the Queen, advised by Mr. Macdonnell, was shown to be superficial and worthless years ago, and to result in a lost game. It is worthy of notice that some important variations in the defence

2. B—B 4 3. P—B 4 occur in the King's Gambit Declined by a
P—Q 3

transposition of moves, as well as in the defence 2.

Kt—KB 3

3. P—B 4 4. P × QP 5. P—Q 3
P—Q 4 P—K 5 B—QKt 5 &c. In the latter defence

2. Kt—KB 3, if 3. P—Q 4, a move adopted by Paulsen, after

3. P × P 4. Q × P we have also a variation of the Centre
Kt—B 3,

Gambit by a transposition of moves. Herr Csank says the proof of the correctness of the Steinitz Gambit gets more and more established.*

* *Chess Monthly*, vol. vii. p. 202.

TABLE CLXXXI.—(STEINITZ GAMBIT.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{P-B4}{P \times P}$
4. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$	18. $\frac{R-QKt5}{P-QKt3}$ (see col. 4)	18. $\frac{R-QKt5}{Q-R3}$
5. $\frac{K-K2}{P-Q4}$	19. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q-R3!}$ (b)	19. $\frac{Q-K2}{B-KKt5}$ (e)
6. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-K2 \text{ ch}}$	20. $\frac{KR-QR \text{ sq}}{Q-Kt2!}$	19. $\frac{Q-Q3}{Q-Q3}$
7. $\frac{K-B2}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$	21. $\frac{P-Q6!}{P \times P}$ (c)	20. $\frac{R-QR \text{ sq}}{Q-Q3!}$
8. $\frac{P-KKt3}{P \times P \text{ ch}}$	22. $\frac{B-K4}{Q-Kt \text{ sq}}$ (d)	21. $\frac{B-Kt4}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$
9. $\frac{K-Kt2}{B-Q3!}$	23. $\frac{B \times R}{Q \times B}$	21. $\frac{P-Q6}{P \times P}$
10. $\frac{Q-K \text{ sq ch}!}{QKt-K2}$	24. $\frac{R \times QKtP}{B-Kt2}$	22. $\frac{Q \times B}{Q-K4 \text{ or } Q2}$
11. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times QP}$	25. $\frac{Q-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{B-B3}$	23. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq or } R \times KtP \text{ wins}}{Q-K4 \text{ or } Q2}$
12. $\frac{Kt-KB3!(a)}{Q-Kt3!}$	26. $\frac{R-Kt8 \text{ ch}}{K-B2}$	24. $\frac{Q-Q4}{R \times QRP+}$
13. $\frac{B-K3}{Q \times P}$	27. $\frac{R \times Q}{B \times Q}$	
14. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-QKt5}$	28. $\frac{R \text{ (fr. } QR \text{ sq)} \times QRP}{B-B3}$	
15. $\frac{B-Q4}{P-KB3}$	29. $\frac{R-Q8}{B-K5}$	
16. $\frac{R-QKt \text{ sq}}{B \times Kt}$	30. $\frac{B-Kt4+}{B-Kt4+}$	
17. $\frac{B \times B}{Q \times QRP}$		

(a) The "Steel" Attack.

(b) If 19. $\frac{Q-R6}{Q-R5}$ 20. $\frac{B-Kt4}{Q-R7}$ 21. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{P-QR3}$ 22. $\frac{B \times Kt}{K-B2}$ 23. $\frac{R-Kt3}{K-B2}$ &c. If Black play 20. $\frac{Q-R5}{Q-R3}$ 21. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{Q-R3}$ followed by $B \times Kt$ &c. If 20. $\frac{Q-R5}{Q-R3}$ 21. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q-R3}$ &c. If 19. $\frac{Q-R5}{Q-R3}$ 20. $\frac{B-Kt4}{Q-R3}$ followed by $R-K \text{ sq}$

(c) If 21. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-Kt5}$ 22. $\frac{B-K4}{B-Kt4}$ &c.

(d) If 22. $\frac{Q-B2}{Q-B2}$ 23. $\frac{B \times R}{Q \times B}$ 24. $\frac{KR \times QRP}{Q \times B}$ followed by capture of QKtP, and White wins.

(e) If 19. $\frac{B-Q2}{B-Q2}$ 20. $\frac{KR-K \text{ sq}}{Q-Q3!}$ 21. $\frac{B-Kt4}{P-B4}$ 22. $\frac{QB \times P}{Q \times P}$ 23. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times R}$ 24. $\frac{B \times B \text{ ch}}{K-B2}$ 25. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt \times B!}$ 26. $\frac{B \times Q \text{ ch}}{Kt \times B}$ 27. $\frac{Q-B4 \text{ wins; or if } 19.}{Kt \text{ moves}}$ 28. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{R-K \text{ sq}}$ followed by $B-Kt4$ &c. 29. $\frac{R-QR \text{ sq}}{R-QR \text{ sq}}$ followed by $B-Kt4$ &c.

TABLE CLXXXII.—(STEINITZ GAMBIT.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{P-B4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$	
	5. $\frac{K-K2}{P-Q4}$	6. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-K2 \text{ ch}}$	7. $\frac{K-B2}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
8. $\frac{P-KKt3}{P \times P \text{ ch}}$				
9. $\frac{K-Kt2}{Kt \times P?}$				
10. $\frac{P \times P!^*}{Q-Kt5}$				
11. $\frac{Q-K \text{ sq ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$		11. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$		
12. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-KKt4}$		12. $\frac{B-Q3!}{Kt-B4!}$		12. $\frac{R-R4?}{Kt \times P}$
13. $\frac{Kt-K4!}{P-KB3! (a)}$		13. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-Q2}$		13. $\frac{Q-K5}{Q-Kt3}$
14. $\frac{Q-B3!}{Kt-B4}$		14. $\frac{B-KB4}{P-KB3!}$		14. $\frac{R-QKt \text{ sq}}{Q-KB3}$
15. $\frac{B \times P}{P \times B (b)}$	15. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$	15. $\frac{Kt-K4}{\text{Castles (c)}}$	15. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-KR4}$	15. $\frac{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}+}$
16. $\frac{Q \times R \text{ wins}}{Q \times R \text{ wins}}$	16. $\frac{B-KB4+}{B-KB4+}$	16. $\frac{Q-R5+}{Q-R5+}$	16. $\frac{Kt-R4}{B-QB \text{ sq} (d)}$	
			17. $\frac{P-Q6+ (e)}{P-Q6+ (e)}$	
<p>* If 10. $\frac{Q-K \text{ sq ch?}}{Q-K \text{ sq ch?}}$ and afterwards $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times QBP}$ &c.</p> <p>(a) If 13. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$ 14. $\frac{Q-B3}{Q-B3}$ &c.; or if 13. $\frac{P-KR3}{P-KR3}$ 14. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{B \times P \text{ ch}}$ &c.</p> <p>(b) If 15. $\frac{B-Kt2}{B-Kt2}$ 16. $\frac{B-KB4+}{B-KB4+}$ If 15. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-Q3}$ 16. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{Kt \times B}$ 17. $\frac{Q \times Kt \text{ ch}}{K-Q2}$</p> <p>18. $\frac{Q \times R \text{ wins}}{Q \times R \text{ wins}}$ If 16. $\frac{K-Q2}{K-Q2}$ 17. $\frac{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{P-B3}$ 18. $\frac{P \times P \text{ ch}}{P \times P \text{ ch}}$ wins. Lastly, if</p> <p>16. $\frac{K-K \text{ sq}}{K-K \text{ sq}}$ 17. $\frac{Kt \times B \text{ ch}}{P \times Kt}$ 18. $\frac{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}+}{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}+}$</p> <p>(c) Steinitz v. Zukertort. Continued 15. $\frac{KKt-R3}{KKt-R3}$ 16. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Kt \times B}$ 17. $\frac{R \times Kt}{P \times R}$ 18. $\frac{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}$ wins.</p> <p>In column 3, Black may play 12. $\frac{K-Q \text{ sq}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$ in lieu of 12. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$; but he gets in any case a very inferior game.</p> <p>(d) If 16. $\frac{Kt-Q3}{Kt-Q3}$ 17. $\frac{Kt \times Kt \text{ ch}}{P \times Kt}$ 18. $\frac{Kt-Kt6+}{Kt-Kt6+}$</p> <p>(e) Continued 17. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$ 18. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$ 19. $\frac{Kt \times QP \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}!}$ 20. $\frac{Kt-B7 \text{ ch}}{Kt-B7 \text{ ch}}$ wins.</p>				

TABLE CLXXXIII.—(STEINITZ GAMBIT.)

1. P-K4 P-K4	2. Kt-QB3 Kt-QB3	3. P-B4 P×P	4. P-Q4 Q-R5 ch
5. K-K2 P-Q4	6. P×P B-Kt5 ch		
1. Kt-B3 Castles			
8. P×Kt!			8. B×P B×Kt ch
B-QB4			9. K×B Kt-B3
9. P×P ch K-Ktsq			10. P×Kt Q-Kt5 ch
10. QKt-Kt5*	10.	P-QR3 P-Kt4!	11. K-K3 R-Ksq ch
Kt-B3			
11. K-Q3!	11. P-B3?	KR-Ksq ch	12. K-Q3 B-B4 ch
Q-R4	KR-Ksq ch	B-Kt3!(c)	12. K-Q3! Q-B4 ch
12. K-B3 B×P ch	12. K-Q3 B-B4 ch	P×Kt	12. B-K5? R×B ch
13. QKt×B Q-B4 ch	13. K-B4 B-K3 ch	P-B5	13. P×R B-B4 ch
14. K-Kt3 Q-Kt3 ch	14. K×B P-QR4	B-R2	14. Q×B B-B4 ch
15. B-Kt5 B×Kt	15. Kt×BP Q-R4 ch	14. P-QR4+	14. P×P ch K-Kt sq
16. Q×B R×Kt	16. Kt-K5 Kt-Q2 ch		15. Q-B3 Q-Q3
17. Q-B6 Q-R4	17. K-Kt5 Q×Q		15. P-QR3+(d)
18. P-B3 R-Q3	18. B×P Q×R (b)		16. P-QR3+(d)
19. Q-B4+(a)			

N.B.—In column 3, if 11. P-B3? 12. K-Q3 13. K-B3! (if 13. Kt×Q _____; or if
 18. P×B B×Kt B×P B-B7 disch+
 R×P ch 14. K×R Q-Qsq+ B-KB4 ch 14. K-Kt3! 15. K-B2 -
 (If 14. B-Q3? 15. K-Kt3) Q-B7 ch B×P+ B-K3 ch B-B4 ch-
 * If 10. P×B? 11. Q×Rch! (if 11. Q-Q3 KR-Ksq ch followed by B×Kt &c.) 11. R×Q
 Kt-B3 12. B-Q2 (compare *International*, October 1886, p. 311.)
 R-Ksq ch+

(a) If 19. R-Kt3 20. P-QR4 21. B×P 22. K-B2 23. P×P 24. B×P ch wins
 19. is Black's best move; but in any case White's game is to be preferred.

(b) Continued 19. K-R6 20. Kt×R
 Kt×Kt P-B3 &c. (see Appendix).

(c) If, in column 3, 11. B×KtP 12. P-B3 13. Q-R4 14. Kt×P+

(d) Continued 16. B-Qsq 17. R-Qsq 18. Kt-R4 19. K-Kt3 20. P-QB3
 R-Kt3 Q-Kt3 Q-R4 Kt-Q4 R-Q3
 21. Kt-B5 22. K-R2 wins (Lipschütz and Michaels).
 B-Kt3 ch

TABLE CLXXXIV.—(STEINITZ GAMBIT).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{P-B4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$	5. $\frac{K-K2}{P-Q3}$
------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------------	------------------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{Kt-B3!}{B-Kt5}$				
7. $\frac{B \times P}{\text{Castles QR}}$		7. $\frac{P-KKt4?}{P-KKt4?}$	7. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$	
8. $\frac{K-K3}{Q-R4}$	8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{B-K3!}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$	8. $\frac{K \times B}{Kt-B3 (c)}$	8. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times B}$
9. $\frac{B-K2-}{P-B4}$	9. $\frac{Q \times B}{P-B4}$	9. $\frac{K \times B}{P-Kt5 \text{ ch}}$	9. $\frac{B-QKt5+}{P-Kt5 \text{ ch}}$	9. $\frac{Kt-Q5 (d)}{Q-R3}$
10. $\frac{P-Q5+}{P-Q5+}$		10. $\frac{K-K2}{B-Kt2}$		10. $\frac{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$
		11. $\frac{K-Q3}{P-KR4}$		11. $\frac{Kt \times R+}{Kt \times R+}$
		12. $\frac{P-KKt3}{Q-K2}$		
		13. $\frac{B-Kt2}{Kt-B3}$		
		14. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{Kt \times Kt (a)}$		
		15. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt-Kt5 \text{ ch}}$		
		16. $\frac{K-B4}{P-QB4}$		
		17. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$		
		18. $\frac{B \times P}{P-Kt4 \text{ ch!}}$		
		19. $\frac{K \times Kt}{P-R4 \text{ ch}}$		
		20. $\frac{K \times KtP+(b)}{K \times KtP+(b)}$		

(a) If 14. $\frac{Q-Q3}{Q-Q3}$ 15. $\frac{Kt-B4+}{Kt-B4+}$

(b) Continued 20. $\frac{Q-Kt3 \text{ ch!}}{Q-Kt3 \text{ ch!}}$ 21. $\frac{K-R4!}{Q-Q3 \text{ ch}}$ 22. $\frac{K-R3}{Q-Kt4}$ 23. $\frac{Q-K \text{ sq ch}}{K-Q3}$ 24. $\frac{Q-K7 \text{ ch}}{K-B \text{ sq}}$
 25. $\frac{QR-QKt \text{ sq}}{QR-QKt \text{ sq}}$ or $\frac{P-B3+}{P-B3+}$ (Steel v. Mason).

(c) 8. $\frac{Kt-K3}{Kt-K3}$ played by Taubenhaus against the author in the New York Tournament, is perhaps better.

(d) Freeborough and Ranken say White can only gain R and P for B and Kt; but we prefer White, on account of his Pawns.

TABLE CLXXXV.—(STEINITZ GAMBIT).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{P-B4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$	5. $\frac{K-K2}{P-KKt4*}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q-R4}$.			6. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{K-Qsq}$
7. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{K-Qsq}$	7. $\frac{P-KKt4 (b)}{Q-Kt3}$	7. $\frac{P-Kt3}{P-Kt5}$	7. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{K-Qsq}$	7. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q-K4}$
8. $\frac{P-B3}{B-Kt2}$	8. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-B3}$	8. $\frac{KKt-R4}{P-B6 \text{ ch}}$	8. $\frac{P-KKt3+(d)}{P-B6 \text{ ch}}$	8. $\frac{K-B2}{B-Kt2}$
9. $\frac{K-B2}{Kt-B3}$	9. $\frac{P-Q5}{QKt-K2}$	9. $\frac{K-B2+(c)}{P-B6 \text{ ch}}$		9. $\frac{P-B3!}{KKt-K2}$
10. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{Q-Q4}{B-Kt2}$			10. $\frac{B-K2}{P-B3}$
11. $\frac{P-K5}{B-Kt2}$	11. $\frac{Q-B5+}{P-B6 \text{ ch}}$			11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt P!}{Q \times Kt!}$
12. $\frac{P-KKt4}{P \times P \text{ en pass. ch}}$				12. $\frac{QB \times P}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$
13. $\frac{K-Kt2}{P-KR3}$				13. $\frac{P-Kt3}{Kt \times Kt}$
14. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-Kt3}$				14. $\frac{P \times Kt!}{Q \times B}$
15. $\frac{B-Q3 (a)}{P-B4}$				15. $\frac{P \times Q \text{ wins (e)}}{P-B6 \text{ ch}}$
16. $\frac{Q-B2+}{P-B6 \text{ ch}}$				

* We cannot agree with the *Chess Monthly* in thinking this continuation preferable to the elaborate and complicated defences hitherto adopted (*vide* "Chess Monthly" for Sept. 1887, p. 90).

(a) Burn v. Tarrasch (Frankfort Tourney).

(b) Preferred by Steinitz in the *International Chess Magazine*.

(c) White now compels the further advance of Black's Pawns, and thus obtains greater freedom for his own pieces.

(d) *International Chess Magazine*, p. 379. We prefer the line of play in cols. 1 and 3.

(e) Gossip v. Loman (Divan Spring Tourney, 1890). Continued 15. $\frac{Kt-K2}{B-R3}$ 16. $\frac{B-B3}{B-R3}$

17. $\frac{Q-K2}{P-Q3}$ 18. $\frac{QR-Ksq}{B-Bsq}$ 19. $\frac{KR-Kt sq}{QB-B4}$ 20. $\frac{R-KKt7}{\&c.}$

TABLE CLXXXVI.—(STEINITZ GAMBIT.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{P-B4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$	5. $\frac{K-K2}{P-QKt3}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{B-R3}$				
7. $\frac{P-R4}{\text{Castles QR}}$	7. $\frac{Q-R4 \text{ ch}}{Q-R4 \text{ ch}}$	7. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch?}}{B \times Kt \text{ ch?}}$	7. $\frac{P-KKt4}{P-KKt4}$	7. $\frac{P-QB4}{B \times Kt}$
8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q-K2}$	8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$	8. $\frac{P \times B}{Q-R4 \text{ ch}}$	8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q-R4}$	8. $\frac{P \times B}{Q-R4 \text{ ch}}$
9. $\frac{K-B2}{Kt-B3}$	9. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$	9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q \times KtP \text{ ch}}$	9. $\frac{K-Q2!}{K-Qsq}$	9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$
10. $\frac{Kt-Q6 \text{ ch}}{K-Kt sq}$	10. $\frac{K-B2}{Q-KR4}$	10. $\frac{K-B2}{Q-KR4}$	10. $\frac{P-QB3}{P-Kt5}$	10. $\frac{K-B2}{Q-QR4}$
11. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt-Kt5 \text{ ch}}$	11. $\frac{QB \times P}{Kt-B3}$	11. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-B3}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Ksq}{B-KR3}$	11. $\frac{B \times P}{KKt-B3}$
12. $\frac{K-K2!-(a)}{K-K2!-(a)}$	12. $\frac{P-K5-}{Kt-Q4-(b)}$	12. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-Q4}$	12. $\frac{K-B2}{Kt-B3}$	12. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-QKt4}$
		13. $\frac{B-Q2+ (c)}{Kt-Q4}$	13. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-Q4}$	13. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{QKt-QKt5!}$
			15. $\frac{B \times P+}{B \times P+}$	14. $\frac{B-Ktsq}{P-QB4}$
				15. $\frac{B-Q2}{P-B5}$
				16. $\frac{Q-B3}{Q-Qsq (d)}$

(a) *Banken*.(b) White has the better position, but is a Pawn *minus*.(c) Again, although *minus* a Pawn, White has the superior position. (Cook.)(d) Correspondence Game—Steinitz v. Huntington Chess Club—continued 17. $\frac{P-QB4}{P-QR3}$ 15. $\frac{B-KKt5}{B-K2}$ but we prefer the White. Black may also play 16. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-Kt3}$ but16. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$ is shown by Steinitz to be inferior.

TABLE CLXXXVII.—(VIENNA GAME.)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-KB3}$	3. $\frac{P-B4}{P-Q4}$	4. $\frac{BP \times P}{Kt \times P}$
1. $\frac{Q-B3}{P-KB4}$ (a)	2. $\frac{P \times P \text{ en pass.}}{Kt \times P}$ (b)	3. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$ (d)	4. $\frac{QP \times Kt}{B-K2}$
5. $\frac{P-Q3}{Kt \times Kt}$	6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-B3}$	7. $\frac{P-Kt3}{Q-K5 \text{ ch}}$	8. $\frac{B-KB4}{B-K3}$
6. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P-Q5!+}$	7. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-Q3}$	8. $\frac{Q \times Q}{P \times Q}$	9. $\frac{\text{Castles QR}}{P-QB3}$
7. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P-Q5!+}$	8. $\frac{KKt-K2}{\text{Castles}+}$ (c)	9. $\frac{B-Kt2}{Kt-B3}$	10. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{P-KKt4!}$
		10. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P \text{ en pass.}}$	11. $\frac{B-K3}{P-KR4}$
		11. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{P \times B}$	12. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-Kt5}$
		12. $\frac{P \times P}{B-R3}$	13. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{R-Kt \text{ sq}}$
		13. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-QB4}$	14. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P \times Kt}$
		14. $\frac{Kt-K2}{P \times P}$	15. $\frac{K-Kt \text{ sq}}{Kt-Q2}$
		15. $\frac{P \times P}{R-Q \text{ sq}}$ (e)	16. $\frac{P-KR4!-}{-}$ (f)
			17. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt-QB5}$
			18. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-KB4!}$ (g)
			19. $\frac{Q-Kt5}{Kt-B4}$
			20. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-QB4}$
			21. $\frac{R-Kt \text{ sq!}}{Q-B2}$

(a) Recommended by Alapin and the *Book of the Breslau Tourney*.

(b) If 6. $\frac{P-Q4}{-}$ Black's Kt will remain well posted at K5.

(c) White's Queen is not well placed. In every case Black appears to get an excellent game.

(d) If 6. $\frac{P-QB4}{-}$ 7. $\frac{Q-Kt3!}{-}$ (Steinitz). If 6. $\frac{B-K3}{-}$ 7. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-QB4}$ 8. $\frac{R-Kt \text{ sq!}}{Q-B2}$

9. $\frac{B \text{ ch}}{Kt-B3}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-K2!}{B-K2!}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-B4}{Q-Q2}$ 12. $\frac{P-B4}{P-QR3}$

(e) Delmar v. Mason (New York Tournament) continued 16. $\frac{B-K3}{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}}$ 17. $\frac{K-B2}{B \times Kt}$ 18. $\frac{K \times B}{B-R4}$

19. $\frac{KR-Q \text{ sq}}{R-Q4}$ 20. $\frac{QR-B \text{ sq}}{B-Kt3}$ 21. $\frac{P-Kt4}{\text{Castles}}$ (Drawn on 35th move.)

(f) Col. 4, Paulsen v. Mason.

(g) If 6. $\frac{B-KKt5}{-}$ 7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt!}$ but White's game is preferable. If 7. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{-}$ 8. $\frac{Q-Q3}{B \times Kt}$

9. $\frac{Kt-Kt3!}{-}$ wins (Hoffer).

(h) Gossip v. Blackburne (New York Tourney). White's game is difficult.

TABLE CLXXXVIII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-KB3}$	3. $\frac{P-B4}{P-Q4}$	4. $\frac{BP \times P}{Kt \times P}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{Q-B3}{(a)}$				
6. $\frac{B-Kt5}{Kt \times Kt}$				6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt?}{Kt-Q5! (f)}$
7. $\frac{KtP \times Kt}{P-QR3}$	7. $\frac{QP \times Kt (c)}{B-K2}$	7. $\frac{\quad}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$	7. $\frac{\quad}{P-QR3}$	7. $\frac{Q-B3 (g)}{P \times Kt}$
8. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{P \times B}$	8. $\frac{B-KB4}{\text{Castles}}$	8. $\frac{P-Kt3}{Q-K5 \text{ ch}}$	8. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{P \times B}$	8. $\frac{Kt-K2}{P-QB4}$
9. $\frac{Kt-K2!}{B-K2}$	9. $\frac{\text{Castles QR}}{B-K3}$	9. $\frac{Q \times Q}{P \times Q}$	9. $\frac{Kt-K2+ (e)}{\quad}$	9. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{B-K3+}$
10. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\text{Castles}}$	10. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{B-R5}$	10. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{P \times B}$		or
11. $\frac{P-Q4! - (b)}{\quad}$	11. $\frac{Q-K3-}{P-QR3-}$	11. $\frac{Kt-K2}{B-KKt5}$		9. $\frac{Q-Q4+}{\quad}$
		12. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{P-QB4}$		
		13. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{\quad}$		

(a) A favourite move with New York experts.

(b) Black perhaps for choice or 11. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{B-QB4}$ 12. $\frac{K-Rsq}{P-B3}$ 13. $\frac{P \times P!}{R \times P}$

(Tschigorin v. Gunsberg, New York International Tournament).

(c) Steinitz prefers the capture with Knight's P, as in col. 1.

(d) Steinitz.

(e) Black's best reply is 9. $\frac{\quad}{B-K2}$ but his Pawns are weak. If 9. $\frac{\quad}{B-B4}$ 10. $\frac{Q-Kt3+}{\quad}$

(f) Or 6. $\frac{\quad}{Kt \times P}$ 7. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-K2+}$

(g) 7. $\frac{Q-Qsq}{\quad}$ is perhaps slightly preferable.

TABLE CLXXXIX.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-KB3}$	3. $\frac{P-B4}{P-Q4}$ *	4. $\frac{BP \times P}{Kt \times P}$
------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------------------

2. 3. 4. 5.

6. $\frac{Q-K2(a)}{B \times Kt}$	6. $\frac{Q-K2(b)}{Kt \times Kt}$	6. $\frac{P-Q4!(c)}{B-QKt5(d)}$	6. $\frac{P-Q3(f)}{Kt \times Kt}$	6. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-K2}$
7. $\frac{Kt \times P \times B}{Castles}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times P \times Kt}{Castles}$	7. $\frac{B-Q2}{B-KKt5}$	7. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt-B3}$	7. $\frac{Castles}{Castles}$
8. $\frac{B-Kt2-}{-}$	8. $\frac{Q-B2!-}{-}$	8. $\frac{B-K2(e)}{Kt-QB3!}$	8. $\frac{P-Q4-}{P-B3-}$	8. $\frac{Q-Ksq!}{Kt-Kt4}$
		9. $\frac{Castles-}{-}$		9. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$
				10. $\frac{Kt-K2-}{-}$

* If 3. $\frac{Kt-QB3?}{Kt-QB3?}$ 4. $\frac{P \times P}{QKt \times P}$ 5. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-Kt3}$ 6. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-Kt sq}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-B3+}{Kt-B3+}$

(a) If 6. $\frac{B-K2}{Castles}$ 7. $\frac{Castles}{Kt-QB3+}$; for if now 8. $\frac{Q-Ksq!}{White has a cramped, difficult position.}$

(b) Or 6. $\frac{P-Q4}{Castles}$ 7. $\frac{B-Q3}{Kt \times Kt}$ 8. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P-KB3}$ 9. $\frac{Castles}{P \times P}$ 10. $\frac{Kt \times P!}{Kt \times P!}$ If 10. $\frac{B \times P ch?}{K \times B}$
 11. $\frac{Kt-Kt5 ch}{K-Kt sq}$ 12. $\frac{Q-R5}{R \times R ch}$ 13. $\frac{K \times R}{B \times Kt+}$ Or. 11. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$ 12. $\frac{Q-R5 ch}{B-R3}$
 13. $\frac{B \times B}{P-Kt3}$ 14. $\frac{R \times R}{Q \times R}$ 15. $\frac{B \times Q}{P \times Q+}$ (*Field*, Dec. 13, 1890).

(c) Or 6. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt \times Kt}$ 7. $\frac{Kt \times P \times Kt}{Castles}$ 8. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-K3}$ 9. $\frac{P-Kt3}{P-QB4}$ (if 9. $\frac{P-KB4}{P-KB4}$ 10. $\frac{P-K5 \&c.}{P-K5 \&c.}$)
 10. $\frac{B-KKt2}{P \times P}$ 11. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt5 ch}$ 12. $\frac{B-Q2}{B \times B ch}$ 13. $\frac{Q \times B}{B-K3}$ 14. $\frac{Castles}{Kt-B3}$ 15. $\frac{R-B3!}{R-B sq}$
 16. $\frac{B-B sq}{Kt-R4}$ 17. $\frac{B-Q3}{Kt-B5}$ 18. $\frac{Q-B4}{P-KR3}$ 19. $\frac{QR-KB sq}{P-B3}$ 20. $\frac{Kt-R4+}{Kt-R4+}$
 (*Pollock v. Moehle*).

(d) If 6. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$ 7. $\frac{B-Q3 \&c.}{B-Kt3}$; or if 6. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt3}$ 7. $\frac{B-K2 \text{ or } Q3 \&c.}{B-Kt3}$

(e) If 8. $\frac{Kt \times Kt?}{P \times Kt}$ 9. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times Kt}$ 10. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-R5 ch}$ 11. $\frac{K-K2}{Kt-B3}$ 12. $\frac{B-K5}{Kt \times Q? ch}$ 13. $\frac{K-Q3!}{B-B4 ch}$
 14. $\frac{K-B3}{Q-B5}$ 15. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q \times P ch}$ 16. $\frac{B-Q3}{B \times B \text{ wins}}$ (*Sontag's Blatt*).

(f) *Steinitz* prefers 6. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q-K2}$. White may also play 6. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$

TABLE OXC.

1. P-K4 P-K4	2. Kt-QB3 Kt-KB3	3. P-B4 P-Q4
-----------------	---------------------	-----------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. P×QP (a) Kt×P!		4. P-K5		4. P×BP
5. Kt×Kt Q×Kt	5. P×P Kt×Kt	5. B-Kt5 ch (b) P-B3	5. P-Q3 B-QKt5	5. B-B4 (f) B-Q3
6. P×P Q×P ch *	6. KtP×Kt Q-R5 ch	6. P×P P×P	6. P×P Kt×KP	6. Kt-B3 Castles
7. Q-K2 Kt-QB3	7. K-K2 Q-K5 ch	7. B-B4 B-QB4	7. Q×Q4 B×Kt ch1 (d)	7. Castles+ Castles+
8. Kt-KB3 Q×Q ch	8. K-B2- Q×KP-	8. KKt-K2 Castles	8. P×B Castles	
9. B×Q-		9. Kt-Kt3 Q-Q5	9. Kt-KB3 R-K sq	
		10. Q-K2 B-KKt5	10. B-K3! Q-K2	
		11. Q-B sq QKt-Q2	11. B-QKt5 P-QB3	
		12. P-KR3+(c)	12. P×P- P×P- or 12. - Kt×P- (e)	

(a) Preferred by Steinitz, and transposing, in some variations, into the King's Gambit Declined. Recommended also by Schallopp in the *Book of the Paris Congress, 1878*; but wrongly condemned by Zukertort and by Freeborough in the *British Chess Magazine*.

* Or 6. Kt-B3 7. Kt-B3 8. B-K2 9. Castles 10. K-R sq 11. P-Q4
12. P-B4! 13. P-KR3- Kt×P B-B4 ch Kt-Kt3 B-K2!

(b) Or 5. Q-K2 (if 5. B-KKt5 6. Kt-B3 &c.) 6. P-Q3 7. B-Q3
B-QB4 B-KKt5 B-QKt5 B×Kt
8. B×B 9. Castles+
Q×P

(c) Continued 12. Kt-Kt3 13. B-K2 14. Kt-Q sq 15. P-B3 16. P-Kt4
17. Kt-K3 18. Kt(Kt3)-B5 19. Kt×B 20. Q-B2 21. Castles+
Q-Q3 B×Kt QR-Q sq KR-K sq

(Gossip v. Mason, *Divan Tourney, 1890*, compare *International Chess Magazine*, vol. vi., July 1890, pp. 193-4.)

(d) If 7. Q-R5 ch? 8. P-Kt3 9. Q-K3 ch+ (Steinitz).
Kt×P

(e) Gossip v. Schiffers. The *Book of the Breslau Tourney* prefers 12. Kt×P If 12. Kt-Q3
13. P×KtP 14. P×B becoming a Kt!!+ Compare the *Breslau Tourney Book*,
Kt×B
p. 148, Game 81, where this extraordinary and interesting position is exhaustively analysed.

(f) Col. 5 transposes into a Bishop's Gambit. If 5. P-Q4- If 5. B-Kt5 ch-
Kt×P- B-Q2-
N.B.—In col. 5 above 5. Q-B3 6. B-Kt5 ch 7. P-Q4 8. KKt-K2 9. QB×P
B-Q3 QKt-Q2 Castles Kt-Kt3 P-QB3
10. B-O3+ (Salvioli) is also an excellent continuation.

TABLE CXCI.

1. P-K4 2. Kt-QB3 3. P-B4
 P-K4 Kt-KB3 P-Q4

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. P-Q8				
<u>Kt-B3</u> *		<u>PxKP?</u>	<u>B-QKt5?</u>	.
5. <u>PxKP</u>		5. <u>BPxP</u>	5. <u>BPxKP</u>	5. <u>P-Q5</u>
<u>QKt x P</u>		<u>Kt-Kt5</u>	<u>Kt x P</u>	<u>P-Q5</u>
6. <u>P x P</u>	6. <u>P-Q4</u>	6. <u>Kt x P!</u>	6. <u>P x Kt</u>	6. <u>P-QR3!</u> (g)
<u>B-QKt5</u>	<u>Kt-Kt3</u>	<u>Kt x KP</u>	<u>Q-R5 ch</u>	<u>B-R4</u>
7. <u>P-Q4</u>	7. <u>P-K5*</u>	7. <u>P-Q4</u>	7. <u>K-K2</u>	7. <u>P x Kt</u>
<u>Kt-Kt3</u>	<u>Kt-K5</u>	<u>Kt-Kt3!</u>	<u>B x Kt</u>	<u>P x Kt</u>
8. <u>B-Kt5 ch</u>	8. <u>Kt-KB3</u>	8. <u>Kt-KB3</u>	8. <u>P x B</u>	8. <u>P-QKt4</u>
<u>B-Q2</u>	<u>B-QKt5</u>	<u>B-K2 (a)</u>	<u>B-Kt5 ch</u>	<u>B-Kt3</u>
9. <u>Q-K2 ch-</u>	9. <u>B-Q2 -</u>	9. <u>B-Q3 (b)</u>	9. <u>Kt-B3</u>	9. <u>P x P</u>
<u>-</u>	<u>B-Kt5-</u>	<u>Castles</u>	<u>P x P</u>	<u>K-Kt sq</u>
		10. <u>Castles+</u> (c)	10. <u>Q-Q4</u>	10. <u>Q-R5+</u>
			<u>B-R4</u>	
			11. <u>K-K3!</u> (d)	
			<u>B x Kt</u>	
			12. <u>B-Kt5 ch!</u> (e)	
			<u>P-QB3</u>	
			13. <u>P x B</u>	
			<u>P x B</u>	
			14. <u>Q x KP</u>	
			<u>Q x Q</u> (f)	
			15. <u>K x Q</u>	
			<u>Castles</u>	
			16. <u>R-Q sq!</u> +	

N.B.—In col. 3 above, Salvioni gives for Black
 6. QKt-B3 7. P-B3 8. P-Q4 9. Kt-Kt3!
QKt x P P-KB4! Kt-Kt3
 10. B-QB4 11. Q-K2 ch 12. Kt-B sq 13. Kt-B3!
B-Q3 K-B sq! B-Q2 Q-K sq
 14. P-KR3 but we would prefer in this variation
Kt-B3+
 for White 11. KKt-K2 and White's 12th move
 seems weak.

- * If 4. P x KP 5. BP x P 6. Kt x P! see col. 3. If 6. P-Q4 we have a form of the
 Philidorian Defence favourable to Black, who, in this case, is first instead of second
 player.
- (a) If 8. Q-K2? 9. B-Q3 10. B-KKt5 11. Castles 12. B x P 13. Kt-K5 &c.
P-KB4 Q-K3 P x Kt B-Q3
 If 8. Kt-B3 9. P-B3 10. B-Q3 11. Castles 12. Q x B 13. Kt-Kt5
QB-Kt5 B-Q3 B x Kt Castles Q-Q2
 14. Q-R5 15. R x P wins.
P-R3
- (b) If 9. B-QB4? -
- (c) Black's best course now is 10. _____ followed by _____ (Steinitz).
Kt-Q2 Kt-KB3
- (d) Declared best by Steinitz and Lipschütz. Freeborough and Ranken give the inferior con-
 tinuation 11. K-Q2 which loses the game by 11. _____ 12. P-KR3 13. K-Q sq
Q-Kt5 Q-B5 ch
 (if 13. K-K sq and 14. _____ &c.) 13. P x Kt and Black, instead of White,
Q-Kt5 ch P x Kt wins, which makes all the difference.
- (e) Again Freeborough and Ranken give the bad continuation 12. P x B as best, which
 enables Black to draw at least by 12. K-B4
Q-K8 ch K-R5 ch
- (f) 14. _____ is given as best by Steinitz, but White has still the advantage.
Q-R3 ch
- (g) Suggested by Mr. Ranken. If 6. P x Kt 7. P-QKt3-
P x Kt Q x P -

TABLE OXII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-KB3}$	3. $\frac{P-B4}{P-Q4}$	4.	5.
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{P-Q3}{P \times BP^*}$			4. $\frac{P-Q5}{P-Q5} (b)$	
5. $\frac{P \times P1-}{Kt \times P-}$ (a)	5. $\frac{P-K5?}{Kt-Kt5}$	5. $\frac{P-Q5}{P-Q5}$	5. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-Kt5} (c)$	
or	6. $\frac{B \times P}{P-Q5}$	6. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$	6. $\frac{QKt-K2}{Kt \times KP}$	
5. $\frac{B-QKt5-}{B-QKt5-}$	7. $\frac{Kt-K4}{Kt-QB3}$	7. $\frac{P \times KtP}{B \times P}$	7. $\frac{P-B3}{P-QB4} (d)$	7. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{B-Q3}$
	8. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Q-Q4+}$	8. $\frac{Q-K2 \text{ ch}}{B-K3+}$	8. $\frac{Kt-Kt3-}{-}$	8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-KKt5}$
				9. $\frac{B-K2}{Kt \times Kt \text{ ch}}$
				10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$
				11. $\frac{P \times B}{B-K3}$
				12. $B-B4-$

- If 4. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$ given in the preceding Table, col. 1, and continued 5. $\frac{P \times KP}{P \times KP}$ up to White's 9th move, leading to an even game, Salvioli gives, instead of 5. $\frac{P \times KP}{P \times KP}$ 5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$ as best, and carries out the variation in White's favour as follows: 4. $\frac{P-Q3}{Kt-B3}$
5. $\frac{Kt-B3!}{B-KKt5}$ (if 5. $\frac{P \times KP}{P \times KP}$ 6. $\frac{KKt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$ 7. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt-Kt5}$ 8. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-K6}$ 9. $\frac{B-QB4+}{B-QB4+}$)
6. $\frac{B-K2}{B \times Kt}$ 7. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times KP}$ 8. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$ 9. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B-Q3}$ 10. Castles 11. $\frac{P-B5}{P-B5}$
12. $B-B3$ wins.
- (a) Transposing into a form of the King's Gambit Declined, White's Bishop being shut in. Or 5. $\frac{B \times P}{P-Q5}$ (if 5. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$ 7. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}$ 8. $\frac{R \times Q+}{R \times Q+}$ 6. $\frac{QKt-K2}{QKt-K2}$)
7. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{Kt-B3}$ 8. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Castles}$ 10. $\frac{Castles-}{P-KR3-}$
- (b) Played by Burdle and the Boston School. We believe, however, that in the long run, Black's P at Q5 becomes weak, and that White's game is slightly preferable.
- (c) If 5. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ 6. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q \times P}$ 7. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$ 8. $\frac{B-Q2 \text{ \&c.}}{B-Q2 \text{ \&c.}}$ If 5. $\frac{B-QKt5}{B-QKt5}$ 6. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ (if 6. $\frac{P-QB3 \text{ \&c.}}{P-QB3 \text{ \&c.}}$) 7. $\frac{P-QKt3}{Q \times P}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-KB3 \text{ \&c.}}{Kt-KB3 \text{ \&c.}}$ (or 8. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$)
- (d) $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{Kt-Kt3}$ is not so strong, we think.
- (e) If 7. $\frac{B-KKt5}{B-KKt5}$ 8. (

TABLE CXIII.

1. P-K 4
P-K 4

2. Kt-QB 3
Kt-KB 3

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
3. P-KKt 3 B-QB 4			3. P-B 4 P×P 7	
4. B-Kt 2 Castles			4. P-K 5 Kt-Kt sq	4. Q-K 2
5. KKt-K 2 P-Q 3			5. Kt-B 3 P-Q 4	5. Q-K 2 Kt-Kt sq
6. Castles Kt-B 3			6. P×P en pass. B×P	6. Kt-B 3 P-QB 3
7. P-Q 3 (a) Kt-K 2		7. B-K 3?	7. B-B 4 KKt-B 3	
8. Kt-Q 5 Kt×Kt	8. B-KKt 5 Kt-K sq	8. Kt-Q 5 B×Kt	8. P-Q 4 P-B 3	8. Kt-K 4 P-KR 3
	9. Kt-Q 5- P-B 3-	9. P×B Kt-K 2	9. Castles Castles	9. Kt-Q 6 ch K-Q sq
		10. B-Kt 5 Kt-Q 2	10. Kt-K 5 P-QKt 4	10. Q-B 4 R-R 2
		11. P-Q 4 P×P	11. B-Q 3 P-Kt 5	11. B-Q 3+
		12. Kt×P P-KR 3	12. Kt-K 2 P-B 6	
		13. B-K 3 Kt-K 4	13. Kt×P- B-Kt 2-	
		14. Q-K 2 Q-Q 2		
		15. P-KR 3- QR-K sq-		

(a) Lasker v. Lipke (*Schachzeitung*).

Col. 3 continued: 16. QR-K sq Q-R 5! 17. P-Kt 3 Q-Kt 5! 18. P-QB 4 Q-Kt 3 &c. (*Book of the Breslau Tourney*).

TABLE CXCV.

1. P-K 4 2. Kt-QB 3
 P-K 4 Kt-KB 3

<p>1. 3. Kt-KB 3 P-KKt 3⁺ 4. P-Q 4 P×P 5. Kt×P B-Kt 2 6. B-K 3 Kt-B 3 7. Kt×Kt KtP×Kt 8. P-K 5 Kt-Kt sq 9. P-KB 4 P-Q 3 (a) 10. Q-B 3 B-Q 2 11. Castles QR P×P 12. P×P Kt-K 2 13. B-QB 4 Castles 14. P-K 6 P×P 15. B×P ch K-R sq 16. R×B wins</p>	<p>2. 7. P-KR 4 P-KR 3 8. P-B 4 P-Q 4 9. Kt×Kt P×Kt 10. B-Q 4 Castles+</p>	<p>3. Kt-QB 3 4. B-Kt 5! (See the Double Ruy Lopez Tables LVIII., LIX., LX., LXI., and LXII.)</p>	<p>4. 3. B-B 4? Kt×P 1 (b) 4. Kt×Kt P-Q 4 5. Q-R 5 (c) P×B 6. Q×KP ch B-K 3 7. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3 8. Q-B 3! (d) Q-Q 2+</p>	<p>5. 4. B×P ch K×B 5. Kt×Kt P-Q 4 6. Kt-Kt 3 (e) B-Q 2+</p>
--	---	---	---	---

* This column occurs in the "Three Knights' Game" by a transposition of moves, see Table LXIV., p. 74, col. 1. It is repeated here merely to show the variation in Black's 6th move in col. 2 of this Table, which is not given in Table LXIV.

(a) If 9. R-Kt sq 10. B-QB 4 &c.

(b) If 3. Kt-QB 3 or 3. B-QB 4 we have usually a dull form of the Giuoco Piano, leading to equal positions.

(c) If 5. B×P
 Q×B+

(d) If 8. Q-B 4 9. K-Q sq 10. R-K sq
 Kt-Kt 5 Q-Q 2 Castles QR with a strong attack. (Haller v. Pollock,
Schachzeitung, June 1890).

(e) If 6. Q-R 5 ch 7. Kt-Kt 5
 K-Kt sq Q-Q 2+

TABLE CXCIV.

	1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$		2. $\frac{Kt-QB8}{Kt-KB8}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{Kt-B8^*}{Kt \times P}$				
5. $\frac{Kt \times Kt!}{P \times Q4}$			5. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch?}}{K \times B}$	
6. $\frac{B-Kt5!}{P \times Kt}$	6. $\frac{B \times P?}{Q \times B+(b)}$	6. $\frac{B-Q8?}{P \times Kt}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P-Q4}$	
7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-Q4}$		7. $\frac{B \times P}{B-Q2}$	7. $\frac{QKt-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{K-Kt \text{ sq}!}$	
8. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{P \times B}$		8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$	8. $\frac{P-Q8!}{P-KR8}$	8. $\frac{P-Q8}{P-KR8}$
9. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-QB4 \text{ or } P \times P \text{ en pass.}-(a)}$		9. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B \times P}$	9. $\frac{Kt-R8}{B \times Kt!}$	9. $\frac{Kt-R8}{P-KKt4}$
		10. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q-K2}$	10. $\frac{P \times B}{P \times P!}$	10. $\frac{QKt \times P? (d)}{P \times Kt}$
		11. $\frac{R-KKt \text{ sq}}{B-Q4+}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-R5 (c)}$	11. $\frac{B \times P}{B-K2}$
			12. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{R-K \text{ sq} \text{ ch}}$	12. $\frac{Q-Q2}{B-KKt5}$
			or	13. $\frac{\text{Castles QR}}{B \times B}$
			12. $\frac{B-K8}{R-K \text{ sq}+}$	14. $\frac{Kt \times B}{B \times R+ (e)}$

* The game is now resolved into the "Four Knights' Opening" by a transposition of moves. White may, however, play 4. $\frac{P-Q8}{B-B4}$ 5. $\frac{P-QB8}{P-Q8}$ 6. $\frac{Kt-B4}{B-Kt8}$ 7. $\frac{Kt \times B}{RP \times Kt}$

8. $\frac{P-QB8}{Kt-R2}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-K2!}{Kt-R2}$

(a) We slightly prefer Black's game.

(b) Black has two Bishops and Knight against two Knights and Bishop, and the better development.

(c) 11. _____ is also a good move here.

$\frac{Q-Q2}{Q-Q2}$

(d) 10. _____ is better.

$\frac{QKt-Kt \text{ sq}}{QKt-Kt \text{ sq}}$

(e) The foregoing variation occurs in a match game between Donisthorpe and the author, published in the *Illustrated London News*.

TABLE CXCVI.

<p>1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$</p>	<p>2. $\frac{QKt-B3}{B-B4}$</p>	<p>3. $\frac{P-B4}{P-Q3^*}$</p>	<p>4. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-KB3}$</p>	<p>5. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$</p>
<p>1. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-Q5}$ (it)</p>	<p>2. _____</p>	<p>3. _____</p>	<p>4. _____</p>	<p>5. _____</p>
<p>7. $\frac{Kt-Q3}{B-Kt3!}$</p>	<p>8. _____</p>	<p>7. _____</p>	<p>6. _____</p>	<p>7. _____</p>
<p>8. $\frac{Q-B3}{Kt-B3}$</p>	<p>8. _____</p>	<p>8. _____</p>	<p>8. _____</p>	<p>8. _____</p>
<p>9. $\frac{B-K2}{B-Kt5}$</p>	<p>9. _____</p>	<p>9. _____</p>	<p>9. _____</p>	<p>9. _____</p>
<p>10. $\frac{Q-B4}{B \times B}$</p>	<p>10. _____</p>	<p>10. _____</p>	<p>10. _____</p>	<p>10. _____</p>
<p>11. $\frac{K \times B}{Castles QR}$</p>	<p>11. _____</p>	<p>11. _____</p>	<p>11. _____</p>	<p>11. _____</p>
<p>12. $\frac{Kt-Ksq+}{}$</p>	<p>12. _____</p>	<p>12. _____</p>	<p>12. _____</p>	<p>12. _____</p>
		<p>13. _____</p>	<p>13. _____</p>	<p>13. _____</p>
		<p>14. _____</p>	<p>14. _____</p>	<p>14. _____</p>
		<p>15. _____</p>	<p>15. _____</p>	<p>15. _____</p>
		<p>16. _____</p>	<p>16. _____</p>	<p>16. _____</p>
		<p>17. _____</p>	<p>17. _____</p>	<p>17. _____</p>
		<p>18. _____</p>	<p>18. _____</p>	<p>18. _____</p>
		<p>19. _____</p>	<p>19. _____</p>	<p>19. _____</p>
		<p>20. _____</p>	<p>20. _____</p>	<p>20. _____</p>
		<p>21. _____</p>	<p>21. _____</p>	<p>21. _____</p>
		<p>22. _____</p>	<p>22. _____</p>	<p>22. _____</p>
		<p>23. _____</p>	<p>23. _____</p>	<p>23. _____</p>
		<p>24. _____</p>	<p>24. _____</p>	<p>24. _____</p>

* If 3. _____ we have the Steinitz Gambit, the first player being a move ahead, with the better game. A *partie* between Steinitz and Vazquez was continued 3. _____

<p>4. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-R5\ ch}$</p>	<p>5. $\frac{K-K2}{B-Kt3}$</p>	<p>6. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q-R3}$</p>	<p>7. $\frac{P-KKt3}{P-Kt4}$</p>	<p>8. $\frac{P \times P}{P-Kt5}$</p>	<p>9. $\frac{Kt-Ksq}{Kt-QB3}$</p>
<p>10. $\frac{B-K3+}{}$</p>					

(a) Although White is subjected by this move to a troublesome counter attack, White, with a pawn ahead, should ultimately get the lead.

(b) Col. 3 (Steinitz v. Max Judd).

(c) The *Chess Monthly* suggests 6. _____ followed by 7. _____ as safer play.

(d) If 14. _____ 15. $\frac{P-B3}{}$ and 16. $\frac{B-Kt2+}{}$

(e) Continued 17. _____ 18. $\frac{K-B2}{P-KB4}$ (if 18. _____ 19. $\frac{P \times R+}{}$ 19. $\frac{B-Kt2}{P \times P}$)
 20. $\frac{P-Q4!}{B-Kt4}$ 21. $\frac{B \times P}{R-K2}$ 22. $\frac{QR-Ksq}{QR-Ksq}$ 23. $\frac{Q-B3}{Q-KB3}$ 24. $\frac{B-Q5\ ch+}{}$ (Bauer v. Fleissig).

TABLE CXCVII.

1. P-K4 2. Kt-QB3 3. P-B4 4. Kt-B3
 P-K4 B-B4 P-Q3 Kt-KB1

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. B-B4 Kt-B3*				
6. P-Q3 P-QR3 (a)	6. Kt-Kt5	6. B-KKt5	7. P-KR3	
7. P-B5 Kt-QR4 (b)	7. Q-K2!	7. Kt-QR4!	7. P-KR3 BxKt	
8. P-QR3 KtxB	8. K-Qsq B-Kt3	8. KtxB RPxKt	8. QxB Kt-Q5	
9. PxKt Q-K2	9. R-Bsq Castles	9. B-QKt5!+	9. Q-Kt3	9. Castles
10. B-Kt5 P-B3	10. P-KR3+		10. K-Qsq Kt x R	10. PxP PxP
11. R-KBsq-(c)			11. QxP K-Q2! (d)	11. B-KKt5 B-K2! (e)
			12. PxP PxP	
			13. B-KKt5 KR-Kt sq	
			14. QxP ch	
			15. B-K6 ch K-B3+	

* If 5. P-QR3 6. P-Q3 7. P-QR3 8. P-KR3 9. QxB 10. Q-Kt3
 Kt-QB3 Kt-QB3 B-KKt5 BxKt Kt-Q5 Kt x P ch
 11. K-Qsq 12. QxKtP 13. PxP 14. B-KKt5 15. R-KBsq+
 Kt x R' R-Bsq PxP B-K2

If 5. P-QB3 6. PxP 7. Q-K2 8. P-Q3 9. B-Kt3 10. P-QR4!
 P-QB3 PxP QKt-Q2 P-QKt4 P-QR4 P-Kt5
 11. Kt-Qsq 12. Kt-K3+
 Q-QKt3

(a) If 6. B-K3 7. B-Kt5 &c.

(b) If 7. P-KR3 8. P-KR3 &c. He may, however, play 7. P-QKt4 8. B-Kt3-
 (Potter). B-Kt2-

(c) Col. 1. Blackburne v. Gunsberg.
 (d) Oesterreichische Schachzeitung.

(e) If 11. Kt x P ch? 12. K-Qsq! (if 12. K-K2? 13. K-Q2 14. Q x P
 Kt-Q5 ch B-K2 Kt-B3
 15. Q-Kt3 16. BxB Tschigorin v. Burille, New York Tourney) 12. Kt x R
 Kt-KR4 Q x B+ Kt5
 13. Kt-Q5 14. Kt x B ch 15. R-Bsq 16. Q-R4 17. B x Kt 18. R-R6 wins,
 B-K2 Q x Kt K-Rsq P-Kt4 P-B3

TABLE CXCVIII.

1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. Kt-QB 3 B-B 4	3. P-B 4 P-Q 3 *	4. Kt-B 3 B-KKt 5
-------------------	---------------------	---------------------	----------------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. B-B 4 Kt-QB 3				5. P x KP (g) P x P!
6. P x P! Kt x P (a)	6. P-KR 3? B x Kt	6. Kt-QR 4? Kt-Q 5	6. B-Kt 5 (f) Kt-B3 (or K2)	6. B-B 4 (h) B x Kt (e)
7. B-K 2- (b)	7. Q x B Kt-Q 5	7. B-K 2 B x Kt	7. P-Q 3 -	7. Q x B Kt-KB 3
	8. Q-Kt 3 Kt x P ch	8. B x B P x P		8. P-Q 3 Kt-QB 3
	9. K-Q sq Kt x R	9. Kt x B Q-R 5 ch		9. B-Kt 5 - -
	10. P x P Kt-K 2! (c)	10. K-B sq P x Kt+ (e)		or
	11. Q x P K-Q 2! (d)			9. R-B sq - -
	12. Q-Kt 4 ch! K-B 3+			

* If 3.	4. R x B Q-R 5 ch	5. P-Kt 3 Q x R P	6. R-Kt 2 Q-R 3	7. Q-Kt 4+	
(a) If 6.	B x Kt?	7. Q x B Kt x P (if 7.	8. Q-Kt 3 Kt x P ch	9. K-Q sq Kt x R	10. Q x Kt P Q-Q 2
	B x Kt	Kt-Q 5			
11. P-K 6+)	8. Q-K 2 Kt x B	9. Q x Kt Q-R 5 ch	10. P-Kt 3 Q-R 6	11. Q-B sq &c.	If 6. P x P
7. P-Q 3 (if 7.	Kt-Q 5?	8. B x P ch K-B sq	9. Kt x Kt+	7. B x Kt (if 7.	Kt-B 3
8. B-KKt 5)	8. Q x B Kt-Q 5	9. Q-Kt 3 Kt x P ch	10. K-Q sq Kt x R	11. Q x KP ch Q-K 2	12. Q x Kt P Q-B 3
13. Q x Q Kt x Q	14. R-B sq &c.				

(b) White has a strong centre (Steinitz).

(c) If 10. P x P? 11. R-B sq 12. Q x Kt P 13. R x Kt 14. R x P+
Kt-B 3 K-Q 2 K-B sq

(d) Gossip v. Miess (Breslau Tourney). Black, with care, should win.

(e) 11. P-Q 3 is now White's best move; but he has an inferior game. If he play 11. P-B 3
Kt x B

12. Q x Kt Castles 13. P-Q 3 P-KKt 4 14. K-K 2 Kt-B 3 15. B-Q 2 (if 15. P-KKt 3 Q-R 6 &c.)

15. P-B 5+ (Thorold).

(f) Losing a move!

(g) If 5. P-KR 3 6. Q x B 7. B-QKt 5-; or if 5. B-Kt 5 ch 6. B-B 4
B x Kt Kt-QB 3 P-B 3 P-QKt 4
7. B-Kt 3 8. P-QR 3 9. B-R 2 10. P-Q 3- (if 10. P-R 3 11. Q x B
P-QR 4 P-R 5 Kt-Q 2 B x Kt P x P
12. Kt-K 2 13. P-Kt 3 14. Q x Kt P 15. Kt x Q 16. P-B 3 17. K-K 2!
Q-R 5 ch P x P Q x Q! KKt-B 3 Kt-K 4 B-Kt 3+)

(Crane v. Gossip).

(h) See next page.

(i) See next page.

TABLE CXCIX.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B-B4}$	3. $\frac{P-B4}{P-Q3}$	4. $\frac{Kt-B3}{}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
$\frac{Kt-QB3}{}$				
5. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-KKt5(a)}$				$\frac{B-Q2}{}$
6. $\frac{Kt-QR4}{B-Kt3}$			6. $\frac{P-Q3}{Kt-B3}$	6. $\frac{P-Q3}{Kt-B3}$
7. $\frac{P-Q3}{KKt-K2}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times B}{RP \times Kt}$		7. $\frac{P-KR3}{B \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{Q-K2-}{}$
8. $\frac{P-B3}{Castles}$	8. $\frac{Castles}{Kt-B3}$	8. $\frac{Kt-K2?}{}$	8. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt-Q2}$	
9. $\frac{P-B5}{P-Q4}$	9. $\frac{P-Q3}{Castles}$	9. $\frac{P-QB3}{or}$	9. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$	
10. $\frac{P-KR3}{B \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{P-B3}{P \times P}$	9. $\frac{P-Q3+}{(b)}$	10. $\frac{P-B5}{Q-B3}$	
11. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt-Q5}$	11. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-KR4}$		11. $\frac{Kt-K2}{P-KKt3}$	
12. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-R4 ch}$	12. $\frac{Q-Q2}{Kt-K2}$		12. $\frac{Kt-Kt3(c)}{}$	
13. $\frac{K-Bsq+}{}$	13. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-Kt3-}$			
<p>(h) Or 6. $\frac{B-Kt5 ch}{P-B3}$ 7. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-Q2}$ (if 7. $\frac{B \times Kt}{}$ 8. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt-KB3}$ 9. $\frac{P-Q3}{}$ &c.)</p> <p>8. $\frac{R-Bsq}{KKt-B3}$ 9. $\frac{P-KR3}{B \times Kt}$ 10. $\frac{Q \times B}{Castles}$ 11. $\frac{P-Q3}{}$ &c.</p> <p>(i) If 6. $\frac{Kt-KB3?}{}$ 7. $\frac{B \times P ch}{K-Bsq}$ 8. $\frac{B-Kt3}{Kt-B3}$ 9. $\frac{R-Bsq}{Kt-Q5}$ 10. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Q}$ (if 10. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{}$)</p> <p>11. $\frac{Q \times B}{Q-B7 ch}$ 12. $\frac{R \times Q}{B \times R ch}$ 13. $\frac{K \times B+}{}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-K6 ch+}{}$ Or if 10. $\frac{P \times Kt}{}$</p> <p>11. $\frac{Q \times B}{P \times Kt}$ 12. $\frac{KtP \times P+}{}$</p>				
<p>(a) We agree with Ranken in preferring 5. $\frac{B-Q2}{}$</p>				
<p>(b) If 9. $\frac{P-KR3?}{B \times Kt}$ 10. $\frac{Q \times B}{Castles}$ 11. $\frac{P-QB3}{P-B4!}$</p>				
<p>(c) Gunsberg v. Ranken. Ranken now suggests 12. $\frac{Castles QR}{}$ for Black.</p>				

TABLE CC.

1. P-K 4
P-K 4

2. QKt-B 3
B-B 4

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
3. Kt-B 3 P-Q 3!			3. Kt-QB 3?	3. Kt-QR 4 B x P ch (a)
4. P-Q 4 P x P	4. Kt-QR 4 B-Kt 3	4. B-B 4 Kt-KB 3	4. Kt x P!+	4. K x B Q-R 5 ch
5. Kt x P Kt-KB 3	5. Kt x B+	5. P-Q 3 B-K 3		5. K-K 3 Q-B 5 ch
6. B-QB 4 B-QKt 5				6. K-Q 3 P-Q 4
7. Castles B x Kt		7. B-K 3 P-B 3		7. K-B 3 Q x P
8. P x B P-KR 3		8. Castles P-KR 3		8. K-Kt 3 B-K 3+
9. B-R 3 QKt-Q 2		9. P-Q 4 P x P		
10. P-KB 4		10. B x P B-QKt 5		
		11. R x B P x B		
		12. P-K 5 P x P		
		13. Kt x P Kt x Kt		
		14. B x Kt Q x Q		
		15. QR x Q B x Kt		
		16. B x B R-Q sq-		

Col. 3, Mackenzie v. Max Judd.

(a) Or 3. B-K 2 (Potter).

TABLE CCI.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$ 3. $\frac{P-KKt3}{P-KKt3}$

3.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
	$\frac{B-B4}{B-Kt2}$		$\frac{Kt-B3}{B-Kt2}$		$\frac{P-B4}{P \times P}$
4.	$\frac{P-QR3}{KKt-K2}$	4.	$\frac{KKt-K2}{B-B4}$		$\frac{Kt-B3}{B-Kt2}$
5.	$\frac{KKt-K2}{P-Q3(a)}$	5.	$\frac{KKt-K2(d)}{Castles}$	5.	$\frac{Kt-Q5}{P-Q3}$
6.	$\frac{P-Q3}{KKt-K2}$	6.	$\frac{Castles}{P-Q3}$	6.	$\frac{P-QB3}{Kt \times Kt}$
7.	$\frac{Kt-Q5}{Kt \times Kt}$	7.	$\frac{Kt-R4}{Q-Q2}$	7.	$\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt-K2}$
8.	$\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt-K2}$	8.	$\frac{Kt \times B}{P \times Kt}$	8.	$\frac{Kt-K2}{Castles}$
9.	$\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	9.	$\frac{P-QKt3}{B-R6}$	9.	$\frac{Castles}{B-Kt3}$
10.	$\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-B4}$	10.	$\frac{P-Q3}{Castles QR}$	10.	$\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-Kt3}$
11.	$\frac{Kt-K2-}{Castles!-}$	11.	$\frac{B-Kt5-}{P-KR3-}$	11.	$\frac{P-KR3-}{-}$

(a) If 5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt \times P}$ 6. $\frac{P-KR3!}{R-Ksq}$; for if 6. $\frac{P-Q3}{Kt-Kt5}$ 7. $\frac{Castles}{P-KR4}$ 8. $\frac{P-KR3}{P-R5!}$ 9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times P}$
 10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-R5}$ 11. $\frac{R-Ksq}{Q \times Kt}$ wins.

(b) Better than $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-B3}$ which would prevent Black from playing $\frac{P-KB4}{P-B4}$ (Paulsen)
 e.g. 4. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-Q3}$ 5. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$ 6. $\frac{KKt-K2}{Kt-KKt5}$ 7. $\frac{Castles}{P-B4}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-R4!}{Kt-R4!}$ &c. If
 8. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{P \times P}$ 9. $\frac{B \times P}{Castles}$ 10. $\frac{B-K3}{B \times B}$ 11. $\frac{P \times B}{R \times Rch}$ 12. $\frac{Q \times R}{Kt-K2+}$ Steinitz, however,
 prefers 4. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$

(c) A game between Bardeleben and Metger was continued 6. $\frac{P-B4}{P-Q3}$ 7. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-R4}{B-Kt3}$
 9. $\frac{Kt \times B}{RP \times Kt}$ 10. $\frac{P-KR3}{Kt-Kt3}$ 11. $\frac{P \times P}{B \times P}$ 12. $\frac{P-Q4!-}{K-Rsq-}$

(d) Or 5. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$ 6. $\frac{KKt-K2}{Kt-KKt5}$ 7. $\frac{Castles}{P-B4}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-R4!}{Kt-R4!}$ (If 8. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{P \times P}$ 9. $\frac{B \times P!}{Castles}$)
 10. $\frac{B-K3}{B \times B}$ 11. $\frac{P \times B}{R \times Rch}$ 12. $\frac{Q \times R}{Kt-K2+}$)

(e) Blackburne v. Gossip (Breslau Tourney). Continued 12. $\frac{P-KB4}{P-K5}$ 13. $\frac{B-K3}{B-Q2}$ 14. $\frac{P-B4}{Kt-K2}$
 15. $\frac{P-B5}{B-R4}$ 16. $\frac{P-R3}{P-B3}$; and here Black played 16. $\frac{B-Kt4}{B-Kt4}$ losing a piece, whereas
 16. $\frac{P-B3}{P-B3}$ would have given him the better game.

TABLE CCII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{Kt-B 3^*}$
--------------------------	------------------------------	-------------------------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{B-Kt 2}{B-B 4}$				
5. $\frac{KKt-K 2!}{P-Q 3}$			5. $\frac{Kt-Q 5?}{P-Q 3}$	5. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-QR 3}$
6. $\frac{P-Q 3}{P-QR 3}$	6. Castles $\frac{B-K 3}{B-K 3}$	6. $\frac{Kt-R 4}{R-Kt 3}$	6. $\frac{P-QB 3}{Kt \times Kt}$	6. $\frac{P-B 4}{P-Q 3}$
	7. $\frac{Kt-R 4}{Q-Q 2}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times B}{RP \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt-K 2}$	7. $\frac{P-B 5-}{-}$
	8. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P \times Kt}$	8. Castles $\frac{B-KKt 5}{B-KKt 5}$	8. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{Castles}$	
	9. $\frac{P-Kt 3}{B-R 6}$	9. $\frac{P-KB 3-}{B-K 3-}$	9. Castles $\frac{B-Kt 3}{B-Kt 3}$	
10. $\frac{P-Q 3}{Castles QR}$	10. $\frac{P-Q 3}{Castles QR}$		10. $\frac{P-Q 4}{Kt-Kt 3}$	
11. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{P-KR 3}$	11. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{P-KR 3}$		11. $\frac{P-KR 3}{P-KB 4}$	
12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$	12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$		12. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P-K 5}$	
13. $\frac{P-KB 4}{B \times B}$	13. $\frac{P-KB 4}{B \times B}$		13. $\frac{B-K 3}{B-Q 2}$	
14. $\frac{K \times B}{P-KR 4}$	14. $\frac{K \times B}{P-KR 4}$		14. $\frac{P-B 4}{Kt-K 2}$	
15. $\frac{P-B 5}{QR-Kt sq}$	15. $\frac{P-B 5}{QR-Kt sq}$		15. $\frac{P-B 5}{B-R 4}$	
16. $\frac{P-KR 3-(a)}{R-Kt 4-}$	16. $\frac{P-KR 3-(a)}{R-Kt 4-}$		16. $\frac{P-R 3}{P-B 3!+}$	

* If 3. $\frac{P-B 4}{P-B 4}$ 4. $\frac{B-Kt 2}{P-QB 3!}$ 5. $\frac{KKt-K 2}{P-Q 3}$ 6. $\frac{P-Q 3}{KKt-K 2}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{Kt \times Kt}$ 8. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt-R 2}$ 9. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$
 10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{\&c.}$ If 3. $\frac{B-B 4}{Kt-B 3!}$ 4. $\frac{B-Kt 2}{Kt-B 3!}$ (If 4. $\frac{P-QR 3}{P-QR 3}$ 5. $\frac{KKt-K 2}{Kt-B 3}$ 6. $\frac{P-KR 3!}{P-KR 3!}$)
 Here 6. $\frac{P-Q 3?}{Kt-Kt 5}$ 7. Castles $\frac{B-KR 4}{P-KR 4}$ 8. $\frac{P-KR 3}{P-R 5}$ 9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times P}$ 10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-R 5}$ 11. $\frac{R-K sq}{Q \times Kt}$ wins.

(a) Bardeleben v. Schiffers.

TABLE CCIII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{P-B4^*}{P \times P (a)}$	4. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-KKt4}$	5. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{B-Kt2 (b)}{P-Q5}$			5. $\frac{P-Kt5}{Kt-K5}$	6. $\frac{B-B4?}{P \times Kt}$
6. $\frac{Kt-K4}{P-Q6 (c)}$	7. $\frac{P-QB3 (e)}{P-KR4}$		7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q-R5 ch}$	7. $\frac{Q \times P}{Q-R5 ch}$
7. $\frac{P-Q6 (c)}{Kt \times Kt ch!}$			8. $\frac{K-K2}{P-B6 ch!}$	8. $\frac{P-Kt3}{Kt \times P}$
8. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-KR3}$		9. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P ch}$	9. $\frac{Q-B2}{Q-B3}$
9. $\frac{P-KR4!}{P-KR3}$	9. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{Kt-Kt3!}$	9. $\frac{P-Kt3?}{P-Kt3?}$	10. $\frac{K-Q3-}{-}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{Q-K4}$
10. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B3!+(d)}$	10. $\frac{Kt-B5}{B-K4}$	10. $\frac{Kt-B5}{K-Bsq}$		11. Castles
	11. $\frac{P-R5}{Kt-Bsq+(f)}$	11. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$		$\frac{B-B4+}{B-B4+}$
		12. $\frac{R \times R}{B \times R}$		
		13. $\frac{Q-R5}{B-B3}$		
		14. $\frac{B-Q2}{B-QKt2}$		
		15. $\frac{B-K2 -}{Q-Ksq-(g)}$		
* 3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$ brings about a <i>Giucco Piano</i> , e.g. 3. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B3}$ 4. $\frac{P-Q3}{B-QKt5}$ 5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-Q3}$				
6. Castles (or 6. $\frac{B-KKt5}{B-KKt5}$) 7. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{B \times Kt}$ (if 7. $\frac{B-QB4}{B-QB4}$ 8. $\frac{B-KKt5}{B-KKt5}$) 8. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-K2}$				
9. $\frac{P-QB3}{B-QB4!}$ 10. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Castles}$ (Blackburne v. Taubenhaus, Manchester Congress).				
Blackburne (White) now took Kt with B—a capture which Taubenhaus condemns—and lost.				
(a) Or 3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-K2}$	4. $\frac{P \times P}{P-Q3!}$ (If 4. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q \times P}$	5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt \times P}$	6. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt \times Kt ch}$	7. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q-R5 ch}$
8. $\frac{B-K2}{B-Kt3}$	9. $\frac{B-K3+}{B-Kt3}$	5. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times P}$	6. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-KKt5}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt5}{Kt-K2}$
(b) (Bardeleben),	may also be played here.			8. $\frac{P-Q3}{Castles KR}$
(c) Paulsen's move, but condemned by Steinitz. We consider it unsound.				
(d) We think this a better move than 10. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt \times P}$ given as best by the <i>Chess Monthly</i> , on account of 11. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-K2}$ to which Black's only feasible reply appears to be 11. $\frac{Kt-K2}{Kt-K2}$;				
for if 11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$	12. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	13. $\frac{R \times R ch}{B \times R}$	14. $\frac{Q-B3}{P-Q3}$	15. $\frac{P-KKt3}{B-Kt2}$
17. $\frac{Q-B3}{P-Kt5}$	18. $\frac{Q-Rsq}{Kt-B3}$	19. $\frac{B-Q2}{Kt \times Kt}$	20. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q-Kt3}$	21. $\frac{B-Kt3+}{B-Kt3+}$ (Paulsen v. Englisch).
The <i>Chess Monthly</i> now suggests 21. $\frac{Q-K5}{Q-K5}$; but we prefer the White.				
(e) If 7. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{Kt-Q4 \text{ or } 5+}{Kt-Q4 \text{ or } 5+}$			
(f) <i>International Chess Magazine</i> , p. 276. Black will now get the better game by $\frac{Q-B3}{Q-B3}$ and $\frac{Kt-K3}{Kt-Kt2}$ and get rid of the QP with two Pawns plus.				
(g) Paulsen v. Mincwitz.				
(h) Transposing into a Muzio Gambit.				

GAME ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE VIENNA OPENING.

PLAYED IN THE LATE MANCHESTER TOURNEY.

(From the *British Chess Magazine*.)

WHITE (Gossip)

BLACK (Mason)

1. P-K 4	10. Q-B 4	19. R-Kt 3	27. P-Kt 3	35. K-Q 3
P-K 4	BxKt	QR-K sq	Kt-B 3	P-R 4
2. Kt-QB 3	11. PxB	20. P-B 4	28. Kt-B 2*	36. K-K 3
Kt-KB 3	BxB	P-KB 3	P-KR 3	P-Kt 4 (f)
3. P-B 4	12. QxB	21. RxR	29. P-QR 3	37. BPxP
P-Q 4	QxP	RxR	P-R 3	PxP
4. PxQP (a)	13. R-Kt sq	22. R-K sq	30. P-QR 4	38. PxP
PxP (b)	QxQ	RxR ch	P-B 3	P-R 5
5. B-Kt 5 ch	14. RxQ	23. KtxR	31. P-B 3	39. K-Q 3
B-Q 2	P-QKt 3	K-B 2	K-Q 3	P-R 6
6. Q-K 2 ch	15. BxP	24. K-B 2	32. K-Q 3	40. K-B 2
B-K 2	QKt-Q 2 (d)	K-K 3	P-KR 4	P-B 5
7. Kt-B 3	16. QR-Kt sq	25. K-K 3	33. K-K 3	41. PxP
Castles	Kt-Q 4 (e)	P-KKt 4	Kt-Kt 5 ch	PxP
8. Castles	17. B-Q 2	26. Kt-Q 3	34. KtxKt	42. P-B 4
R-K sq (c)	Kt-K 6	P-KB 4	RPxKt	P-B 6 & wins
9. P-Q 4	18. BxKt			
B-QKt 5	RxB			

NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

- (a) The game is an example of the weakness of this move. 4. P-Q 3 is justly considered preferable.
- (b) Black may equalise at once by 4. KtxP ; or play P-K 5 as in Falkbeer's Gambit.
- (c) A strong move, which disconcerts White's arrangements.
- (d) An improvement upon 15. P-QB 3 by impelling White to retreat his Rook on the file where his action is limited. The reply 16. BxP would, of course, bring Black's Rook into play.
- (e) Another small advantage, with more in prospect. Black is very skilful in piling them up.
- (f) Black has been compelling slow murder in the most scientific manner. We now come to the fatal stroke.
- * Here White threw away the game. By Kt-K 5 he could have drawn it. We differ altogether with Mr. Freeborough in considering White's 4th move weak. It is, moreover, considered best by Steinitz. It will be observed that the general tone and tenor of the above abridged notes are the reverse of complimentary to White. The Chess Editor of the *Morning Post*, who kindly informed the public "that White was one of the *least dangerous* of Mr. Mason's opponents in the Manchester Tourney," might be informed that the author had drawn two games previously with Mason in the New York Tourney and defeated him in the Divan Tourney—said defeat costing his opponent a higher prize. Also that the author's victory over Lipschütz in New York cost the latter 100 dollars, although he took a higher prize than Mason, whom he also defeated in the personal encounter in the second round.

GAME ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE VIENNA OPENING.

PLAYED IN THE FIRST DIVAN TOURNEY, 1890.

(From the *Illustrated London News*.)

WHITE (Gossip).

BLACK (Mason).

- | | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. P-K 4 | 14. Kt-Q sq (b) | 27. K-R 2 | 39. B-QB sq | 51. Q-B 6 ch |
| <u>P-K 4</u> | <u>QR-Q sq</u> | <u>P-QR 3</u> | <u>P-B 4</u> | <u>Kt-Kt 3</u> |
| 2. Kt-QB 3 | 15. P-B 3 | 28. B-K 2 | 40. R-Q 5 | 52. P-R 4 |
| <u>Kt-KB 3</u> | <u>Q-Q 4</u> | <u>Kt x Kt</u> | <u>Kt-K 2</u> | <u>R-Q 8 ch</u> |
| 3. P-B 4 | 16. P-Kt 4 | 29. P x Kt | 41. R-Q sq | 53. K-B 2 |
| <u>P-Q 4</u> | <u>B-K 2</u> | <u>Kt-Q 4</u> | <u>Kt-Kt 3</u> | <u>R-Q 7 ch</u> |
| 4. P x QP | 17. Kt-K 3 | 30. P-B 4 | 42. P-QR 4 | 54. K-K sq |
| <u>P-K 5 (a)</u> | <u>Q-Q 3</u> | <u>Kt-K 2</u> | <u>P x KKtP</u> | <u>R x B</u> |
| 5. B-Kt 5 ch | 18. Kt(Kt3)-B5 | 31. B-B 3 | 43. B x P | 55. Q x R |
| <u>P-B 3</u> | <u>B x Kt</u> | <u>B-Kt sq</u> | <u>P x BP</u> | <u>Kt-K 4</u> |
| 6. P x P | 19. Kt x B | 32. KR-Q sq | 44. B-K 6 ch | 56. K-B sq |
| <u>P x P</u> | <u>Q-B 2</u> | <u>B-R 2</u> | <u>K-Kt 2 (e)</u> | <u>P-R 4</u> |
| 7. B-B 4 | 20. Q-B 2 | 33. P-Kt 4 | 45. R-Q 7 ch | 57. Q-KR 2 |
| <u>B-QB 4</u> | <u>KR-K sq</u> | <u>B-Kt sq</u> | <u>Q x R</u> | <u>K-R 4</u> |
| 8. KKt-K 2 | 21. Castles! | 34. K-Kt 2 | 46. B x Q | 58. Q-B 4 |
| <u>Castles</u> | <u>B-B sq</u> | <u>P-B 3</u> | <u>P-B 6 ch</u> | <u>P-R 3</u> |
| 9. Kt-Kt 3 | 22. Kt-K 3 | 35. P-QKt 5 | 47. K-B 3 | 59. Q-B 8 |
| <u>Q-Q 5</u> | <u>Kt(Kt3)-Q 4</u> | <u>P-Kt 4 (d)</u> | <u>R-Q sq</u> | <u>Kt-Kt 5</u> |
| 10. Q-K 2 | 23. P-R 3 | 36. R x R | 48. Q-Q 2 | 60. Q x B |
| <u>B-KKt 5</u> | <u>B-Q 3</u> | <u>Q x R</u> | <u>Kt-B sq</u> | <u>Kt x P ch</u> |
| 11. Q-B sq | 24. P-Kt 3 | 37. R-Q sq | 49. B-Kt 2 ch | 61. K-Kt sq |
| <u>QKt-Q 2</u> | <u>P-QB 4 (c)</u> | <u>Q-B 2</u> | <u>K-R 3</u> | <u>K-Kt 5</u> |
| 12. P-KR 3 | 25. B-Kt 5 | 38. B-Q 2 | 50. Q-B 3 | 62. Q-K 5 |
| <u>Kt-Kt 3</u> | <u>R-KB sq</u> | <u>Kt-Kt 3</u> | <u>R x B</u> | <u>Resigns</u> |
| 13. B-K 2 | 26. B-Kt 2 | | | |
| <u>B-Q 2</u> | <u>Q-B sq</u> | | | |

NOTES BY MR. ABBOTT.

- (a) Black may here play 4. Kt x P the game proceeding as follows: 5. Kt x Kt 6. P x P
Q x Kt Kt-QB 3
7. Kt-KB 3 8. B-K 2 and Black's position is considered by some authorities
B-Kt 5 Kt x P slightly preferable.
- (b) At this point White's position appears terribly cramped, in comparison with the freedom of the opposing forces; but the rapidity with which White now develops his game proves how deceptive was the strength of Black's attack.
- (c) This move certainly seems to weaken his position on the Queen's side, and does not commend itself on the subsequent results.
- (d) A most hazardous move, to which White replies with admirable judgment.
- (e) This loses the Queen; but the game was, in any case, irretrievable. White has played throughout against his great opponent with masterly skill.

THE QUEEN'S BISHOP'S PAWN'S GAME.

TABLE CCIV.

1. $\underline{P-K4}$ $\underline{P-K4}$	2. $\underline{P-QB3}$	3.	4.
$\underline{P-Q4}$ 3. $\underline{Kt-KB3}$ $\underline{Kt-QB3}$ 4. $\underline{B-Kt5}$ (a) $\underline{P \times P}$ 5. $\underline{Kt \times P}$ $\underline{Q-Q4}$ 6. $\underline{Q-R4}$ $\underline{Kt-K2}$ 7. $\underline{Kt \times Kt?}$ (b) $\underline{Kt \times Kt!}$ 8. Castles $\underline{B-Q2}$ 9. $\underline{R-Ksq}$ Castles 10. $\underline{R \times P}$ $\underline{P-QR3}$ 11. $\underline{B \times P}$ $\underline{Kt-Kt5+}$	3. $\underline{P \times P}$ (d) 4. $\underline{Kt \times P!}$ $\underline{B-Q3}$ 5. $\underline{Kt-B4}$ $\underline{B-K3}$ 6. $\underline{P-Q4}$ $\underline{P \times P en pass.}$ 7. $\underline{B \times P}$ $\underline{Kt-K2}$ 8. Castles Castles 9. $\underline{P-B4}$ $\underline{P-KB4}$ 10. $\underline{R-Ksq}$ $\underline{B-Q4}$ 11. $\underline{Q-K2}$ $\underline{QKt-B3}$ 12. $\underline{Kt \times B}$ $\underline{Q \times Kt}$ 13. $\underline{Kt-R3-}$	$\underline{Kt-KB3}$ 3. $\underline{P-Q4}$ $\underline{Kt \times P}$ (e) 4. $\underline{P \times P}$ $\underline{P-Q4}$ 5. $\underline{B-K3}$ $\underline{B-K3}$ 6. $\underline{Kt-Q2-}$ -	

(a) Transposing into a Ponziani's Knights' Game.

(b) 7. $\underline{P-KB4}$ is best (see Table CXII., col. 5, p. 127).

(c) Or 8. $\underline{B-K2}$ 9. Castles 10. $\underline{R-Ksq}$ 11. $\underline{P-Q3}$ 12. $\underline{P \times P}$ 13. $\underline{B-B3}$ &c.
 $\underline{Kt-Kt3}$ $\underline{B-Q2}$ $\underline{B-Q3}$ $\underline{P-KB4}$ $\underline{P \times P}$

(d) If 3. $\underline{B-KKt5}$ 4. $\underline{Q-R4ch}$ 5. $\underline{Q-Kt3}$ 6. $\underline{Q \times KtP}$ 7. $\underline{B \times B3}$ 8. $\underline{Q-B3ch}$
 $\underline{Q-Q2}$ $\underline{B \times Kt}$ $\underline{B \times KtP}$ $\underline{Q-B3}$ $\underline{K-K2}$
 9. $\underline{P \times P+}$ The "Book" continuation; but we think Black's defence might be improved on the 4th and 5th moves.

(e) If 3. $\underline{P \times P}$ 4. $\underline{P-K5!}$ 5. $\underline{Q \times P}$ &c.
 $\underline{Kt-Q4}$

• THE SICILIAN

achieved its greatest success in the London Tournament of 1851, but fell into disfavour in 1855 and 1856. It was revived, however, by Anderssen in 1861, and again discredited by the German school in 1865.

Notwithstanding the favourable verdict of such authorities as Jaenisch, Bilguer, and Staunton, who considered it the best possible reply to 1. $\overline{P-K4}$ we are of opinion that it is somewhat inferior to 1. $\overline{P-K4}$ or 1. $\overline{P-K8}$. The large majority of modern experts consider it weak, and it has therefore become somewhat unpopular. Mention is made of the Sicilian by Salvio, Carrera and Sarratt; and an analysis of it by Philidor was published in 1777.

TABLE CCV.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-Q 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{P-K 3^*}$	4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-B 3}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt !}{KtP \times Kt}$			6. $\frac{B-K 2 (b)}{P-Q 4}$	6. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{B-Kt 5}$
7. $\frac{P-K 5}{Kt-Q 4}$			7. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{KtP \times Kt}$
8. $\frac{Kt-K 4}{P-KB 4}$		8. $\frac{Q-B 2}{Q-B 2}$	8. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{B-K 2}$	8. $\frac{P-K 5 ! (c)}{or}$
9. $\frac{Kt-Q 6 ch}{B \times Kt}$		9. $\frac{P-KB 4 !}{P-KB 4}$	9. $\frac{Castles}{Castles}$	8. $\frac{Q-Q 4-}{-}$
10. $\frac{P \times B}{Castles}$	10. $\frac{Q-R 4 ch}{Q-R 4 ch}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q 6 ch}{B \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{B-B 3}{B-K 3}$	
11. $\frac{B-K 2 !}{P-K 4}$	11. $\frac{P-B 3}{Castles}$	11. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times P}$	11. $\frac{R-K sq}{Q-Q 2}$	
12. $\frac{Castles}{K-R sq}$	12. $\frac{B-K 2}{B-R 3}$	12. $\frac{P-QB 4 \text{ wins}}{P-QB 4 \text{ wins}}$	12. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{QR-Q sq}$	
13. $\frac{P-QB 4}{Kt-B 3}$	13. $\frac{Castles}{B \times B}$		13. $\frac{QR-Q sq}{KR-K sq}$	
14. $\frac{P-B 5}{Kt-Q 4}$	14. $\frac{Q \times B}{QR-Kt sq}$		14. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P \times Kt}$	
15. $\frac{P-QR 3}{Q-B 3 !}$	15. $\frac{P-QB 4}{Kt-B 3}$		15. $\frac{Q-K 2 +}{Q-K 2 +}$	
16. $\frac{B-QB 4}{B-Kt 2}$	16. $\frac{B-B 4}{P-KR 3}$			
17. $\frac{R-K sq}{QR-K sq}$	17. $\frac{Q-K 5 + (a)}{Q-K 5 + (a)}$			
18. $Q-R 5 +$				

If 3. $\frac{Q-Kt 3 ?}{Q-Kt 3 ?}$ 4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$ 5. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{Q-R 4 ch}$ 6. $\frac{P-Kt 4}{Kt \times P}$ 7. $\frac{B-Q 2}{P-K 3}$ 8. $\frac{P-QR 3}{P \times Kt}$ 9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q-Kt 3}$
 10. $\frac{P \times P}{B \times P}$ 11. $\frac{B-Q 3}{B-Q 3}$ followed by $\frac{Castles +}{Castles +}$

(a) Gossip v. Lee (Manchester Tourney). White has the preferable game, on account of his strong Pawn at Q 6.

(b) Tinsley suggests 6. $\frac{P-QR 3}{P-QR 3}$.

(c) Preferred by Tinsley.

TABLE CCVI.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-QB 4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-QB 3^*}{Kt-QB 3}$ 3. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{P-K 3}$ 4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$ 5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P \times P}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
$\frac{Kt-B 3}{KKt-Kt 5}$				
$\frac{B-Kt 5}{Kt-Q 6 \text{ ch?}}$				
$\frac{K-K 2}{B-KB 4}$				
$\frac{P-K 4!}{Kt-B 5 \text{ ch}}$	8.			
$\frac{K-B sq}{Kt-B 4}$	$\frac{Q-R 4?}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$			
9. $\frac{Kt-B 5 \text{ ch}}{K-B sq}$	9. $\frac{Kt-B 4}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$	7. $\frac{P-QR 3!}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$		
10. $\frac{B-Q 2 (a)}{P-Q 3 (b)}$	10. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times B}{\text{Castles}}$		
11. $\frac{Kt-Kt 3}{B-K 3}$	11. $\frac{B-Q 2}{Q-Q 5}$	9. $\frac{B-K 2+ (e)}{Q-R 4}$	9. $\frac{B-KKt 5?}{Q-R 4}$	
12. $\frac{B-Q 3-}{P-KR 4-}$	12. $\frac{P-KB 3}{Kt-K sq}$	10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$		
	13. $\frac{B-K 2 (c)}{P-Q 3}$	11. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P-B 4}$	11. $\frac{P-KR 4}{P-B 4}$	
	14. $\frac{P-B 3}{Q-B 3}$	12. $\frac{Q-R 5}{P \times P}$	12. $\frac{B-Q 3}{P \times P}$	
	15. $\frac{Q-B sq}{P-KR 3}$	13. $\frac{Q \times Q}{Kt \times Q}$	13. $\frac{B \times P}{Q-K 4}$	
	16. $\frac{Q-R 3}{P-K 4! (d)}$	14. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-Q 4!}$	14. $\frac{K-B sq-}{-}$	
	17. Castles KR+	15. $\frac{Kt-B 6 \text{ ch}}{K-Kt 2}$		
		16. $\frac{Kt-R 5 \text{ ch-}}{K-R sq-}$		

* Or 2. $\frac{P-QB 3}{P-K 3}$ 3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 4}$ 4. $\frac{KP \times P}{KP \times P}$ 5. $\frac{B-K 3}{Q-Kt 3}$ 6. $\frac{Q-B 2-}{-}$

(a) Or 10. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{P-Q 4}$ 11. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times P}$ &c. Or 10. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{Q-R 4}$ &c.

(b) Or 10. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 4}$

(c) The Pawn gained by Black is no compensation for his bad position.

(d) *Wayte v. MacDonnell.*

(e) Black's QP is weak.

Col. 5, *Sellman v. McKenzie.*

TABLE CCVII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-QB4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-K3}$	4. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{}$
5. 1.		3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{B-Kt5}{}$			5. $\frac{P-QR3}{}$	5. $\frac{B-QB4}{}$
6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt(a)}{KtP \times Kt}$		6. $\frac{B \times Kt\ ch}{}$	6. $\frac{B-K2!}{Kt-B3}$	6. $\frac{KKt-Kt5(e)}{P-Q3}$
7. $\frac{Q-Q4}{B-Bsq}$	7. $\frac{B \times Kt\ ch?}{}$	7. $\frac{P \times B}{KtP \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{KtP \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{B-KB4+}{}$ or
8. $\frac{B-K3}{Kt-B3}$	8. $\frac{P \times B}{P-KB3!}$	8. $\frac{Q-Q4+}{(d)}$	8. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-Q4}$	7. $\frac{Kt-R4+}{}$
9. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$	9. $\frac{B-R3}{Kt-K2}$		9. $\frac{Kt-K4-}{P-KB4-}$	
10. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-Q4}$	10. $\frac{Q-Q6+}{}$			
11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{BP \times Kt}$				
12. $\frac{Q-KKt4}{P-Kt3}$				
13. Castles (b) $\frac{P-B4}{}$				
14. $\frac{P \times P\ en\ pass.}{B \times P}$				
15. $\frac{B-Q3}{}$ Castles				
16. $\frac{P-KB4}{P-Q3}$				
17. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{B \times P}$				
18. $\frac{R-QKt\ sq+}{(c)}$				

(a) If 6. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-B3}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-Q6\ ch}{}$ or 7. $\frac{P-QR3}{}$ and the game transposes in cols. 1, 2, a d 3 of the preceding Table.

(b) If 13. $\frac{P-KR4-}{}$

(c) Continued 18. $\frac{B-Kt3}{}$ 19. $\frac{P-KR4}{K-Bsq}$ 20. $\frac{R-B3}{P-Q5}$ 21. $\frac{B-Q2}{P-QR4}$ 22. $\frac{P-R5}{}$ with a strong attack (Harmonist v. Schiffers).

(d) Ranken suggests also 8. $\frac{B-R3}{}$ or 8. $\frac{B-KB4}{}$ here.

(e) Or 6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{KtP \times Kt}$ (if 6. $\frac{Q \times Q\ ch}{QP \times Kt}$ 7. $\frac{Q \times Q\ ch}{K \times Q}$ 8. $\frac{B-KKt5+}{}$) 7. $\frac{P-K5}{}$ &c.

TABLE CCVIII.

1. P-K 4
P-QB 4

2. Kt-QB 3*
Kt-QB 3

3. Kt-B 3
Kt-B 3

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. P-Q 4 P x P			4. P-K 5? KKt-Kt 5	
5. Kt P P-Q 3			5. Q-K 2 Q-B 2	
6. B-QKt 5 (a) B-Q 2	6. B-K 2 P-K 4	6. P-K 3	6. Kt-Q 5 Q-Kt sq+	6. Kt-QKt 5 Q-Kt sq
7. Castles P-KKt 3	7. Kt-B 3 P-KR 3	7. B-K 3 P-QR 3		7. Kt-Q 6 ch P x Kt
8. KKt-K 2+(b)	8. Castles B-K 3	8. Castles B-K 2		8. P x P dis ch K-Q sq
	9. R-K sq B-K 2	9. P-QR 4! (d)		9. Kt-Kt 5 Kt-R 3 wins
	10. B-K 3 Castles			
	11. Q-Q 2 Kt-KKt 5			
	12. Q-K-Q sq Kt x B			
	13. Q x Kt Q-R 4!			
	14. P-QR 3 Q-B 4			
	15. Q-Q 2 - (c) P-QR 3-			

If 2. P-KB 4? 3. Kt-KB 3 4. P x P 5. P-Q 4 Or 2. P-KB 4 3. Kt-KB 3
P-K 3! P-Q 4 P x P Kt-QB 3+ Kt-QB 3 P-K 3
4. P-QB 3 (if 4. P-Q 4 or if 4. B-K 2 5. P-Q 3
P-Q 4 P-KKt 3+ Staunton) 4. P-Q 4
5. P-K 5 6. Kt-R 3
P-KB 3 Kt-KR 3+ (Handbuch).

(a) Steinitz recommends 6. P-KB 4 with the view of retreating Kt to KB 3 in reply to as stronger. If 6. B-K 3? 7. KKt-K 2 8. P-B 3! -
P-KKt 3 P-K 4 B-K 3 -

(b) White should now play Kt-B 4 and Kt-Q 5 with an excellent game (Steinitz).

(c) Tarrasch v. Paulsen (Breslau Tourney).

(d) White has a good game. Followed by Kt-Kt 3 P-R 5 and Kt-R 4 (Tarrasch).
There is a weak hole in Black's game at QKt 3 If 9. Q-Q 2? 10. P-B 4
Q-B 2 B-Q

11. QR-Q sq 12. K-R sq 13. B-B 3 (Gossip v. Paulsen).
QR-B sq Castles P-QKt 4+

TABLE CCIX.

1. P-K 4 P-QB 4		2. Kt-QB 3* P-K 3		
1. Kt-B 3 <u>Kt-KB 3</u> 4. P-Q 4 <u>P×P</u> 5. Kt×P <u>B-Kt 5</u> 6. B-Q 3 <u>Kt-B 3</u> 7. KKt-K 2 <u>P-Q 4</u> 8. P×P <u>P×P</u> 9. Castles- <u>Castles-</u>	2. P-QR 3 <u>P-Q 4</u> 4. P-Q 4 <u>P×P</u> 5. Kt×P <u>Q-B 2</u> 6. P-KKt 3 <u>P-QKt 4</u> 7. B-Kt 2 <u>B-Kt 2</u> 8. Castles <u>Kt-QB 3</u> 9. B-K 3!-(a)	3. B-B 4? <u>P-QR 3</u> 4. P-QR 4 <u>Kt-QB 3</u> 5. P-Q 3 <u>P-Q 3</u> <u>Kt-B 3+</u>	4. P-KKt 3 <u>Kt-QB 3</u> 4. B-Kt 2 <u>Kt-B 3</u> 5. KKt-K 2 (b) 5. <u>P-QR 3</u> 6. P-Q 4 <u>P×P</u> 7. Kt×P <u>Q-B 2</u> 8. Castles <u>B-K 2</u> 9. K-R sq <u>Castles</u> 10. P-B 4 <u>P-QKt 4</u> 11. B-K 3 <u>B-Kt 2</u> 12. Q-K 2 <u>Kt-QR 4</u> 13. P-K 5 <u>B×B ch</u> 14. Q×B <u>Kt-Kt 5</u> 15. B-Kt sq <u>P-Q 3</u> 16. Q-B 3 <u>Kt-R 3!</u> 17. P×P+	5. Kt×Kt <u>Kt-Q 5:</u> 6. Kt×Kt <u>P×Kt</u> 7. Kt-K 2 <u>B-B 4</u> 8. P-QR 3 <u>P-QR 4</u> 9. P-Kt 3+

* If 2. B-B 4? 3. Kt-QB 3 4. Q-K 2 5. Kt-B 3 6. P-Q 3 7. Castles
P-K 3 Kt-K 2 Kt-QB 3 P-QR 3 Kt-Kt 3 B-K 2
 8. B-K 3 Or, in this variation, 3. P-QR 3 4. P-QR 4 5. P-Q 4 6. KP×P
Castles+ Kt-K 2 P-Q 4 KP×P
 7. B-K 2 8. Q×P
P×QP QKt-B 3+ (*Handbuch*).

(a) Followed by P-KB 4 &c.

(b) Or 5. P-Q 3 6. Kt-R 3 7. Castles 8. P-B 4 9. P-B 5 10. Kt-B 4
B-K 2 Castles P-Q 3 Kt-Q 2 B-B 3 B-Q 5 ch
 11. K-R sq 12. QKt-K 2+
Kt(Q 2)-K 4

Col. 4 (*Schallop v. Paulsen, Breslau Tourney*).

In col. 5, White may now play B-Kt 2 and afterwards Castles, followed by P-Q 3 and P-B 4

TABLE CCX.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-QB 4}$		2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$		
		3.	4.	5.
3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$ *			3. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{P-Q 3}$	
4. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-KKt 3}$	$\frac{P-K 3}{P-K 3}$		4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	
5. $\frac{B-K 3}{B-Kt 2}$	5. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5}{P-Q 3}$	5. $\frac{B-K 3}{Kt-KB 3}$	5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-KKt 3}$	5. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$
6. $\frac{QKt-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$	6. $\frac{B-KB 4}{P-K 4}$	6. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{B-Kt 5}$	6. $\frac{B-K 3}{B-Kt 2}$	6. $\frac{B-K 3}{P-KKt 3}$
7. $\frac{B-K 2}{P-Q 3}$	7. $\frac{B-K 3+(b)}{P-Q 3}$	7. $\frac{B-Q 3}{Castles}$	7. $\frac{B-K 2}{Kt-B 3}$	7. $\frac{B-K 2}{B-Kt 2}$
8. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{B-Q 2}$		8. $\frac{Castles -}{-}$	8. $\frac{Castles}{Castles}$	8. $\frac{Castles}{B-Q 2}$
9. $\frac{P-B 4}{R-QB sq}$			9. $\frac{P-B 4}{B-Q 2}$	9. $\frac{P-KR 3}{P-KR 4}$
10. $\frac{Castles KR}{Castles}$			10. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{Kt \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{P-R 3}$
11. $\frac{QR-Q sq - (a)}{-}$			11. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B-B 3}$	11. $\frac{P-KB 4+(c)}{P-KB 4}$
			12. $\frac{B-B 3}{Q-Q 2}$	
			13. $\frac{QR-Q sq -}{-}$	

* It makes no difference whether $\frac{QKt-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$ be played first, as the position becomes the same by a transposition of moves.

(a) A game between Fritz and Mackenzie was continued 11. $\frac{P-QB 3?}{P-QB 3?}$ 12. $\frac{P-KR 3}{Kt-QR 4}$

13. $\frac{P-K 5}{Kt-K sq}$ 14. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-B 5}$ 15. $\frac{B \times Kt}{R \times B}$ 16. $\frac{Kt-Q 5}{B-K 3}$ 17. $\frac{P-QKt 3}{P-QKt 3}$ &c.

(b) Black's QP is weak. In col. 3 we slightly prefer the Black.

(c) Followed by 12. $\frac{B-B 3}{B-B 3}$

TABLE CCXI.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-QB 4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$ 3. $\frac{Kt-B 3^*}{P-KKt 3}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$			4. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{B-Kt 2}$	4. $\frac{B-B 4 (d)}{B-Kt 2}$
5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-Kt 2}$!	5. Castles P-Q 3
6. $\frac{B-K 3}{Kt-B 3}$	6. $\frac{\quad}{P-Q 3}$		6. $\frac{P-Q 3}{-}$	6. $\frac{P-Q 3}{Kt-B 3}$
7. $\frac{B-K 2}{\text{Castles (a)}}$	7. $\frac{Kt-Q 5 (b)}{Kt-B 3}$			7. $\frac{P-KR 3}{\text{Castles}}$
8. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{P-Q 3}$	8. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5-}{\text{Castles! -}}$	8. $\frac{\quad}{Kt \times Kt?}$		8. $\frac{B-K 3}{P-QR 3}$ or $\frac{Kt-QR 4}{-}$
9. $\frac{P-KR 3!}{B-Q 2}$		9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt-K 4}$		9. $\frac{P-QR 4-}{-}$
10. Castles KR R-B sq.		10. $\frac{B-Q 4}{\text{Castles}}$		
11. $\frac{QR-Q sq}{P-QR 3}$		11. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P-QR 3}$		
12. $\frac{P-R 3}{Q-B 2}$		12. $\frac{Kt-B 3+ (c)}{\quad}$		
13. $\frac{P-B 4}{Kt-QR 4}$				
14. $\frac{Kt-B 3 -}{\quad}$				

* Or 3. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{P-K 3}$ 4. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Kt \times P \times B}$ 5. $\frac{\text{Castles -}}{\quad}$

(a) Or 7. $\frac{P-Q 3}{\quad}$ 8. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\text{Castles}}$ 9. $\frac{P-KR 3}{\quad}$ or $\frac{Q-Q 2-}{\quad}$

(b) If 7. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{Kt-B 3}$ 8. $\frac{P-KR 3! -}{\quad}$ White may also play 7. $\frac{B-K 2}{\quad}$ or 7. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{\quad}$ or
7. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{\quad}$

(c) If now 12. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{\quad}$ 13. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{Kt-Q 2}$ 14. $\frac{B \times B}{K \times B}$ 15. $\frac{P-KR 3}{B-B 4}$ 16. $\frac{P-KKt 4}{P-K 4}$ 17. $\frac{P \times B +}{\quad}$

(d) Berger. White may also play 4. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{\quad}$ in order to give the opponent a doubled P and block the range of the adverse KB by $\frac{P-K 5}{\quad}$ followed by $\frac{P-QKt 3}{\quad}$ and $\frac{B-Kt 2}{\quad}$ (Steinitz).

GAME ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE SICILIAN.

(Breslau Tourney, 1889).

WHITE (G. H. D. Gossip).

BLACK (L. Paulsen).

$\frac{P-K 4}{P-QB 4}$	8. Castles $\frac{B-K 2}{B-K 2}$	15. $\frac{P-K 5 (b)}{P \times P}$	21. $\frac{P-B 3}{P-K 4 (c)}$	27. $\frac{Q-K 4}{P-KR 3}$
$\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	9. $\frac{Q-Q 2 (a)}{Q-B 2}$	16. $\frac{B \times B}{Q \times B}$	22. $\frac{B-K 3}{QR-Qsq}$	28. $\frac{Q-R 8 \text{ ch}}{K-R 2}$
$\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$	10. $\frac{P-B 4}{B-Q 2}$	17. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-K 5}$	23. $\frac{Q-B 5}{R \times R}$	29. $\frac{Q \times RP}{B-B 4}$
$\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	11. $\frac{QR-Qsq}{QR-Bsq}$	18. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q \times Kt}$	24. $\frac{R \times R}{R-Qsq}$	30. $\frac{K-B 2? (d)}{P-K 5 (e)}$
$\frac{Kt \times P}{P-Q 3}$	12. $\frac{K-Rsq}{\text{Castles}}$	19. $\frac{Q-Q 3}{Q \times KP}$	25. $\frac{R \times R}{B \times R}$	31. $\frac{P-KKt 3 (f)}{Q-K 4}$
$\frac{B-K 2}{P-K 3}$	13. $\frac{B-B 3}{P-QKt 4}$	20. $\frac{B-Q 4}{Q-B 2}$	26. $\frac{K-Kt sq}{B-K 2}$	32. $\frac{Q-QB 6 (g)}{Q-B4 \text{ ch wins}}$
$\frac{B-K 3}{P-QR 3}$	14. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$			

NOTES (ABRIDGED) BY MESSRS. VON GOTTSCHALL, METGER, AND SEGER.

$\frac{P-QR 4}{P-QR 4}$ is the correct continuation, as adopted by Tarrasch against Paulsen at Nuremberg.

Although this move costs White a Pawn, it is very difficult to suggest any good move for him. Perhaps $\frac{P-QR 3}{P-QR 3}$ was best.

$\frac{KR-Qsq}{KR-Qsq}$ followed by $\frac{R-Q 4}{R-Q 4}$ was preferable.

White should have exchanged Bishops here, when we believe he could have drawn the game with correct play.

A remarkable position! Black threatens $\frac{Q-B 5 \text{ ch}}{Q-B 5 \text{ ch}}$ &c.

The exchange of Bishops now would be of no avail, on account of the co-operation of the hostile Queen and passed Pawn, and the bad situation of the White Queen.

A blunder, but there was no good move.

THE CENTRE COUNTER GAMBIT,

although presenting many features of interest, is an inferior defence, as White should speedily acquire a very superior position by the more speedy development of his forces. The title of this opening, however, is somewhat of a misnomer, the general meaning of a Gambit being that a Pawn is sacrificed for the better position, and the attempt to recover it is not made for some time;* while here only an exchange of Pawns is effected. The variations treated in Table CCXIV., where the Pawn is not recaptured on the move, might pass under that name; but they are rarely adopted, 3. P—Q 4 (Morphy's move) or 3. B—Kt 5 ch being found sufficiently effective to maintain the first player's superiority.

The Scotch Gambit being the exception that confirms the rule.

TABLE CCXII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-Q 4}$ 2. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times P}$ 3. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Q-Q sq}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{Kt-KB 3 (a)}$	•			
5. $\frac{B-Q 3}{Kt-QB 3}$				
6. $\frac{B^*-K 3}{P-K 3}$	6. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$			
7. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-Q 3}$	7. $\frac{Kt-B 3!}{B-KKt 5}$	7. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{B-Q 2}$		7. $\frac{P \times P (e)}{Kt \times P}$
8. Castles +	8. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$	8. $\frac{P-Q 5!}{Kt-K 2 (c)}$	8. $\frac{P \times P?}{Kt \times P}$	8. $\frac{B-Kt 5 ch}{B-Q 2}$
	9. $\frac{B-Kt 5 ch}{KKt-Q 2 (b)}$	9. $\frac{B-QB 4+}{B-Q 2}$	9. $\frac{B \times B ch}{KKt \times B}$	9. $\frac{Q-K 2}{B-Q 3}$
	10. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Q}$		10. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-Kt 5}$	10. $\frac{P-KB 4+}{B-Q 3}$
	11. $\frac{B \times Kt ch}{K-K 2}$		11. $\frac{B-Q 2! (d)}{Kt \times Kt ch}$	
	12. $\frac{Kt-Q 5 ch}{K-Q 3}$		12. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q-K 2 ch}$	
	13. $\frac{Kt \times KBP ch \text{ wins}}{Kt \times KBP ch \text{ wins}}$		13. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Q \times Q ch}$	
			14. $\frac{Kt \times Q-}{Kt \times Q-}$	

a) If 4. $\frac{B-KB 4?}{P-K 3}$ 5. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{P-K 3}$ 6. $\frac{B-QB 4+}{P-K 3}$ But 4. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{P-K 3}$ is probably best.

If, then, 5. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-Kt 2}$ 6. $\frac{B-KB 4}{Kt-KB 3}$ 7. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{Castles}$ 8. $\frac{B-B 4}{P-B 3}$ 9. $\frac{Castles (KR)}{QKt-Q 2}$

10. $\frac{KR-K sq}{Kt-Kt 3}$ 11. $\frac{B-QKt 3}{QKt-Q 4}$ 12. $\frac{B-K 5-}{-}$ as played between Tschigorin and Gunsberg.

b) If 9. $\frac{QKt-Q 2}{QKt-Q 2}$ 10. $\frac{P-KR 3+}{P-KR 3+}$

c) Wherever the Kt retreats, White keeps the lead by 9. $\frac{B-QB 4}{B-QB 4}$ In col. 8, Black's best reply is 9.

$\frac{Kt-KKt 3}{Kt-KKt 3}$
 d) If 11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt ch}$ 12. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt \times Kt}$ 13. $\frac{Q-R 5}{Q-K 2}$ 14. $\frac{Castles KR-}{Castles QR-}$

e) 7. $\frac{Q-K 2}{B-QKt 5}$ may also be played; but 7. $\frac{KKt-K 2}{B-QKt 5}$ is rather weak, on account of

7. $\frac{Q-K 2}{B-QKt 5}$ 8. $\frac{B-QKt 5}{Q-Q 3}$ 9. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times P}$ 10. $\frac{B \times Kt ch}{P \times B}$ 11. $\frac{B-Q 4}{Q-KB 4}$ &c.

TABLE CCXIII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-Q 4}$ 2. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times P}$ 3. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Q-QR 4}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{Kt-B 3!}{P-K 4}$			4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-K 4}$	4. $\frac{P-QB 3^e}{P-QB 3^e}$
5. $\frac{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}!}{B-Q 2}$	5. $\frac{P-QB 3 (d)}{P-QB 3 (d)}$		5. $\frac{P \times P}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$	5. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-Kt 5}$
6. $\frac{Q-K 2!}{P-KB 3 (a)}$	6. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-KB 4 (e)}$	6. $\frac{B-Q 3}{B-Q 3}$	6. $\frac{B-K 2}{B-QKt 5!}$	6. $\frac{B-Q 3}{P-K 3}$
7. Castles! (b) $\frac{B-Q 3 (c)}{B-Q 3 (c)}$	7. Castles (f) $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{Kt-Q 2}$	7. Castles $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$	7. $\frac{Kt-B 3! (g)}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$	7. Castles $\frac{B-Q 3}{B-Q 3}$
8. $\frac{P-Q 4+}{P-Q 4+}$	8. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{P-B 3}$	8. $\frac{P-Q 4+}{P-Q 4+}$	8. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$	8. $\frac{P-KR 3}{P-KR 4}$
	9. $\frac{Kt-KR 4+!}{Kt-KR 4+!}$		9. $\frac{B-Q 2}{Q-B 4}$	9. $\frac{Kt-K 4}{Q-B 2}$
			10. $\frac{R-QKt \text{ sq}}{Kt-QB 3}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times B \text{ ch}}{Q \times Kt}$
			11. Castles $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$	11. $\frac{P \times B}{P \times P}$
			12. $\frac{R-Kt 5 (h)}{Q-Q 3}$	12. $\frac{Kt-K 5+}{Kt-K 5+}$
			13. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{\text{Castles}}$	
			14. $\frac{Q-B \text{ sq}+}{Q-B \text{ sq}+}$	

(a) If 6. $\frac{B \times B}{B \times B}$ 7. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}+}{Q \times P \text{ ch}+}$; or if 6. $\frac{B-Q 3}{B-Q 3}$ 7. $\frac{Kt \times P+}{Kt \times P+}$

(b) If 7. $\frac{P-Q 4?}{B-QKt 5}$ 8. $\frac{B-Q 2}{B \times B+}$

(c) If 7. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$ 8. $\frac{P-Q 4+}{P-Q 4+}$

(d) If 5. $\frac{Kt-B 3 \text{ or } Q 2}{Kt-B 3 \text{ or } Q 2}$ 6. $\frac{Kt \times P+}{Kt \times P+}$

(e) If 6. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Kt-B 3}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-KKt 5+}{Kt-KKt 5+}$

(f) 7. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Q-K 2}$ is also good. Cols. 1 and 2 from *Chess Monthly*.

(g) If 7. $\frac{B-Q 2}{B-KKt 5}$

(h) If 12. $\frac{B-KB 4?}{\text{Castles!}}$ 13. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-Q 5!}$ 14. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q \times B}$ 15. $\frac{B-Q 3}{P-QKt 3}$ followed by $\frac{B-Kt 2+}{B-Kt 2+}$ or

$\frac{P-KR 3+}{P-KR 3+}$

TABLE CCXIV.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-Q 4}$ 2. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-KB 8 (a)}$

1. $\frac{P-Q 4}{Q \times P}$	2. $\frac{Kt \times P^*}{Kt-KB 8}$	3. $\frac{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{B-Q 2}$	4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$	5. $\frac{P-QB 4}{P-B 8}$
4. $\frac{Kt-QB 8}{Q-QR 4}$	4. $\frac{P-QB 4}{Kt-KB 8}$	4. $\frac{B-B 4}{P-QKt 4}$		4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$
5. $\frac{Kt-B 8}{P-B 8}$	5. $\frac{Kt-QB 8}{B-KB 4}$	5. $\frac{B-Kt 8}{B-Kt 5}$	5. $\frac{P-QR 4}{P-QR 4}$	5. $\frac{P-B 5+}{P \times P}$
6. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{QKt-Q 2}$	6. $\frac{Kt-B 8}{P-K 8}$	6. $\frac{P-KB 8}{B-B 4}$	6. $\frac{P-QR 8}{B-Kt 5}$	
7. $\frac{Kt-B 4}{Q-Q sq}$	7. $\frac{B-K 8}{B-QKt 5 (c)}$	7. $\frac{Q-K 2}{P-QR 8}$	7. $\frac{P-KB 8}{B-B sq}$	
8. $\frac{B-K 2+ (b)}{P-Q 4}$	8. $\frac{Q-R 4 \text{ ch}}{Kt-B 8}$	8. $\frac{P-QB 4}{P-B 8}$	8. $\frac{Kt-B 8}{B-R 8}$	
	9. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{\text{Castles}}$	9. $\frac{Kt-B 8}{P-Kt 5}$	9. $\frac{P-Q 8}{P-Kt 5}$	
	10. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$	10. $\frac{Kt-R 4+}{P-Q 4}$	10. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	
	11. $\frac{P \times B}{P \times Kt}$		11. $\frac{Kt-R 2}{B-Kt 2}$	
	12. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt-K 5 (d)}$		12. $\frac{B-Q 2+ (e)}{P-Q 4}$	
	13. $\frac{R-B sq}{R-Kt sq}$			
	14. $\frac{B-K 2}{R-Kt 7}$			
	15. $\frac{B-B 8+}{P-Q 4}$			

(a) This move constitutes the *real* Centre Counter Gambit.

(b) A game between Weiss and Blackburne in the New York Tourney was continued:

8. $\frac{P-KKt 8}{R \times Q}$	9. $\frac{P-Q 5?}{RP \times P}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$	11. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{B-Kt 2}$	12. $\frac{P-KR 4}{\text{Castles}}$	13. $\frac{P-R 5}{Kt-B 8}$
14. $\frac{Q \times Q}{R \times Q}$	15. $\frac{P \times P}{RP \times P}$	16. $\frac{B-Q 8}{B-K 8}$	17. $\frac{P-QB 8}{\text{Castles}}$ &c., Black (Blackburne) winning. White's best move now is 17. $\frac{P-QB 8}{\text{Castles}}$		

(c) 7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{B-K 2}$ is perhaps better; but in any case White has a good game.

(d) If 12. $\frac{Q \times P}{B-K 5}$ 13. $\frac{Q-B 5}{\text{Castles}}$ &c.

(e) *Handbuch*.

GAMES ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE CENTRE COUNTER GAMBIT.

GAME I.—From the *Field*.

WHITE (Rev. T. C. Sanders).

BLACK (G. H. D. Gossip).

NOTES BY MR. STEINITZ.

1. P—K 4	12. P×B	23. P—B 5	34. B—K 3	44. Q—R 7 ch
P—Q 4 (a)	Kt×Kt	P—R 3	Kt—B 6 ch	K—B sq
2. P×P	13. Q—R 5	24. P—QR 4	35. K—Kt 2	45. Q—QR sq
Q×P (b)	Q—K 2	Q—K 5	Q×BP	Kt—Q 6
3. Kt—QB 3	14. Castles KR	25. B—Q 2	36. Q—K 6	46. P—KKt 4
Q—Q sq (c)	Castles QR	Q—B 3	P—QKt 5 (l)	P—Kt 6
4. P—Q 4	15. Q—K 2 (h)	26. Q—Q 3	37. Q—Q 5 ch (m)	47. B—Q 4
Kt—KB 3	Kt—B 3	R—K 5	Q—B 3	Q×B! (p)
5. B—Q 3	16. QR—Kt sq (i)	27. R—Kt 4	38. Q—QR 5 (n)	48. Q×Q
Kt—B 3	R—Q 4	Kt—K 3	Q—B 5	P—Kt 7
6. B—K 3 (d)	17. R—Kt 5 (j)	28. R×R	39. Q—R 4	49. Q—R 8 ch (g)
P—K 4	R×R	P×R	Kt—K 8 ch	K—Kt 2
7. B—QKt 5 (e)	18. Q×R	29. Q—B 4	40. K—Kt sq	50. Q×P (r)
B—Q 2	P—QR 3	P—Kt 4	Kt—B 6 ch (o)	Kt×Q
8. P×P? (f)	19. Q—Kt 3	30. P×P	41. K—Kt 2	51. P—Kt 5
Kt×P	R—K sq	P×P	P—Kt 5	Kt—Q 6
9. B×B ch	20. R—Kt sq	31. Q—B 3	42. P—R 4	52. K—Kt 4
KKt×B	Kt—Q sq	Q×P	P×P en pass. ch	Kt×P ch (s)
10. Kt—B 3	21. P—QB 4	32. Q—R 8 ch	43. K×P	53. Resigns
B—Kt 5	P—KB 4	K—Kt 2	Kt—K 4	
11. Kt×Kt (g)	22. P—Kt 3	33. Q×KRP		
B×Kt ch	P—KKt 4	Kt—Q 5 (k)		

(a) Not to be recommended for the second player, who in most cases merely loses time by this mode of development.

(b) The variation in which Kt—KB 3 is played at this point is seldom adopted; for the answers, B—K+5 ch, or Morphy's move, P—Q 4, have been found sufficiently effective to maintain the first player's superiority.

(c) $\overline{Q-QR 4}$ is worth greater consideration than it has received in practice and theory.

(d) On principle it is mostly preferable to develop the K side first, and Kt—KB 3 would have the effect of keeping the advantage of position in case the opponent tried to relieve himself subsequently by $\overline{P-K 4}$. At any rate, White would not be compelled to

submit to a general exchange, e.g. 5. Kt—KB 3 7. B—K 3 8. P×P 9. B—Kt 5 ch

$\overline{B-Kt 5}$ $\overline{P-K 4}$ $\overline{Kt \times P}$ $\overline{KKt-Q 2}$

(if 9. $\overline{QKt-Q 2}$ 10. $\overline{P-KR 3}$, &c.) 10. Kt×Kt 11. B×Kt ch 12. Kt—Q 5 ch

followed by $\overline{Kt \times BP}$ ch winning.

(e) Even now it was better to bring out the Kt to KB 3; for Black could not take three times on account of the ultimate check of the B at Kt 5, and if he pinned the Kt at once by B—Kt 5, the variation given in our last note might come in.

(f) Weak, decidedly. P—Q 5 kept the lead. Wherever Black's Kt retreated to, the answer B—QB 4 gave White a good game.

(g) There was no need for allowing his Pawns to be doubled, and he could well afford B-Q2 without sustaining the least disadvantage from the reply Kt x Kt ch, followed by Q-K2 ch; for the Q could ultimately interpose at K2, and after the exchange of Queens, he had less difficulty to maintain the balance than after allowing his Pawns to be doubled on Q side.

(h) He could not well take the QRP, for he must have ultimately lost a piece; e.g. 15. B x P P-QKt8 winning. 16. KR-Ksq 17. P-KB4 18. K-Rsq 19. Q-B3 followed by K-Kt2 winning. P-KB3 Q-B4 ch Kt-Q2 P-QB3 K-Kt2

But KR-Ksq at once was vastly superior to the last move.
(i) It would have been quite safe to win the KKtP with the check of Q at K4. Black had then little attack with the Rooks on Kt file.

(j) Again ill judged. He ought to have tried to double the Rooks, commencing with R-QKt3 and then his QBP could advance with an attack on the hostile Rook.

(k) Mr. Gossip has calculated well to get out with a pawn ahead. It is obvious now that White cannot recover the KtP, on account of the check following.

(l) We should have preferred Q-Q6 as preparation for the advance of the P, which at the same time released him from all the difficulties which the series of checks at White's disposal entailed upon him.

(m) Had he taken P with B, the game might have proceeded: 37. B x P Kt x B 38. Q-Q5 ch

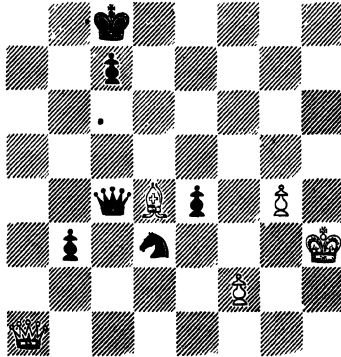
39. Q x Kt P-K6 dis ch 40. K-Bsq (if any other move, P-K6 dis ch) 41. K-Ksq 42. Q x P P-Kt7 43. Q-B3 ch P-B3 wins.

- (n) Not so good as Q-KKt8, which stopped the advance of either KtP.
- (o) The two checks were useless.
- (p) This beautiful sacrifice alone would make the whole game worthy of preservation. (See Diagram below.)
- (q) Obviously he could not capture the KP on account of K x P ch
- (r) To prolong the struggle he might have played Q-Q4, which would have enabled him to gain the KP with a check.
- (s) Wherever the K moves P-K6 wins.

NOTE BY THE AUTHOR.

If 52. P-Kt6 &c.; or if 52. K-Kt Kt-QB4 &c.

POSITION AFTER WHITE'S 47TH MOVE.
BLACK (GOSSIP).



WHITE (SANDERS).

Black played 47. Q x B

GAME II.—From the *New York Herald* (London Edition).

(Played in the Divan (Spring) Tourney, 1890.)

WHITE (G. H. D. Gossip).

BLACK (S. Tinsley).

1. P-K 4	8. P-QB 4	14. P x P ch	20. B-Q 8! (f)	26. Kt-Q 6
P-Q 4	Castles	R x P	Q-Q Kt sq	Kt x Kt
2. P x P	9. Kt-B 3	15. KR-Q sq (c)	21. Q-K 8 ch	27. R x Kt
Kt-KB 3 (a)	Kt-K sq	Kt-Q 3 (d)	KR-B sq	Q-B 2
3. B-Kt 5 ch	10. P-Q 5	16. Kt x Kt	22. Q-K 6 ch	28. Q-B 5 ch
P-B 3 (b)	Kt-QR 4	B x Kt	K-R sq	K-R sq (g)
4. P x P	11. Q-R 4	17. B-Kt 5 (e)	23. B-K 7	29. R x P ch (h)
Kt x P	B x B	B x KP ch	KR-K sq	P x R *
5. Kt-KB 3	12. Kt x B	18. K x B	24. Kt-Kt 5	30. Q-B 6 ch
B-Q 2	QR-QB sq	Q-B 2 ch	P-KR 3	K-Kt sq
6. Castles	13. P x P	19. K-Kt sq	25. Kt-B 7 ch	31. Q-Kt 6 ch
P-K 3	P-QR 3	Kt x P	K-R 2	Resigns
7. P-Q 4				
B-K 2				

NOTES BY MR. VAN VLIET

(Winner of 4th Prize in the Amsterdam International Tournament.)

- (a) Played by Blackburne against Weiss in the New York International Tournament. The best reply for White is $\underline{P-Q 4}$
- (b) Not good. The correct answer is $\underline{B-Q 2}$; if then $\underline{B x B ch}$ followed by $\underline{P-QB 3}$
- (c) A good move. Black cannot capture the Knight on account of $\underline{16. R x Q}$ $\underline{17. R x R}$
 $\underline{P x Q}$
- (d) This ultimately results in the loss of a piece. The only alternative was $\underline{Q-Kt 3}$; if then
 $\underline{16. B-K 3}$ $\underline{17. B x Q}$ $\underline{18. B x Kt}$; but even then White is left with six Pawns to
 $\underline{P x Kt}$ $\underline{P x Q}$
four, which ought to win.
- (e) Better than capturing B with R, and then Kt with Q.
- (f) Again well played. Mr. Gossip conducts the attack in excellent style.
- (g) Loses at once; K-Kt sq would have prolonged the struggle for a little time.
- (h) A very pretty termination. Mate in three moves is now forced.

NOTE BY THE AUTHOR.

In order to avoid the accusation of "self-glorification," or of only publishing his successes and omitting to publish his defeats, made against him by the *Athenæum*, the author desires to state that he has only played *two* games with Mr. Tinsley, viz. the game above, and a game in the Manchester Tournament, which was drawn. Mr. Tinsley tied for sixth prize in that Tourney with Messrs. Alapin and Von Scheve (with both of whom the author drew); and although the amount of Mr. Tinsley's prize was less than that of the second prize and little more than the third prize in the Divan Tourney, the honour was greater. It may be added that had not Mr. Tinsley hastily consented to draw two games, which he ought easily to have won, he would have come out equal with Messrs. Bird and McKenzie, who divided 3rd and 4th prizes, and who, although only a single point above Mr. Tinsley in the score, each received £45, whilst Mr. Tinsley only got £3 6s. 8d.

The author desires to state, that in publishing some of his victories in international and public tournaments over several eminent masters, he has no idea of claiming superiority over, or even equality with, two of his celebrated opponents, but merely offers these *parties* as samples of his skill, with the hope that they may prove interesting to his readers, and enhance to some extent the value of his work. At the same time, as the author has defeated, on even terms, Messrs. Bird, Pollock, Tinsley, and Ealing, and made even games with Messrs. D. G. Baird, Delmar, Lipschütz, Max Judd and Showalter in international and public tournaments, he protests strongly against the assertion of the *Athenæum* "that he is only a second-class player; that his games are of the feeblest description, and only prove that great chess players can play very badly at times, and that Messrs. Bird and MacDonnell [whom he has signally defeated in public play on *even* terms] and others are capable of yielding him the odds of Pawn and move." As to the assertion of the critic of *Land and Water*—the late Mr. Wislizer—"that the author never rose above the position of second class," it may be passed over as beneath contempt.

THE FRENCH DEFENCE,

so called from its having been successfully adopted by the French players in the match by correspondence between Paris and London, and having been also played by Labourdonnais against MacDonnell in 1884, is perhaps the safest, though the most dull and dreary of all defences in reply to 1. P—K 4. Its legitimate result should, we believe, be a drawn game. Lucena's treatise, published in 1495, mentions it, so that its designation would appear to be a misnomer. Steinitz's new move of Q—Kt 4, although considerably strengthening the first player's attack, hardly seems conclusive, and the frequent adoption of the French Defence in public tournaments by magnates of the game, with the view of playing for a draw, appears to testify to its soundness.

TABLE CCXV.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K3}$	2. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$	3. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-KB3}$	4. $\frac{P-K5^*}{KKt-Q2}$
	5. $\frac{P-B4}{P-QB4}$	6. $\frac{P \times P}{B \times P?}$	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
7. $\frac{Q-Kt4}{\text{Castles}}$			7. $\frac{P-KKt3}{P-KKt3}$	
8. $\frac{Kt-B3!}{P-KB4!}$	8. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q-K2}$		8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-QB3}$	
9. $\frac{Q-R3+(a)}{Q-R3+(a)}$	9. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-B4}$	9. $\frac{P-B3}{P-B3}$	9. $\frac{P-QR3!}{Kt-Kt3}$	(b) 9. $\frac{B-Q3}{Kt-Kt5}$
	10. $\frac{Q-R3+}{Q-R3+}$	10. $\frac{Q-R4}{P-KKt3}$	10. $\frac{B-Q3-}{B-Q2-}$	10. $\frac{B-Q2}{Kt-Kt3}$
		11. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$		11. $\frac{Kt-K2!+(c)}{Kt-K2!+(c)}$
		12. $B-Q2+$		

* Or 4. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-Q3}$ 6. $\frac{B-Q3}{\text{Castles}}$ 7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{B-KKt5}$ 8. $\frac{B-KKt5-}{P-B3-}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-K2}{QKt-Q2}$
 10. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{Q-B2}$ 11. $\frac{Q-Q2}{Kt-R4}$ 12. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt(R4)}$ 13. $\frac{R-Ksq-}{QR-Ksq-}$ (Blackburne v. Lee).
 Or, again, 4. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-B4!}$ 5. $\frac{KP \times QP}{Kt \times P}$ &c.

N.B.—If 5. $\frac{QKt-K2}{QKt-K2}$ instead of 5. $\frac{P-B4}{P-B4}$ (after 4. $\frac{P-K5}{KKt-Q2}$) then follows

5. $\frac{P-QB4}{P-QB4}$ 6. $\frac{P-QB3}{Kt-B3}$ 7. $\frac{P-KB4}{P-QR3!}$ 8. $\frac{P-QR4}{P-B5}$ &c. (Steinitz).

(a) Followed by 10. $\frac{P-KKt4}{P-KKt4}$ with a strong attack. Steinitz prefers 9. $\frac{P \times P \text{ en pass.}}{P \times P \text{ en pass.}}$ followed by 10. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q-K2}$. Steinitz considers that 7. $\frac{Q-Kt4}{Q-Kt4}$ (col. 1) yields White the advantage; but the decisive game in the New York Tourney between Weiss and Mason, in which the former adopted it, resulted in a draw. If, in col. 4, 8. $\frac{B-Q3}{Kt-QB3}$

9. $\frac{P-QR3!}{P-QR3!}$ is another continuation.

N.B.—Or, in col. 4 above, 8. $\frac{B-Q3}{Kt-QB3}$ 9. $\frac{B-Q2}{Kt-Kt5}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-QR3}$

12. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ &c. (If 11. $\frac{Q-R3}{Kt-QB3}$ 12. $\frac{Q-R3}{B-Bsq!}$ &c.)

(b) Or 9. $\frac{P-KR4}{Kt-Kt5}$ 10. $\frac{K-Qsq}{K-Qsq}$ &c.

(c) Or 11. $\frac{P-QR3}{Kt \times Bch}$ 12. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B-Q2}$ 13. $\frac{R-QBsq}{R-QBsq}$ 14. $\frac{P-KR4!}{P-KR4}$ 15. $\frac{Q-R3}{Q-R3}$ followed by
 P-KKt4 &c.

TABLE CCXVI.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 3}$	2. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 4}$	3. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt-KB 3}$	4. $\frac{P-K 5}{KKt-Q 2}$
6. $P \times P$			

1.	2. *	3.	4.	5.
$\frac{Kt \times P}{7. Kt-B 3}$			$\frac{B \times P}{7. Kt-B 3}$	$\frac{QKt-B 3}{7. P-QR 3!}$
$\frac{Kt-B 3}{8. B-K 2}$		7. $\frac{P-QR 3-}{Kt-B 3-}$	Castles	$\frac{B \times P}{8. Q-Kt 4}$
$\frac{Q-Kt 3 (a)}{9. R-QKt sq}$	$\frac{B-K 2}{9. Castles}$		$\frac{B-Q 3 -}{P-KB 3!-(d)}$	Castles
$\frac{Kt-Q 2}{10. B-Q 2}$	$\frac{Castles}{10. B \times Kt}$			$\frac{9. Kt-B 3!-}{-}$
$\frac{P-B 3}{11. P \times P}$	$\frac{P \times B}{11. Kt-Q 4}$			
$\frac{Kt \times P}{12. Kt-QR 4}$	$\frac{B-Q 2! (c)}{12. Q-R 5}$			
$\frac{Q-B 2}{13. Castles}$	$\frac{P-B 3}{13. R-B 3}$			
$\frac{B-Q 3}{14. P-KKt 3}$	$\frac{Q-K sq+}{-}$			
Castles				
15. $\frac{P-B 4}{P-Q 5}$				
16. $\frac{P-QKt 4-(b)}{-}$				

5. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-Kt 5}$ 6. $\frac{B-Q 3}{Kt-KB 3}$ 7. Castles (See footnotes
Castles &c.)
- to asterisk on next two Tables.) If, however, 7. $\frac{B \times QKt?}{-}$ 8. $\frac{P \times B}{Castles}$ 9. $\frac{K-R sq}{Kt-B 3}$
10. $\frac{R-QKt sq}{R-Kt sq}$ 11. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{P-KR 3}$ 12. $\frac{B-K 3}{Kt-K 5}$ 13. $\frac{Q-K sq}{P-B 4}$ 14. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{Kt \times Kt}$
15. $P \times Kt+$
- (a) If 8. $\frac{P-Q 5}{-}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-QKt 5}{-}$ &c.
- (b) *Breslau Tourney Book*, p. 161. (Schallopp v. Tarrasch.)
- (c) Or 11. $\frac{Q-B 2}{-}$ 12. $\frac{Q-R 5}{Kt-Q 2!}$ followed by $\frac{KR-Q sq}{K \times B}$ and $\frac{Kt-KB sq}{K-Kt 3}$ &c.
- (d) If 8. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{-}$ 9. $\frac{P-KR 4!}{-}$ (if 9. $\frac{B \times P ch}{K \times B}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5 ch}{K-Kt 3}$ 11. $\frac{Q-Q 3 ch}{P-B 4}$
12. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{Q-R 4}$ 13. $\frac{Kt-R ch}{Kt \times Kt}$ 14. $\frac{Q \times QP}{B-K 3+}$) 9. $\frac{P-B 3}{-}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-KKt 5!}{P \times Kt}$
11. $\frac{B \times P ch}{K \times B}$ 12. $\frac{P \times P ch}{K-Ktsq!}$ 13. $\frac{Q-R 5+}{-}$ (Steinitz v. Golmayo).

TABLE CCXVII.

1. P-K4 2. P-Q4 3. QKt-B3 4. B-KKt5 5. P-K5
 P-K3 P-Q4 KKt-B3* B-K2

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. BxB				
QxB				
7. Kt-Kt5	7.		7. Q-Q2	
Kt-KB sq!	Kt-Kt3?(a)		Castles (d)	
8. P-QB3	8. P-QR4!	8. P-QB3?	8. Kt-Q sq (e)	8. Kt-QKt5?
Kt-Kt3	P-QR3	P-QR3	P-QB4	Kt-QKt3
9. Kt-KB3	9. P-R5	9. Kt-QR3	9. P-QB3-	9. P-KB4
P-QR3	PxKt	P-QB4	-	P-QR3
10. Kt-R3	10. PxKt	10. Q-Kt3		10. Kt-R3
P-QB4	RxR	Q-B2		P-QB4
11. Kt-B2	11. QxR	11. P-KB4-(c)		11. Q-R5
Castles	Castles	B-Q2 -		Kt(Kt3)-Q2
12. P-KR4	12. PxP			12. PxBP!
P-B5	QxP			Kt-QB3
13. Kt-K3!	13. B-Q3!+(b)			13. Q-Q2
P-B3!				KtxBP
14. P-R5-				14. B-Q3
				P-KB4
				15. Kt-KB3
				Kt-K5+(f)

* If 3. B-Kt5 4. PxP 5. B-Q3 6. Kt-K2 7. Castles is the best continua-
 tion. If 3. PxP KKt-B3 Castles Kt-B3!
 8. B-Q3 9. P-KR3 10. R-R2 5. KtxKt ch! 6. Kt-B3 7. B-KKt5
 Q-Kt5 QxKtP wins (Steinitz v. Bird). Kt-B3 Q-B4

(a) Or 7. Q-Q sq (Chess Monthly).

(b) Followed by Kt-B3 Q-Q sq &c. (International Chess Magazine, April 1887, p. 118).

(c) Chess Monthly now gives 12. Q-B2 or Q sq; but White has not so strong a game as in col. 2 of this Table. Or, in col. 3, 10. PxP 11. B-Q3 12. Kt-B3
 QxP Kt-B3 Kt-Q2

13. Q-R4 14. Castles (Mason v. Lee.)
 Q-K2 Castles

In col. 3, 10. PxP 11. B-Q3 12. Kt-B3 13. Q-R4 14. Castles-
 QxP Kt-B3 Kt-Q2 Q-K2 Castles-

(Mason v. Lee) is also a good continuation.

(d) N.B.—If, in col. 4, 7. 8. Kt-Q sq 9. P-QB3 10. P-KB4
 P-QR3 P-QB4 Kt-QB3 P-B3!

(e) N.B.—Or, in col. 4, 8. 9. P-KB4 10. P-B3 11. Kt-B3- or 11. B-Kt5-
 P-KB3 P-QB4 Kt-B3 -

(f) Schiffers v. Burn.

TABLE CCXVIII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K8}$ 2. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$ 3. $\frac{QKt-B8}{KKt-B8*}$ 4. $\frac{B-KKt5}{B-K2}$ 5. $\frac{P-K5}{KKt-Q2}$

- | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| <p>1. $\frac{B \times B}{Q \times B}$
 7. $\frac{Q-Q2}{\text{Castles}}$
 8. $\frac{P-B4}{P-QB4}$
 9. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-QB8}$
 10. $\frac{P-B3}{P-B3}$
 11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{KB \times P}$
 12. $\frac{QP \times KP!}{P-B5}$
 13. $\frac{Kt-Q6}{Kt-B4}$
 14. $\frac{B-K2}{P-QKt3}$
 15. $\frac{\text{Castles KR}}{Kt-Kt2!}$
 16. $\frac{Kt-QKt5-}{B-Q2!-(a)}$</p> | <p>2. $\frac{BP \times P?}{P \times P}$
 13. $\frac{P \times P}{P-QR3}$
 14. $\frac{Kt-Q6}{R \times Kt}$
 15. $\frac{P \times R}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$
 16. $\frac{Q-B2}{Kt \times QP}$
 17. $\frac{Q \times Q}{Kt \times P \text{ ch}+}$</p> | <p>3. $\frac{P-QR3(b)}{QKt-K2}$
 9. $\frac{P-QB3}{QKt-B3}$
 10. $\frac{P-KB4-}{P-KB3!-}$
 or
 9. $\frac{P-KB4}{QKt-B3}$
 10. $\frac{P-B3-}{P-KB3!-(c)}$</p> | <p>4. $\frac{Kt-Qsq}{P-QB4}$
 9. $\frac{P-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$
 10. $\frac{P-KB4}{P-QKt4(d)}$
 11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-B4 \text{ or } 3}$
 12. $\frac{Kt-K3}{Kt-Kt!}$
 13. $\frac{B-Q3}{R-QKt \text{ sq}+}$</p> | <p>5. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-Kt5-}$
 10. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-Kt5-}$</p> |
|--|---|--|--|--|

* If 3. $\frac{B-Kt5}{P \times P}$ 4. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{KkT-B3}$ (if 5. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-Kt5}$ see note to asterisk on previous page) 6. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-Kt5}$ 7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\text{Castles}}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-K2!}{B-Q3}$ (if 8. $\frac{P \times B}{B \times Kt}$ followed by $\frac{K-Rsq}{R-KKt \text{ sq}}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{Q-KB \text{ sq}}$ and $\frac{Q-KR3+}{QKt-Q2}$) 9. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{QKt-Q2}$ (Steinitz). If 9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-K2}$ 10. $\frac{P-B3}{Kt-K2}$ 11. $\frac{P-KR3}{QB \times Kt}$ 12. $\frac{Q \times B+}{\text{Black's best move now is}}$ 12. $\frac{Kt-Q3}{Kt-Q3}$

(a) Gunsberg v. Tinsley (Manchester Tourney, 1890).

(b) Condemned by Steinitz (*International Chess Magazine*, August 1890, p. 289).

(c) If 10. $\frac{P-B4?}{P-QKt4}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-QKt4}$ 12. $\frac{P-KR3}{Kt-Kt3}$ 13. $\frac{Kt-Bsq}{B-Q3}$ or $\frac{\text{Castles}}{\text{Castles}}$ (Gunsberg).

(d) Or 10. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{B-Kt2}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-B3}$ 12. $\frac{R-Bsq}{BP \times P}$ (Van Vliet); or 12. $\frac{P-QKt4}{P-QKt4}$ 13. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-B4}$ (Tinsley v. Jaanagrodsky).

TABLE CCIX.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 3}$	2. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 4}$	3. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Kt-KB 3}$	4. $\frac{B-KKt 5^*}{B-K 2}$	5. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{P-K 5}{B-K 2}$	6. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{Castles}$	6. $\frac{P-QB 4}{P-QB 4}$		6. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$
7. $\frac{Q-Kt 4 (a)}{P-KKt 3}$	7. $\frac{Q-Q 2 (c)}{P-QKt 3}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{Kt-B 3}$		7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Castles}$
8. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{P-Kt 3!}$	8. $\frac{Castles}{B-Kt 2}$	8. $\frac{P \times BP}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$		8. $\frac{B-Q 3}{Kt-B 3}$
9. $\frac{P-KR 4}{P-KR 4}$	9. $\frac{P \times P}{QB \times P}$	9. $\frac{P \times B}{Q-R 4}$	9. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	9. $\frac{P-B 3+}{P-B 3+}$
10. $\frac{Q-B 4}{P-R 3}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Q \times Kt}$	10. $\frac{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}{P \times B}$	10. $\frac{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}{K \times Q}$	
11. $\frac{Kt-KKt 5}{B \times Kt}$	11. $\frac{K-Kt \text{ sq}}{P-B 4 (d)}$	11. $\frac{Q-Q 4}{Castles}$	11. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$	
12. $\frac{P \times B}{P-QB 4}$	12. $\frac{P \times P+}{P \times P+}$	12. $\frac{Kt-Q 2+}{Kt-Q 2+}$	12. $\frac{Kt-Kt 5+}{Kt-Kt 5+}$	
13. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$				
14. $\frac{Castles QR}{Kt-Q 2}$				
15. $\frac{P-KKt 4}{P-R 5}$				
16. $\frac{B-Kt 2}{B-Kt 2}$				
17. $\frac{R-R 3+ (b)}{R-R 3+ (b)}$				

5. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{B-Q 3}$ 6. $\frac{B-Q 3}{Castles}$ 7. $\frac{Castles}{B-KKt 5}$ 8. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{P-B 3}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{QKt-Q 2}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-Kt 3}{Q-B 2}$
 11. $\frac{Q-Q 2}{Kt-R 4}$ 12. $\frac{Kt \times Kt-}{B \times Kt-}$ (Blackburne v. Lee). In the *International Chess Magazine*

for July 1890, p. 209, Steinitz observes that the move 4. B-KKt5 has been found of doubtful benefit to the first player. We are of opinion that the legitimate result of the French Game is a draw against all attacks, with a correct defence.

- (a) Or 7. B-Q3 8. Q-Kt4 &c.
 $\frac{P-QB 4}{P-QB 4}$
- (b) Showalter v. Max Judd. Continued: 17. $\frac{Q-B 3}{Q-B 3}$ 18. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{Q-R 4}$ 19. $\frac{QR-R \text{ sq}}{Q-Kt 5}$ 20. $\frac{Kt-K 4!}{P \times Kt}$
 21. $\frac{R-QKt 3}{Q-Q 5}$ 22. $\frac{R \times B}{Q \times KP}$ 23. $\frac{Q \times Q}{Kt \times Q}$ 24. $\frac{B \times P+}{B \times P+}$
- (c) Or 7. B-Q3 8. P-K5 9. P x P! (if 9. P-KR4? 10. P x P en pass. 11. P x P
 $\frac{P-B 4}{P-B 4}$ $\frac{B-K 2}{B-K 2}$ $\frac{P \times P!}{P-B 4}$ $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ $\frac{Kt-B 3+}{Kt-B 3+}$)
- (d) Blackburne v. Burn. Steinitz prefers White, because he has 3 Pawns against 2 on Q side and his K nearer in support.

TABLE [CCXX.

1. P-K 4
P-K 3

2. P-Q 4
P-Q 4

3. P×P
P×P

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. B-K 3 Kt-KB 3			4. Kt-KB 3 Kt-KB 3	
5. B-Q 3 B-Q 3			5. B-Q 3 B-Q 3	
6. Kt-QB 3 Castles		6. P-B 3	6. Castles Castles	
7. KKt-K 2 P-B 3		7. KKt-K 2 B-KKt 5	7. B-KKt 5 B-KKt 5	
8. Q-Q 2 B-K 3		8. Q-Q 2 QKt-Q 2	8. QKt-Q 2 P-B 3	8. Kt-B 3 Kt-B 3 (e)
9. Castles KR QKt-Q 2	9. B-KB 4 B-QKt 5	9. P-KR 3 B-R 4	9. R-K sq- QKt-Q 2-(d)	9. B×Kt? Q×B
10. B-KB 4 Q-B 2	10. Castles KR Kt-R 4	10. P-B 4 B×Kt		10. Kt×P Q-R 3
11. B×B Q×B	11. QR-K sq Kt-Q 2	11. Kt×B Kt-K 5		11. Q-B sq! Q×Q
12. Q-B 4-(a)	12. B-KKt 5 Q-R 4	12. B×Kt P×B		12. QR×Q B×Kt
	13. Kt-Kt 3 Kt×Kt	13. P-B 5 Q-R 5 ch!		13. P×B Kt×P+
	14. RP×Kt KR-K sq	14. B-B 2 Q-B 3		
	15. K-R 2 P-B 3	15. P-KKt 4-(c) P-KR 4-		
	16. B-K 3-(b)			

(a) Mieses v. Bardeleben (Breslau Tourney).

(b) Or 16. B-R 4 if 16. P-KKt 4 17. QB×P 18. Q×P ch 19. B×RP &c.) 17. R-KR sq
Kt-B sq (P×B K-R sq B-Q 3
18. K-Kt sq 19. P-B 4 (Mieses v. Tarrasch).
Q-B 2 B-KKt 5!

(c) *Book of the Breslau Tourney*, p. 158 (Gottschall, Metger, and Seyer). !

(d) Continued 10. P-KR 3 11. P-KKt 4 12. B×B 13. Kt-K 5 14. Kt×Kt
B-R 4 B-Kt 3 P×B Q-B 2 Kt×Kt

15. Kt-B sq- (Blackburne v. Lee), drawn.
KR-K sq-

(e) 8. P-B 3 is safer, leading to an even game.

TABLE CCXXI.

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
			1. P-K 4 P-K 3		
	1.				
	2. P-K 5 (a) P-Q 4 (b)		2. P-Q 4 P-Q 4		
	3. P×P en pass.	3.	3. Kt-QB 3 P×P?	3. P-K 5 P-QB 4	
	4. P-Q 4 Kt-KB 3	4. P-Q 4 Kt-KB 3	4. Kt×P. Kt-KB 3	4. P-QB 3 Kt-QB 3	
	5. B-Q 3 Kt-B 3	5. P-KB 4 P-Q 4	5. Kt×Kt ch! Q×Kt	5. Kt-KB 3 Q-Kt 3	
	6. P-QB 3 P-QKt 3	6. B-Q 3 Kt-B 3	6. Kt-B 3 Kt-B 3	6. B-Q 3 B-Q 2	
	7. B-KKt 5 P-KR 3	7. Kt-KB 3 B-Q 3	7. B-KKt 5 Q-B 4	7. P×P B×P (c)	
	8. B×Kt Q×B	8. P-B 3 Q-B 2	8. B-Q 3 Q-Kt 5	8. Castles - Q-B 2!-	8.
	9. Kt-Q 2 B-Kt 2	9. P-KKt 3- B-Q 2-	9. P-KR 3 Q×Kt P	8. or P-QR 4-	9. QKt-Q 2 Kt-R 3
	10. Kt-K 4-		10. R-R 2+ wins		10. Kt-Kt 3 B-K 2
					11. Q-K 2+

(a) Introduced by Steinitz, but now, we believe, relinquished by him.

(b) If 2. $\frac{P-KB 3}{P-QB 4}$ 3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-QB 4}$ 4. $\frac{P \times QBP}{B \times P}$ 5. $\frac{Kt-QB 3-}{Q-B 2-}$ (See col. 1, next Table). If

2. $\frac{P-QB 4}{P-QB 4}$ 3. $\frac{P-KB 4}{Kt-QB 3}$ 4. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-R 3}$ (Mason) 5. $\frac{P-KKt 3}{P-QKt 3}$ 6. $\frac{B-Kt 2}{Kt-B 4}$ &c.

(c) Or 7. $\frac{Q-B 2}{Q-B 2}$ 8. $\frac{Q-K 2}{B \times P}$ 9. Castles $\frac{KKt-K 2}{KKt-K 2}$ 10. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B-Kt 3}$ 11. $\frac{P-Kt 5-}{Kt-R 4-}$ (Mackenzie

v. Tinsley, Manchester Tourney, 1890).

TABLE CCXXII.

1. P-K 4
P-K 3

2. P-K 5
P-KB 3

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
3. P-Q 4 (a) P-QB 4			3. P-Q 4	3. P-KB 4? P×P
4. QP×BP B×P	4. B-Q 3 P-KKt 3	4. BP×QP	4. P×P en pass. B×P	4. Q-R 5 ch P-KKt 3
5. QKt-B 3 Q-B 2!	5. P-KR 4 QBP×P!	5. Q-R 5 ch K-K 2	5. B-Q 3- -	5. Q×KP Kt-KB 3+
6. B-KB 4 Q-Kt 3	6. P-R 5 Q-R 4 ch	6. P×P ch Kt×P		
7. Q-Q 2 B×P ch	7. K-B sq!- P-KKt 4-	7. Q-B 5 ch P-Q 3		
8. Q×B Q-KtP		8. Q×P(Q 4) Kt-QB 3		
9. K-Q 2 Q×R		9. Q-KR 4+		
10. Kt-Kt 5- Kt-B 3!-(b)				

(a) Salvio!i gives 3. P-KB 4!
P-QB 4

4. P-KKt 3
Kt-B 3

5. B-Kt 2
Q-B 2

6. P×P
Kt×P

8. Castles
P-QKt 3

9. Kt-B 3
P-QB 3

10. Kt-B 4
B-Kt 2

11. P-Kt 3 &c.; a weak continuation.

(b) If 10. Kt-B 3

11. Kt-Q 6 ch
K-B sq

12. B×Kt
P×B

13. Q-B 5
Kt-K 2

14. Kt-K 2!
Q×R

15. P×P
P×P

16. B-R 6 ch
K-Ktsq

17. Kt-K 4-
-

or 16. Q-R 5
Kt-Kt 3

17. Q-B 6 ch
K-Ktsq

18. Kt-K 6
K-B 2

19. Kt- 6-
-

THE QUEEN'S GAMBIT, AND OTHER IRREGULAR OPENINGS.

THE Queen's Gambit is a safe and sound, though dull, opening, much in favour with modern experts: it leads to an even game. It is not considered advisable to accept the Queen's Gambit; and although Tschigorin accepted it against Steinitz, with the object of instituting a counter attack in the centre, the result merely confirms the old-fashioned theory on this point. If, however, the Gambit be accepted, White gets a good game by

3. $\frac{\text{Kt—KB 3}}{\text{P—K 3}}$	4. $\frac{\text{P—K 3}}{\text{Kt—KB 3}}$	5. $\frac{\text{B} \times \text{P}}{\text{B—K 2}}$	6. $\frac{\text{Kt—QB 3}}{\text{Castles}}$
--	--	--	--

7. Castles

$\frac{\text{QKt—Q 2}}{\text{QKt—Q 2}}$	8. $\frac{\text{B—Q 3 or P—K 4}}{\text{B—Q 3 or P—K 4}}$
---	--

THE QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED.

TABLE CCXXIII.

		2. $\frac{P-QB4}{P-K3}$		3. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-KB3}$ *	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
4. $\frac{B-B4}{P-QB4!}$		4. $\frac{B-K2(b)}{B-K2(c)}$	4. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-K2(c)}$		
5. $\frac{P-K3}{Kt-B3}$		5. $\frac{P-K3}{Castles}$	5. $\frac{P-K3}{P \times P!}$	5.	$\frac{P-QKt3}{Castles}$
6. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P \times QP}$		6. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-QKt3}$	6. $\frac{B \times P-}{QKt-Q2-}$	6.	$\frac{Kt-B3}{Castles}$
7. $\frac{KP \times P}{P \times P}$		7. $\frac{R-Bsq}{P-QR3}$		7.	$\frac{R-Bsq-}{B-Kt2-}$
8. $\frac{B \times P}{B-K2}$		8. $\frac{P-QR3}{P-B4}$			
9. $\frac{Castles}{Castles-}$		9. $\frac{P \times P!-}{-}$			
10. $\frac{R-Bsq}{B-Q2}$					
11. $\frac{Q-K2-}{Q-R4!-}$	11.				
		$\frac{R-Bsq?}{KR-Qsq}$			
		$\frac{Q-R4}{Kt-K5}$			
		$\frac{KR-Qsq}{Kt \times P}$			
		$\frac{K \times Kt}{P-Q5}$			
		$\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P+(a)}$			

- * Rosenthal and Gunsberg favour 3. $\frac{P-QB3}{Kt-B3}$ 4. $\frac{P-K3}{Kt-B3}$ 5. $\frac{P-B3}{B-Kt5!}$ 6. $\frac{Kt-R3}{QKt-Q2!}$
7. $\frac{Kt-B4}{Castles!}$ 8. $\frac{B-Q2!}{This\ is\ given\ as\ the\ best\ continuation\ by\ Steinitz.}$ A match game between Steinitz and Gunsberg was continued 8. $\frac{B-K2}{P \times P}$ 9. $\frac{B \times P}{P-K4}$
10. $\frac{Kt-K2}{P \times P}$ 11. $\frac{Q \times P}{\&c.}$ If 11. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-Kt3}$ 12. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Q2!}$ &c.
- (a) Continued 16. $\frac{K-Bsq}{Q-R5!}$ 17. $\frac{P-QKt4!}{Q-R5!}$ 18. $\frac{B-Kt3}{Q-R5}$ 19. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Kt \times Kt}$ 20. $\frac{R \times R}{R \times R}$
21. $\frac{B-Q6}{Kt-Kt sq}$ 22. $\frac{Q-R5}{B-K sq}$ 23. $\frac{Q-B5\ ch\ wins.}{-}$
- (b) If 4. $\frac{B-Q3}{-}$ 5. $\frac{B \times B1}{-}$ followed by $\frac{P-K3}{-}$ if Q retakes.
- (c) Considered better than 4. $\frac{B-Kt5}{-}$ by modern experts.

Col. 4: compare *International Chess Magazine*, May 1886, p. 142.

TABLE CCXXIV.

1. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$ 2. $\frac{P-QB4}{P-Q4}$

<p>2. $\frac{P-K3}{Kt-QB3}$ $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-K3}$ $\frac{P-QKt3}{B-Kt2}$ $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-Kt2}$ $\frac{B-Q3}{QKt-Q2}$ 7. Castles $\frac{B-K2}{Q-B2}$ $\frac{P-B4}{P-B4}$ 9. $\frac{P-QKt3}{Kt \times Kt}$ - (a)</p>	<p>3. $\frac{P \times P?}{P \times P}$ 8. $\frac{P-QKt3}{B-Q3}$ 9. Castles $\frac{Castles}{Castles}$ 10. $\frac{B-Kt2}{Kt-K5}$ 11. R-Bsq $\frac{P-QR3}{P-QR3}$ 12. $\frac{Kt-K2}{Q-K2+}$</p>	<p>3. $\frac{P-QB4}{P-QB4}$ 4. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-KB3!}$ 5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$ 6. $\frac{P-QR3}{P-QKt3}$ 7. $\frac{B-Q3-}{B-Q3-}$</p>	<p>4. $\frac{P-QB3(b)}{P-QB3(c)}$ 4. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-KB3!}$ 5. P-K3- 6. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-B2}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-Q2}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-R4}{KKt-B3}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-K2}{B-K2}$ 10. $\frac{KKt-QB3!}{-}$</p>	<p>5. $\frac{P-K3}{B-B4}$ 4. $\frac{P-QR3}{P-K3}$ 5. $\frac{P-B5}{P-QR4}$ 6. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-B2}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-Q2}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-R4}{KKt-B3}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-K2}{B-K2}$ 10. $\frac{KKt-QB3!}{-}$</p>
--	---	---	--	---

(a) If 9. $\frac{Kt-K5?}{Kt \times Kt}$ 10. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt-Q3}$ 11. $\frac{P-B4}{P \times P+}$ White may also play 8. $\frac{P-QKt3}{Kt \times Kt}$ in this col.

(b) Although favoured by Steinitz, Bardeleben and Gottschall prefer 2.

<p>(c, Or 3. $\frac{Kt-B3?}{Kt-B3?}$ (if 3. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 4. $\frac{P-K3}{B-K3!}$ 5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$; or if 3. $\frac{P-K3}{B-B4}$ 4. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 5. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{B-B4}$ &c.) 4. $\frac{P-K3}{B-B4}$ 5. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 6. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-Q2!}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-K3}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Q-B2}$ 9. $\frac{B-Q3+}{B-Q3+}$</p>

Col. 5: Steinitz condemns White's 6th move.

IRREGULAR QUEEN'S PAWN'S OPENING.

TABLE CCXXV.

1. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$ 2. $\frac{P-K3}{-}$

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
2.	$\frac{Kt-KB3}{-}$			2. $\frac{P-K3}{-}$	
3.	$\frac{P-QB4(a)}{P-K3}$	3. $\frac{P-B4?}{-}$	3. $\frac{P-B3}{-}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$	
4.	$\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-B4}$	4. $\frac{P \times BP}{P-K3}$	4. $\frac{Kt-QB3-(c)}{P-K3-}$	4. $\frac{B-K2}{P-QB4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt3}{B-K2}$
5.	$\frac{P-QKt3}{Kt-B3}$	5. $\frac{Kt-QB3+(b)}{Kt-B3}$		5. Castles $\frac{B-K2!}{-}$	5. $\frac{B-Kt2}{Castles}$
6.	$\frac{B-Kt2}{P \times QP}$			6. $\frac{P-QB4}{Castles}$	6. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-B4}$
7.	$\frac{KP \times P}{P \times P}$			7. $\frac{P-QKt3}{P-QKt3}$	7. Castles $\frac{Kt-B3}{-}$
8.	$\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt5\ ch}$			8. $\frac{B-Kt2}{B-Kt2}$	8. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{P \times P!}$
9.	$\frac{Kt-QB3!}{Kt-K5}$			9. $\frac{QKt-Q2-}{QKt-Q2!-}$ or	9. $\frac{P \times P}{P-QKt3}$
10.	$\frac{R-B\ sq}{Q-R4}$			9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{QKt-Q2!}$	10. $\frac{P-B4-}{-}$
11.	$\frac{Q-Kt3}{Kt \times Kt}$			10. $\frac{R-B\ sq}{R-B\ sq}$	
12.	$\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B\ ch}$			11. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Kt \times Kt}$	
13.	$\frac{Q \times B-}{Q \times Q\ ch-}$			12. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt-Q2}$	
				13. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	
				14. $\frac{P-KB4-}{R-K\ sq-}$	

(a) The game now becomes an ordinary Queen's Gambit Declined or Queen's Fianchetto. If 3. B-Q3 with the view of forming an attack in the centre.
P-B3

(b) White can now isolate the adverse QP.

(c) The position is the same as in col. 4 of the preceding table by a transposition of moves.

QUEEN'S PAWN'S OPENING.

TABLE CCXXVI.

	1. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$	2. $\frac{B-B4}{-}$	
<p>2. 1. $\frac{P-QB4}{-}$</p> <p>3. $\frac{B \times Kt(a)}{R \times B}$</p> <p>4. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-R4 \text{ ch}}$</p> <p>5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-K3}$</p> <p>6. $\frac{P-K4}{B \times P}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-B3}$</p> <p>8. $\frac{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{K-K2}$</p> <p>9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-Kt5!}$</p> <p>10. $\frac{P-Q6 \text{ ch}}{B \times P+}$</p>	<p>2. 3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{-}$</p> <p>4. $\frac{B \times Kt?}{R \times B}$</p> <p>5. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-R4 \text{ ch}+}$</p>	<p>2. 4. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{-}$</p> <p>3. $\frac{P-K3}{P-QB4}$</p> <p>4. $\frac{Kt-KB3-}{-}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{K-Bsq}$</p> <p>8. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-Kt3+}$</p>	<p>3. 5. $\frac{Kt \times P?}{-}$</p> <p>9. $\frac{Kt \times P?}{-}$</p> <p>10. $\frac{Q-Q2}{B-Kt5! (b)}$</p> <p>11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt \text{ ch} (c)}{P \times Kt}$</p> <p>12. $\frac{P-B3}{Q \times B}$</p> <p>13. $\frac{P \times B -}{R-Ksq-}$</p>

(a) If 3. $\frac{P \times P?}{Kt-QB3}$ 4. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-B3+}$ (Mason v. Steinitz).

(b) If 10. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{-}$ 11. $\frac{Q-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{P-B3}$ (if 11. $\frac{K-Q3}{-}$ 12. $\frac{Q-K5 \text{ ch}}{-}$ followed by $Q \times B$; or if 11. $\frac{K-Bsq}{-}$ 12. $\frac{Q \times B \text{ ch}}{K-Kt5q}$ 13. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q \times B}$ 14. $\frac{Q-B7 \text{ wins}}{-}$ 15. $\frac{Q \times B \text{ ch}}{K-B2}$)

13. $\frac{B-K8 \text{ ch}}{-}$ wins (Mason v. Tschigorin, New York International Tourney).

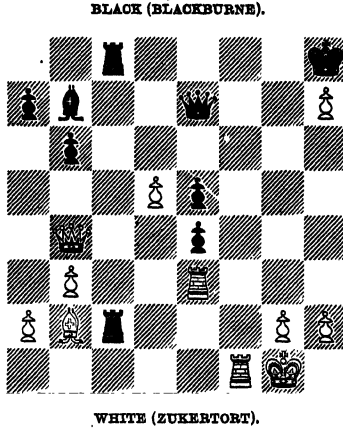
(c) If 11. $\frac{Q-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{K-Bsq}$ &c.

TABLE CCXXVII:

1. $\frac{P-QB4}{P-K3}$	2. $\frac{P-K3}{Kt-KB3}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-QKt3}$	4. $\frac{B-K2!}{B-Kt2}$	5. Castles $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$
	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-Q3}$				
7. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Castles}$				
8. $\frac{P-QKt3}{P-QB4!}$	$\frac{QKt-Q2}{Q-K2}$			
	9. $\frac{B-Kt2}{Q-K2}$			
	10. $\frac{Kt-QKt5}{Kt-K5}$			
	11. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P \times Kt}$			
	12. $\frac{Kt-Q2-}{P-KB4!-}$	12. $\frac{QKt-B3?}{QKt-B3?}$		
		13. $\frac{P-B3}{Kt \times Kt}$		
		14. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{P \times P}$		
		15. $\frac{B \times P}{P-Q4}$		
		16. $\frac{B-Q3}{KR-Bsq}$		
		17. $\frac{QR-Ksq}{P-QR4}$		
Col. 8 continued: 17. $\frac{R-B2}{R-B2}$	18. $\frac{P-K4}{QR-QBsq}$	19. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-Ksq}$	20. $\frac{P-B4}{P-Kt3}$	21. $\frac{B-K3}{P-B4}$
22. $\frac{P \times P \text{ en pass.}}{Kt \times P}$	23. $\frac{P-B5}{Kt-K5}$	24. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$	25. $\frac{P \times KtP}{R-B7}$	26. $\frac{P \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Rsq}$
27. $\frac{P-Q5 \text{ dis ch}}{P-K4}$	28. $\frac{Q-Kt4+}{P-K4}$	(Zukertort v. Blackburne).		

POSITION AFTER WHITE'S 28TH MOVE Q-Kt 4.

- 28. $\overline{R(B7)-B2}$
or
 $\overline{R-B4} (a)$
- 29. $\overline{R-B8 \text{ ch}}$
 $\overline{K \times P} (b)$
- 30. $\overline{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$
 $\overline{K-Kt2}$
- 31. $\overline{B \times P \text{ ch}}$
 $\overline{K \times R}$
- 32. $\overline{B-Kt7 \text{ ch}}$
 $\overline{K-Kt sq}$
- 33. $\overline{Q \times Q} \dots (c)$



(From the *International Chess Magazine*.)

NOTES BY STEINITZ.

- (a) If 28. $\overline{Q \times Q}$ 29. $\overline{B \times P \text{ ch}}$ 30. $\overline{R-R3 \text{ ch}}$ 31. $\overline{R-Kt3 \text{ ch}}$ 32. $\overline{R-B6 \text{ ch}}$
 $\overline{K-R3}$ $\overline{K \times P}$ $\overline{K-Kt3}$ $\overline{K-R3!}$ $\overline{K-B3 (or 4)}$
 33. $\overline{R-B7 (or B5)}$ 34. $\overline{B-B4 \text{ ch}}$ 35. $\overline{R \text{ mates}}$
 $\overline{K-R3}$ $\overline{K \text{ moves}}$
- (b) If 29. $\overline{Q \times R}$ 30. $\overline{B \times P \text{ ch}}$ 31. $\overline{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$ and mates in four moves. If 28. $\overline{R(B7)-B4}$
 29. $\overline{Q \times KP+}$

(c) Steinitz considers this game superior to the celebrated game between Morphy and Paulsen, but inferior to the "immortal" Anderssen-Kieseritzki game. It is also, we think, inferior to the magnificent Pollock-Weiss game in the Appendix to the present work.

THE ENGLISH OPENING.

TABLE CCXXVIII.

1. P-QB4

<p>1. <u>P-K3</u></p> <p>2. <u>P-Q4</u> <u>P-Q4</u></p> <p>3. <u>Kt-KB3</u> <u>Kt-KB3</u></p> <p>4. <u>Kt-B3</u> <u>B-K2!</u></p> <p>5. <u>P-K3</u> Castles</p> <p>6. <u>B-Q3!-</u></p>	<p>3. <u>P-QB4</u></p> <p>2. <u>Kt-QB3</u> <u>Kt-QB3</u></p> <p>3. <u>P-K3-</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <p>3. <u>P-K4-</u> —</p> <p>6. <u>B-K2</u> <u>P-QKt3</u></p> <p>7. Castles <u>B-Kt2</u></p> <p>8. <u>P-QKt3-</u> <u>P-QB4-(a)</u></p>	<p>4. <u>P-K4 (b)</u></p> <p>2. <u>Kt-QB3</u> <u>P-KB4</u></p> <p>3. <u>P-K3</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <p>4. <u>P-Q4</u> <u>P-K5</u></p> <p>5. <u>Kt-KB3+</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <p>5. <u>P-QR3+</u></p>	<p>5. <u>P-KB4</u></p> <p>2. <u>P-K3</u> <u>P-K3</u></p> <p>3. <u>Kt-KB3+(c)</u></p>
---	---	---	--

(a) If 8. QKt-Q3 9. B-Kt2 10. BPxP &c.
P-B4

(b) The game is now a Sicilian, the positions of the players, however, being reversed, White having the advantage of the move.

(c) White must not now advance his QP until after Castling on h side and developing his forces.

ZUKERTORT OPENING.

TABLE CCXXXIX.

1. Kt-KB3
P-Q4 2. P-Q4

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
2. <u>Kt-KB3</u> (a)	2. <u>B-Kt5</u>			
3. <u>P-QB4*</u>	3. <u>P-B4</u>			
<u>P-QB3</u>	<u>Kt-QB3</u>		3. <u>BxKt</u>	3. <u>Kt-K5</u>
4. <u>P-K3</u>	4. <u>P-K3</u>		4. <u>KtPxP?</u>	<u>B-R4</u> ^c
<u>B-KKt5</u>	<u>P-K4</u>		<u>PxP</u>	<u>P-QB3</u>
5. <u>Q-Kt3</u>	5. <u>Q-Kt3</u>		5. <u>P-K3</u>	5. <u>Q-KR3</u>
<u>Q-Kt3</u>	<u>BxKt</u>		<u>P-K4</u>	<u>Kt-KB3!</u>
6. <u>P-B5!</u>	6. <u>KtPxP</u>		6. <u>BxP</u>	6. <u>P-KKt4</u>
<u>QxQ</u>	<u>KKt-K2</u>		<u>Q-Q3(d)</u>	<u>B-Kt3</u>
7. <u>PxQ+</u> (b)	7. <u>Kt-B3</u>		7. <u>PxP</u>	7. <u>KtxB</u>
	<u>PxQP</u>		<u>QxQch</u>	<u>BPxKt</u>
	8. <u>KtxP</u>	8.	8. <u>KxQ</u>	8. <u>P-Kt5</u>
	<u>QR-Ktsq</u>	<u>PxP</u> (c)	<u>QKt-B3</u>	<u>Kt-K5</u>
	9. <u>P-K4</u>	9. <u>BxP</u>	9. <u>P-B4</u>	9. <u>B-Kt2</u>
	<u>Kt-Kt3</u>	<u>KtxKt</u>	<u>P-KKt4</u>	<u>Kt-Q3</u>
10. <u>B-Q2</u>	10. <u>B-Q2</u>	10. <u>PxKt</u>	10. <u>PxK6!</u>	10. <u>Kt-Q2</u>
<u>B-Q3</u>	<u>B-Q3</u>	<u>Kt-Kt5</u>	<u>PxKP</u>	<u>Q-Q2</u>
11. <u>P-B4</u>	11. <u>P-B4</u>	11. <u>Castles+</u>	11. <u>PxP</u>	11. <u>Kt-B3</u>
<u>Castles</u>	<u>Castles</u>		<u>P-K4</u>	<u>QxQ</u>
12. <u>Castles</u>	<u>QKt-K2</u>		12. <u>Kt-B3+</u>	12. <u>BxQ</u>
	13. <u>P-B5</u>			<u>Kt-R3</u>
	<u>KtxKt</u>			<u>P-B3</u>
14. <u>QBPxKt</u>	14. <u>QBPxKt</u>			<u>Kt-B2</u>
<u>Kt-B5</u>	<u>Kt-B5</u>			14. <u>Kt-K5</u>
15. <u>Q-KB3-</u>	15. <u>Q-KB3-</u>			<u>P-K3</u>
<u>Q-Kt4-</u>	<u>Q-Kt4-</u>			15. <u>B-B4</u>
				<u>B-K2</u>
				16. <u>B-Kt4</u>
				<u>Castles QR</u>
				17. <u>P-KR4</u>
				<u>QR-Bsq</u>
				18. <u>P-K3+</u>

(a) If 2. B-B4 3. P-K3 4. P-B4
 * Or 3. P-K3 4. P-QB4 5. P-QKt3 6. B-Q3 7. QKt-Q2 (Blake prefers
P-K3 P-B3 QKt-Q2 B-Q3
 7. B-Kt2! 8. Kt-B3! 7. P-K4 8. BPxP 9. PxP 10. KtxKt
Q-K2 BPxP KtxP BxKt
 11. B-Kt5ch! 12. R-QKtsq! (Miniatl v. Laaker). Or, in this variation,
K-Bsq
 5. Kt-B3 6. B-Q3 7. Castles 8. P-K4 (Steinitz v. Tschigorin).
B-Q3 QKt-Q2 Castles
 (b) Followed by the advance of the QKtP (Gunsberg).
 (c) If 8. Kt-Kt5 (If 9. Kt-R4 10. Q-R4ch 11. B-Q2+) 10. P-K4+
PxP Q-K2 Q-Kt5ch BxQch
 (d) If 6. KtxKt 7. Q-Kt3 8. QxP! 9. QxQ 10. B-Q2+ (Lee v. Blackburne).
PxP Q-K2 Q-Kt5ch BxQch
 Lee won by his superior Pawn position.

STEIN'S DEFENCE.

$$\begin{array}{c} 1. P-Q4 \\ P-KB4 \end{array}$$

Although adopted by Morphy, and recommended by Bird, this Defence has justly fallen into disfavour, because it renders the King's Pawn weak. It is strongly condemned by Steinitz.

TABLE CCXXX.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-K3}$		2. $\frac{P-K3}{P-K3}$		2. $\frac{P-QB4}{Kt-KB3}$
3. $\frac{P-B4}{Kt-KB3}$		3. $\frac{P-QB4}{Kt-KB3}$		3. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{P-K3}$
4. $\frac{P-K3}{B-K2}$		4. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-QKt3}$		4. $\frac{Kt-KB3-}{B-K2!-}$
5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Castles}$		5. $\frac{B-K2}{B-Kt2}$		
6. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-QKt3!}$	6. $\frac{P-Q4?}{P-Q4?}$	6. $\frac{Castles}{B-Q3}$		
7. $\frac{Castles+ (a)}{P-QB3}$	7. $\frac{B-Q2}{P-QB3}$	7. $\frac{Kt-B3+}{P-QB3}$	7. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{Castles}$	
	8. $\frac{P-B5+}{P-B5+}$		8. $\frac{Q-B2}{P-B4}$	
			9. $\frac{R-Qsq}{Kt-B3}$	
			10. $\frac{Kt-Bsq}{B-Bsq}$	
			11. $P \times P-$	

(a) In col. 1, Black cannot advance his QP without weakening his centre.

Or, in col. 5, 4. $\frac{P-QB3}{B-K3}$ 5. $\frac{P-K3!}{Castles}$ 6. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-QKt3}$ 7. $\frac{Kt-R3}{B-Kt2}$ 8. $\frac{Castles}{Kt-B3}$

9. $\frac{P-B3}{K-Bsq}$ 10. $\frac{P-QR4!}{P-QR4!}$ (Salvioli).

TABLE CCXXXI.

1. P-Q4
P-KB4

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
2. P-K4?				
P×P!				
3. Kt-QB3				3.
Kt-KB3				P-K3
4. B-KKt5			4.	4. Q-R5 ch
P-QB3!			P-K3? (A)	P-Kt3
5. B×Kt			5. B×Kt	5. Q-K5
KP×B			Q×B	Kt-KB3
6. Kt×P			6. Kt×P	6. B-KKt5
Q-Kt3!			Q-Kt3	B-K2
7. Q-K2		6.	7. B-Q3	7. P-Q5
Q×KtP		P-Q4?	Q×KtP	Castles
8. Kt-Q6 dis ch (a)		7. Kt-Kt3	8. Q-R5 ch	8. B-R6
K-Qsq		Q-Kt3 (g)	P-Kt3	P-Q8
9. Q-K8 ch (b)		8. Q-K2 ch	9. Q-K5	9. Q-Q4
K-B2		K-B2	Q×R	P-K4
10. Q×B ch		9. Castles	10. Q×R	10. Q-Q2
K×Kt		Kt-R3	Q×Kt ch	R-B2
11. R-Qsq		10. Q-B3	11. K-Q2	11. P-KR3
Kt-R3		P-KKt3-	Q×R	QKt-Q2
12. Q×R			K-B2	12. Castles
K-B2			13. Q-Kt8 ch-	Kt-QB4
13. Q×RP	13. P-QB3			13. B-QB4
B-Kt5 ch	Q×P ch			B-Q2
14. K-K2	14. K-K2 (f)			14. KKt-K2-
Q×BP ch	Q-B7 ch			P-QR4-
15. K-B3 (c)	15. R-Q2			
Q-KB4 ch	Q-K5 ch wins			
16. K-Kt3				
B-Q8 ch				
17. P-B4 (d)				
Q×P ch wins (e)				
(a) If 8. Kt×P dis ch	9. Q-K8 ch	10. Q-K5 ch		
K-Qsq	K-B2	B-Q8+		
(b) If 9. Kt-B7 ch				
K-B2	&c.			
(c) If 15. K-K3				
R-Ksq ch	&c.			
(d) If 17. K-R4	18. K-R5	19. K-R4		
P-Kt4 ch	P-Kt5 dis ch	Q mates		
(e) Continued	18. K-R3	19. K-Kt4	20. K-B3	21. K-K2
Q-R8 ch	P-B4 ch	Q-B5 ch	R-Ksq ch	22. K-Q3
(f) If 14. R-Q2				
B-QKt5	&c.			
(g) Or 7.	8. B-Q8	9. KKt-K2	10. P-KB4-	
B-Q3	Castles	P-KB4	P-QB4-	
(h) If	5. B×Kt	6. Q-R5 ch	7. Q×QP	8. Kt×P+
P-Q4?	KP×B	P-Kt3	B-R3	

FROM'S GAMBIT.

TABLE CCXXXII.

1. P-KB4
P-K4

2. PXP
P-Q3

<p>1. PXP BXP</p> <p>4. Kt-KB3 Kt-KR3 (a)</p> <p>5. P-K4?</p> <p>6. P-KKt3 KtXP</p> <p>7. RXP ch (b) BXP ch</p> <p>8. R-B2! (c) B-Kt5</p> <p>9. B-Kt2 Kt-B3</p> <p>10. Kt-B3 P-B4</p> <p>11. P-Q8 Castles+</p>	<p>2.</p> <p>6. Q-K2 Kt-QB3</p> <p>7. P-Q4 BXP (d)</p> <p>8. KtXB (e) Q-R5 ch</p> <p>9. P-KKt3 QXP ch</p> <p>10. K-Q2 Kt-B7 wins</p>	<p>3.</p> <p>5. P-Q4! Kt-Kt5</p> <p>6. B-Kt5 P-KB3</p> <p>7. B-R4! P-KKt4</p> <p>8. B-B2! KtXB</p> <p>9. KXKt P-Kt5</p> <p>10. KKt-Q2? BXP</p> <p>11. P-KKt3 QXP ch</p> <p>12. P-K3! BXP ch</p> <p>13. KXB QXKtP</p> <p>14. Kt-Kt3 Kt-B3</p> <p>15. B-Q3! P-B4</p> <p>16. Q-Ksq Q-K4 ch</p> <p>17. K-Kt2 B-K3+</p>	<p>4.</p> <p>10. Kt-R4? P-KB4</p> <p>11. P-KKt3 P-B5</p> <p>12. P-K4 PXP en pass.</p> <p>13. KXP Q-Kt4 ch</p> <p>14. K-B2 Castles ch</p> <p>15. K-Kt2 Q-Q4 ch</p> <p>16. K-Kt sq Kt-B3</p> <p>17. Kt-QB3 QXP ch+</p>	<p>5.</p> <p>This Gambit, as shown in col. 5 of this Table, is bad. For an exhaustive analysis of this opening see <i>Chess Monthly</i>, Vol. I.</p> <p>10. Kt-Ksq! BXP</p> <p>11. P-KKt3 BXP ch</p> <p>12. KXB Q-Q3 ch</p> <p>13. K-Kt2 P-KR4</p> <p>14. Q-Q3! P-R5 (f)</p> <p>15. Kt-QB3 P-R6 ch (g)</p> <p>16. K-Kt sq P-R7 ch (h)</p> <p>17. K-Kt2 R-R6</p> <p>18. Q-Kt6+</p>
--	--	--	--	---

(a) 4. Kt-KB3 is as good, in the opinion of the *Chess Monthly*.

(b) If 7. KtXKt FXP ch wins.

(c) If 8. K-K2? 9. KtXB P-KB4 PXP 10. B-Kt2 PXP 11. BXP Q-R5 Castles 12. Q-Rsq . 13. B-Q5 ch K-Rsq

14. Q-Ktsq 15. B-B3 RxB 16. KtXR B-Kt5 Kt-B3 wins.

(d) If 7. KtXP? 8. KtXKt Q-R5 ch 9. K-Qsq! 10. P-Kt3+

(e) If 8. RXB 9. KtXKt Q-R5 ch 10. P-Kt3 11. Q-B2 12. KXQ

(f) If 14. KtXE 15. P-B3 and 16. Kt-Q2

(g) If 15. Kt-B3 16. Q-Kt6 ch K-Bsq 17. Kt-K4+ ; or if 15. P-KB4 16. Q-K3 c K-B3

(h) If 16. P-Kt6 17. Kt-K4 B-R6 ch 18. K-Kt2 19. K-B3 Q-Q4 20. KXP!+ Col. 5 continued: 18. K-K2 19. Kt-K4 QXP 20. Q-Kt7 ch K-Qsq! 21. QXP ch wins.

THE FIANCHETTO.

TABLE CCXXXIII.

1. P-K 4

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
1. $\overline{P-QKt 3}$ (a)				1. $\overline{P-KKt 3}$
2. $\overline{P-Q 4}$ $\overline{P-K 3}$		2. $\overline{B-Kt 2}$	2. $\overline{P-KKt 3}$	2. $\overline{P-KB 4}$ $\overline{P-K 3}$
3. $\overline{B-Q 3!}$ (b) $\overline{B-Kt 2}$		3. $\overline{B-Q 3}$ $\overline{P-KB 4}$	3. $\overline{B-Q 3}$ $\overline{B-QKt 2}$	3. $\overline{Kt-KB 3}$ $\overline{P-QB 4}$
4. $\overline{Kt-K 2}$ $\overline{Kt-KB 3}$	4. $\overline{Kt-QB 3}$ (c) $\overline{P-KKt 3}$ (d)	4. $\overline{P \times P}$ $\overline{B \times P}$	4. $\overline{B-K 3}$ $\overline{B-Kt 2}$	4. $\overline{P-Q 4}$ $\overline{P-Q 4}$
5. $\overline{Kt-Kt 3}$ $\overline{P-B 4}$	5. $\overline{B-K 3}$ $\overline{B-Kt 2}$	5. $\overline{Q-R 5}$ ch $\overline{P-KKt 3}$	5. $\overline{Kt-KB 3}$ $\overline{P-K 3}$	5. $\overline{Kt-B 3-}$ $\overline{B-Kt 2-}$
6. $\overline{P \times P!}$ $\overline{KB \times P}$	6. $\overline{Q-Q 2}$ $\overline{P-Q 3}$	6. $\overline{P \times P}$ $\overline{B-KKt 2!}$	6. $\overline{Kt-B 3}$ $\overline{Kt-KB 3}$	
7. $\overline{Kt-B 3}$ $\overline{Kt-B 3}$	7. $\overline{KKt-K 2}$ $\overline{Kt-Q 2}$	7. $\overline{P \times P}$ dis ch $\overline{K-B sq}$	7. $\overline{Q-K 2-}$ Castles -	
8. $\overline{B-KB 4-}$ $\overline{P-Q 4-}$	8. Castles KR $\overline{Kt-K 2}$	8. $\overline{P \times Kt}$ Queen's ch $\overline{K \times Q}$		
	9. $\overline{P-B 4}$ Castles	9. $\overline{Q-Kt 4}$ $\overline{B \times R}$		
	10. $\overline{P-B 5+}$	10. $\overline{P-KB 3+}$		

(a) As pointed out by Freeborough and Ranken, the opening is transposed into a variation of the QP game, unless P-K 4 follows.

(b) Although 3. P-Q 5 is recommended by the *Handbuch*, we are convinced that it is premature and weak.

(c) Preferred by Steinitz. Or 4. $\overline{Kt-KB 3}$ 5. $\overline{P-B 3}$ 6. $\overline{P-K 5}$ 7. $\overline{\text{Castles or } B-K 4+}$
 $\overline{P-QB 4}$ $\overline{Kt-KB 3}$ $\overline{Kt-Q 4}$

(d) Or 4. $\overline{Kt-KB 3}$ 5. $\overline{Kt-B 3}$
 $\overline{P-B 4}$ &c.

N.B.—Or in col. 1, 5. $\overline{P-KB 3}$ 6. $\overline{B-K 3}$ 7. $\overline{P-B 3-}$
 $\overline{B-K 2}$ Castles $\overline{P-B 4-}$

In col. 3, 4. $\overline{P-KB 3}$ followed by $\overline{Kt-KR 3}$ and $\overline{B 2}$

Or col. 4, 2. $\overline{P-Q 4}$ 3. $\overline{B-Q 3}$ 4. $\overline{P-QB 4}$ 5. $\overline{Kt-QB 3}$ 6. $\overline{P-B 4-}$
 $\overline{P-Q 3}$ $\overline{Kt-KB 3}$ $\overline{B-KKt 2}$ Castles $\overline{P-K 4-}$

THE KING'S BISHOP'S AND QUEEN'S BISHOP'S PAWN'S OPENINGS.

TABLE CCXXXIV.

<p>1. <u>P-KB4</u> (a) <u>P-Q4</u> (b) 2. <u>Kt-KB3</u> <u>P-KKt3</u> (c) 3. <u>P-K3</u> <u>B-Kt2</u> 4. <u>B-K2</u> <u>Kt-KB3</u> 5. Castles Castles 6. <u>P-QKt3</u> <u>Kt-K5</u> 7. <u>P-Q4!+</u></p>	<p>2. 7. <u>P-QB3?</u> <u>Kt-QB3</u> 8. <u>B-Kt2</u> <u>R-Ksq</u> 9. <u>P-Q3</u> <u>Kt-Q3</u> 10. <u>Kt-R3</u> <u>P-K4!</u> 11. <u>P-Q4</u> <u>PxP</u> 12. <u>PxP</u> <u>Q-K2</u> 13. <u>Kt-K5</u> <u>P-B3</u> 14. <u>KtxKt</u> <u>QxB+</u></p>	<p>3. 2. <u>P-K3</u> <u>P-K3</u> 3. <u>P-QKt3</u> <u>Kt-KB3</u> 4. <u>Kt-KB3</u> <u>B-K2</u> 5. <u>B-Kt2-</u> - (d)</p>	<p>4. 1. <u>P-QB4</u> <u>P-QB4!</u> 2. <u>Kt-QB3</u> <u>Kt-QB3</u> 3. <u>P-K4 or B3-</u></p>	<p>5. 1. <u>P-K4?</u> (e) 2. <u>Kt-QB3</u> <u>P-KB4</u> 3. <u>P-K3</u> <u>Kt-KB3</u> 4. <u>P-Q4</u> <u>P-K5</u> 5. <u>Kt-KR3+</u> or 5. <u>P-QR3+</u></p>
--	---	---	--	---

(a) Inferior to 1. P-QB4 or 1. P-K3 inasmuch as the first player's centre Pawns are ultimately weak.

(b) Or 1. P-K3 2. Kt-KB3 (if 2. P-K4) 2. P-Q4 3. P-K3
P-Q4+ P-QB4
5. BxKtch 6. P-QB4 7. Kt-R3 (Anderssen v. Köllisch).
PxB B-R3 B-Q3+

(c) Best according to Burn, but weak, in our opinion.

(d) If 5. Castles? 6. Q-K2 7. P-KKt4+
P-QB4

(e) The position is that of the Sicilian, White being first, instead of second, player.

Col. 5 continued: 5. P-QR3 6. PxP 7. B-QB4 8. P-KB3+
P-Q4 KtxP Kt-Kt3

N.B.—After 1. P-QB4, in col. 4, the game usually transposes into a Queen's Gambit, by

1. P-K3 2. P-Q4, or else into an Irregular Queen's Pawn's Opening.
P-Q4

APPENDIX.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE I. (see TABLE I., cols. 2, 3, 4, and 5).

	1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. Kt-KB 3 P-Q 3	3. P-Q 4 P x P	
1.				
2.				
3.				
4.				
5.				
6.				
7.				
8.				
9.				
10.				
11.				
12.				
13.				
14.				
15.				

(a) After 10. Q-B 4! (see Table I., col. 2) 10. _____ is best. The *Handbuch* gives the inferior continuation 10. _____ 11. R-Q sq 12. Kt-Q 6 ch 13. B x B _____ and innocently remarks "that there is no danger for Black."
 (b) If 10. B-K 3 11. Q x P ch but White's attack is an insufficient compensation for the loss of a piece.
 (c) We consider this move preferable to 8. B x Kt given in Table I., col. 3.
 (d) For Black's position is somewhat cramped, and as he has by no means so good a game as in col. 3, Table I. If 11. _____ 12. B x B 13. P-K 5 14. P x B _____ 15. P-B 4! 16. Q x P+ _____
 (e) If 8. _____ 9. Kt-QB 3 10. B-Kt 3 11. Castles QR &c.
 (f) If 4. _____ 5. P-QB 3 6. Q-Kt 3 7. B x B 8. Q x KtP 9. Q-Kt 5 _____ 10. Kt-KKt 5 11. Q-R 4 12. Kt x KP 13. Kt x Kt 14. Q-B 4 ch 15. Castles+ _____

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE II. (see TABLE I., col. 8).

	1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. Kt-KB 3 P-Q 3	3. P-Q 4 P×P!		
	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
	1. Q×P B-Q 2?				
	2. B-QB 4 Kt-QB 3	3. B-K 3 Kt-QB 3	4. B-KB 4 Kt-QB 3	5. B-KKt 5 Kt-QB 3	6. P-KB 3 (c)
	7. Q-K 3 B-K 2 (a)	8. Q-Q 2 Kt-B 3	9. Q-Q 2 B-K 2	10. B×Q Kt×Q	11. B-R 4 Kt-B 3
	12. Q-Kt 3+ (b)	13. B-Q 3 B-K 2	14. Kt-B 3 Kt-B 3	15. Kt×Kt K×B	16. Q-Q 2 KKt-K 2
		17. Kt-QB 3 Castles	18. Castles QR Castles	19. B-B 4 Kt-R 3	20. Kt-B 3 Kt-Kt 3
		21. Castles KR+	22. B-Q 3+	23. Kt-QB 3 B-K 2	24. B-B 4+
				25. Kt-Q 5 R-K sq	
				26. Castles KR- P-QB 3-	

* If, firstly, 3. _____ Kt 5? 4. P×P B×Kt 5. Q×B P×P 6. B-QB 4 (if 6. Q-Q 3! Q-B 3) followed by 8. Kt-QB 3+; or if 6. Kt-KB 3 7. Q-QKt 3+ 7. Q-QKt 3 8. P-QB 3 9. Castles+ If, secondly, 3. Kt-Q 2 4. P-QB 3!+ (if 4. B-QB 4-). If, thirdly, 3. Kt-KB 3 4. Kt-QB 3 5. Q×P B-K 2! 6. B-K 3 Castles 7. Castles; and although the game is about equal, White's position is somewhat preferable. Or 3. Kt-KB 3 4. B-KKt f 5. Q×P! 6. Kt-B 3 7. Castles 8. Q-Q 2- Or 3. Kt-KB 3 P×P! B-K 2 Castles Kt-B 3 B-K 3- 4. P×P 5. B-QB 4 6. Castles 7. B-Q 3 8. B-K 3- Kt×P P-QB 3 P-Q 4 Kt-B 4! B-Kt 5- (a) If 6. B-K 3 7. B×B P×B 8. Kt-Kt 5+ (b) Löwenthal. (c) If 5. Kt-KB 3 6. B×Kt or P-K 5 and White's position is preferable.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE III. (see TABLE II., cols. 1 and 3).

	1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-Q3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-KB4}$		
	1.		4.		5.
4.	$\frac{P \times KP}{BP \times P}$				
5.	$\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-Q4}$				
6.	$\frac{QKt-B3}{P-B3}$	6. $\frac{P-K6}{Kt-KR3}$			
7.	$\frac{P-K6}{KKt-R3}$	7. $\frac{Kt-QB31(b)}{P-QB3}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times RP?}{B \times P}$	7. $\frac{Q-R5ch?}{P-Kt3}$	7. $\frac{P-KB3?}{P-K6(c)}$
8.	$\frac{KKt \times KP}{P \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times RP}{B \times KP}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times B}{K \times Kt}$	8. $\frac{Q-R3}{Q-B3}$	8. $\frac{QB \times P}{B-K2}$
9.	$\frac{Q \times R5ch}{P-KKt3}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times B}{K \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{B \times Kt-}{R \times B-}$	9. $\frac{P-QB4-}{P-Q5-}$	9. $\frac{P-KB4(d)}{B \times Kt}$
10.	$\frac{Q-K5}{R-Ktsq}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{Kt-KKt5}$			10. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-KKtsq}$
11.	$\frac{B-KKt5*}{B-KKt2(a)}$	11. $\frac{Kt-KKt5+}{Kt-KKt5+}$			11. $\frac{B-B5}{B \times KP}$
12.	$\frac{P-K7}{Q-Kt3}$				12. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q-Q2}$
13.	Castles $\frac{B \times Q}{B \times Q}$				13. $\frac{P-KKt4}{Kt-K2+}$
14.	$\frac{R-Q8ch}{K-B2}$				
15.	$\frac{B-B4ch}{B-K3}$				
16.	$\frac{B \times Bch}{K \times B}$				
17.	$R \times R$ wins				

* If 11. $\frac{B \times Kt?}{B \times B}$ 12. $\frac{R-Qsq}{Q-Kt4}$ 13. $\frac{Q-B7}{B \times P}$ 14. $\frac{Q \times KtP}{P-K6}$ 15. $\frac{P-B3}{Q-K2}$ 16. $\frac{Q \times B}{K-B3}$
 17. $\frac{R-Q4}{R-QBsq}$ 18. $\frac{B-B4*}{B \times B}$ 19. $\frac{R \times B}{Q-Q2}$ 20. $\frac{Kt-K4}{B-Bsq}$ 21. $\frac{R-Q4}{Q \times B}$ wins.

(a) If 11. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-Kt3}$ 12. Castles $\frac{QR}{Kt-Kt5}$ 13. $\frac{QKB4}$ wins.

(b) Transposing into col. 1 of this Table.

(c) Or 7. $\frac{B-QB4}{B-Q2}$ 8. $\frac{BP \times P}{Castles}$ 9. $\frac{P \times QP}{Q-K2}$ (if 9. $\frac{Q \times QP}{Q-K2}$ 10. $\frac{B-QB4}{Kt-QB3+}$) 9. $\frac{B-B7ch!}{B-B7ch!}$
 10. $\frac{K-K2}{B-Q2}$ 11. $\frac{P \times B}{Q-K2ch}$ 12. $\frac{K-Q3}{QKt \times P+}$ (Wormald). The "books" give the

weaker continuation for Black, in this variation, of 9. $\frac{R-B4?}{R-B4?}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{R-K4ch}$

11. $\frac{QKt-K4}{R \times QP}$ 12. $\frac{B-Q2}{QB \times P}$ 13. $\frac{B-QB4}{Kt-QR3}$ 14. $\frac{Q-KB3}$ wins

(d) *La Stratégie*, *Suhle* and *Neumann* and *Wormald* prefer 9. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-KR4}$.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE IV. (see TABLE III., col. 1, and TABLE IV., cols. 1, 3, 4 and 5).

	1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-Q3}$	3. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-KB4}$	
	1.	2.	3.	4.
4. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{P \times QP!}$	4. $\frac{B-QB4}{Kt-QB3}$			4. $\frac{P \times KP}{P \times KP}$
5. $\frac{Q \times P}{P \times P? (a)}$	5. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-KR3}$	5. $\frac{QP \times KP!}{QP \times KP}$		See Table V., col. 1, p. 6.
6. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Kt-KB3}$	6. $\frac{P-Q5!}{Kt-K2?}$	6. $\frac{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}{Kt \times Q}$		
7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-K2}$	7. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{P-B3}$	7. Castles $\frac{B-Q3}{B-Q3}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times P?}{P \times P}$	
8. $\frac{B-QB4}{Kt-B3}$	8. $\frac{P-B4}{P-QKt4 (b)}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{B \times P}$	8. $\frac{B-Q2}{B-Q3}$	
9. $\frac{Q-K3}{Kt-QR4}$	9. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-Kt5}$	9. $\frac{B-Kt3}{Kt-K2}$	9. $\frac{B-QB3}{Kt-KB3}$	
10. $\frac{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{K-B2!}$	10. $\frac{Kt-K2}{P \times KP}$	10. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{QKt-B3}$	10. $\frac{P-KR3}{B-K3}$	
11. $\frac{B \times Kt+}{B-B4}$	11. Castles $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-KR3}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{\text{Castles}}$	
	12. $\frac{Kt-Kt3 \text{ wins}}{(c)}$	12. $\frac{Kt-B7}{R-KB \text{ sq}}$	12. $\frac{\text{Castles KR}}{Kt-Q4}$	
		13. $\frac{Kt \times B \text{ ch}}{P \times Kt}$	13. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$	
		14. $\frac{B-K3+}{B-K3+}$	14. $\frac{QKt-B4}{KB \times Kt!}$	
			15. $\frac{Kt \times B-}{Kt-B2-}$	

(a) In Table III., col. 1, the better continuation 5. $\frac{QKt-B3}{QKt-B3}$ is given. The inferior continuation above is given to show how White should take advantage of a weak move, and also in order to gag the captious critic, who might censure the omission of this variation.

(b) Another continuation, omitted from the main tables, in Table IV., col. 5.

(c) In Table IV., col. 5, the variation is given 8. $\frac{P \times QP}{P \times QP}$ 9. $\frac{P \times QP}{P-K5}$ 10. $\frac{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{B-Q3}$
11. $\frac{Kt-K6+}{Q-Kt3}$ Ranken now suggests 11. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-Kt3}$ and questions White's decisive superiority; but the whole variation is inferior from White's fifth move. Also, in Table II., col. 5, Ranken's move 7. $\frac{QKt-B3}{QKt-B3}$ is shown to be inferior to 7. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{Kt \times KP}$

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE V. (see TABLE IV., cols. 1, 2, 3 and 5).

3. B-B 4 *

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
3. $\frac{B-K 2}{P-Q 4?}$ (a)	3. $\frac{B-K 3}{P \times B}$	3. $\frac{B-KKt 5}{P-QB 3+}$	3. $\frac{P-QB 3}{P-Q 4}$	
4. $\frac{P-Q 4?}{P \times P}$ (b)	4. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times B}$	4. $\frac{P-QB 3+}{P-Q 4}$	4. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P-Q 4}$	
5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-KB 3}$	5. $\frac{P-QB 3}{Kt-KB 3}$		5. $\frac{P \times QP}{P-K 5}$	
6. $\frac{Kt-QB 3}{Castles}$	6. $\frac{Q-Kt 3+}{Castles}$		6. $\frac{Kt-K 5}{P \times P}$	
7. $\frac{Castles}{Kt \times KP}$			7. $\frac{B-Kt 5 \text{ ch}}{B-Q 2}$	
8. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P-Q 4}$			8. $\frac{Q-R 5 \text{ ch}}{P-Kt 3}$	
9. $\frac{B \times P-}{Q \times B-}$			9. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{BP \times Kt}$	
			10. $\frac{Q-K 5 \text{ ch}}{K-B 2}$	
			11. $\frac{Q \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Kt 2}$	
			12. $\frac{Q \times KtP}{Q-Kt 3}$	
			13. $\frac{Q \times R}{B \times B}$	
			14. $\frac{Q \times KP}{Kt-KB 3}$	
			15. $\frac{Q-B 4?}{Q-QB 3!+}$	15. $\frac{Q-B 3!}{Kt-B 3}$
				16. $\frac{P-QB 3}{Kt \times P}$
				17. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt 5 \text{ ch} (c)}$

* Mason prefers 3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$ while Steinitz considers 3. $\frac{B-B 4}{P \times B}$ as good as 3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$. These are merely matters of opinion or taste; but we are inclined to prefer 3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$.

(a) If 3. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P}$ 4. $\frac{P-Q 4+}{P-KB 4}$ (see Tables IV. & V.), transposing into the Philidor Counter Gambit.

(b) The better continuation 4. $\frac{P-B 3}{R-K sq \text{ ch}}$ is given in Table VI., col. 1.

(c) Continued 18. $\frac{Kt-B 3}{R-K sq \text{ ch}}$ 19. $\frac{B-K 3}{Kt-K 5}$ 20. $\frac{R-QB sq}{Q-R 4}$ Wormald and the *Handbuch* prefer White. Steinitz prefers Black. We also prefer the Black.

PETROFF'S DEFENCE.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE VI. (see TABLE VII., col. 4, p. 10)

1. P-K 4
P-K 4

2. Kt-KB 3
Kt-KB 3

<p>1. 3. P-Q 4! Kt x P 4. B-Q 3 P-Q 4 5. Kt x P! B-Q 3 6. Castles Castles 7. P-QB 4 P-QB 3 8. Kt-QB 3! Kt x Kt 9. P x Kt B x Kt 10. P x B P x P! (a) 11. B x P Q x Q 12. R x Q-</p>	<p>2. 7. _____ B-K 3 8. P-B 4! - P-KB 4-</p>	<p>3. 8. P x P (b) B x P 9. Kt-QB 3 Kt x Kt 10. P x Kt - Kt-QB 3-(c)</p>	<p>4. 3. Kt x P P-Q 3* 4. Kt x BP (d) K x Kt 5. B-B 4 ch P-Q 4! 6. B-Kt 3 (e) B-KKt 5! (f) 7. P-KB 3 B-K 3+</p>	<p>5. 5. _____ B-K 3? 6. B x B ch K x B 7. P-Q 4 K-B 2 8. Castles B-K 2 9. P-QB 3! QKt-Q 2 10. Q-Kt 3 ch P-Q 4 11. P-K 5+ (g)</p>
---	--	--	---	---

(a) In his review of the *Modern Chess Instructor* (Part I.) in the *British Chess Magazine*, Mr. Wayte points out that this move is stronger than the weaker continuation 10. B-K 3

given in Table VII., col. 4, which is copied from Steinitz's book.

(b) Or 8. Q-Kt 3 9. Q x Kt P
B x Kt Kt-Q 2 &c

(c) *La Strategie*, 1886 (Rosenthal).

* If 8. Q-K 2 4. Kt-KB 3 (see Table XIII.). But if 4. _____ 5. B-K 2 6. Castles
Kt x P! Q x P ch? B-QB 4 Castles
7. P-Q 4 8. P-B 4 9. Kt-B 3 10. B-Kt 5+
B-Kt 3 P-B 3 Q-K 2

(d) This continuation is omitted from the main Tables.

(e) If 6. P x P
Q-K 2 ch+

(f) Stronger than 6. _____ (Suhle and Neumann), or 6. _____ (Staunton).
B-K 3 Q-K sq

(g) The *Modern Chess Instructor*, col. 27, continues 11. Kt-K 5? 12. P-KB 3? &c.

whereas, as pointed out by Wayte, 12. Q x QP ch! wins. The greatest player is not by any means infallible in his theory.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE VII. (see TABLE X., col. 1, p. 18, and TABLE XI., col. 8, page 14, and col. 1, p. 14).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$ 3. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-Q3}$ 4. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt \times 1}$ 5. $P-Q4$ 6. $B-Q3$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. $\frac{P-K2}{P-K2}$	6. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-Q3}$ (c)		6. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$	6. $\frac{P-QB4}{P-QB4}$
7. Castles	7. Castles		7. Castles	7. $\frac{P-B4}{P-B4}$
8. $\frac{R-Ksq}{R-Ksq}$ (a)	8. $\frac{P-B4}{P-B4}$		8. $\frac{P-QB4}{P-QB4}$ (e)	8. Castles
$\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$	$\frac{B-K3}{B-K3}$		$\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$	$\frac{P \times BP}{P \times BP}$ (g)
9. $\frac{B-KB4}{B-KB4}$	9. $\frac{Q-B2}{Q-B2}$		9. $\frac{P-Kt3}{P-Kt3}$ (f)	9. $\frac{B \times P}{B \times P}$
$\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$ (b)	$\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$	9. $\frac{P-KB4}{P-KB4}$	$\frac{B-K3}{B-K3}$	$\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$
		10. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-Kt3}$	10. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-Kt3}$	10. $\frac{P-Q5}{P-Q5}$
		$\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	$\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	$\frac{Kt-R4}{Kt-R4}$
		11. $\frac{Q \times KtP}{Q \times KtP}$	11. $\frac{B \times P}{B \times P}$ +	11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$
		$\frac{P-QB3}{P-QB3}$ (d)		$\frac{Kt \times B}{Kt \times B}$
		12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$		12. $\frac{Q-R4}{Q-R4}$ ch
		$\frac{BP \times B}{BP \times B}$		$\frac{B-Q2}{B-Q2}$
		13. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-Kt5}$		13. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q \times Kt}$ +
		$\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$		
		14. $\frac{QKt-QB3}{QKt-QB3}$		
		$\frac{Q-Q2}{Q-Q2}$		
		15. $\frac{Q \times Q}{Q \times Q}$		
		$\frac{Kt \times Q}{Kt \times Q}$		
		16. $\frac{KKt \times KP}{KKt \times KP}$		
		$\frac{B-QB2}{B-QB2}$		
		17. $\frac{R-Ksq}{R-Ksq}$ +		

- (a) In Table X., col. 1, 8. $\frac{P-QB4}{P-QB4}$ 9. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ - If 9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$ -; for if 9. $\frac{P-QB4}{P-QB4}$ 10. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$
 11. $\frac{B-R4}{B-R4}$ 12. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ 13. $\frac{P-KR3}{P-KR3}$ + (Schalopp v. Mieses). Rosenthal and
 Mason prefer 8. $\frac{R-Ksq}{R-Ksq}$ to 8. $\frac{P-QB4}{P-QB4}$ as in Table X., col. 1; but as both con-
 tinuations lead to an even game, either move may be safely played.
 (b) Tarrasch v. Mason. White's position is slightly preferable.
 (c) A move also preferred by Mason and recommended by Wormald, but condemned by other
 eminent authorities as inferior to $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$ on account of its leaving the QP unpro-
 tected, and also because after 6. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$ 7. Castles 8. $\frac{P-QB4}{P-QB4}$ 9. $\frac{Q-B3}{Q-B3}$
 10. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-Kt3}$ Black may play 10. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$ Castles $\frac{B-K3}{B-K3}$ $\frac{P-KB4}{P-KB4}$
 which he could not do if the B were at
 $\frac{QKt-B3}{QKt-B3}$
 Q3, on account of 11. $\frac{P-QB5}{P-QB5}$
 (d) A weak move, given by Wormald. In Table XI., col. 4, the better continuation 11. $\frac{QKt-B3}{QKt-B3}$
 is given.
 (e) *Handbuch*. The stronger move $\frac{R-Ksq}{R-Ksq}$ is given in Table XI., col. 1.
 (f) Given by the *Handbuch*, but weak and condemned by Steinitz and Ranken. 9. $\frac{B-K3}{B-K3}$
 is preferable.
 (g) If $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$ 8. Castles &c. For 7. $\frac{P \times QP}{P \times QP}$ see Table XII., col. 3.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE VIII. (see TABLE XIV., col. 1, p. 17).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt \times Kt}$	5. $\frac{QP \times Kt}{Kt \times Kt}$
5. 1. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$ (a)	5. 2. $\frac{P-KB3}{P-KB3}$	3. 3. $\frac{R-Ksq1}{P-B3?}$	4. 4. $\frac{R \times P1}{P \times R}$	5. 5. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Q-B4!}$
6. $\frac{Kt \times P -}{Castles - (b)}$	6. Castles $\frac{Q-K2!}{Q-K2!}$	7. $\frac{R-Ksq1}{P-B3?}$	8. $\frac{R \times P1}{P \times R}$	9. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Q-B4!}$
	10. $\frac{Q-K2}{P-Q4!}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-K3}$	12. $\frac{Kt-Kt6}{K-Q2}$	13. $\frac{R-Ksq1}{P \times Kt}$ (d)
	14. $\frac{Q \times Bch1}{K-B2}$	15. $\frac{B-B4ch}{B-Q3}$	16. $\frac{P-QKt4}{Q \times B}$	17. $\frac{Q \times Bch}{K-Kt3}$
	18. $\frac{Q-B7ch}{Q-B7ch}$ wins	19. $\frac{K-Kt3}{K-Kt3}$	20. $\frac{Q-Q3}{Q-Q3}$	21. $\frac{B \times Q}{B \times B}$
		22. $\frac{Q \times Bch}{K-Kt3}$	23. $\frac{B \times KtP}{B \times B}$ wins	24. $\frac{R-Ksq}{R-Ksq!+(f)}$
		25. $\frac{B \times KtP}{B \times B}$ wins	26. $\frac{Q \times KtP}{B \times B}$ wins	27. $\frac{Q \times KtP}{B \times B}$ wins

(a) An important defence, omitted in Table XIV.

(b) Followed by $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$, and, on the retreat of Kt, by $\frac{P-QB3}{P-QB3}$ and $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$. The same variation occurs also in the Berlin defence to the King's Bishop's opening. Black has a valid defence.

(c) Steinitz is in error when he declares that this attack is not lasting enough for such a heavy sacrifice, and Mr. Pierce may fairly be credited with one of the most brilliant theoretical discoveries on record.

(d) Steinitz rightly gives this as White's best chance of maintaining the attack. Cols. 2, 3, and 4, from *British Chess Magazine*, August 1890, p. 327.

(e) We have to acknowledge ourselves in error in giving this as best in Table XIV., col. 1.

(f) If now 17. $\frac{B-Q2}{B-KB2}$ 18. $\frac{Q-Kt4ch}{K-B2+}$; for if 19. $\frac{B \times R}{B \times R}$ 20. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-Q2!}$ 21. $\frac{B \times B}{R \times B}$

22. $\frac{P-KB4}{R-K2}$ followed by $\frac{Kt-B3+}{Kt-B3+}$ and $\frac{Kt-K5+}{Kt-K5+}$

GAME ILLUSTRATIVE OF PETROFF'S DEFENCE.

(Played in the New York International Tournament.)

WHITE (Gunsberg).

BLACK (Weiss).

1. P—K 4	7. Castles	13. Q—Kt 3	19. K×B	25. K—R 2
P—K 4	B—K 2	R—Kt sq	R—K B sq	B—K 2
2. Kt—KB 3	8. R—K sq (b)	14. Q—B 2	20. Kt×Kt (g)	26. K—Kt sq
Kt—KB 3	B—KKt 5	R—KKt 3	BP×Kt	R—B 3
3. Kt×P (a)	9. P—B 3	15. P—QKt 3 (e)	21. Kt—R 4	27. K—B sq
P—Q 3	P—B 4	B—Q 3	R×P (h)	Q—Kt 5 (j)
4. Kt×P	10. QKt—Q 2 (c)	16. B—K 2	22. P×R	28. Q—Q sq
Kt×P	Castles	B—KKt 6	B×P	R—B 6
5. P—Q 4	11. Q—Kt 3	17. B—B sq	23. K—Kt 2 (i)	29. QR—B sq
P—Q 4	K—R sq (d)	Q—B 3	B×Kt	Q—R 6 ch (k)
6. B—Q 3	12. Q×KtP	18. P—Kt 3 (f)	24. B—K 3	30. Resigns
Kt—QB 3	R—B 3	B×B	Q—B 6 ch	

ABRIDGED NOTES BY MR. STEINITZ.
(From the *International Chess Magazine*.)

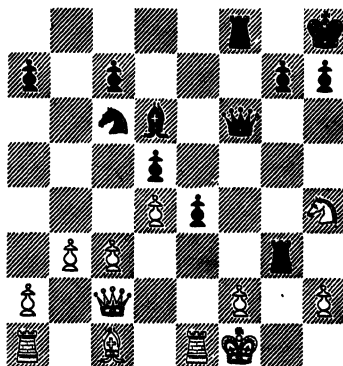
- (a) We hold 3. P—Q 4 to be far superior.
 (b) Certainly better than 8. P—B 4 which is recommended by authorities and usually adopted by practitioners.
 (c) Q—Kt 3 at once was stronger.
 (d) The sacrifice of the P, though successful, is not sound, we believe.
 P—QKt 3 was the correct play; for if then White took the Kt with either piece, Black could first answer Kt—R 4 before recapturing.
 (e) Useless. B—K 2 followed by Kt—B sq would have been the play with a P ahead.
 (f) Compromising. He could still obtain a good game by 18. R—K 3 for if 18. Kt×Kt 20. R×P 21. P—B 5; P×Kt B—KB 4 21. B—Q 3 and should Black take the R, White will recover the exchange with two pawns ahead.

- (g) A gross error of judgment.
 (h) A most beautiful master-stroke. (See Diagram.)
 (i) If 23. Kt—Kt 2 B×P wins.

- (j) A powerful move which denotes the highest order of genius.
 (k) The termination is wonderfully fine, and leaves White no resource. If 30. K—K 2 R×B ch and mates next move. If 30. K—Kt sq (threatening mate in five moves by B—Q 3 followed by B—R 7 ch and R×P ch) 31. Q—B 2 R—B 3 wins. This also is a finer game than the one won by Gunsberg of Mason, to which the special prize was awarded in the first round of the New York Tourney. The New York Committee were guilty of a double-barrelled blunder in their award.

POSITION AFTER BLACK'S 21ST MOVE.

BLACK (WEISS).



WHITE (GUNSBERG).

THE SCOTCH GAMBIT.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE IX. (see TABLE XXXIV., p. 40, col. 1, note (a); TABLE XXXVII., col. 1, note (a); TABLE XXXVIII., col. 8, p. 44; and TABLE XXVIII., p. 84, cols. 1 and 4).

2. Kt—KB 3
Kt—QB 3

<p>1. Kt×P Kt—B 3 5. QKt—B 3 B—Kt 5 6. Kt×Kt! KtP×Kt 7. Q—Q 4 Q—K 2 8. P—B 3 P—B 4 9. Q—B 2 Castles 10. B—Q 2 P—Q 4 11. Castles QR P—Q 5 12. Kt—Kt sq B×B ch 13. Kt×B (a) B—K 3 14. Kt—B 4!+(b)</p>	<p>2. Kt×Kt KtP×Kt 6. B—Q 3! P—Q 4 7. P×P! P×P 8. B—Kt 5 ch B—Q 2 9. B×B ch Q×B 10. Castles B—K 2 11. Kt—Q 2 Castles KR 12. Kt—Kt 3 (c)</p>	<p>3. B—B 4 B—B 4 5. Castles P—Q 3 6. P—B 3 P×P (d) 7. Q—Kt 3 Q—Q 2!+</p>	<p>4. B—Kt 5 ch 5. P—B 5 P×P 6. Castles Q—B 3! 7. P—K 5 P×P 8. P×Q P×R Queens 9. Q—K 2 ch B—K 2! 10. B—Kt 2 Q×B 11. Q×Q Kt×P+(e)</p>	<p>5. Kt×P B—B 4 5. B—K 3 Q—K 2 6. Kt—QB 3 B×Kt 7. B×B Kt—B 3 8. Q—Q 3 Kt×B 9. Q×Kt— P—Q 3—</p>
---	---	---	--	---

(a) Here Berger prefers Black; but Wayte agrees with Steinitz in preferring White, on account probably of the continuation given above by Wayte.

(b) Stronger than 14. B—B 4, the weaker continuation given by the *Handbuch*.

(c) In Table XXXIV., col. 4, the game is dismissed in favour of White on account of his Pawn position, following Steinitz's *Modern Chess Instructor*. Wayte, however, differs, and suggests 12. $\frac{QR-Kt\ sq}{B \times B\ ch}$ as satisfactory for Black. We think White's superiority, if

any, very slight. The game may now continue 13. $\frac{B-K 3}{P-B 3}$ &c.

(d) Steinitz says the P may be safely taken.

(e) Wayte.

N.B.—In Table XXVIII., col. 1, p. 34, the continuation 8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P-Q 4}$ 9. P×B 10. Kt—QB 3! is omitted. Col. 4, same Table, continued: 16. $\frac{P-KR 3}{B-B 4}$ 17. Kt—R 3 18. B—B 4! 19. Q—Q 2 *Handbuch* gives 16. Q—Q 2 17. K—B 2! 18. K—Kt 2! 19. $\frac{Q-Kt 6\ wins}{P-Q 6!}$ 20. P 7 21. Kt—B 3 22. P×R 23. R×Q dis ch 24. $\frac{B \times B}{P-QR 3}$ 25. R×B 3 ch 26. $\frac{K-Kt 2}{B-Q 6+}$ 27. $\frac{QR-B sq}{QR-B sq\ ch}$ 28. $\frac{R-K 6}{B-K 7!}$ 29. $\frac{R \times Q\ dis\ ch}{K-Kt sq}$

THE RUY LOPEZ.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE X. (see TABLES XL. and XLIII., cols. 8 and 1 respectively; variations of White's 7th move in each column; and TABLE XLII., col. 2).

	1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3	3. B-Kt 5 Kt-B 3	
	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. Castles Kt x P		4. P-Q 4 P x P	4. P-Q 3 P-Q 3	4. Kt-K 2
5. P-Q 4! B-K 2*		5. P-K 5 Kt-K 5	5. P-B 3 P-KKt 3	5. Kt-B 3 (c) Kt-Kt 3
6. P-Q 5? Kt-Q 3		6. Castles B-K 2	6. P-Q 4 B-Q 2	6. Castles B-K 2
7. Kt-B 3 (a) P-K 5!		7. R-K sq Kt-B 4	7. QKt-Q 2 B-Kt 2	7. P-Q 4 P x P
8. P x Kt QP x P		8. Kt x P- Kt x Kt!-(b)	8. P x P QKt x P	8. Q x P Castles!
9. B-K 2 P x Kt+	9. B x P ch K x B+		9. Kt x Kt P x Kt	9. P-K 5 Kt-K sq
			10. Q-K 2 Castles	10. Kt-Q 5 P-QB 3
			11. P-KB 3-	11. Kt x B ch Q x Kt
				12. B-Kt 5- Q-K 3!-

* If 5. P-QR 3 6. B-B 4 7. B-Kt 3 8. P x P 9. P-B 3 see Table LV., col. 3, p. 64. The *Handbuch* gives, in this variation, for Black 9. B-QB 4 10. B-B 2 Castles

11. Q-K 2 and declares the game equal.
B-KB 4

(a) In Table XL., col. 3, p. 48, only the continuation 7. P x Kt is given.

(b) Advised by Steinitz. If 8. Castles? 9. Kt-B 5 10. B x Kt (If 10. B x Kt 11. B x QP
P-Q 4 P x B B x Kt B x P
12. B-K 3+
19. B x P ch+) 11. Kt x B ch Q x Kt

(c) If 5. Kt x P? followed by P-B 3 Q-R 4 ch wins.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XI.

1. P-K 4 2. Kt-KB 3 3. B-Kt 5
 P-K 4 Kt-QB 3

<p>3. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.</p> <p>1. P-QR 3 4. B-R 4 KKt-K 2 * 5. P-Q 4 P x P 6. Kt x P Kt x Kt 7. Q x Kt P-QKt 4 8. B-Kt 3 P-Q 3 (a) 9. P-QB 3 (b) B-K 3 10. Castles P-QB 4 11. Q-Q sq + (c)</p>	<p>1. 2. 3. 4. 5.</p> <p>1. P-QB 4 2. Q-Q sq B-Kt 2 3. Castles Q-Q 2 4. R-K sq P-B 5 5. B-B 2 Kt-Kt 3 6. Kt-Q 2 B-K 2 7. Kt-B sq Castles KR 8. Q-R 5 + (d)</p>	<p>1. 2. 3. 4. 5.</p> <p>1. Kt-B 3 2. Castles Kt x P 3. P-Q 4 Kt-Q 3 4. B x Kt (e) KtP x B 5. P x P Kt-Kt 2 6. R-K sq B-K 2 7. Kt-Q 4 Castles 8. Kt-QB 3 Kt-B 4 9. B-K 3 Kt-K 3 10. Q-K 2 Kt x Kt 11. B x Kt P-Q 4 12. P x P en pass. B x P 13. B-K 5 + or 14. QR-Q sq +</p>	<p>1. 2. 3. 4. 5.</p> <p>1. B-B 4 2. P-B 3 Q-k 2 3. Castles P-KB 3 4. P-Q 4 B-Kt 3 5. P-QR 4! P-QR 3 6. B-QB 4 Kt-Q sq 7. P-R 5 B-R 2 8. Q-Kt 3 P x P 9. B x Kt wins (f)</p>
--	---	---	--

* Recommended by Steinitz, but condemned by all other authorities.
 (a) Although this threatens to win a piece, Black's QP is left weak, as pointed out by Bardeleben and Gottschall.
 (b) 9. P-QB 4 is perhaps stronger; for if 9. 10. Q-Q 3 &c.; or if 9. B-K 3
 10. Castles followed by P-B 4 appears to yield White the advantage. Mr. Looock played 9. P-QB 4 successfully, in the Manchester Tourney, against the author, who could find no satisfactory defence.
 (c) Berger v. Gossip (Breslau Tourney). The game terminated in a draw; but we greatly prefer White; for if now 11. 12. B-B 2 13. P-B 4 &c. Berger played here
 13. B-K 3 After 13. P-B 4 13. Kt-Kt 3
 P-B 5 seems compulsory. If then 14. R-K sq,
 P-B 4
 Black has a very difficult game.
 (d) Continued 16. 17. Kt-Kt 3 18. Kt-B 5 19. P-QR 4 +
 QR-K sq B-Q sq P-B 3
 (e) See Table XLII., col. 1, where this continuation is omitted.
 (f) See Table L., p. 59, col. 2, where the weak move 11. P x P is given. Mr. Wayte points out this oversight of Steinitz in the *Modern Chess Instructor*—also overlooked by ourselves.
 N.B.—Or, in col. 1, 5. P-B 3 (Wayte) (if 5. 6. P-Q 4 &c.) in lieu of 5. P-Q 4
 P-Q 4! P-Q 3 P x P &c.
 Again, in col. 1, if 7. 8. B x Kt 1 + In col. 3, 8. Q-K 2 may also be played.
 Kt-B 3

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XII. (see TABLE XLV., p. 59).

1. P-K 4 P-K 4		2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3		3. B-Kt 5 P-QR 3	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
1. B-R 4					
<u>Kt-B 3</u>					
5. Castles					
<u>Kt x P</u>					
6. P-Q 4					
<u>P-QKt 4</u>					
7. B-Kt 3					
<u>P-Q 4</u>					
8. P x P					
<u>Kt-K 2 (a)</u>					
9. Kt-Kt 5*					
<u>Kt-QB 4!</u>					
10. Q-B 3 (b)					
<u>B-K 3</u>					
11. Kt-B 3					
<u>Kt x B</u>					
12. RP x Kt					
<u>Kt-Kt 3</u>					
13. R-K sq					
<u>B-K 2</u>					
14. Q-R 5-					
<u>Q-Q 2-</u>					
	9. <u>Kt x Kt</u>				
	<u>Kt-QB 4!</u>				
	10. B x Kt				
	<u>B-Kt 2? (c)</u>				
	11. P-QB 3!				
	<u>Q-Q 2</u>				
	12. B-B 2!				
	<u>Kt-Kt 3!</u>				
	13. R-K sq				
	<u>B-B 4 (d)</u>				
	14. Kt-Q 2!				
	<u>Castles KR</u>				
	15. Kt-Kt 3				
	<u>B-Kt 3</u>				
	16. Kt-Q 4+				
		10. <u>P-QB 3!</u>			
		<u>B-Kt 2?</u>			
		11. P-QR 4! (e)			
		<u>Q-B 2</u>			
		12. P-QB 3			
		<u>Kt-Kt 3!</u>			
		13. R-K sq! (f)			
		<u>Kt-Kt 3 (y)</u>			
		14. B-B 2			
		<u>B-B 4</u>			
		15. Kt-Q 2+			
			10. <u>Castles</u>		
			<u>Kt-QR 3</u>		
			<u>Kt-K 3</u>		
			<u>Kt-B 5</u>		
			<u>P-B 3!</u>		
			<u>Kt x B ch</u>		
			<u>Q x Kt</u>		
			<u>Q-K 2</u>		
			<u>P x P</u>		
			<u>Q x P</u>		
			<u>Q-B 2</u>		
			<u>B-K 3</u>		
			<u>B-Q 2</u>		
			<u>QR-Q sq</u>		
			<u>QR-K sq</u>		
			<u>Kt-K 2- (i)</u>		

(a) Herr Csank, in opposition to Steinitz, prefers 8. B-K 3

* N.B. If 9. R-K sq Curiously enough, Herr Csank, in his analysis of this opening in Kt-QB 4! the *Chess Monthly*, Vol. VII., p. 149, makes the same mistake as Herr Steinitz, referred to in note (d), col. 4, p. 53, in suggesting 9. B-K 3 in answer to 9. R-K sq

(b) This continuation is not given in Table XLV., col. 1.
(c) In Table XLV., col. 2, the better continuation 10. P-QB 3 is given. The *Chess Monthly* however, suggests 10. B-K 3 here, and if then 11. P-B 3

(d) If 13. B-K 2 14. B x B Q-Q 2 &c. 15. Kt-Q 2 Q-K 2 16. Kt-Kt 3+ 15. Kt-Q 2
Q x B (if 14. Kt x B Castles QR Castles QR)

(e) The *Handbuch* gives the weak continuation 11. P-QB 3

(f) Again the *Handbuch* gives the weak move 13. B-KB 4

(g) If 13. P-R 3 14. B-R 4 15. B-Kt 3+

(h) This important defence is omitted from preceding Tables.

(i) *Sechste Kongress des Deutschen Schachbundes*, Breslau, 1889, p. 166 (Gossip v. Bardeleben). The game resulted in a draw—the legitimate outcome of this form of the *Ruy Lopez*.

(j) Or 8. B x Kt 9. Q x P 10. QKt-B 3 11. Q x Q-
Q x B B-KB 4 B-QB 4 R x Q-

(SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XIII. (see TABLE XLV., col. 1).)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$ 3. $\frac{B-Kt5}{P-QR3}$ 4. $\frac{B-R4}{Kt-B3^*$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{Q-K2}{P-QKt4}$				
6. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt21}$				
7. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B-B4}$	7. Castles	7. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-Q5}$	6. $\frac{B-B4^? (f)}{\text{Castles}}$	7. $\frac{P-Q3 (g)}{P-Q3}$
8. $\frac{P-Q3}{\text{Castles (a)}}$	8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-Q3}$	8. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch (e)}}{K-K2}$	8. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$	8. $\frac{B-Kt5}{P-R3}$
9. $\frac{B-KKt5}{P-KR3}$	9. $\frac{P-Q3}{\text{Castles}}$	9. $\frac{Q-Q \text{ sq}}{P-KR3 \text{ wins}}$	9. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-K3}$	9. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$
10. $\frac{B-KR4}{Kt-Q5}$	10. $\frac{B-K3}{Kt-Q5+}$		10. $\frac{QKt-Q2-}{-}$	10. $\frac{Kt-B3}{\text{Castles}}$
11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$				11. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{Q-Q \text{ sq}}$
12. $\frac{Kt-Kt \text{ sq! (b)}}{B-K2}$				12. $\frac{P-KR3}{Kt-K2}$
13. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-Q4}$				13. $\frac{Kt-R4-}{-}$
14. $\frac{B \times Kt (c)}{B \times B}$				
15. $\frac{P-K5}{B-K2}$				
16. $\frac{P-KB4}{P-QB4}$				
17. $\frac{P-QR3}{Q-Q2+ (d)}$				

* If 4. $\frac{P-QKt4^?}{7. P-Q5}$ 5. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt2}$ (if 5. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$) 6. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P \times P}$ 6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$ (if 6. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$)
 $\frac{QKt-K2}{8. P-B3}$ 8. $\frac{P-QR4+}{P-K5}$ 7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{B-B4}$ (if 7. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$) 8. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt-K5}$ 9. $\frac{P-B3}{Kt-Q2}$
 $\frac{Q-B3}{14. Kt-B3+}$ 9. $\frac{P-K5}{Kt \times P}$ 10. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q \times Kt}$ 11. $\frac{R-K \text{ sq}}{B-K5}$ 12. $\frac{P \times P}{KB \times P}$ 13. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{P-KB4}$

(a) Or 8. $\frac{P-KR3+}{B \times Kt}$ 13. $\frac{B \times B}{P-QB3}$ 14. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt5 \text{ ch+}}$

(b) If 12. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{B \times Kt}$ 14. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt5 \text{ ch+}}$

(c) If 14. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$ 15. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B \text{ wins.}}$

(d) Continued 18. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{QR-K \text{ sq}}$ 19. $\frac{Q-R5}{P-KB3}$ 20. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-QB5!}$ 21. $\frac{B-R2}{P \times KP}$ 22. $\frac{P \text{ or } Kt \times P}{Q-B4+}$

(e) If 8. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{Q-K2}$ 9. $\frac{Q-Q3}{Kt \times B}$ 10. $\frac{Kt \times R}{Kt \times R}$ 11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-Kt3 \text{ wins}}$; or if 8. $\frac{Q-Q3}{Kt \times B}$ 9. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{P-Q4+}$

(f) If 6. $\frac{B-K2^?}{12. P-KR3+}$ 7. $\frac{P-QR4}{R-QKtsq}$ 8. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-QB3!}{P-Kt5}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{\text{Castles}}$ 11. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$

(g) Or 7. $\frac{P-QR4}{QR-Ktsq}$ 8. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-Kt5}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{\text{Castles}}$ 11. $\frac{\text{Castles-}}{P-Q3-}$

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XIV. (see TABLE XLV., col. 1).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$ 3. $\frac{B-Kt5}{P-QR3}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
5. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q31}$		5. $\frac{B-B4(c)}{B-B4(c)}$		
6. $\frac{P-B3}{B-K2}$	6. $\frac{B \times Kt\ ch}{P \times B}$	6. $\frac{P-B3}{P-QKt4}$		
7. $\frac{QKt-Q2(a)}{Castles}$	7. $\frac{P-KR3}{P-KKt3(b)}$	7. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-Q4}$		
8. $\frac{Kt-B\ sq}{Kt-Q2}$	8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-QB41-}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$		
9. $\frac{B-K3}{P-B4}$		9. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B \times P\ ch(d)}$		
10. $\frac{P \times P}{R \times P}$		10. $\frac{K \times B}{Kt \times Kt}$		
11. $\frac{B-Kt3\ ch}{K-R\ sq}$		11. $\frac{R-K\ sq}{Q-B3\ ch}$		
12. $\frac{P-KR4}{Q-K\ sq}$		12. $\frac{Q-B3}{Castles}$		12. $\frac{K-Kt\ sq}{Kt-K2}$
13. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-B4}$		13. $\frac{R \times Kt\ wins}{Kt \times Q+}$	13. $\frac{Q \times Q?(e)}{Kt \times Q+}$	13. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt-Kt5}$
14. $\frac{B \times Kt1-}{-}$				14. $\frac{P-KR3}{Kt-R3}$
				15. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$
				16. $\frac{R-KB\ sq}{B-B4}$
				17. $\frac{R \times B}{Q \times R}$
				18. $\frac{Kt-Q2+}{-}$

(a) Or 7. $\frac{P-KR3}{-}$ (Steinitz).

(b) If 7. $\frac{B-K2}{-}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Castles}$ 9. $\frac{Castles}{P-B4}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-Kt3}$ 11. $\frac{Q-K2}{Kt-Q2}$ 12. $\frac{P-B4}{P \times P}$
 13. $\frac{B \times P}{KB-B3}$ 14. $\frac{Q-Q2}{Kt-K4}$ 15. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$ 16. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-B3}$ 17. $\frac{Kt \times B}{BP \times Kt}$ 18. $\frac{R \times B\ oh-}{Q \times R-}$

(c) If 5. $\frac{P-QKt4}{-}$ 6. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-Q3\ or\ 4-}$

(d) Cook (*Synopsis*, p. 13) blunders here. He says by 9. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{-}$ 10. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-RKt5}$

11. $\frac{Q-Q2}{Kt-QB5}$ Black wins a piece, overlooking 12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{-}$ which gives White the advantage.

(e) This bad move is given by the *Handbuch*, which also blunders here into a quagmire.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XV. (see TABLE XLVI., col. 8, p. 54; also foot-note (b)).

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
$\frac{1. P-K4}{P-K4}$	$\frac{2. Kt-KB8}{Kt-QB8}$	$\frac{3. B-Kt5}{P-QR8}$		
4. $\frac{B-R4}{Kt-B8}$				
5. $\frac{P-Q8}{P-Q8}$		5. Castles		
6. $\frac{P-B8}{P-KKt8}$ *		$\frac{Kt \times P}{P-Q4}$		
7. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{B-Kt2}$	7. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-QKt4}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$		
8. $\frac{Kt-Bsq}{Castles}$	8. $\frac{B-Kt8}{QB-Kt2}$	8. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P-Q4 (a)}$	8. " $\frac{B-B4}{Q-R5}$	
9. $\frac{Kt-Kt8}{P-QKt4}$	9. $\frac{P-QR4}{B-Kt2}$	9. $\frac{P \times P \text{ en pass.}}{B \times P! (b)}$	9. $\frac{B-Kt8}{Castles}$	
10. $\frac{B-B2}{P-Q4}$	10. Castles! -		10. $\frac{P-KKt8 (c)}{Kf \times KtP (d)}$	10. $\frac{B-Kt8 (h)}{Q-R5}$
11. Castles			11. $\frac{RP \times Kt (e)}{Q \times P \text{ ch}}$	11. $\frac{B \times R}{B \times P \text{ ch}}$
12. $\frac{B-Q2}{B-K8}$			12. $\frac{K-Rsq (f)}{B \times P}$	12. $\frac{R \times B}{Q \times B \text{ ch}}$
13. $\frac{P-QR4!}{Q-Q8}$			13. $\frac{R \times B (g)}{Q \times R}$	13. $\frac{K-Rsq}{P-Q4!}$
14. $\frac{Q-Bsq!}{K-R2}$			14. $\frac{Q \times R}{Castles+}$	14. $\frac{B \times P}{R-Qsq+}$
15. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$				
16. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt \times P}$				
17. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt \times Kt}$				
18. $\frac{P \times Q}{Kt-K7 \text{ ch}}$				
19. $\frac{K-Rsq-}{Kt \times Q-}$				

* Compare with col. 8, Table XLVI., p. 54, and with col. 2 in same Table. Col. 1 continued:
 20. P x P 21. B-Q8! 22. P x Kt 23. R x P 24. R x P - In col. 8
 in this Table 8. B-B8 is best. Kt-K7 Kt x P P x P B-K4 B x P (B7)-

(a) Recommended by the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, and declared best by Professor Wayte. Steinitz gives 8. which Wayte considers inferior.

(b) And he also recommends this in preference to 9. $\frac{Kt-B4}{Kt \times QP}$ given by Steinitz.

(c) If 10. $\frac{Q \times R}{B \times P \text{ ch}}$ wins.

(e) If 11. $\frac{Q \times R}{Kt \times R}$ 12. $\frac{Q \times B \text{ ch}}{K-K8}$ wins.

(d) 10. $\frac{P-QB8}{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}$ is also good.

(f) If 12. $\frac{Q-Kt8}{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}$

13. $\frac{K \times Q}{P \times B+}$

(g) If 13. $\frac{Q-Kt8}{3.5 \text{ ch}}$

14. $\frac{Q-R8}{B-Kt8 \text{ ch}}$ wins.

(h) If 10. $\frac{Q-Q8}{B \times R \text{ ch}}$

11. $\frac{Q-Q8!}{K \times B}$ (if 11. $\frac{Q \times B}{P-QB8}$ &c.)

11. $\frac{Q-K8}{Q-K8}$

12. $\frac{B-Q8}{Kt \times P}$

(*Schachzeitung*, 6 June 1890, p. 177).

14. $\frac{K \times B}{Q-B4 \text{ ch}+}$

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XVI. (see TABLE LVII., p. 66, cols. 1, 3, and 5).

	1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ *	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-Kt5}{P-Q3}$
<hr/>			
	1.	2.	3.
	4. $\frac{P-B3}{B-Q2}$	4. $\frac{B \times Kt\ ch}{P \times B}$	4. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-Q2}$
	5. $\frac{P-Q3}{Kt-KKt3}$ (a)	5. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-KB4}$ (b)	5. Castles
	6. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{B-Kt2}$	6. $\frac{P \times KP}{BP \times P}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-KKt3}$ (d)
	7. $\frac{Kt-B\ sq}{P-B4}$	7. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-Q4}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$
	8. $\frac{P \times P!}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{P-B6}{Kt-R3}$	8. $\frac{B-QB4}{B-Kt2}$ (e)
	9. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-K5}$	9. Castles	8. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B}$
	10. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-B3}$	10. $\frac{P-QB4}{B \times KP}$	9. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-Q2}$
	11. $\frac{P-Q5}{Kt-K4}$	11. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{QR-Q\ sq}$	10. $\frac{QKt-B3!+}{Kt-B3}$
	12. $\frac{Kt-K6+}{B-Q2}$	12. $\frac{Q-R4}{B-Q2}$	10. $\frac{P \times P \bullet}{B \times P}$
	13. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	13. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{R-K\ sq}$
	14. $\frac{Q-R5}{P-B3}$	14. $\frac{Q-R5}{P-B3}$	12. $\frac{P-B3!-}{-}$
	15. $\frac{KKt \times KP}{P \times Kt}$	15. $\frac{KKt \times KP}{P \times Kt}$	
	16. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-QKt5}$	16. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-QKt5}$	
	17. $\frac{Q \times B+}{(c)}$	17. $\frac{Q \times B+}{(c)}$	

(a) Or 5. Castles^o $\frac{KKt-K2}{Kt-Kt3}$ 6. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-Kt3}$ (Gunsberg v. Steinitz). White must not now play

7. $\frac{P-Q5?}{Kt-Kt3}$ on account of its weakening his Queen's flank.

(b) If 5. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 6. $\frac{Q \times P}{P-QB4}$ 7. $\frac{Q-Q3+}{Q-Q3+}$

(c) Continued: 17. $\frac{QR-Q\ sq}{B-B\ sq}$ 18. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-B4}$ 19. $\frac{Q-B4}{Q-K4}$ 20. $\frac{KR-K\ sq}{K-B\ sq}$ 21. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-B3}$
 22. $\frac{QR-Q\ sq}{B-B\ sq}$ 23. $\frac{Q-QKt4+}{(Anderssen v. Suhle)}$

(d) If 5. $\frac{Kt-B3?}{B-K2}$ 6. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-K2}$ 7. $\frac{P-Q5+}{-}$

(e) If 8. $\frac{Q-Q4}{-}$

In Table LVII., col. 4, only the continuation 5. $\frac{Q \times P}{-}$ is given. Either move appears equally good.

Col. 5. Followed by $\frac{B-KB\ sq}{P-KB4!-}$ or 9. $\frac{Kt-K\ sq}{Kt \times Kt}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{-}$ 11. $\frac{B \times B}{Q \times B4}$ 12. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{B-Q\ sq}$
 13. $\frac{QR-Q\ sq}{Q-K3!}$ 14. $\frac{Q-Q3}{-}$ (Tarrasch v. Blackburne).

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XVII.

1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3	3. B-Kt 5 B-B 4
-------------------	-----------------------	--------------------

1. P-B 3 (a) KKt-K 2 5. Castles Castles (b) 6. P-Q 4 P×P 7. P×P B-Kt 3 8. P-Q 5 Kt-Kt sq 9. P-Q 6 P×P (c) 10. Q×P! (d) B-B 2 11. Q-Q 3 (e) P-Q 4 12. R-Q sq+	2. Q-B 3 5. Castles (f) KKt-K 2 6. P-Q 4 P×P 7. B-KKt 5 Q-Kt 3 8. B×KKt Kt×B 9. P×P B-Kt 3 10. Kt-QB 3 Castles 11. P-Q 3+	3. Q-K 2 5. Castles P-KB 3 6. P-Q 4 B-Kt 3 7. Kt-QR 3 (g) Kt-Q sq! (h) 8. Kt-QB 4 Kt-KB 2 9. Kt-K 3 P-QB 3 10. Kt-B 5 Q-KB sq 11. B-Q 3+	4. P-KB 4 5. B×Kt QP×B 6. Kt×KP B-Q 3 (i) 7. Q-R 5 ch P-Kt 3 8. Kt×KtP Kt-B 3 9. Q-R 4 R-KKt sq 10. P-K 5 R×Kt 11. P×Kt Q×P 12. Q×Q R×Q 13. P-Q 3+	5. Kt-KB 3 (j) 5. P-Q 4 P×P 6. P-K 5 Kt-H 5 7. Castles P-Q 4 8. P×P en pass. KKt×QP 9. B-KKt 5 P-B 3 10. B×Kt ch P×B 11. R-K sq ch+
--	--	---	---	--

- (a) Or 4. Castles
 Kt-Q 5
 10. Q-Kt 4+
- (b) If 5. P-QR 3
 6. B-R 4
 7. P-Q 4
 8. P×P
 9. P-Q 5+
- (c) If 9. Kt-Kt 3
 10. P×P
 11. Kt-QB 3+
- (d) If 10. B-KB 4? - Wormald erroneously prefers 10. B-KB 4
 P-Q 4-
- (e) If 11. Q-Q 3? - After 11. Q-R 3 1g. R-Q sq. in col. 1, Wormald observes (*Chess Openings*, p. 36) that Black can now play 12. _____ without disadvantage; but he is utterly wrong; for if 12. _____
 B-Q 3
 13. Q-R 4 (if 13. _____ 14. Kt-QB 3+)
 P×P
 B-K 3
 14. B-KB 4 15. R×B 16. Kt-QB 3 and White has a terrible attack.
- f) Or 5. P-Q 4 6. P-K 5 7. P×P+
- (g) Löwenthal advises 7. P-QKt 3 followed by 8. B-R 3; whilst Max Lange recommends 7. P-Q 5 followed by 8. Kt-KR 4
- (h) Wormald gives 7. _____ here, which simply loses a piece by 8. P-Q 5
 P-Q 3
- (i) Wormald, in his *Chess Openings*, again blunders, by giving 6. _____ or 6. _____
 Kt-KB 3 Q-K 3
 here. Both moves are bad on account of 7. P-Q 4 which wins a pawn and the game. But if 6. _____ 7. Castles 8. Q-Kt 3 9. P-Q 4 10. B-KB 4
 P×P Q-K 3 B-Kt 3 Kt-KB 3
 5
 11. Kt-Q 3 12. QR-K sq 13. RP×Q 14. P-KB 3+
- (j) If 4. _____ 5. P-Q 4 6. P×P 7. K-K 2 8. Q-R 4 9. B×Kt ch
 P-Q 3 P×P B-Kt 5 ch P-Q 4 P×KP P×B
 10. Q×P ch wins.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XVIII.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{Kt-QB 3}$	3. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{P-QR 3}$	4. $\frac{B-R 4}{-}$
--------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------

1. $\frac{B-QB 4}{-}$	2. $\frac{Kt \times P (a)}{Q-R 5 (b)}$	3. Castles $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{-}$	4. $\frac{B-K 2}{-}$	5. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{P \times P}$
5. $\frac{P-B 3}{P-QKt 4}$	6. $\frac{Kt-Q 3}{Q \times KP ch}$	7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{Kt-Kt 5}$	6. Castles $\frac{Kt-B 3}{-}$	5. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{Kt-B 3}$
6. $\frac{B-Kt 3}{P-Q 3}$	7. $\frac{Q-K 2}{Q \times Q ch}$	8. $\frac{P-KR 3}{B-R 2}$	7. $\frac{P-K 5 \bullet}{Kt-K 5 -}$	6. Castles - $\frac{B-K 2 -}{-}$
7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times QP}$	8. $\frac{K \times Q -}{Kt-Q 5 ch -}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{Kt-B 3}$		
8. $\frac{P \times P -}{B-Kt 3 -}$		11. $\frac{Kt-B 3 -}{Q \times P -}$		

(a) Steinitz.

(b) Ranken.

The subjoined game, one of the finest on record, played in the New York International Tournament, obtained the special prize for the most brilliant game in the second round.

WHITE (Weiss).

BLACK (Pollock).

1. P—K 4	7. P—B 3	13. Castles (d)	18. K—R sq	23. K—Kt 4
P—K 4	P—Q 4	Kt×QP	Q—K 8	Kt—K 7
2. Kt—KB 3	8. P×P	14. Q—R 5 (e)	19. P—R 3	24. Kt—B sq
Kt—QB 3	Kt×P	B×B	Kt×B (h)	P—Kt 3
3. B—Kt 5	9. Q—K' 2 (a)	15. P×B	20. R×Q	25. Q—Q 5 (i)
P—QR 3	Castles	R—K sq	R×R ch	P—R 4 ch
4. B—R 4	10. Q—K 4	16. Kt—Q 2	21. K—R 2	26. K—Kt 5
Kt—B 3	B—K 3	Q—K 2	B—Kt 8 ch	K—Kt 2 (j)
5. P—Q 3	11. Kt×P (b)	17. P—QKt 4 (f)	22. K—Kt 3	27. Kt×R (k)
P—QKt 4	Kt×Kt	B×P ch (g)	R—K 6 ch	P—B3 ch wins
6. B—Kt 3	12. Q×Kt			(l)
B—B 4	Kt—QKt 5 (c)			

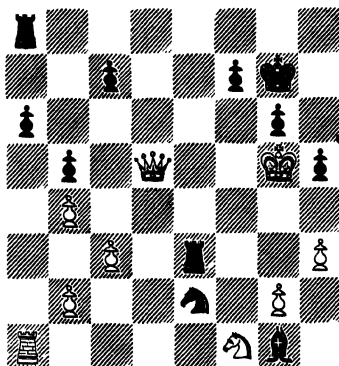
NOTES BY MR. STEINITZ.

(From the *International Chess Magazine*.)

- (a) The opening is the same as in two match games (Anderssen and Morphy), excepting that the former retreated B—B 2 on the 7th move. White has obtained the superior position owing to Black's 7th move P—Q 4, which loosens the KP. We would prefer 9. Castles, threatening Kt×P, followed by P—Q 4, and if 9. P—KR 3 10. P—KR 3 B—KKt 5 B—R 4 (or 10. B×Kt 11. Q×B 12. R—K sq) 11. P—Kt 4 12. R—K sq winning at least a P.
- (b) He could have obtained much the best of the game by 11. Kt—Kt 5 12. Kt×B &c. P—Kt 3
- (c) A very fine and sound sacrifice.
- (d) If 13. P×Kt 14. K—Q sq (or 14. Kt—B 3 B×KtP ch threatening R—K sq ch) 14. Q×P ch 15. Kt—Q 2, 16. P×B 17. Q—Kt 3 18. K—B 2 B×B KR—K sq Q—K 7 ch QR—Q sq+
- (e) Not good. 14. Q—Kt 3 15. Q—B 3 was superior. B—Q 3
- (f) He had no means of saving the P, for if 17. Kt—B 3, and White dare not take with B on Kt×BP account of, Q—K 8 ch and mate next move.
- (g) Beautiful play. White cannot capture the two pieces on account of the impending mate in two moves by Q—K 6 ch &c.

- (b) This sacrifice is based on a most profound and brilliant idea such as has very rarely occurred in actual play.
- (c) Very tempting, and no doubt overlooking the beautiful surprise which Black has in store. But he could not save the game, either by 25. Q-R 6 on account of 26. R x P! (if 26. Kt x R 27. Q-R 4 28. QR-K sq 27. K-Kt 5 28. K-Kt 4 (if 28. K-R 4 followed by QR-K 5 ch and mates in a few moves), 28. R(K 6)-K 5 ch 29. K-B 3 30. Q x R 31. K x Kt with a piece ahead. R(K 6)-K 5 ch R-B 5 ch Kt x Q R-KB 4 ch
- (d) Truly magnificent. See Diagram.

BLACK—(POLLOCK).



WHITE—(WEISS).

Position after Black's 26th move.

- (k) There was actually no defence. If 27. Q x R (or 27. Q-Q 7 28. Q x R 29. K-R 4 and mates next mové by R-K 5 ch)* 27. P-B 3 ch 28. K-R 4 29. P-Kt 3 and R x KtP White has only one useless check by sacrificing the Q after which mate follows by R-Kt 5 dble ch or by Kt x R if B x Kt
- (l) Mr. Pollock's play from the 17th move renders this game one of the finest monuments of chess ingenuity, and altogether this game belongs to the most brilliant gems in the annals of practical play. The mate is effected after 28. K-R 4 by 28. B-B 7 ch 29. P-Kt 3 A striking commentary indeed on Mr. Reskin's "stupidity of modern chess"! B x P mate.

AUTHOR'S NOTE.

* There is no mate by R-K 5 ch; for after 29. B-B 7 ch 30. P-Kt 3 31. K-Kt 5 &c.; but Black wins by 29. P-B 7 ch 30. P-Kt 3 31. Kt x Kt 32. K-Kt 5 R-K 5 ch B-K mate.

THE DOUBLE RUY LOPEZ.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XIX. (see TABLE LVIII., p. 68).

1. P-K 4 P-K 4		2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3		3. Kt-B 3 Kt-B 3	
1. B-Kt 5	2.	3.	4.	5.	
B-Kt 5		B-B 4			
5. Castles	5. Kt-Q 5	5. Castles			
Castles	B-B 4	Castles			
6. Kt-Q 5?	6. P-B 3	6. Kt x P	6.		
Kt x Kt	Kt x P	R-K sq (d)	Kt x Kt		
7. P x Kt	7. P-Q 4	7. Kt x Kt 1 (e)	7. P-Q 4		
P-K 5	P x P	QP x Kt	B-Q 3		
8. P x Kt	8. P x P	8. B-B 4 (f)	8. P-KB 4	8.	
P x Kt (a)	Kt x QP (c)	P-QKt 4 (g)	Kt-B 3	Kt-Kt 3	
9. Q x P	9. Kt x Kt -	9. B-K 2	9. P-K 5	9. P-K 5	
QP x P+ (b)	P-QB 3-	Kt x P	B-K 2	P-B 3	
		10. Kt x Kt	10. P-Q 5	10. B-B 4!	
		R x Kt	B-B 4 ch	B-B 2	
		11. B-B 3	11. K-R sq	11. P x Kt 1	
		R-K 3	Kt-Q 5	Q x P	
		12. P-Q 3! 7	12. P x Kt	12. Kt-K 4	
			Q x P	Q-K 2!	
			13. Kt-K 4+	13. Kt-Kt 5	
				P-Q 4	
				14. B-Q 3	
				P-KR 3	
				15. P-B 5	
				Q-Q 3 (h)	
				16. Q-R 5	
				Kt-K 2	
				17. P-B 6	
				Kt-Kt 3	
				18. P x P	
				K x P	
				19. Kt x P	
				Q x P oh!	
				20. Q x Q	
				B x Q ch	
				21. K x B wins (i)	

(a) This continuation, omitted from Table LVIII., col. 1, seems the strongest for Black.

(b) White has now no good square for the Bishop. If 10. B-R 4 11. B-Kt 3
B-Q 3 Q-R 5 &c.

(c) If 8. K-B sq 10. B-KB 4
B-Kt 5 ch B-K 2 P-Q 3! (Wayte).

(d) Morphy.

(e) 7. Kt-B 3 given by the *Handbuch*, is not so strong.

(f) Gattis justly condemns 8. B-K 2 a weak move, suggested by Bird.

(g) If 8. B x P ch+

(h) If 15. Kt x P 16. P-B 6 17. Kt x R 7 &c.

(i) Continued: 21. Kt-R sq P x P
R x Kt 22. B x P ch &c.

THE FOUR KNIGHTS' GAME.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XX. (*see* TABLE LXI., cols. 1 and 5, p. 71, and TABLE LXIV., cols. 8 and 4, p. 74).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$
1.	2.	3.
4. $\frac{B-Kt5}{Kt-Q5}$		4. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$
5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times KP}$		5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-Kt5}$
6. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-Q3!} -$	6. $\frac{Q-Kt4?}{Q-Kt4?}$	6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt!}{KtP \times Kt}$
	7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q \times Kt}$	7. $\frac{Q-Q4}{Q-K2}$
	8. Castles+	8. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-Q4}$
		9. Castles
		See the Scotch Gambit.

* On p. 71, the continuations 6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q-K2}$ and 6. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{Q \times Kt}$ only are given, and the former continued by 6. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q-K2}$ 7. Castles 8. $\frac{B-Ksq}{B-K2}$ 9. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q-Q3}$ 10. $\frac{B-B4+}{Castles}$ Wayte, however, now suggests for Black 10. $\frac{P-QB3}{Castles}$ or 10. $\frac{Castles}{Castles}$ and White's advantage appears very slight.

(a) On p. 71, in Table LXI., col. 5, the inferior continuation 9. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P-B4}$ is given by the *Modern Chess Instructor*, and the variation carried out to the eleventh move wrongly in favour of White; whereas by 9. $\frac{P-B4}{P-B4}$ Black wins a Pawn and gets the better game.

Even Steinitz is not infallible.

(b) Transposing into the Scotch Gambit, see Table XXXIV., col. 1, p. 40.

N.B.—In Table LXIV., col. 8, after the moves 1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$ 3. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-KKt3}$ the probably better continuation 6. $\frac{B-B4}{B-Kt2}$ 5. $\frac{P-QB3}{P-Q3}$ 6. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-KR3}$ 7. $\frac{B-Q2}{Kt-B3}$ followed by 8. $\frac{Q-K2!}{Q-K2!}$ is omitted. In Table LXIV., col. 4, the *Handbuch* suggests 6. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-Kt5}$

THE FOUR KNIGHTS' GAME.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXI.—RANKEN'S ANALYSIS (see TABLE LX., p. 70, col. 5).

1. P-K 4 P-K 4		2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3		3. Kt-B 3 Kt-B 3	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
4. B-Kt 5 P-QR 3					
5. B-R 4?	5. B x Kt!				
B-QB 4*	QP x B				
6. Kt x P (a)	6. Kt x P				
Kt x Kt	Kt x P				
7. P-Q 4	7. Kt x Kt				
B-Q 3	Q-Q 5				
8. Castles	8. Castles				
Oastles	Q x KKt				
9. P-B 4	9. P-Q 4	9. R-K sq (e)			
Kt-B 5!	Q-KB 4	B-K 3! (f)			
10. P-K 5	10. R-K sq	10. P-Q 4		10.	
B-K 2	B-K 3	Q-KB 4		Q-Q 4	
11. P x Kt	11. B-Kt 5!	11. B-Kt 5	11.	B-Kt 5!	
B x P	P-R 3	B-Q 3	P-R 3 (h)	B-Q 3 (j)	
12. B-Kt 3	12. Q-Q 3! (d)	12. P-KKt 4	12. Q-Q 3!	12. P-QKt 3	
P-Q 4! (b)	Q-Kt 3	Q-Q 4	K-Q 2 (i)	P-R 3	
13. Q-Q 3	13. Kt-B 6 ch	13. Q-Q 2	13. B-R 4	13. B-R 4	
P-KKt 3-(c)	P x Kt	Castles KR	K-K sq	P-QKt 4	
	14. R x B ch	14. P-QB 4	14. P-QB 4	14. QR-B sq	
	K-Q 2	Q x BP	K-B sq	K-Q 2	
	15. Q x Q	15. Kt-B 6 ch	15. QR-Q sq+	15. P-QB 4	
	P x Q	K-R sq!	Q-KB 4	16. Kt x B	
	16. B x BP+	16. QR-B sq	Q-KB 4	P x Kt	
		Q-Kt 4		P-Q 5	
		17. P-QR 4		P x P	
		Q x P		18. P x P wins	
		18. Q-Q 3+(g)			

* Or, 5. B-Kt 5 6. Kt-Q 5 7. P-Q 3 8. Kt-Kt 4 9. Kt x Kt 10. B x B ch
 11. Castles 12. Q-K 2 13. P-B 3 14. P-Q 4 15. P x P 16. B-K 3
 Castles P-B 4 Kt-Q 3 KP x P B-B 3

(a) 6. Castles is considered stronger. (b) The *Handbuch* gives the bad move 12. here, and wrongly concludes in favour

of White by 13. B-K 3 14. RP x Kt 15. Q-B 3+
 Kt x B P-B 4

(c) Steinitz. See Table LXXI., col. 2. (d) Ranken. The *Handbuch* utterly ignores Mr. Ranken's discovery. "Where ignorance is bliss," &c. (e) Salvioni.

(f) If 9. B-K 2 10. P-Q 4 11. Kt-Kt 3+
 Q-KB 4

(g) Continued 18. P x KKt 3! 19. Q-KR 3 20. Kt x P 21. B checks 22. Q x B wins.
 P-KR 4 QB x P K-Kt sq

(h) Transposing into col. 2. (i) Salvioni prefers this, however, to 12. as in col. 2 of this Table.

(j) If 11. K-Q 2 12. Q-Q 2 13. P-QKt 3 14. P-QB 4 15. QR-Q sq &c.
 Col. 5. B-Q 3 QR-K sq Q-KB 4

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXII. (see TABLE LVIII., page 68, cols. 2 and 5, and TABLE LIX., page 69, col. 4).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$ 3. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
4. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-B4}$				4. $\frac{B-Kt5!}{B-Kt5!}$
5. Castles Castles (a)	5. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$			5. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{Kt \times Kt}$
6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$	6. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-Q3}$			6. $\frac{P \times Kt}{P-K5!}$
7. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-Q3}$	7. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times P}$	7. Castles $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{Kt-Kt3}$	7. $\frac{P-B4?}{Kt-B3!}$	7. $\frac{P \times Kt}{QP \times P}$
8. $\frac{P-KB4}{Kt-Kt3}$	8. $\frac{Kt-K2}{Q-K2}$	8. $\frac{P-K5}{B-K2}$	8. $\frac{P-K5}{B-Kt5}$	8. $\frac{B-K2!-(c)}{-}$
9. $\frac{P-K5}{B-Kt5 (b)}$	9. $\frac{B-Q3!}{Kt \times P}$	9. $\frac{P \times Kt+}{\text{or}}$ 9. $\frac{P-B4+}{P-B4+}$	9. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q \times P+}$	
10. $\frac{P-B5}{B \times Kt}$	10. Castles $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$			
11. $\frac{KP \times Kt}{Q \times P}$	11. $\frac{R-Ksq}{\text{Castles}}$			
12. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-K2}$	12. $\frac{Kt-B4}{R-Qsq}$			
13. $Q-R5+$	13. $B-K2+$			

(a) If 5. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$ 6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$ 7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-Q2}$ 8. $\frac{Kt-B5}{\text{Castles}}$ 9. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B \times Kt}$ (if 9. $\frac{P-KR}{P-KR}$
10. $\frac{B-KB4}{K-R2}$ 11. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{K \times Kt}$ 12. $\frac{Kt-Q5+}{Kt-Q5+}$) 10. $P \times B+$

(b) 9. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$ is best; but anyway White gets the better game by 10. $\frac{P-B5}{P-B5}$ &c. If 9. $\frac{P-B5}{P-B5}$
see col. 5 of preceding Table.

(c) In col. 2, Table LVIII., p. 68, we gave the weak move 8. $B \times P$ ch., following Steinitz's *Modern Chess Instructor*, which carries out the variation in favour of Black. Watts, however, rightly points out that Steinitz is in error, and that the move 8. $B-K2!$ yields an even game.

THE GUIOCO PLANO.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXIII. (see TABLE LXVI., col. 1, p. 77).

	1. P-K 4 P-K 4	2. Kt-KB 3 Kt-QB 3	3. B-B 4 B-B 4	
	1.	2.	3.	4.
4. P-B 3 Kt-B 3 (a)	4. P-Q 3 Kt-B 3 (c)			5.
5. P-Q 4 P x P	5. P-B 3? P-Q 3!	5. P-Q 4?		5. B-K 3 B x B *
6. P x P B-Kt 5 ch	6. P-Q 4 P x P	6. P x P Kt x P		6. P x B P-Q 3
7. B-Q 2 B x B ch	7. P x P B-Kt 3	7. P-QKt 4 B-Kt 3		7. Castles Kt-QR 4
8. QKt x B Kt x KP (b)	8. Kt-B 3 B-KKt 5	8. P-Kt 5! Kt-R 4	8. B x Kt? *	8. B-Kt 5 ch P-B 3
9. P-Q 5 Kt x Kt	9. B-K 3 Castles+	9. Kt x P+	9. P-B 4 Q-Q 2!	9. B-R 4 Q-Kt 3
10. Q x Kt - Kt-Kt sq-			10. P-B 5 Kt x P	10. Q-Q 2 Kt-Kt 5 (d)
			11. P x B Kt x P ch	11. R-K sq Q-R 3
			12. K-B sq P-K 5	12. P-B 3 P-B 3
			13. Kt K sq Q-Q 5+	13. B-B 2 P-QB 4
				14. P-Kt 4 P x P
				15. P x P Kt-B 3
				16. B-Kt 3 Q-Kt 3
				17. P-QR 3+

(a) If 4. P-Q 3 5. P-Q 4! &c.

(b) Steinitz considers this move, given as best, in Table LXVI., dangerous, and that after 9. P-Q 5 10. Q x Kt 11. P-Q 5 White has a strong attack. We believe, however, that Black's game is defensible. He may also play 10. Kt-Kt sq as above.

(c) Or 4. P-Q 3 If then 5. Q-K 2, see Illustrative Game (Gunsberg v. Schallopp), p. 84; if 5. B-K 3, see Table LXIX., cols. 2, 3, and 4; if 5. P-QB 3 Kt-KB 3 &c.

* The Field condemns this capture on the ground that it gives White a strong centre.
(d) If 10. Q x Kt? 11. Q x B 12. QKt-Q 3 13. R-Kt sq 14. B x Q 15. B x P ch+
(Field). Q-Kt 3 P-Kt 3 P x Q

Col. 5, Gunsberg v. Steinitz. Gunsberg won.

In Table LXVIII., p. 79, in the continuation given in note (a) after 6. Kt-K 5? 7. B-Q 5
8. K x Kt * 9. K-B sq. Instead of 9. K-Kt 3, is given as best by some critics.
P x P dis ch Kt x BP
White may also play 9. K-K 2 here.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXIV. (see TABLE LXIX., col. 1).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$
------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------

<p>1. $\frac{P-B3}{Kt-KB3}$</p> <p>2. Castles</p> <p>3. $\frac{Kt \times KP1}{Q-K2}$</p> <p>4. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-QKt5}$</p> <p>5. Castles</p> <p>6. $\frac{B \times Kt}{KtP \times B}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-KB3-}$</p>	<p>2. $\frac{B-Q5}{Kt-KB31(a)}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{B \times Kt}{QP \times B}$</p> <p>8. $\frac{Kt \times P}{-}$</p>	<p>3. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q41}$</p> <p>4. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$</p> <p>5. $\frac{B-Kt31(b)}{B-Kt5}$</p> <p>6. $\frac{B-QKt5}{B \times Kt}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{P \times B}{Q-R5}$</p> <p>8. $\frac{Kt-Q5+(c)}{Kt \times B}$</p>	<p>4. $\frac{P-B4}{P-Q4}$</p> <p>5. $\frac{P \times QP(d)}{Kt-KKt5}$</p> <p>6. $\frac{P-Q4}{B \times P}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{P \times KP}{B \times Kt}$</p> <p>8. $\frac{R \times B}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$</p> <p>9. $\frac{P-Kt3}{Q-Q4}$</p> <p>10. $\frac{Q \times RP}{Q \times P}$</p> <p>11. $\frac{P-QB4}{Q \times P}$</p> <p>12. $\frac{Kt-Q2}{B-QKt5}$</p> <p>13. $\frac{KKt \times KP+}{-}$</p>	<p>5. $\frac{Q-K2}{P-Q4}$</p> <p>6. $\frac{B-Kt31(e)}{P-Q3}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{B-KKt5-}{P-B3-}$</p>
---	--	---	--	---

(a) Here the *Westminster Papers* recommended $\frac{Kt \times BP}{Kt \times BP}$ and, in order to show the unreliability of its variation, the following continuation will be useful, e.g. 6. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{Kt \times BP}$

7. $\frac{R \times Kt}{B \times R \text{ ch}}$	8. $\frac{K \times B}{Kt-K2}$	9. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-K5}$	10. $\frac{Kt-Ksq}{Castles}$	11. $\frac{P-Q3+}{-}$
--	-------------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------

(b) If 6. $\frac{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{B-Kt5}$ 7. $\frac{K-Bsq}{B-Kt5}$ 8. $\frac{Q-R4}{B \times Kt}$ 9. $\frac{P \times B}{Q-Q2}$ 10. $\frac{B-QKt5}{P-Q5 \text{ wins.}}$

(c) Followed by 11. $\frac{Q-R4}{-}$ &c.

(d) If 5. $\frac{P \times KP}{P \times KP}$ 6. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{B-Kt3}$

(e) If 5. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 6. Castles $\frac{P-Q31}{P-Q31}$ (Ranken). If 6. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 7. $\frac{Kt \times P+}{-}$

(f) If 6. $\frac{P \times KP?}{Kt \times P}$ 7. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q \times Kt}$ 8. Castles $\frac{Kt-KB3+}{Kt-KB3+}$

The following inferior continuations also are omitted from the main Tables:—After

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-B3}{Kt-B3}$	5. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	6. $\frac{B-KKt5?}{P-KB3}$
------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------------

7. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$ 8. $\frac{P-K5}{Q-Kt3}$ 9. Castles $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Castles+}$ Also, in Table LXVI. and following Tables, if White play 7. $\frac{Kt-B3?}{Kt-B3?}$ in lieu of 7. $\frac{B-Q2}{B-Q2}$ then follows

7. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{Kt \times KP}$	8. Castles $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{P \times B}{P-Q4+}$	17. $\frac{B-QKt3?}{B-QKt3?}$ (Wormald)	18. $\frac{Kt-B6 \text{ ch}}{K-Rsq}$	19. $\frac{P-KKt4}{Q-Kt3}$	20. $\frac{B-KB4+}{-}$
--	--	-------------------------------	---	--------------------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------

In Table LXX. (Max Lange's attack), col. 5

THE EVANS GAMBIT.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXV. (see TABLE LXXIV., p. 86, col. 8).

- | | | | | |
|---------|------------|----------|-----------|----------|
| 1. P-K4 | 2. Kt-KB3 | 3. B-B4 | 4. P-QKt4 | 5. P-B3 |
| P-K4 | Kt-QB3 | B-B4 | BxKtP | B-R4 |
| 6. P-Q4 | 7. Castles | 8. Q-Kt3 | 9. P-K5 | 10. KtxP |
| PxP | PxP | Q-B3 | Q-Kt3 | KKt-K2* |

- | | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. | 2. | 3. | 4. | 5. |
| 11. B-R3 | | | 11. R-Qsq (e) | 11. CastlesP |
| Castles! | | | P-Kt4! | |
| 12. QR-Qsq (a) | | | 12. B-Q3 - (f) | 12. Kt-Q5 |
| P-QKt4 | | | | KtxKt |
| 13. B-Q3! (b) | 13. Q-K3? | 13. Q-Kt5 | | 13. RxKt+ (g) |
| Q-R4! | | | | |
| 14. Kt-K4 | 14. BxP oh | 14. Kt-K4 | | |
| R-Kt sq | K-R sq | R-Kt sq | | |
| 15. KKt-Kt5 | 15. Kt-Q5! | 15. KKt-Kt5 | | |
| K-R sq | P-Kt5 | P-Kt5 | | |
| 16. P-B4 | 16. B-B sq | 16. B-Kt2 | | |
| Kt-Q5 | KtxKt | Kt-Kt3 | | |
| 17. Q-Kt sq | 17. R x Kt wins | 17. P-KR3 | | |
| P-Kt5 | | Q-R4 | | |
| 18. B-B sq (c) | | 18. P-B4+ | | |
| B-Kt3 | | | | |
| 19. K-R sq!+ (d) | | | | |

* N.B.—If 10. BxKt? 11. QxB 12. Kt-Kt5 13. B-Q3 (if 13. Q-QB3
 14. Q-Kt3+) 14. B-K4 15. B-B3 16. Kt-K4 17. B-Ksq+
 P-QKt3 Q-Kt3 Kt-Kt3
 P-QB3 Q-Kt3 R-Qsq+
 (a) If 19. Kt-Q5 13. BxKt! 14. QR-Qsq
 KtxKt P-Q3 R-Qsq+
 (b) Declared best by Gattile, and we concur. On p. 86, col. 8, the inferior continuation 13. KtxP
 only is given.
 (c) If 18. B-Kt2
 B-Kt3 followed by KKt-B4 &c.
 (d) Black's position is perilous. If, now, 19. KKt-B4 20. QxP &c.; or if 19. P-QR4
 20. Kt-Kt3 followed by KtxRP &c.
 (e) Potter.
 (f) White has a fair game.
 (g) Followed by B-Q3 &c.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXVI. (see TABLES LXXIV. to LXXVI., inclusive).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times KtP}$	5. $\frac{P-B3}{B-R4}$
------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------	----------------------------------	------------------------

7. Castles

7.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
	$\frac{P-Q3}{B-Q2}^*$				7. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-R3}$
8.	$\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-B3}$ (a)				8. $\frac{B-R3}{P-Q3}$
9.	$\frac{P-K5!}{P \times P}$ (b)				9. $\frac{P-K5}{P-Q4}$
10.	$\frac{R-Ksq}{B-Q2!}$		10.	$\frac{Kt-KR3?}{B-Kt3?}$	10. $\frac{B-Kt5+}{B-Kt5+}$
11.	$\frac{B-KKt5!}{Q-B4}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times KP?}{Kt \times Kt}$	11.	$\frac{B-KKt5!}{Q-B4}$	11. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Q-B4}$
12.	$\frac{Q \times KtP}{R-QBsq}$	12. $\frac{B \times Pch}{K-Qsq}$	12.	$\frac{Q-R3+}{Q-R3+}$ (c)	12. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$
13.	$\frac{B-Q5}{Kt sq}$	13. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Kt-Q6}$			13. $\frac{P-B4}{P \times P disch}$
14.	$\frac{R \times Pch}{Q \times R}$	14. $\frac{R-Bsq}{B-B3+}$			14. $\frac{K-Rsq wins}{K-Rsq wins}$
15.	$\frac{B \times Pch}{K-Bsq!}$				
16.	$\frac{Q \times Rch}{Kt \times Q}$				
17.	$\frac{Kt \times Q}{P \times P}$				
18.	$\frac{B-Kt3}{Kt-K2}$				
19.	$\frac{Kt-B4+}{Kt-B4+}$				

* A defence omitted in the main Tables.

(a) If 8. $P \times P$ and the position transposes into the normal variation, where the B is $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt3}$ withdrawn to B4 on the fifth move.

(b) If 9. $P \times P?$ a move erroneously recommended by Wormald and Waller, 9.

10. $\frac{P-K5}{P-K5}$	(if 10. $\frac{B-QKt5}{B-Q3}$)	11. $\frac{P-K5}{P \times P}$	12. $\frac{B-Ksq}{KKt-K3}$	13. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-KKt3+}$
10.	11. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-Kt3}$	12. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-Qsq!+}$	(if 12. $\frac{Kt-KR3?}{Kt-KR3?}$)	13. $\frac{P-K6}{P \times P}$
14. $\frac{B \times P}{B \times B}$	15. $\frac{Kt \times B+}{Q-B4}$	After 12. $\frac{Kt-Qsq!}{Kt-K3+}$	White's best course is	13. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$
If 18. $\frac{P-K6}{B \times P}$	14. $\frac{B-Ksq}{Q-B4}$	15. $\frac{B-K3}{Kt-K3+}$		

(c) Followed by 13. $B-QKt5+$ The *Handbuch* gives the weak move 12. $B-Q5$ and instead of 11. $B-KKt5$ gives the tame move 11. $B-R3$, and wrongly conducts the variation to the advantage of Black.

(SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXVII. (see TABLES LXXIV. to LXXVI., inclusive).)

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times KtP}$	5. $\frac{P-B3}{B-R4}$
	6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	7. $\frac{\text{Castles}}{P-Q3}$	8. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-K2}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
9. $\frac{P-K5}{P \times P}$				
10. $\frac{R-Ksq}{B-Q2! (a)}$				
11. $\frac{B-R3}{Q-B3}$	11. $\frac{B-Q5}{B-Kt3}$	11. $\frac{\text{Castles QR}}$		
12. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{\text{Castles QR}}$	12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{KtP \times B}$	12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{KtP \times B}$	12. $\frac{B \times B}{B \times B}$	
13. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{P \times QBP}$	13. $\frac{B-R3}{Q-B3}$	13. $\frac{R \times P}{B-K3}$	13. $\frac{R \times P}{Q-B3}$	
14. $\frac{Kt \times QR!}{Kt \times Kt}$	14. $\frac{P \times QP+}{P \times QP+}$	14. $\frac{Q-R4}{B-Kt3}$	14. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Q-Kt3}$	
15. $\frac{B-Kt4!}{B-Kt3}$	15. $\frac{Q-B2? (b)}{Kt-QB3+}$	15. $\frac{P \times P}{P-KB3}$	15. $\frac{B \times R}{B \times Kt}$	
16. $\frac{Q-B2}{Kt-KR3}$		16. $\frac{R-Ksq}{Q-B2}$	16. $\frac{R-KKt5+}{R-KKt5+}$	
17. $\frac{Kt \times P+}{Kt \times P+}$		17. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-K2}$		
		18. $\frac{Kt-K4+(c)}{Kt-K4+(c)}$		

(a) Wormald considers this move baffles further attack; but it simply loses the game.

(b) The *Handbuch*, Staunton, and Wormald all blunder here by giving this bad move, which loses, whereas $B-Kt4$ wins.

(c) Or 18. $\frac{B-R5}{Kt-B4}$ • 19. $\frac{B-B5}{B-Q4}$ 20. $\frac{QR-Qsq+}{QR-Qsq+}$

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXVIII. (*see* TABLE LXXVII. p. 89).
RICHARDSON'S ATTACK.

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB 8}{Kt-QB 8}$	3. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt 4}{B \times P}$	5. $\frac{P-B 8}{B-R 4}$
	6. Castles $\frac{Kt-KB 8}{Kt-KB 8}$	7. $\frac{P-Q 4}{Castles}$	8. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{\quad}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
8. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$				
9. $\frac{B-Q 5}{Kt \times Kt}$	9. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{R \times Kt}$			
10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Kt-Kt 8}$	10. $\frac{B \times R ch}{K \times B}$			
11. $\frac{Q-R 5}{B-Kt 8}$	11. $\frac{P-Q 5}{Kt-K 4}$			
12. $\frac{B-Kt 5}{Q-K sq}$	12. $\frac{Q-Q 4 (c)}{Q-R 5}$			
13. $\frac{Kt-Q 2}{Q-K 8}$	13. $\frac{R-K sq}{Kt-Kt 5}$			
14. $\frac{P-KB 4}{P-KB 4}$	14. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q \times RP ch}$			
15. $\frac{B-Q 8 ? (a)}{Q-K 6 ch + (b)}$	15. $\frac{K-B sq}{Kt-B 8}$			
	16. $\frac{Q-B 8}{P-Q 8}$			
	17. $\frac{B-B 4 (d)}{Q-R 5 !}$			
	18. $\frac{Q-Kt 8}{Q-R 8 ch \cdot}$	18. $\frac{B-Kt 8}{Q-B 5 ch +}$	18. $\frac{K-Kt sq}{QB-Kt 5}$	
	19. $\frac{K-K 2}{Q-R 4 ch +}$		19. $\frac{Q-Q 8}{Q-R 4 +}$	

(a) In Table LXXVII., col. 1, the better continuation 15. $\frac{P-KKt 4}{\quad}$, is given. Gattlie gives this one.

(b) Or 15. $\frac{QR-K sq}{P-Q 4}$ 16. $\frac{QR-K sq}{Q-B 8 +}$

(c) 12. $\frac{Q-R 5}{\quad}$ suggested by the *Field*, given in note (c), p. 89, is better.

(d) Here, in Table LXXVII., col. 4, the game is wrongly dismissed in White's favour. Gattlie shows the contrary, as above.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXIX. (see TABLE LXXVIII., p. 90, col. 8).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times KtP}$	5. $\frac{P-B3}{B-R4}$
------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------	----------------------------------	------------------------

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. Castles $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$				
7. $\frac{P-Q4}{\text{Castles!}}$				
8. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times KP}$				
9. $\frac{B-Q5}{Kt-B4!} (a)$	9.			
	$\frac{Kt \times QBP? (c)}{Kt \times Kt}$			
	$\frac{B \times Kt}{Kt \times P} (d)$			
	12. $\frac{Q-B2! \text{ wins}}{Q-R5? (e)}$			
	$\frac{P-KR3}{P-B4}$			
	13. $\frac{Q-B3! (f)}{P \times Kt}$			
	$\frac{B-Q5 \text{ ch}}{B-K3}$	14. $\frac{B-R3}{B \times R}$		
	15. $\frac{B \times B \text{ ch}}{K-Rsq}$	15. $\frac{B \times R}{P \times Kt}$		
	$\frac{Q \times Kt \text{ wins}}{Kt-B6 \text{ ch}}$	16. $\frac{R \times B}{P \times Kt}$		
		17. $\frac{K-B2}{Q \times R \text{ ch}}$		
		18. $\frac{K-Kt2}{Q-Kt7 \text{ ch}}$		
		19. $\frac{K-Kt3}{P \times P \text{ ch wins}}$		
			17. $\frac{K-B2}{Q-Q5 \text{ ch}}$	wins

- (a) This continuation is not given in Table LXXVIII.
- (b) Best, as pointed out by Gattie, who exposes the worthlessness of the analysis of this variation in the *Handbuch*.
- (c) The *Handbuch* gives this weak move.
- (d) Taking the Book would be obviously fatal.
- (e) Here the *Handbuch* makes another blunder, overlooking the better move 12. $\frac{Q-B2}$ given in col. 2 above, which wins a piece and the game.
- (f) Again the *Handbuch* is guilty of an atrocious blunder. Instead of this move, indicated by Gattie, it gives the wretchedly weak continuation 13. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times B?}$ 14. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q-K2}$ 15. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-B4 \text{ ch}}$ 16. $\frac{K-Rsq}{Q \times B}$ 17. $\frac{Kt \times P \text{ ch wins}}{Q \times B}$, thus concluding in favour of White, when Black should win easily. Such a series of blunders by "master minds" is well nigh incredible and wholly inexcusable.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXX. (see TABLE LXXVIII., p. 90, col. 8).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times KtP}$	5. $\frac{P-B3}{B-R4}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. Castles* $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$		6. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-B3}$		
7. $\frac{P-Q4}{B-Q2(a)}$		7. $\frac{P-Q4}{\text{Castles!}}$		
8. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-R3}$		8. $\frac{P \times P}{KKt \times KP}$		
9. $\frac{P-B4}{P \times QP}$		9. $\frac{R-Ksq(f)}{P-Q4!}$		9. $\frac{Kt \times QBP?}{Kt \times Kt}$
10. $\frac{P-K5}{\text{Castles}(b)}$		10. $\frac{P \times P \text{ en pass.}!10. B \times P?}{Kt \times QP}$		10. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$
11. $\frac{P-K6}{B \times KP!(c)}$		11. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Q-Q2!+}$		11. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{B \times KR(y)}$
12. $\frac{B \times B}{P \times B}$				12. $\frac{Q-R5}{B \times P \text{ ch}}$
13. $\frac{Kt \times KP}{Q-B3}$				13. $\frac{K-Rsq}{P-KR3}$
14. $\frac{Kt \times R}{R \times Kt}$				14. $\frac{Kt \times P}{R \times Kt}$
15. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$	15. $\frac{Q-Kt3 \text{ ch}(e)}{K-Rsq}$			15. $\frac{B \times R \text{ ch}}{K-Bsq!}$
16. $\frac{B-Kt2}{B-Kt3}$	16. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt-Qsq}$			16. $\frac{B-QB4}{Kt \times P(h)}$
17. $\frac{K-Rsq}{KKt-B4}$	17. $\frac{Q-Kt5}{B-Kt3}$			17. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q-B3}$
18. $\frac{Q-Q3}{Kt-K7}$	18. $\frac{Q-Q3}{P \times P \text{ dis ch}}$			18. $\frac{Q-Q5}{Q-B3}$
19. $\frac{B \times Q}{Kt(B4)-Kt6 \text{ ch}+(d)}$	19. $\frac{B-K3}{P-B7+}$			19. $\frac{B-R3ch+(i)}{B-R3}$

* Or 6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$ 7. Castles $\frac{P-Q3?}{P-Q3?}$ 8. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-B3}$ 9. $\frac{P-K5}{P \times P}$ 10. $\frac{R-Ksq}{Kt-R3}$ 11. $\frac{B-R3}{B-KKt5?}$ or

(a) One of M. Alapin's ingenious novelties.

(b) If 10. $\frac{P \times KP}{P \times KP}$ 11. $\frac{B-R3 \text{ \&c.}}{B-R3 \text{ \&c.}}$

(c) If 11. $\frac{P \times KP}{Q-R3}$ 12. $\frac{Q-Q3}{Kt-B4}$ 13. $\frac{Kt \times KP+}{P \times P+}$; or if, in this variation, 19. $\frac{Kt \times KP+}{P-KKt3}$

(d) Tschigorin v. Alapin. Black won.

(e) The Field suggests this as a better continuation. We still prefer, however, the Black.

(f) In Table LXXVIII., col. 8, the lines of play indicated for White are 9. $\frac{B-R3}{Q-Q3}$ 9. $\frac{Q-B3}{Q-Q3}$ The move in the text deserves also notice.

(g) If 11. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B \times KR}$ 12. $\frac{R \times Kt}{P-KR3}$ 13. $\frac{Q-R5}{R \times Kt!}$ 14. $\frac{Kt \times P}{K-Rsq \text{ or } R3}$ 15. $\frac{Q \times Rch}{B-KKt5+}$ 16. $\frac{B-KKt5+}{B-KKt5+}$

(h) If 16. $\frac{Kt \times P}{P-Q4}$ 17. $\frac{P \times P \text{ en pass.}}{Q-B3}$ 18. $\frac{B-Kt3}{Kt-Q3}$ 19. $\frac{B-KBsq+}{Kt-Q3}$

(i) Steinitz v. Devidé.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXXI. (see TABLE LXXIX., STEINITZ DEFENCE, p. 91, cols. 1 and 5).

- | | | | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ | 2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$ | 3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$ | 4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times KtP}$ | 5. $\frac{P-B3}{B-R4}$ | 6. Castles $\frac{Q-B3}{Q-B3}$ |
|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|

<p>7. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-R3}$</p> <p>8. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Q-Q3 (a)}$</p> <p>9. $\frac{P-Q5}{Kt-Qsq}$</p> <p>10. $\frac{Q-R4}{B-Kt3}$</p> <p>11. $\frac{Kt-R3}{P-QB3}$</p> <p>12. $\frac{B-K2}{B-B2}$</p> <p>13. $\frac{Kt-B4}{Q-Bsq}$</p> <p>14. $\frac{P-Q6}{B \times P1 (b)}$</p> <p>15. $\frac{Kt-Kt6}{R-QKt sq}$</p> <p>16. $\frac{Q \times RP}{Kt-Kt sq! +}$</p>	<p>(a) In Table LXXIX., col. 5, p. 91, the game is dismissed in Black's favour. Since then the result of the games in the Steinitz-Gunsberg match in New York has rendered this somewhat doubtful. The Steinitz Defence is condemned by Mackenzie, Van Vliet, and a host of other experts; but Steinitz, in the <i>International C. M.</i> for December 1890, still maintains its soundness, and says "it is almost complimentary to his theories that most of the prophets have already doomed his correspondence game with Tschigorin." We are of opinion that, even if it be <i>theoretically</i> correct, it will never be popular, on account of Black's cramped position and the extreme difficulty of the defence. On general principles the Black Queen is badly posted at KB3 so early in the game.</p> <p>(b) If 14. $\frac{B-Kt sq?}{P-QKt4}$ 15. $\frac{B-K7!}{P \times Kt}$ (if 15. $\frac{Kt-Kt6}{Q \times R}$ 16. $\frac{Q \times R}{Q \times F+}$) 16. $\frac{Q-R3 \text{ wins.}}{Q-R3 \text{ wins.}}$</p>	<p>17. $\frac{B-K3}{Kt-Kt sq}$</p> <p>18. $\frac{B-R3}{P-QB4}$</p> <p>19. $\frac{QR-Qsq}{Kt-B3}$</p> <p>20. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B2+(d)}$</p>	<p>16. $\frac{Kt-K3}{Kt-Kt sq}$</p> <p>17. $\frac{Kt-KR4}{Kt-K3}$</p> <p>18. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Kt \times B}$</p> <p>19. $\frac{Kt-B5}{Kt-K3!}$</p> <p>20. $\frac{KR-Qsq+}{B-B2+(d)}$</p>	<p>16. $\frac{Kt-Kt5?}{Kt-K3}$</p> <p>17. $\frac{Q \times RP}{B-B2}$</p> <p>18. $\frac{QR-Kt sq}{K-K2}$</p> <p>19. $\frac{Kt \times B \text{ ch}}{Q \times Kt}$</p> <p>20. $\frac{Q-R3 \text{ ch}}{B-Q3!+}$</p>	<p>14. $\frac{B \times QKt (f)}{K \times B}$</p> <p>15. $\frac{QKt \times P}{Q-B4}$</p> <p>16. $\frac{Kt-Q3 (g)}{Q \times QBP}$</p> <p>17. $\frac{P-K5}{Q-R4}$</p> <p>18. $\frac{Q-R4 \text{ ch}}{K-Ksq}$</p> <p>19. $\frac{P-Q6}{B-Qsq}$</p> <p>20. $\frac{Q-Kt8}{Kt-B4+}$</p>
---	---	---	---	--	--

(c) Steinitz declares this best, and prefers the Black on account of his superior pawn position for the ending. With due deference to the eminent authorities who condemn the Steinitz defence, we believe it to be *theoretically* sound, and prefer Black's game in col. 1 above, as the White QRP cannot get passed.

(d) Tschigorin v. Steinitz. A tentative variation now is: 21. $\frac{B \times Kt}{BP \times B}$ 22. $\frac{Kt \times B}{R \times Kt}$ 23. $\frac{B \times P}{R \times Kt}$ for again Black wriggles out of his difficulties (author's variation, Feb. 21st, 1891).

(e) Continued 20. $\frac{B-B3}{R \times Kt}$ 21. $\frac{Kt-R3}{K-Qsq}$ 22. $\frac{Q \times R}{K \times R}$ 23. $\frac{R \times P \text{ ch}}{K \times R}$ 24. $\frac{R-Qsq \text{ ch wins}}{K-Qsq}$ (Gunsberg v. Steinitz). If, in this variation, 21. $\frac{Kt \times B}{K \times Kt}$ 22. $\frac{Kt \times B}{K \times Kt}$ 23. $\frac{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}{P-Kt3}$ 24. $\frac{Q \times KP \text{ ch}}{K-Kt3}$ 25. $\frac{Kt-Q6 \text{ ch+}}{R \times Kt}$ If, in col. 3 above, 19. $\frac{P-Kt}{Q \times Kt}$ 20. $\frac{Kt \times B \text{ ch}}{Q \times Kt}$

(f) If 14. $\frac{QKt \times KP}{P-KB3}$ 15. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ 16. $\frac{B-K3}{Q-Q3+}$

(g) If 16. $\frac{Q-Q4}{Q \times Q}$ 17. $\frac{P \times Q}{P \times P+}$ or 17. $\frac{B-Ksq+}{B-Ksq+}$

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXXII. (see TABLE LXXIX., STEINITZ DEFENCE).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times Kt1}$
	5. $\frac{P-B3}{B-R4}$	6. Castles $\frac{Q-B3}{Q-B3}$	

7. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-KR3}$ (a)		3. $\frac{B-QKt5}{KKt-K2}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt5}{B \times Kt1}$	5. $\frac{KKt-K2}{Q-R4}$ (g)
8. $\frac{Q-R4}{B-Kt3}$		9. $\frac{B-R3}{P \times P}$		8. $\frac{Q-R4}{B-Kt3}$
9. $\frac{B-QKt5}{KKt-K2}$		10. $\frac{P-K5}{Q-K3}$ (d)		9. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Q-Q3}$
10. $\frac{B-R3}{P \times P}$		11. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt5}$		10. $\frac{Kt-R3}{P \times P}$
11. $\frac{P-K5!}{Q-Kt3}$		12. $\frac{B-Kt2!}{P-Q4}$	12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times B^{\#}}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Q-Kt3}$
12. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-Q4}$		13. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Castles}$	13. $\frac{B \times QKtP-}{-}$	12. $\frac{P \times P}{P-QR3}$
13. $\frac{R-Ksq!}{Kt-B5}$		14. $\frac{Kt-K2}{Kt-Kt3}$	13. $\frac{B \times QP-}{-}$ or	13. $\frac{P-Q5}{Kt-K4}$
14. $\frac{P-Kt3}{Kt-R6}$ ch		15. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{B-R4}$ (e)	13. $\frac{B \times QP-}{-}$	14. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q \times B}$
15. $\frac{K-Kt2}{Q-Kt5}$		16. $\frac{Kt-Ksq}{QKt-K2}$		15. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Q-R3}$
16. $\frac{QKt-Q2}{Kt-Kt4}$		17. $\frac{P-B4-(f)}{-}$		16. $\frac{B-Kt3}{Castles}$
17. $\frac{B-Kt2!}{Kt-K2}$	17. $\frac{Castles}{P-Q5+}$			17. $\frac{QR-Bsq}{P-QB3}$
18. $\frac{B-K2}{Kt-K3}$ (b)				18. $\frac{QKt-Q4}{P-QB4+}$
19. $\frac{K-Rsq}{Q-B4}$				
20. $\frac{Kt-R4+(c)}{-}$				

- (a) This defence appears inferior to 7. $\frac{Kt-R3}{Kt-R3}$ in the preceding Table. Gunsberg, however, prefers it to 7. $\frac{Kt-R3}{Kt-R3}$ but considers 7. $\frac{B-Kt3}{B-Kt3}$ best.
- (b) 18. $\frac{Q-K3}{Q-K3}$ is best; but White has the better game.
- (c) 20. $\frac{Q-R2}{Q-R2}$ is best; but again White has a great advantage. If, however, 20. $\frac{Q \times P?}{Q \times P?}$ 21. $\frac{Kt-K4}{Kt-K4}$ wins.
- (d) 10. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ is perhaps better (Gunsberg).
- (e) Or 15. $\frac{Q-R4}{Q-R4}$ (Gunsberg) is also a strong continuation.
- (f) Continued 17. $\frac{B-Kt3!}{B-Kt3!}$ followed by $\frac{P-KB3}{P-KB3}$ If 17. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-Kt3}$ 18. $\frac{B-R3!}{P-KB4}$ (if 18. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$ 19. $\frac{QB \times B}{QB \times B}$ followed by $\frac{P-B5}{P-B5}$ &c.)
- (g) This defence seems preferable to 7. $\frac{F-KB3}{F-KB3}$ but is perhaps inferior to 7. $\frac{Kt-R3}{Kt-R3}$

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXXIII. (see TABLE LXXX., col. 1).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times Kt P}$	5. $\frac{P-B3}{B-B4}$
6. Castles $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$	7. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt3}$	9. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-R4}$	
1. 10. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Q-Q21(a)}$	2. 10. $\frac{Kt-K2}{Kt-K2}$	3. 10. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{K \times B}$	4. 10. $\frac{B-Q3}{Kt-K2}$	5.
11. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-KB3+}$ or	11. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{P-KB3}$	11. $\frac{P-K5!}{P-KR3}$	11. $\frac{Kt-Kt5 \text{ ch?}}{K-Ksq}$	11. $\frac{P-K5(c)}{P-Q4(d)}$
11. $\frac{P-KR3+}{P-KR3+}$	12. $\frac{B \times P}{P \times B}$	12. $\frac{P-Q5}{B-KB4}$	12. $\frac{R-Ksq}{Kt-K2}$	12. $\frac{B-R3}{B-K3}$
	13. $\frac{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Bsq}$	13. $\frac{P-K6 \text{ ch}}{K-K2}$	13. $\frac{Q-B3}{R-Bsq}$	13. $\frac{Kt-QR4}{P-KR3+}$
	14. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt \times B+}$	14. $\frac{Kt-KR4}{B-R2}$	14. $\frac{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}{P-Kt3}$	
		15. $\frac{K-Rsq-}{Kt-KB3-}$	15. $\frac{Q \times RP}{B \times QP+(b)}$	

(a) Either this move or 10. $\frac{Kt-K2}{Kt-K2}$ appear preferable to 10. $\frac{P-KB3}{P-KB3}$ given in Table LXXX., col. 1, p. 92.

(b) Col. 4, from *Chess Players' Chronicle*, vol. II., p. 108.

(c) If 11. $\frac{P-Q5}{Castles}$ 12. $\frac{B-Kt2}{Castles}$ the variation transposes into Table LXXXV., col. 1, p. 77.

(d) Or 11. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$ 12. $\frac{P \times P}{Castles}$ 13. $\frac{Kt-KKt5}{B-KB4+}$

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXXIV. (see TABLE LXXX. col. 1, and TABLE LXXXI., col. 2).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times KtP}$	5. $\frac{P-B3}{B-B4}$
	6. Castles $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$	7. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt3}$	

9. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-R4}$	10. $\frac{B-KKt5}{P-KB3}$ (a)	11. $\frac{Kt-K2}{Kt-Q5}$	12. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Kt \times B}$ (e)	13. $\frac{Kt \times B}{B \times Kt}$ (e)	14. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Q-Q2}$ (e)	15. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Castles}$ (f)	16. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Q-Bsq+}$	17. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Kt-Kt5}$	18. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P-Q5}$	19. $\frac{Kt \times B}{B \times B!}$ (i)	20. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Kt-Kt3-}$	21. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Q-Qsq?}$	22. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P \times B}$	23. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P \times B}$	24. $\frac{Kt \times B}{B \times Kt}$	25. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Q \times B}$	26. $\frac{Kt \times B}{R-Bsq}$	27. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Kt-Kt5}$	28. $\frac{Kt \times B}{R-B4}$	29. $\frac{Kt \times B}{P-K5+}$ (j)
---------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------	---	---	------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------------	---	-----------------------------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------------------

- (a) Mason prefers 10. B-Q3 followed by 11. P-Q5 and 12. B-Kt2; but the text move is favoured by the Russian school.
- (b) 10. $\frac{Q-Q3}{Q-Q3}$ may also be played here; or 10. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$ 11. B-Q3 (Steinitz).
- (c) Preferable to B-R4 as keeping up the pressure on the weak QP.
- (d) Best, according to Mason.
- (e) If 11. $\frac{QKt-B3!}{QKt-B3!}$ 12. B-Kt5+
- (f) If 13. $\frac{Q-Kt5}{Q-Kt5}$ 14. Q-R4 ch+
- (g) Or 11. (Steinitz) 12. $\frac{B-QB4}{Kt-KB3}$ 13. $\frac{P-K5}{P-K5}$ (if 13. $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Kt \times P}$ &c.) 14. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$
- (h) On p. 88, Table LXXXI., col. 2, the game is dismissed in White's favour, as White now threatens BxP followed by Kt-Kt5 ch if K retake. This, however, seems somewhat doubtful, from the continuation in col. 4 above, as Black appears to have a valid defence.
- (i) Steinitz.
- (j) Continued 20. $\frac{Kt-Bsq}{Kt-Bsq}$ 21. KR-Ksq 22. PxP 23. Kt x Kt 24. R-K6
25. $\frac{P-Q6}{R \times B}$ 26. R x R+ (St. Petersburg v. London, Correspondence Match).

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXXV. (see TABLE LXXX., col. 1, p. 92, and SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXXII., col. 2).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB8}{Kt-QB8}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times KtP}$	5. $\frac{P-B8}{B-B4}$
	6. Castles $\frac{P-Q8}$	7. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	8. $\frac{P \times B}{B-Kt8}$	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
9. $\frac{Kt-QB8}{Kt-R4}$				
10. $\frac{B-KKt5^*}{Kt-K2}$				
11. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{P-KB8}$				11. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch?}}{K \times B}$
12. $\frac{B \times P}{P \times B}$				12. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{R-Ksq!}$
13. $\frac{Kt \times KBP \text{ ch}}{K-Bsq}$				13. $\frac{B \times Kt(c)}{R \times B}$
14. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-Ktsq!}$				14. $\frac{Kt-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{K-Ktsq}$
15. $\frac{KKt \times P \text{ ch!}}{K-Kt2}$	15. $\frac{QKt \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Kt2}$	15. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Q \times Kt}$	15. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times Kt}$	15. $\frac{Q-R5}{P-Kt8}$
16. $\frac{Q-B5}{Q \times Kt!}$	16. $\frac{Q-R5(a)}{Kt \times B}$	16. $\frac{Q-B8 \text{ ch}}{B-B4}$	16. $\frac{Kt \times P \text{ ch}}{R \times Kt}$	16. $\frac{Q-R4 \text{ or } 6}{Q-Bsq+}$
17. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{R \times Q}$	17. $\frac{Q-B7 \text{ ch}}{K-R8}$	17. $\frac{B-K6}{Kt-B8+}$	17. $\frac{B \times R}{B \times P+(b)}$	
18. $\frac{Kt \times R \text{ ch}}{K-R8}$	18. $\frac{Q \times Kt(B4)}{R \times Kt}$			
19. $\frac{B \times Kt}{K \times Kt}$	19. $\frac{Kt \times R}{K \times Kt+}$			
20. $\frac{QR-Qsq}{Kt-B8}$				
21. $\frac{P-Q5}{Kt-K4+}$				

* If 10. $\frac{B \times P \text{ ch}}{K \times B}$ 11. $\frac{P-K5}{K-Bsq}$ 12. $\frac{P-Q5}{Kt-QB8+}$ (if 12. $\frac{R-Ksq \text{ or } Kt-Q5}{Kt-QB8+}$) 12. $\frac{B-KB4+}{B-KB4+}$

(a) If 16. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B+}$; or if 16. $\frac{Kt-B7}{Q-B5+}$

(b) Berger, in opposition to Rosenthal, demonstrates the validity of the defence.

(c) If 18. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$ wins

N.B.—On p. 92, in Table LXXX., col. 1, the moves 12. $\frac{P-B8}{Q-B8}$ and 12. $\frac{K-B8}{Q-B8}$ only are given. If 12. $\frac{Q-Q3}{Q-B8}$ 13. $\frac{Q \times Kt}{Q-B8}$ 14. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{Q-B8}$ (Rosenthal, *La Vie Moderne*).

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXXVI. (see TABLE LXXXV., p. 97, col. 1).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times KtP}$	5. $\frac{P-B3}{B-B4}$
	6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	7. Castles $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt3}$	9. $\frac{B-Kt2}{B-Kt2}$

• 1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
<p>10. $\frac{Kt-R4}{P-Q5}$</p> <p>11. $\frac{Kt-K2}{B-Q3!}$ Castles</p> <p>12. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-QB3}$</p> <p>13. $\frac{Q-Q2}{P \times P!}$</p> <p>14. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt-Kt3}$</p> <p>15. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Q \times Kt!}$</p> <p>16. $\frac{QR-Kt sq}{Q-Q sq}$</p> <p>17. $\frac{Q-B3}{P-KB3}$</p> <p>18. $\frac{Kt-Q4}{Kt-KB5(a)}$</p> <p>19. $\frac{B-B2}{Kt-B3(b)}$</p> <p>20. $\frac{Q-B4ch}{B-Kt3+}$</p>	<p>12.</p> <p>13. $\frac{B-KKt5}{Kt-K2}$</p> <p>14. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B}$</p> <p>15. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{Kt-Kt3}$</p> <p>16. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{P-KB3(c)}$</p> <p>17. $\frac{Kt-B5}{Q-R6}$</p> <p>18. $\frac{R-B sq}{Kt-K4 \text{ or } B5}$</p> <p>19. $\frac{R-KKt sq!+}{R-KKt sq!+}$</p>	<p>12.</p> <p>13. $\frac{P-QB4}{P-K5+}$</p> <p>12.</p> <p>13. $\frac{Kt-KKt3}{Kt-K2}$</p> <p>14. $\frac{P-QB4}{Q-Q2!}$</p> <p>15. $\frac{K-R sq}{P-KB3}$</p> <p>16. $\frac{Kt-K sq(e)}{R-Kt sq}$</p> <p>17. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{P-Kt4}$</p> <p>18. $\frac{Kt-B2}{P-Kt5}$</p> <p>19. $\frac{Kt-K3-}{Kt-K4!(f)}$</p>	<p>12.</p> <p>13. $\frac{Kt-KKt3}{Kt-K2}$</p> <p>14. $\frac{P-QB4}{Q-Q2!}$</p> <p>15. $\frac{K-R sq}{B-B2}$</p> <p>16. $\frac{QR-B sq}{R-Kt sq}$</p> <p>17. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{P-Kt4}$</p> <p>18. $\frac{Kt-B5}{P-B5}$</p> <p>19. $\frac{B-K2!}{P-B5}$</p> <p>20. $\frac{KKt-Q4(A)}{B-Q2}$</p> <p>21. $\frac{P-KB4}{Kt-QB4+}$</p>	

(a) In Table LXXXV., col. 1, p. 97, the game is here dismissed in favour of Black. Gattie, however, gives the above continuation from Black's 18th move, and concludes *in favour of White*. This we fail to see.

(b) Threatening 20.

(c) On p. 97, in footnote (a) only the continuation 18. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P-QB4}$ is given.

(d) Gattie.

(e) This continuation is not given in Table LXXXV., where, in col. 3, 16. $\frac{QR-B sq}{R-Kt sq}$ is given.

(f) Stronger than 19.

(g) In Table I-XXXV., col. 3, p. 97, $\frac{B-Q3?}{Kt \times Kt}$ is given as best; but 19. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{Kt-Kt3}$ is preferable.

• But if 19. $\frac{B-Q3?}{Q-K sq?}$ 20. $\frac{KKt-Q4}{Q \times P}$ 21. $\frac{B-KB3}{Q-K sq}$ 22. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{P-Kt3}$

(A) If 20. $\frac{B-Q4}{B-Kt3+}$

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXXVII. (see TABLE LXXXV., p. 97, col. 8).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$	4. $\frac{P-QKt4}{B \times P}$	5. $\frac{P-B3}{B-B4}$
6. $\frac{P-Q4}{P \times P}$	7. Castles $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$	8. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt3}$	9. $\frac{B-Kt2}{Kt-R4}$	10. $\frac{P-Q5}{Kt-K2}$
	11. $\frac{B-Q3!}{Castles}$	12. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-Kt3}$	13. $\frac{Kt-K2}{P-QB4}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
14. $\frac{Q-Q2!}{P-KB3}$				
15. $\frac{K-Rsq}{B-B2}$	15. $\frac{B-B3}{B-Q2!}$	15. $\frac{\quad}{B-B2?}$ (b)	15. $\frac{QR-Bsq}{Kt-K4!}$	15. $\frac{\quad}{B-B2:}$
16. $\frac{QR-Bsq}{R-QKtsq}$	16. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{R-Ksq}$	16. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{P-QR3}$	16. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{BP \times Kt}$	16. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{R-Ktsq}$
17. $\frac{Kt-Kt3!}{P-Kt4}$	17. $\frac{Kt-B5}{B \times Kt}$	17. $\frac{Kt-B5}{B \times Kt}$	17. $\frac{K-Rsq}{Q-R5}$	17. $\frac{Kt-B5}{P-Kt4}$
18. $\frac{Kt-B5}{P-B5}$	18. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-K4}$	18. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-K4}$	18. $\frac{P-B4}{P-B5}$	18. $\frac{K-Rsq}{P-B5}$
19. $\frac{B-K2!}{Kt-Kt2!}$	19. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{BP \times Kt+}$	19. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{BP \times Kt}$	19. $\frac{B-Ktsq}{B-Kt5}$	19. $\frac{B-K2!}{P-Kt5}$
20. $\frac{KKt-Q4(a)}{B-Q2}$		20. $\frac{P-KB4+}{\quad}$	20. $\frac{P \times !}{P-B6}$	20. $\frac{B-Q4}{P-B6}$
21. $\frac{P-KB4}{Kt-QB4+}$			21. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-B5+}$	21. $\frac{Q-Qsq}{B-Kt3}$
				22. $\frac{B \times B}{Q \times B}$
				23. $\frac{KKt-Q4+}{\quad}$ (c)

(a) If 20. $\frac{B-Q4}{B-Kt3+}$ on p. 97, col. 3, 20. $\frac{\quad}{P-B6?}$ is given.

(b) If 15. $\frac{\quad}{Kt-K4?}$, 16. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{BP \times Kt}$, 17. $\frac{K-Rsq}{Q-R5}$, 18. $\frac{B \times Kt}{B-B3}$, 19. $\frac{B \times B+}{\quad}$

(c) *Neue Berliner Schachzeitung*, 1870.

GAME ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE EVANS GAMBIT.

(From the Frankfort *Schachzeitung*.)

WHITE (Fritz).

BLACK (Zukertort).

1. P-K 4	10. Kt x P	18. Q x K Kt P
P-K 4	K Kt-K 2	Q-B sq
2. Kt-KB 3	11. Kt-K 2	19. Q-B 6
Kt-QB 3	P-Kt 4	B-Kt 3
3. B-B 4	12. B-Q 3	20. B-K 4 (c)
B-R 4	Q-K 3	B-Q 2
4. P-Q Kt 4	13. Q-Kt 2	21. KR-Q sq (d)
B x Kt P	Kt-Kt 3	B-B 4
5. P-B 3	14. Kt-B 4	22. QR-B sq
B-R 4	Kt x Kt	B-K 2 (e)
6. P-Q 4	15. B x Kt	23. R x B (f)
P x P	P-QR 3 (a)	K x R (g)
7. Castles	16. Kt-Kt 5	24. B x Kt ch
P x P	Q-K 2	K-B sq
8. Q-Kt 3	17. P-K 6	25. Q-Q 4
Q-B 3	QP x P (b)	Resigns
9. P-K 5		
Q-Kt 3		

(a) Up to this point the "book" moves have been made.

(b) Taking with BP would have been preferable. Black's game is now broken up.

(c) Best!

(d) White could also have won here by 21. B x Kt B x B 22. Kt x KP P x Kt 23. Q x P ch Q-K 2 24. Q x Bc

but disdains such a prosaic procedure.

(e) If 22. P-KR 3 23. R x KB P x Kt 24. QB x Kt P Q x B 25. B x Kt wins; for if now 25. B x B 26. Q-Q 8 ch, sacrificing the Queen, and mating next move.

(f) Truly splendid play!

(g) If 23. B x Q 24. B x Kt 25. R x QBP dis ch 26. R x Q K x R 27. B x R wins. If 23. B x Q 24. B x Kt 25. R x QBP dis ch followed by R-Q sq ch Black struggles hard to wriggle out of his opponent's clutches; but is like a dwarf in the grasp of a giant.

THE TWO KNIGHTS' DEFENCE.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXXVIII. (see TABLES XCIX. and C.).

1. P-K4	2. Kt-KB3	3. B-B4	4. Kt-Kt5
P-K4	Kt-QB3	Kt-B3	P-Q4
5. P×P	6. B-Kt5 ch*	7. P×P	
QKt-R4	P-B3	P×P	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
8. B-Q3? (a)	8. B-K2			
B-QB4	P-KR3			
9. Castles	9. Kt-KR3	9. Kt-KB3		
Castles	B×Kt	P-K5		
10. Kt-QB3	10. P×B	10. Kt-K5	10.	
B-Kt3	Q-Q4	Q-Q5	B-Q3	
11. B-K2	11. B-B3	11. P-KB4	11. P-KB4	11. P-Q4
Kt-Q4	P-K5	B-QB4	P-KK4	Q-B2
12. P-Q3	12. B-Kt2 (c)	12. R-Bsq	12. P-Q4	12. P-KB4
Kt-Kt2	Q-K4	Q-Qsq!	P×BP	Castles?
13. Kt-B3	13. Q-K2	13. P-KKt3?	13. B×P	13. Castles
B-B2	B-Q3	B-R6+	Kt-Q4	P-B4
14. R-Ksq	14. Kt-B3		14. Castles (g)	14. P-B3
P-KB4+(b)	CastlesKR		Q-Kt3	R-Kt sq
15. P-Kt3 (d)	Kt-Q4		15. Kt×KBP	15. K-Rsq!
	16. B-Kt2		B×B	P×P
	Kt-KB5		16. B-R5	16. P×P
	17. Q-Bsq		Kt-K6	Kt-Q4
	P-KB4		17. Q-Q2	17. Kt-QB3
	18. Castles (e)		Kt(R4)-B5	Kt×Kt
	Q-K2		18. Kt×R dis ch	18. P×Kt
	19. R-Ktsq+(f)		K-Q2	B×Kt!
			19. Q-B2	19. BP×B
			Q×QP	Q×BP
			20. Q×B+	20. B-Q2
				Q-QR6!
				21. R-Bsq+

* In the variation 6. P-Q3 &c., see Table CIV., col. 1, note (c), White would get a lost game by 12. P-QKt3, the move preferred by Bird.

(a) Gunsberg. Weak; for the reason that as the B is subsequently withdrawn to K3 a move is lost.

(b) Gunsberg v. Tschigorin.

(c) In col. 1, Table XCIX., 13. Kt-B3 is given.

(d) Steinitz recommends 15. P-Q3 here.

(e) If 18. Kt-Qsq
Kt-Q6 ch &c.

(f) Pollock v. Moehle. (The *International* says it is a most critical question whether White should not play 19. Q-R6). Continued 19. Q-R6 (Moehle prefers

20. B×B)	20.	21. B-Bsq	B-R6	22. Kt-R4	23. P-QB3	24. K×B
	Q-B4	KR-Ktsq	Q-K4	B×B ch	Q-Q4	
25. P-B4	26. K-R3	and Black ultimately won.				
Q-K4 ch	Kt-K3					

(g) Col. 4, Steinitz gives 14. Q-Q2, see p. 114, note (e), which loses for White. "Boomerang," in the *Chess Monthly*, suggests 14. Castles and if then 14. Kt×B 15. R×Kt

16. B×KP!+ We believe that "Boomerang" is right, and that White should get the better game ultimately, though we do not see why Black should at once capture the Bishop. (See col. 4 above.) In any case Black gets a bad game.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XXXIX. (see TABLES XCIX. and C.) .

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	• 2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B3}$	4. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{P-Q4}$
	5. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-QR4}$	6. $\frac{B-Kt5\ ch}{P-B3}$	7. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
8. $\frac{B-K2}{P-KR3}$	•			
9. $\frac{Kt-KR3}{B-QB4(a)}$				9. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-Q3}$
10. $\frac{P-Q3}{Castles}$	•			10. $\frac{P-Q3}{Castles}$
11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-Q4}$				11. $\frac{Kt-B3+}{Kt-B3+}$
12. $\frac{Kt-R4}{B-Q3}$				
13. $\frac{Kt-Kt\ sq}{P-KB4}$				
14. $\frac{P-QB3}{B-Q2}$				
15. $\frac{P-Q4(b)}{P-K5(c)}$				
16. $\frac{P-QB4}{Kt-K2}$				
17. $\frac{P-QKt3!+}{B-K3}$	17. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{B-K3}$	17. $\frac{Kt-B5?}{B \times Kt}$		
	18. $\frac{P-QKt3}{B-Kt5}$	18. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-Kt2}$		
	19. $\frac{B-Kt2}{P-B5}$	19. $\frac{Q-Q4}{P-B5}$		
	20. $\frac{Q-B2}{Q \times P}$	20. $\frac{P-QKt4}{P-QR4}$		
	21. $\frac{K-B\ sq}{P-B6(d)}$	21. $\frac{P-QR3}{Kt-KB4+}$		
			16. $\frac{Kt-KB3!-}{Kt-KB3!-}$	

- (a) As the Bishop has to be withdrawn to Q3 in three moves, we slightly prefer 9. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-Q3}$ as in col. 5, though in any case White appears to get the better game.
- (b) Challenging a break in the centre (Steinitz).
- (c) Black must press his attack on K side, whilst White must try to wear out the attack and to win ultimately on the Q side with a majority of Pawns. (Steinitz, *International Chess Magazine*, December 1890.)
- (d) Tschigorin v. Steinitz (Correspondence Match). Continued 22. $\frac{B \times P}{P \times P}$

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XL. (see TABLE CVIII. p. 122, col. 1, and note (a)).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B3}$	4. $\frac{P-Q4*}{P \times P}$	5. Castles $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$
6. $\frac{R-Ksq}{P-Q4!}$				
7. $\frac{B \times P}{Q \times B}$				
8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q-QB5!(n)}$				
9. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B-K3}$	9. $\frac{R \times Kt\ ch}{B-K3}$			
10. $\frac{P-QKt3}{Q-Q4}$	10. $\frac{B-KKt5!(c)10.}{B-K2!}$			10. $\frac{Kt \times P?}{Castles QR}$
11. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-K2}$	11. $\frac{B \times B,}{K \times B}$	11. $\frac{B-QB4?}{Kt-Q2}$		11. $\frac{B-K3}{B-B4+}$
12. $\frac{B \times B}{K \times B}$	12. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$	12. $\frac{Kt-Kt3}{B-Kt3}$		
13. $\frac{Q-Bsq}{QR-Ksq}$	13. $\frac{R \times Kt}{KR-Qsq}$	13. $\frac{Kt-Q5}{P-KR3}$	13.	$\frac{Castles KR}{Kt-B6\ ch}$
14. $\frac{Q-R3\ ch}{K-Qsq}$	14. $\frac{R \times Q}{R \times Q\ ch}$	14. $\frac{Kt-B5}{Q-Kt4}$	14.	$\frac{Kt-B6\ ch}{P \times Kt}$
15. $\frac{P-QB4}{Q-KR4}$	15. $\frac{R \times R-}{B \times R-}$	15. $\frac{R \times B\ ch}{K-Bsq!}$	15.	$\frac{B \times BP+}{Kt-Q7\ ch}$
16. $\frac{QR-Qsq}{B-Kt5!+(b)}$		16. $\frac{Kt-Q7\ ch}{K-Kt\ sq}$		
		17. $\frac{Q-Kt4}{P-KR4}$		
		18. $\frac{Kt(Q5)B6\ ch}{P \times Kt}$		
		19. $\frac{B-R6\ dis\ ch}{wins(d)}$		

* Or 4. Castles see Table CX., col. 1, where the weaker continuation 5. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt \times P}$ is given.

White, however, may equalise by 5. $\frac{B-Q5}{B-Q5}$ or 5. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$ Steinitz gives 5. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$ which Ranken condemns.

(a) Declared best by Wayte.

(b) In Table CVIII., col. 1, p. 122, the game is dismissed as even on White's 16th move. Wayte, however, considers that 15. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-Kt5}$ yields Black the better game (*British Chess Magazine*, p. 377); and we entirely concur, as Black has a pawn *plus*, and White cannot afford to sacrifice anything.

(c) Another improvement! In note (a), p. 122, Table CVIII., the inferior move 10. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$ only is given, which results favourably for Black.

(d) Prince Dadian of Mingrelia v. Sttcham.

THE QUEEN'S BISHOP'S PAWN'S GAME IN THE KING'S KNIGHT'S OPENING.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XLI. (see TABLE CXI., col. 4; TABLE CXIV., cols. 1 and 2).

1. P-K 4 2. Kt-KB 3 3. P-B 3
 P-K 4 Kt-QB 3

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
1. P-Q 4	Kt-B 3			
2. Q-R 4	P-Q 4			
P x P	Kt x KP			4. P x P?
3. Kt x P	P-Q 5			5. P-K 5
Q-Q 4	Kt-Kt sq			Kt-Q 4
6. Kt x Kt	B-Q 3			6. B-QKt 5
P x Kt	Kt-KB 3			P-QR 3
7. B-B 4	Kt x P			7. B-R 4+
Q-Q 3!	P-Q 3 (c)	7. B-B 4		
8. Castles (a)	B-Kt 5 ch	8. Castles	7. Kt x P	
B-K 2	B-Q 2	Castles	Kt x Boh	
9. P-Q 3	Kt x B	9. P-QKt 4	8. Kt x Kt	
P x P	QKt x Kt	B-Kt 3 (e)	P-Q 3	
10. B x P (b)	Castles	10. B-KKt 5!	9. Castles	
B-Q 2	B-K 2	P-KR 3	B-K 2	
11. R-Q sq	B-Kt 5	11. B-R 4	10. Kt-Q 2	
Kt-B 3	Castles	P-Q 3	Castles	
12. Kt-R 3	QB x Kt	12. Kt-B 4	11. Kt-B 3	
Kt-Kt 5	B x B!	QKt-Q 2	B-B 4	
13. B-KB 4	Kt-Q 2	13. P-R 4	12. Kt-Q 4	
Q-QB 4	Kt-B 4	P-R 3	B x Kt	
14. B-Kt 3	Q-Kt 4! (d)	14. Kt x B	13. Q x B	
P-KR 4!-	P-QR 3	Kt x Kt	B-B 3	
	B-B 4	15. P-QB 4	14. B-K 3!-	
	R-K sq	QKt-Q 2		
	16. KR-K sq-	16. P-B 4+ (f)		
	Q-Q 2 -			

(a) The 8th and 9th moves of each player may be transposed in this variation, thus $\frac{P-Q 3}{P x P}$

9. Castles

B-K 2 &c.

(b) In col. 4, Table CXI., the game is dismissed here in White's favour. Steinitz, however, in the *International*, gives the continuation in col. 1 above as leading to an even game.

(c) Weiss v. Tschigorin. The "books" only give 7. as in col. 1, Table CXIV.

(d) If 14. $\frac{P-QKt 4?}{P-QR 3}$ 15. $\frac{P x Kt}{P x B}$ 16. $\frac{P x P}{B x P}$ 17. $\frac{B-B sq}{P-Kt 5}$ 18. $\frac{P x P}{Q x QP+}$

(e) In Table CXIV., this continuation is omitted.

(f) Tschigorin v. Gunsberg. Ranken now suggests 16. B-K sq

(g) Weiss v. Tschigorin (New York Tourney).

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XLIII. (see TABLE CXIV., col. 2, note (c)).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{P-B3}{Kt-B3}$	4. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt \times KP}$
5. $\frac{P-Q5}{B-B4?}$	6. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Kt \times BP}$	7. $\frac{Q-Q5}{B-Kt3*}$	

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
8. $\frac{B-QB4! (a)}{\text{Castles}}$			8. $\frac{Q-K2? (b)}{Q-K2?}$	8. $\frac{P \times KtP}{B \times P}$
9. $\frac{B-KKt5}{KtP \times P}$			9. $\frac{R-Bsq+}{R-Bsq}$	9. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt \times R}$
10. $\frac{Q \times KP}{Q-Ksq}$		10. $\frac{R-Ksq}{R-Ksq}$		10. $\frac{B-KKt5+(c)}{B-KKt5+(c)}$
11. $\frac{R-Bsq}{P-Q4}$	11. $\frac{P-Q3}{P-Q3}$	11. $\frac{B \times Q}{R \times Qch}$		
12. $\frac{B-K2}{Q \times Q}$	12. $\frac{Q-K2}{Q \times Qch}$	12. $\frac{Kt \times R}{Kt \times R}$		
13. $\frac{Kt \times Q}{P-B3}$	13. $\frac{K \times Q}{R-Ksqch}$	13. $\frac{B-R4+}{B-R4+}$		
14. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{P \times B}$	14. $\frac{K-Q2+}{K-Q2+}$			
15. $\frac{Kt-K7ch}{K-Rsq}$				
16. $\frac{Kt \times P}{B-QB4}$				
17. $\frac{P-QKt4 \text{ wins}}{P-QKt4 \text{ wins}}$				

* Ranken and Freeborough (*Ancient and Modern Chess*, p. 49), wrongly conclude in Black's favour.

(a) Suggested by Mr. Muller, who has given us the above analysis in col. 1.

(b) The *Handbuch* gives this weak move, which Muller demolishes by 9. R-Bsq as above.

A single author may be excused for a good many overlooks; but the extraordinary blunders of the *Handbuch*—the compilation of so many master Teuton spectacular minds—are well nigh inexplicable.

(c) See also note (c), Table CXIV.

THE KING'S BISHOP'S OPENING.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XLIII.

1. P-K4
• P-K4

2. B-B4
B-B4*

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
3. P-QB3 (a)				
<u>Kt-KB3</u>				
4. P-Q4				
<u>PxP</u>				
5. P-K5				
<u>P-Q4</u>				
6. B-Kt5 ch	6. B-Kt3	6. PxKt?		
<u>B-Q2</u>	<u>Kt-K5</u>	<u>PxB</u>		
7. BxB	7. PxP	7. PxKtP		
<u>KKtxB</u>	<u>Q-R5</u>	<u>R-Kt5q</u>		
8. PxP	8. B-K3	8. Q-R5		
<u>B-Kt5 ch</u>	<u>B-Kt5 ch</u>	<u>Q-K2 ch</u>		
9. Kt-QB3 (b)	9. K-Bsq	9. K-Qsq		
<u>Castles</u>	<u>P-QB3</u>	<u>RxP</u>		
10. KKt-K2	10. P-KKt3	10. Kt-KB3		
<u>P-QB4</u>	<u>B-R6 ch</u>	<u>Kt-QB3</u>		
11. PxP	11. KtxB	11. R-Ksq		
<u>KtxQBP</u>	<u>QxKt ch</u>	<u>B-K3</u>		
12. Castles	12. K-Kt5q	12. RxB		
<u>BxKt</u>	<u>P-KR3</u>	<u>QxR</u>		
13. KtxB	13. B-B2- (c)	13. QxB		
<u>P-Q5</u>	-	<u>P-QKt3</u>		
14. K-K2 -		14. Q-Kt5		
<u>Kt-QB3-</u>		<u>RxP</u>		
		15. PxP		
		<u>P-QK3+</u>		

* If 2. P-QB3 3. Q-K2! 4. P-B4 5. P-K5 6. P-Q4 7. BxKt
 8. P-Kt3 9. BxPch 10. Q-B3ch+ If 2. Kt-Q4 3. P-K2 4. P-B4!
PxP 5. Kt-KB3 6. QPxP 7. PxP 8. QxB 9. Q-QKt3 10. B-KKt5+
PxKP B-KKt5 BxKt PxP Q-Bsq Kt-KB3 P-Q3!

(a) If 8. Kt-QB3 or 3. Kt-KB3 the opening transposes into the Vienna game or the *Gutoco Piano*. 3. P-QB3 is the "classical" move favoured by Philidor and the earlier writers of the Modenese school.

(b) Or 9. B-Q2 (*Handbuch*).

(c) The *Handbuch* considers the game equal, but Staunton (*Theory and Practice*, p. 100) slightly prefers White.

(d) If 8. Kt-QB3 4. P-Q4 5. Kt-K2 6. Q-Q2- If 3. Q-Kt4 4. Q-B3
 (If 4. K-Bsq 5. P-Q4 6. Kt-KB3) 4. Q-Kt4 5. Kt-K2 or
Q-K2 B-Kt3 P-Q3) Q-Kt3! Kt-QB3

(e) If 4. P-Q4? 5. PxP 6. Kt-K2 7. B-Q2 8. KtxB 9. Castles
PxP QxKP ch B-Kt5 ch BxB ch Q-K2 Kt-KB3+
 or 9. Q-Qsq+

NB.—In Table CXXVII, p. 148, col. 4, a better continuation for White than 4. P-QB3 &c.
 is 4. Kt-KB3 5. Kt-Kt5 6. PxP 7. P-Q2 8. QKt-B3 9. QKt-K4
B-B4 P-Q4 KtxP Castles KKt-B3 Kt-Q3
 10. Q-Qsq 11. P-QB3 12. Q-Kt3 13. B-Q2 14. Kt-Kt 15. Castles Q-B
1-B4 Q-K2 KtxKt K-Bsq Kt-Q3

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XLIV.—(McDONNELL'S DOUBLE GAMBIT.)

1. $\frac{P-K 4}{P-K 4}$	2. $\frac{B-B 4}{B-B 4}$	3. $\frac{P-QKt 4?}{B \times KtP}$
--------------------------	--------------------------	------------------------------------

	1.	2.	3.	4. •	5.
	4. $\frac{P-B 4}{P-Q 4}$		4. $\frac{P \times P (d)}{Kt-KB 3}$		4. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-B 4}$
	5. $\frac{P \times QP (a)}{P-K 5}$		5. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{P-Q 4}$		5. $\frac{Kt-KB 3}{\text{transposes into the Evans Gambit.}}$
	6. $\frac{Kt-K 2}{Kt-KB 3}$		6. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-KB 3}$	6. $B \times P *$	
	7. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-QB 4}$	7. Castles	7. $\frac{P-B 3}{B-Q 3+}$	7. $\frac{P-B 3}{Kt \times B 1+}$	
	8. $\frac{P-Q 4}{P \times P \text{ en pass.}}$	8. $\frac{QKt-E 3}{P-B 3}$			
	9. $\frac{Q \times P}{\text{Castles}}$	9. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times P}$			
	10. $\frac{B-R 3}{B \times B}$	10. $\frac{K-R \text{ sq}}{B-KKt 5+(c)}$			
	11. $\frac{Kt \times B}{B-Kt 5}$				
	12. $\frac{\text{Castles KR}(b)}{B \times Kt}$				
	13. $\frac{Q \times B}{Kt \times P}$				
	14. $\frac{Q-B 3}{P-QB 3}$				
	15. $\frac{QR-Kt \text{ sq}}{Q-K 2}$				
	16. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P \times B+}$				

(a) If 5. $\frac{B \times P}{P-QB 3}$ 6. $\frac{P-B 3}{P \times B}$ 7. $\frac{P \times B}{P \times KP}$ 8. $\frac{P \times P}{Q-Q 5}$ 9. $\frac{Q-B 3}{B-B 4+}$

(b) Wormald (*Chess Openings*, p. 149) observes that White has no inferiority; but the continuation in col. 1 above establishes a contrary conclusion.

(c) McDonnell v. Labourdonnais.

(d) Shown to be good by the Rev. T. C. Sanders, although condemned by nearly all the "books."

THE SALVIO GAMBIT.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XLV.—VIENNA DEFENCE (see TABLE CXXXVIII., col. 1, p. 156).

			3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Kt5}$
	5. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Q-R5\text{ ch}}$		6. $\frac{K-B\text{ sq}}{Kt-QB3}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
7. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{B-B4}$			7. $\frac{\quad}{Kt-B3}$	
8. $\frac{Q-K\text{ sq } (a)}{P-Kt6}$			8. $\frac{Kt \times R}{P-B6}$	
9. $\frac{Kt \times R (b)}{B-B7}$		9. $\frac{P-B3}{B-B7}$	9. $\frac{P-Q4!}{Kt-K4}$	
10. $\frac{Q-Q\text{ sq }!}{Kt-B3!}$	10. $\frac{\quad}{P-Q4?}$	10. $\frac{Q-Q\text{ sq }!}{Kt-B3}$	10. $\frac{B-Q3}{Kt-R4+}$	10. $\frac{P \times Kt?}{B-B4}$
11. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4}$	11. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt5}$	11. $\frac{Kt \times R!}{P-Q4}$		11. $\frac{Q-K\text{ sq}}{P \times P\text{ ch}}$
12. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt5}$	12. $\frac{B-K2}{Kt-K4}$	12. $\frac{P \times QP}{B-Kt5}$		12. $\frac{K-K2}{P-Kt6\text{ wins}}$
13. $\frac{B-K2}{QKt \times P}$	13. $\frac{P \times P!+}{\quad}$	13. $\frac{B-K2}{Kt-K4+}$		
14. $\frac{B \times B}{Kt \times B+}$				

(a) If 8. $\frac{P-Q4}{B \times P}$ 9. $\frac{Q-K\text{ sq}}{Q \times Q\text{ ch}}$ 10. $\frac{K \times Q}{Kt-K4}$ 11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt+}$
 (b) If 9. $\frac{P-Q4}{B \times P}$ etc.

THE ALGAIER-KIESERITZKY GAMBIT.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XLVI. (see TABLE CXLV., p. 166, col. 5).

<p>1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$</p>	<p>2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$</p>	<p>3. $\frac{Kt-KB8}{P-KKt4}$</p>	<p>4. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$</p>	
	<p>5. $\frac{Kt-K5}{-Kt2}$</p>	<p>6. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-KB8}$</p>		
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
<p>7. $\frac{B-QB4}{P-Q4}$</p>				
<p>8. $\frac{P \times P}{Oastles}$</p>				
<p>9. $\frac{Kt-QB8}{Kt-KR4!}$</p>		<p>9. $\frac{P-QB4?(b)}$</p>	<p>9. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt \times P}$</p>	
<p>10. $\frac{Kt-K2}{P-QB4+(a)}$</p>	<p>10. $\frac{Kt \times KtP?}{Kt-Kt6}$</p>	<p>10. $\frac{P \times P \text{ en pass!}}{Kt \times P}$</p>	<p>10. $\frac{QB \times P?}{Kt-R4}$</p>	<p>10. $\frac{P-KKt8}{P-QB4}$</p>
	<p>11. $\frac{R-R2}{Q-K2 \text{ ch}}$</p>	<p>11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$</p>	<p>11. $\frac{P-KKt8}{P \times P}$</p>	<p>11. $\frac{P-B8}{P \times P}$</p>
	<p>12. $\frac{K-B2!}{P-KR4}$</p>	<p>12. $\frac{QB \times P}{Kt-R4}$</p>	<p>12. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt-QB8}$</p>	<p>12. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt \times B}$</p>
	<p>13. $\frac{Kt-K5}{B \times Kt \text{ wins}}$</p>	<p>13. $\frac{B-K5+(c)}$</p>	<p>13. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$</p>	<p>13. $\frac{P \times Kt}{Q-Kt8}$</p>
			<p>14. $\frac{Q-Q2}{R-Ksq \text{ ch}+}$</p>	<p>14. $\frac{R-R2}{Kt-B8+}$</p>

(a) Gattie, in the *Chess Monthly*, marks this move as best. In Table CXLV., col. 5, we give 10. $\frac{Q-KB8$ In either case Black has a good game.

(b) The *Handbuch* gives this feeble move and the weak continuation in col. 4.

(c) Blackburne v. Zukertort.

APPENDIX.

(PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.)

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XLVII. (see TABLE CXLVIII.
(Philidor's Defence), col. 1, p. 169, note (a)).

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ | 2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$ | 3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$ | 4. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$ |
| | 5. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Kt-KB3}$ | 6. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Q4}$ | 7. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt2}$ |

1. $\frac{8. P-Q4}{Castles (a)}$	2. $\frac{8. Castles}{Castles}$	3.	4. $\frac{8. B-Kt5 ch}{P-B3}$	5. $\frac{8. P-Q6}{Castles}$
9. $\frac{Castles (b)}{P-B4 (c)}$	9. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-R4}$	9. $R \times P$	9. $P \times P$	9. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{R \times Kt}$
10. $\frac{P-B3 (d)}{P \times P}$	10. $\frac{Kt \times KtP!}{B-Q5 ch}$	10. $\frac{R-K4}{Kt-R4}$	10. $\frac{P \times P}{Castles}$	10. $\frac{B \times R!}{R \times Kt}$
11. $\frac{P \times P!}{Kt \times P}$	11. $\frac{Kt-B2}{Q \times RP}$	11. $\frac{R-K sq}{B-B4}$	11. $\frac{P-Q4}{B \times P}$	11. $\frac{P \times P}{K \times B}$
12. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$	12. $\frac{Kt-K2}{B-Kt5}$	11. $\frac{R-K sq}{Q \times RP+}$	12. $\frac{R-Kt sq}{B \times P}$	12. $\frac{B \times R!}{Q-K2 ch}$
13. $\frac{Kt-QB3 (e)}{Q-Q sq}$	13. $\frac{Q-K sq}{QB \times Kt wins}$			13. $\frac{K \times Q}{Kt-B3+ (g)}$
14. $\frac{Kt \times KtP (f)}{B \times P ch}$				
15. $\frac{Kt-B2}{Kt-B3}$				
16. $\frac{Q-R5}{Kt-K4}$				
17. $\frac{B \times P}{B-KKt5+}$				

(g) The defence 5. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$ is perfectly sound and satisfactory, its validity only having been put in doubt in a superficial analysis by the late Mr. Wisker, who was not a theorist, and against whose vagaries, like those of Messrs. Bird and McDonnell, the student needs to be cautioned.

- (a) Transposing into the Paulsen Defence of 5. $\frac{Kt-K5}{B-Kt2}$ 6. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-KB3}$ 7. $\frac{B-QB4}{P-Q4}$
8. $P \times QP$ &c., where the same position as in col. 1 above is brought about by a
Castles
totally different train of play. Black may also advantageously play here 8. $\frac{Kt-R4}{Kt-R4}$
- (b) If 9. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-R4!}$ 10. $\frac{Kt-K2}{Kt-K2}$ (if 10. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{Kt-Kt6}$ 11. $R-R2$ 12. $K-B2!$
13. $\frac{Kt-K5}{B \times Kt wins}$ 10. $\frac{Q-B5}{Q \times P}$ 11. Castles The *Handbuch* gives 9. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{P-QB4}$
10. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-R4}$ 11. $\frac{P-KKt8}{P \times QP}$ 12. $\frac{Q \times P}{Kt-QB3}$ 13. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ 14. $\frac{Q-Q8}{R-K sq ch+}$ If,
however, 9. $\frac{QB \times P}{Kt \times QP}$ 10. $\frac{B \times Kt}{Q \times B}$ 11. Castles 12. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ 13. $\frac{B-K3}{P-QB4+}$
If, in this variation, 11. $\frac{P-QB4?}{P-QB4?}$ 12. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$ (if 12. $\frac{P-B3}{P-KB4+}$) 13. $\frac{Q \times P ch}{Q \times P ch}$

- (c) Or 9. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Kt \times P}$
- (d) If 10. $\frac{P \times P en pass.}{Kt \times P}$ 11. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt}$ 12. $\frac{QB \times P}{Kt-R4 wins.}$ If 10. $\frac{B \times P}{P \times P+}$ or 10. $\frac{Kt-K5+}{Kt-K5+}$
- (e) If 13. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-B3+}$ or 13. $\frac{R-Q sq+}{R-Q sq+}$
- (f) *Handbuch*. If 14. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-B3}$ 15. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{Kt \times KtP}$ (if 15. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{P \times Kt+}$) 15. $\frac{B \times P ch}{B \times P ch}$ 16. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Q \times RP+}$

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XLVIII. (see TABLE CXLVIII., col. 5).

1. P-K4 P-K4	2. P-KB4 P×P	3. Kt-KB3 P-KKt4	4. P-KR4 P-Kt5	5. Kt-K5 Kt-KB3*
	6. B-B4 P-Q4	7. P×P B-Q3	8. P-Q4 Kt-R4†	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
9. Kt-QB3 Q-K2	9. Castles	10. Castles (e)	9. B-Kt5 ch P-B3!	9. K-Bsq?
10. B-Kt5 ch P-B3!	10. Kt-K2 P-KB3?	11. R×P Q×P	10. P×P P×P	10. Castles! Q×RP
11. P×P P×P	11. Kt-Q3 Q-Ksq! (c)	11. R×P Kt×R	11. Kt×QBP Kt×Kt	11. B×P P-Kt6
12. Kt-Q5 Q-K3? (a)	12. Castles P-B6	12. B×Kt P-Kt6	12. B×Kt ch K-Bsq.	12. B-R6 ch K-Kt sq
13. Kt-B7 ch B×Kt	13. QKt-KB4 Kt-Kt6	13. Q-B3 P-KB3	13. B×R Kt-Kt6	13. R-B3 Q-R7 ch
14. B-B4 Q-K2(orB4)	14. R-Ksq Kt-K7 ch	14. Q×P ch Q×Q	14. R-R2 Q-K2 ch (y)	14. K-Bsq Q-R8 ch
15. B×P ch K-Bsq	15. Kt×Kt P×Kt	15. B×Q P×Kt	15. K-B2 Kt-K5 ch	15. K-B2 Q×P ch
16. B×Kt B×Kt	16. Q×P Q-R4	16. P×P B-B4 ch	16. B×Kt P-Kt6 ch	16. K-K3 P-KB3
17. P×B1 (b) Q×P ch	17. B-B4 Q×RP	17. K-Rsq R-B4	17. K-Kt sq P×R ch	17. B-QB4 P×Kt
18. Q-K2 Q×B	18. P-KKt3 Q-R4	18. Kt-K4 B-Q5	18. K-Rsq Q×B	18. R-B8 ch B×R
19. B×P+	19. B×B P×B	19. Kt-B6 ch K-B2	19. Kt-B3 Q-Kt3	19. P-Q6 disch Q-Q4
	20. Kt-KB4+ (d)	20. B-Q3 R×Kt+ (f)	20. P-R5 Q-Kt2 wins	20. B×Q ch wins

* In the *Westminster Papers*, February 1873, Wisker condemns this defence as follows:—"It is now as completely exploded as the Sicilian or the Damiano Gambit" (!)—an appalling sample of stupendous theoretical ignorance, inasmuch as all authorities, including the *Chess Players' Chronicle*, June 1873, p. 263, recognise it as one of the safest and best defences. In the interest of the student, such bogus theory deserves exposure, because the Damiano Gambit is an utterly lost game, while the immortal Philidor's Defence 5. Kt-KB3 condemned by the would-be critic in question, yields

Black a winning game, as shown in our previous analysis.
(a) See Table CXLVIII., cols. 3 and 4, where the winning continuations for Black 12. Q-Qsq

and 12. Q-QKt3 are given, and col. 5; also Table CXLIX., col. 1. The bad move 12. Q-K3 is given by the *Handbuch*, Wormald, and Bird.

(b) Once more Bird gives an inferior move, viz. 17. Castles Col. 1 gives an important variation on Black's 15th move, omitted in Table CXLVIII., col. 5.

(c) If 11. Q-K3 12. Q×P &c.

(d) Gossip v. Steinitz.

(e) If 10. Kt×KtP Kt-Kt6+

(f) Wayte v. Thorold. Continued: 21. P×B 22. R-QKt sq 23. B×BP 24. B×Kt
B×KtP B×P Kt-R3 P×B wins.

(g) This variation is not given in Table CL. Col. 5 above, is from *Games of the Congress*, p. 66.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE XLIX. (see TABLE CXLIX., col. 1).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$
	5. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Kt-KB3}$	6. $\frac{B-B4}{P-Q4}$	7. $\frac{P \times P}{}$

7.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
	$\frac{B-Q3}{}$				$\frac{B-Kt2^*}{}$
	8. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-R4!}$			8. $\frac{Q-K2?}{}$	8. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Castles}$
	9. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Q-K2}$			9. Castles	9. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-R4!}$
10. $\frac{B-Kt5\ ch}{K-B\ sq?}$	10. $\frac{K-Q\ sq?}{}$			10. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-R4}$	10. $\frac{Kt-K2}{P-QB4!}$
11. Castles	11. Castles			11. $\frac{Q-Q4}{Q \times RP}$	11. $\frac{P-B3}{P \times P}$
$\frac{B \times Kt}{}$	$\frac{B \times Kt}{}$			12. $\frac{P-K6}{P-KB3}$	12. $\frac{P \times P}{Kt-Q2!}$
12. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times RP}$	12. $\frac{P \times B}{Q \times RP}$	12. $\frac{Q \times KP}{}$		13. $\frac{B \times P}{P-Kt6}$	13. $\frac{KKt \times KBP!}{Q-B3\ (a)}$
13. $\frac{B \times P}{P-Kt6}$	13. $\frac{R \times P}{Kt \times R}$	13. $\frac{R-K\ sq+}{}$		14. $\frac{R-B3}{Q-R7\ ch}$	14. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-Kt3}$
14. $\frac{B-R6\ ch}{Kt-Kt2}$	14. $\frac{B \times Kt}{P-Kt6}$			15. $\frac{K-B\ sq}{Q-R8\ ch}$	15. $\frac{B-Kt3}{P-KR3!}$
15. $\frac{R \times P\ ch}{K \times R}$	15. $\frac{Q-B3}{R-Kt\ sq}$			16. $\frac{Q-Kt\ sq}{Q-R5}$	16. $\frac{Kt-K6!}{P-B6!}\ (b)$
16. $\frac{Q-B3\ ch}{K-Kt\ sq}$	16. $\frac{P-K6}{P \times P}$			17. $\frac{B-Kt5\ ch}{P-B3}$	17. $\frac{P \times P}{P \times P}$
17. $\frac{P-K6\ wins}{}$	17. $\frac{B \times KtP}{Q-Kt4}$			18. $\frac{B \times Kt}{R \times B}$	18. $\frac{Kt(K2)-B4}{Kt \times Kt}$
	18. $\frac{Q-B7}{P-K4}$			19. $\frac{P \times P+}{}$	19. $\frac{B \times Kt!}{B \times Kt}$
	19. $\frac{Q \times R\ ch}{Q \times Q}$				20. $\frac{B-K5}{B-Kt5!}\ (c)$
	20. $\frac{B-R4\ ch\ wins}{}$				

* Transposing into Paulsen's Defence, see note (a), Table CXLVIII., col. 1, p. 162.
Col. 4. From *La Régence* (Köllisch).

(a) If 18. $\frac{R \times Kt}{}$ 14. $\frac{P-Q6}{Kt-Kt3}$ 15. $\frac{B \times R\ ch}{K \times B}$ 16. Castles- or 16. $\frac{P-B6-}{Q \times QP-}$

(b) If 16. $\frac{B \times Kt?}{}$ 17. $\frac{P \times B}{K-R\ sq}$ 18. $\frac{Q-Q3}{Q-B4}$ 19. $\frac{Q \times Q}{B \times Q}$ 20. Castles $\frac{P-B3+}{}$ 21. $\frac{B-K3+}{}$

(c) Col. 5 continued 21. $\frac{P-Q6\ ch}{K-R2}$ 22. $\frac{B-B2\ ch-}{K-Kt\ sq!-}$

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE L. (see TABLE CLII., p. 178).

1. P-K 4	2. P-KB 4	3. Kt-KB 3	4. P-KR 4
P-K 4	P x P	P-KKt 4	P-Kt 5
	5. Kt-K 5	6. B-B 4	
	P-KR 4		

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
6. R-R 2!		6. Kt-KR 3		
7. P-Q 4		7. P-Q 4		
Q-B 3 (a)		P-Q 3		
8. Kt-QB 3!		8. Kt-Q 3!		
Kt-K 2		P-B 6		
9. Castles!		9. P x P! (g)		
B-R 3		B-K 2!		
10. QB x P		10. B-K 3!		
B x B		B x P ch		
11. P-KKt 3		11. K-Q 2		11.
B-K 6 ch (b)		P x P		Kt-B 3
12. K-Kt 2	12.	12. Q x P		12. Kt-B 3
Q-QKt 3	Q-R sq	B-Kt 5		P x P
13. B x P ch	13. B x P ch	13. Q-B 4!	13. Q-B sq? (f)	13. Q x P
R x B	R x B	Kt-B 3	B-KKt 4	B-Kt 5
14. R x R	14. Kt x R	14. Kt-B 3	14. Kt-KB 4	14. Q-B 4
Q-KKt 3 (c)	Q x P	Kt x P	Kt-QB 3	Kt x P
15. R x Kt ch	15. Kt-QKt 5	15. B x Kt	15. Kt-QB 3	15. B x Kt
K x R	Q x P ch	B-Kt 4	Kt-QR 4+	B-Kt 4
16. Kt-Q 5 ch	16. K-R 2	16. B x R		16. B x R
K-K sq! (d)	B-Kt 8 ch	B x Q ch		B x Q ch
17. Kt x P ch	17. K x B	17. Kt x B		17. Kt x B
K-K 2	Q-K 6 ch	Q-Kt 4		Q-Kt 4
18. Q-KB sq	18. K-R 2 wins	18. QKt-Q 5+ (h)		18. Kt-Q 5+
wins (e)	(f)			

(a) After 7. P-Q 3 8. Kt x BP, Zukertort asserted in the *City of London Chess Magazine*

February 1875, p. 20, that "White obtained a won game"; but he is utterly wrong, as shown in col. 1, Table CLII.

(b) In the same Magazine for January 1875, p. 309, Zukertort prefers 11. B x Kt which would simply lose the game off-hand by 12. R x Q 13. P-K 5 14. Q-Q 3 &c.

(c) If 14. Q-KB sq 15. Q-KB sq 16. R-B 8 ch wins.

(d) If 16. Q x QP 17. R-B 3 18. Q-B 5 ch wins.

(e) Continued 18. K-K 3 19. Kt-Q 5 ch 20. Kt x B wins.

(f) Continued 18. Q-Kt 2 19. K-K sq 20. Kt x P ch 21. Kt-Q 6 ch 22. R-B 8 ch 23. R x Kt ch
 24. Kt-B 3 25. Kt x Kt 26. K-Q sq 27. Kt-K sq 28. K-B 9
 29. Kt-Kt 5 ch 30. Q-Q 6 ch 31. P-R 4 ch 32. B x Kt wins (Pierce and Nash).
 K-B or Kt 8. K x Kt K-R 5

(g) Or 9. P-KKt 3 10. P x P 11. K-B 9 (if 11. B-K 3 12. Kt-K 5 &c.)
 P-Q 4 Kt-B 4 Kt x QP

(h) Col. 8 continued also 18. QB-KB sq 19. B-Q 4 20. B-Kt 3 21. Kt-K 2 22. K x B
 P-Q 3 P-Kt 5 B x Kt Kt-Kt 5
 23. B x P ch 24. B-K 6 ch+

(i) Bird, in his book, only gives this weak move, and wrongly conducts to the advantage of Black a variation that should obviously result in favour of White, see col. 2.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE LI. (see TABLE CLIII., p. 174, cols. 4 and 5, and TABLE CLV., p. 176, col. 1).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$	3. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P-KKt4}$	4. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$	5. $\frac{Kt-K5}{P-Q3}$
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
8. $\frac{Kt \times KtP}{P-KB4}$			6. $\frac{B-K2}{B-K2}$	
7. $\frac{Kt-B2}{Q-K2(a)}$		7. $\frac{P \times P?}{B \times P}$	7. $\frac{P-Q4}{B \times P \text{ ch}}$	
8. $\frac{Q-R5 \text{ ch}(b)}{K-Q \text{ sq}}$		8. $\frac{Kt-B2!(c)}{Kt-KB3}$	8. $\frac{Kt-B2}{Q-Kt4}$	
9. $\frac{Q-K2+}{P \times P+}$	9. $\frac{P-Q4?}{Kt-KB3}$	9. $\frac{P-Q3}{B-R3}$	9. $\frac{Q-B3}{Kt-QB3(d)}$	
	10. $\frac{Q-B3}{B-R3}$	10. $\frac{Q-B3}{Kt-B3}$	10. $\frac{Q \times P}{B \times Kt \text{ ch}}$	10. $\frac{P-B3?}{B-Kt6}$
	11. $\frac{B \times P}{P \times P+}$	11. $\frac{B \times P}{B \times B}$	11. $\frac{K \times B}{Q \times Q \text{ ch}}$	11. $\frac{Kt-QR3}{Kt-B3}$
		12. $\frac{Q \times B}{Q-Q2+}$	12. $\frac{B \times Q}{Kt \times P}$	12. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{B-Kt5}$
			13. $\frac{B-Q3}{P-KB3}$	13. $\frac{Q \times KB1}{P \times Q}$
			14. $\frac{Kt-B3}{B-Q2}$	14. $\frac{B \times Q}{P \times Kt \text{ ch}}$
			15. $R-R5-$	15. $\frac{K \times P}{Kt \times KP \text{ ch}}$
				16. $\frac{K-K3}{Kt \times B}$
				17. $\frac{Kt \times BP \text{ ch}}{K-Q2}$
				18. $\frac{Kt \times R}{B-K3}$
				19. $\frac{P-B4}{P-Q4+}$

(a) In Table CLIII., col. 4, the defence 7. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$ is analyzed.

(b) In order to prevent Black from Castling.

(c) In Table CLIII., col. 5, the inferior continuation 8. $\frac{P-Q4?}{P-Q4?}$ is given.

(d) Or 9. $\frac{B-Kt6}{B-Q3}$ or 10. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-KB3}$ (if 10. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$ 11. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-Kt5}$ &c.) 11. $\frac{B-Q3}{B-Q3}$

THE LIMITED BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE LII.

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$ 2. $\frac{P-KB4}{P \times P}$ 3. B-K2?*

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
3.	$\frac{P-KB4}{P-KB4}$				
4.	$\frac{P-K5}{P-Q3}$				
5.	$\frac{P \times P}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$	5. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P \times P}$			
		6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$			
7.	$\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-K2}$	7. $\frac{K-Bsq}{B-Q3}$			
8.	$\frac{Kt-KB3}{Q-B3}$	8. $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Q-B3}$	8. $\frac{P-Q4}{B \times Kt}$		
9.	$\frac{P-B4}{P-B3}$	9. $\frac{P-Q4}{Kt-K2}$	9. $\frac{P \times B}{Kt-QB3+ (a)}$		
10.	$\frac{P-B5}{B-B2}$	10. $\frac{P-B4}{P-B3}$			
11.	$\frac{Kt-B3}{B-K3}$	11. $\frac{Kt-B3}{Kt-Q2}$			
12.	$\frac{P-KR4}{Kt-Q2+}$	12. $\frac{B-Q2}{Castles!-}$			

* On general principles this move is weak, being of a defensive, instead of an aggressive, nature. This is obvious to the most limited comprehension, the accepted designation of the opening being very appropriate. Shallow theorists have recommended it, but it is hardly likely, we think, ever to become popular.

(a) Followed by $\frac{B-Q3}{e}$ and $\frac{Castles QR}{Castles QR}$ with much the better game.

$\frac{KRt-K2}{KRt-K2}$

THE HAMPE-ALGAIER GAMBIT.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE LIII. (see TABLE CLXI., cols. 4 and 5, p. 182).

1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$	2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$	3. $\frac{P-B4}{P \times P}$	4. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-KKt4}$	
	5. $\frac{P-KR4}{P-Kt5}$	6. $\frac{Kt-KKt5}{P-KR3}$	7. $\frac{Kt \times P}{K \times Kt}$	
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
8. $\frac{P-Q4}{P-Q4!}$				
9. $\frac{P \times P!}{QKt-K2?}$			9. $\frac{Kt \times P?}{B-K3}$	9. $\frac{B \times P?}{B-Kt2+}$
10. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt-Kt3}$		10. $\frac{B-QB4}{K-Kt2!}$	10. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B3}$	
11. $\frac{B-K5}{B-Kt2!+}$	11. $\frac{B-Q3?}{B-Q3?}$	11. Castles? (c) $\frac{P-B6}{P-B6}$	11. $\frac{B \times P}{Kt \times Kt}$	
	12. $\frac{B \times R}{B-Kt6 \text{ ch}}$	12. $\frac{P \times P}{P-Kt6}$	12. $\frac{P \times Kt}{B \times P}$	
	13. $\frac{K-Q2}{B-B5 \text{ ch}}$	13. $\frac{B-B4}{Kt-B4+}$	13. $\frac{B \times B \text{ ch}}{Q \times B+}$	
	14. $\frac{K-Q3 \text{ (a)}}{B-B4 \text{ ch}}$			
	15. $\frac{K-B4}{P-Kt4 \text{ ch}}$			
	16. $\frac{K-Kt3}{Kt \times B \text{ (b)}}$			
	17. $B \times P+$			

(a) If 14. $\frac{K-K \text{ sq}}{B-Kt6 \text{ ch}}$ and draws.

(b) If 16. $\frac{Kt-R4 \text{ \&c.}}{P-Kt5}$

(c) In Table CLXI., col. 5, the stronger continuation 11. $B \times KBP$ is given. The weaker variations, in cols. 3, 4, and 5 above, are given for the benefit of the student, and also in order, if possible, to muzzle the rabid critics.

THE STEINITZ GAMBIT.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE LIV. (see TABLE CLXXXIII., p. 209, col. 2, and note (b)). *

<p>1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$</p> <p>2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-QB3}$</p> <p>3. $\frac{P-B4}{P \times P}$</p> <p>4. $\frac{P-Q4}{Q-R5 \text{ ch}}$</p>	<p>5. $\frac{K-K2}{P-Q4}$</p> <p>6. $\frac{P \times P}{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{Kt-B3}{\text{Castles}}$</p> <p>8. $\frac{P \times Kt!}{B-QB4}$</p>	<p>9. $\frac{P \times P \text{ ch}}{K-Kt \text{ sq}}$</p> <p>10. $\frac{QKt-Kt5}{Kt-B3}$</p> <p>11. $\frac{P-B3}{KR-K \text{ sq ch}}$</p> <p>12. $\frac{K-Q3}{B-B4 \text{ ch}}$</p>	<p>13. $\frac{K-B4}{B-K3 \text{ ch}}$</p> <p>14. $\frac{K \times B}{P-QR4}$</p> <p>15. $\frac{Kt \times BP}{\text{Castles}}$</p>	<p>16. $\frac{Kt-K5}{Kt-Q3 \text{ ch}}$</p> <p>17. $\frac{K-Kt5}{Q \times Q}$</p> <p>18. $\frac{B \times P}{\text{Castles}}$</p>
--	---	---	---	---

<p>18. $\frac{Q \times R (a)}{K-R6}$</p> <p>19. $\frac{K \times Kt}{Kt \times P \text{ dis ch}}$</p> <p>20. $\frac{K-B3}{Kt \times R \text{ ch}}$</p> <p>21. $\frac{K-Q4}{R \times Kt}$</p> <p>22. $\frac{B-B4 \text{ ch wins}}{B-Kt5 \text{ ch wins}}$</p>	<p>19. $\frac{Kt \times Kt (b)}{B \times Kt \text{ wins}}$</p>
--	---

(a) 18. $\frac{Q-R4}{K \times Kt}$ seems better. If, then, 19. $\frac{K-R6}{K \times Kt}$ 20. $\frac{Kt \times P \text{ dis ch}}{K-B3}$ 21. $\frac{B-Kt5 \text{ ch}}{K-Q4+}$

(b) See also note (b), p. 209, Table CLXXXIII., where this inferior continuation is given, followed by 20. $\frac{Kt \times B}{Kt \times Kt}$ by Freeborough and Ranken, which yields Black the advantage; whereas by 19. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{B \times Kt}$ White, we believe, must win, as the White QB, if attacked, can be withdrawn to Kt3.

VIENNA GAME.

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE LV. (see TABLE CLXXXVII., p. 218, col. 5).

<p>1. $\frac{P-K4}{P-K4}$</p>	<p>2. $\frac{Kt-QB3}{Kt-KB3}$</p>	<p>3. $\frac{P-B4}{P-Q4}$</p>	<p>4. $\frac{BP \times P}{Kt \times P}$</p>	<p>5. $\frac{Q-K2}{\text{Castles}}$</p>
--	--	--	--	--

<p>5. $\frac{Kt \times Kt}{Kt \times P \times Kt}$</p> <p>6. $\frac{Kt-B3}{P-Q4}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{B-K2}{Kt-B3}$</p> <p>8. $\frac{Kt-B3}{\text{Castles}}$</p> <p>9. $\frac{B-B4}{P-B3+}$</p>	<p>5. $\frac{Q-R5 \text{ ch} ?}{P-Kt3}$</p> <p>6. $\frac{Kt \times P}{Q-B2}$</p> <p>7. $\frac{Q-B2}{Kt-B4}$</p> <p>8. $\frac{Q \times Q}{Kt \times Q}$</p> <p>9. $\frac{Kt \times P+}{\text{Castles}}$</p>	<p>8. $\frac{Q \times Q}{Kt \times Q}$</p>	<p>9. $\frac{Kt \times P+}{\text{Castles}}$</p>
---	---	---	--

ADDITIONS AND RECTIFICATIONS.

In Table LXX., p. 81, col. 3 (Max Lange's Attack), after 1. P-K4 2. Kt-KB3
 3. B-B4 4. Castles 5. P-Q4 6. P-K5 7. P×Kt 8. B-Ksq ch 9. B-Kt5
 $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$ $\frac{Kt-KB3}{Kt-KB3}$ $\frac{P-Q4}{P×P?}$ $\frac{P-K5}{P-Q4}$ $\frac{P×Kt}{P×B}$ $\frac{B-Ksq\ ch}{K-Bsq}$ $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-Kt5}$
 the new *Handbuch* is guilty of a double-barrelled blunder; for, in treating this important variation under the "Two Knights' Defence," where the same position occurs by a transposition of moves, it prefers the bad move 9. P×Pch (which is shown in Table LXX., col. 4, of the present treatise to yield White a lost game) to 9. B-Kt5, the better course, which should win for White. Moreover, it was pointed out by Steinitz a dozen years back that 9. B-Kt5 was better than 9. P×Pch Yet the *Handbuch* utterly ignores the analysis given on p. 34 of our first edition, published in 1879, and subsequently reproduced in *Chess Openings, Ancient and Modern* by Freeborough and Ranken, and after 9. B-Kt5 10. B-R6 ch 11. Kt-B3 instead of 11. $\frac{P×P}{B-B4}$ gives 11. $\frac{B-Kt5}{B-KKt5}$ 12. Kt-K4 and wrongly decides in favour of Black. But, as pointed out by Wayte, 13. Q-Q2 still gives White the better game; for if 13. $\frac{B×Kt}{Kt-K4}$ the opening of the KKt file is dangerous for Black, and if 13. $\frac{P-B4}{P-B4}$ to prevent $\frac{B×Kt}{Kt-K4}$ 14. B-Kt5 follows. Again, the new *Handbuch* commits another unardonable blunder in its analysis of this opening in the above variation when Black plays 8. $\frac{B-K8}{B-K8}$ instead of 8. $\frac{Kt-Kt5}{Kt-Kt5}$ 10. Kt-QB3 11. P-KKt4!
 12. $\frac{K-Bsq}{B-Kt5}$ 13. P-B4 14. P-B5 15. P×B actually prefers the Black, $\frac{Q-Q4}{Q-B4}$ $\frac{Q-Kt3}{Q-Kt3}$
 when, as shown in Table LXXI., p. 82, col. 1, White gets much the better game by 16. P×P followed by K-Rsq and R-KBsq Black's game being completely broken up. The blunder is quite inexcusable, as the whole of this important analysis, copied from Steinitz's review of Wormald's *Chess Openings in the City of London Chess Magazine*, is given on p. 85 of the first edition of the present work as far back as 1879. The *Handbuch* follows Staunton and Wormald, who erroneously preferred the Black. True, it gives the better continuation in another column—an amusing sample of self-stultification. Then, again, the new *Handbuch*, after the moves 1. P-K4 2. Kt-KB3 3. B-B4 4. Castles 5. P-Q4 6. Kt×B
 7. P-B4 8. P×P 9. B-KKt5 (see our Table LXX., col. 1), instead of 9. $\frac{P-K4}{P-Q3}$ $\frac{Kt-KB3}{P×P}$ $\frac{B-B4}{B-B4}$ $\frac{Castles}{Kt-B3}$ $\frac{P-Q4}{B×P}$ $\frac{Kt×B}{Kt×Kt}$ shown by Kölsch many years ago to give Black the advantage, gives the weak move 9. $\frac{Q-K3!}{B-K3}$ and wrongly concludes in favour of White. It also utterly ignores Mr. Steel's move in the *Guinea Piano*, given in Table LXVI., col. 1, p. 77, of the present work, from which it is plain that the theoretical discoveries of English players, as well as the works of English theorists, are not recognised by our spectacular Teuton confrères.

Similar theoretical ignorance is painfully displayed in its treatment of the "Two Knights' Defence," see Table CVI., col. 1, of the present work, where, instead of 8. $\frac{Kt-Kt5!}{Kt-Kt5!}$ it reproduces telegously the old weak move of 8. $\frac{QKt-K3}{QKt-K3}$ and after a long and worthless analysis with which I will not weary my readers, as pointed out by Wayte in the *British Chess Magazine*, is still gives the weak move 18. B-K4 instead of 18. B-Kt3 the better course.

In the Greco Counter Gambit (see Table CXVI., col. 4), instead of 5. $QP \times KP!$ which Steinitz shows to give White the advantage by 5. $Q \times Q$ ch &c. (see Philidor's

Defence, Table IV., cols. 1 and 2, p. 5, where the same position is brought about by a transposition of moves), the new *Handbuch* still gives the inferior continuation 5. $Kt-Kt5$ and a quantity of laborious but useless analysis by Salvioni and Berger. $Q \times KP$
 $Kt-R3$

In Supplementary Table XXXI., p. 306, col. 2, the correspondence match test game between Tschigorin and Steinitz was continued: 21. $Kt-Q5$ 22. $Kt-R4$, Tschigorin ultimately winning the exchange. $B-Q3$

In Supplementary Table XXXII., p. 309, col. 1, Gunsberg suggests 9. $P-Q5$ or 9. $B-K3$ as deserving attention, but thinks they are of doubtful value. After $P-Q5$ in some variations, White may exchange QB for KB, but has hardly sufficient compensation for the Pawn sacrificed. If, in col. 1 of this Table, 10. $Castles?$ 11. $B \times QKt$ 12. $Kt \times P$ &c. Gunsberg

advises 10. $Castles?$ in lieu of 10. $QP \times B$ or 10. $Castles?$ Also, in col. 1, in lieu of 11. $Q-Kt3$

Gunsberg suggests 11. $P \times P$ 12. $Kt \times Kt$ 13. $Kt-Q2$ 14. $KR-Ksq$ 15. $B \times Ktch$

16. $Q \times Q$ or 16. $Q-Qsq$ Again, in col. 1, same Table, Gunsberg recommends 18. $K-Qsq$

instead of 18. $QKt-K3$ Also, after 14. $P-Kt3$, col. 1, same Table, the game may be

continued differently, thus: 14. $P-Kt3$ 15. $QKt-Q2$ 16. $B-K4$ 17. $Kt \times Kt$ 18. $R \times Kt$

19. $K-Bsq$ 20. $K \times B$ 21. $Q-B4$ wins. $Q \times KP$ $Kt \times Ktch$ $Q \times Kt$ $B \times Pch$

$Q-R8ch$ $Q \times R$

BRILLIANCY IN CHESS.

In a letter published a few years ago in the *Daily Telegraph*, Mr. Ruskin announced "that he had serious thoughts of publishing a selection of favourite old games by chess players of real genius and imagination, as opposed to the stupidity (sic) called chess-playing in modern days." It is partly in order to refute this absurd notion—that modern chess is dull and devoid of brilliancy—as well as to present to the public some of his own best games, played with eminent experts in Masters' Tournaments (the publication of which has been hitherto unfairly suppressed in London), that the author has ventured to include amongst the specimens of brilliant play by well-known celebrities in the present treatise a few brilliancies of his own. On this head it may be remarked that not only is modern chess play in matches and tournaments far more rapid than of yore, in the days of Staunton, Löwenthal, and Harrwitz, when the rate of play was not unfrequently only five moves per hour (!), but also that there is infinitely more real genius, imagination, and versatility in modern chess than in even any precious selection of favourite old games. The versatility and ingenuity of a Blackburne and a Rosenthal; the brilliancy of a Showalter, a Pollock, a Schallopp, a Harmonist, or a Gunsberg; the depth and beauty of combination of a Steinitz or a Tschigorin, and a host of other modern experts, who all play fifteen or twenty, instead of five moves an hour, are altogether ignored by Mr. Ruskin, who may be right in his preference for Gothic to Greek architecture, but is certainly wrong in his estimate of modern chess. It is not difficult, however, to guess the source from which he derived his inspiration. It is clear as the translucent that Mr. Ruskin, who passes for a generous patron of the game, has been led astray by a certain well-known clique of favourite old players, *richement doués de suffisance et d'insuffisance*, who, with sublime egotism, fondly imagine that they alone are entitled to a monopoly of real genius and imagination, and of course would

only be too pleased to see a selection of their stale, oft-published favourite old games, edited by a celebrity like Mr. Ruskin, and, under his *egis*, again palmed off upon a long-suffering and unfortunately somewhat too gullible public, to the exclusion or suppression of nearly all others. The mischief thus done to the cause of the royal game is well nigh incalculable; for not only are its most influential and generous patrons systematically imposed upon by these interested misrepresentations as to the inferiority and decadence of modern chess, but the public also are deceived and misled, while at the same time the skill of the greatest modern masters is unfairly disparaged and depreciated, and all rising talent and genius are deliberately ignored or suppressed from motives that are only too painfully obvious.